V.a.452: A book of choice receipts collected from several famous authors a great part in monasteries and often experimented as to a great number of them [manuscript].

front outside cover

front inside cover

memory to help. v. page. 185

A Water for the Memory /

Rx Bean flowers of the Clear, Camomil flowers,

ana in small handfulls Rue, balme, pimpernell,

bugloss, licorice scraped and bruised, ana 3 hand-

full Distill these in a limbeck with a soft fyre,

use the quantity of half an ounce or an ounce

of this water twice or thrice in a week. MS./

W: Newton

This double heart glass, is the best Circu-

lateing glass that ever was made./ The middle

part heer is too long. It should ioyn like an hou'er

glass./

Remedy for Corns. v. p. 86.

Rx: a black snayl, slitt it with a penknife,

roast it a little on a tile, binde it on

the Corn; do this 3 nights together, and

wear it on the Corn all day with a

large shooe. M.S.

[page i]

.............. ... past ........

.............. ......... .Sp...... .......... A Book of Choice Receipts./

Collected from severall famous MS

Authors. A great Part

in Monasteries./

and often Experimented as to a

great Number of them./

By Thomas Sheppey . O.S.H.S./

For the stone. For the stone

Take Arsesmart & still it in

a cold still & drinke 3 or 4 spoon

full when you feare a fitt

w

Conte...ed & dispited wrongfully,

guiltlesse He Live & Soe am Content to die

[page ii]

An appendix Concerning

Dr Harveys snayl water mentiond in this book.

It is good for the Rickets in Children. - Many per-

sons have been cured of Consumptions by eating snails

boyled in milk. The snayles must be washed with wa-

ter and a little salt, and then washt again once or

twice to wash off the salt, and then stampt with

their shells, as in the forementiond receipt of

the Doctour. Then boyl them in milk, and have-

-ing strained it, grate some nutmeg in it, and

so eat it./

Concerning the pillulæ Rudii, or Ex-

-traction Catholicon, mentiond in this Book. These

pills are a panchymagogon: a generall purger of

all humours, hott and cold, thick and thinn: an

excellent medicine inferior to none, working with

a world of safety and gentleness, and haveing all

the vertues of Aggregativæ, Aursæ Cochiæ,

Fætidæ. But however upon occasion, if you mix

them with the Aggrevativæ, Cochiæ pills &c.

they will work more to the purpose, and better

than the extract alone. They are usually given

with Mercurius dulcis, or sweet white præcipitate

against the ffrench Pox. Dose from i to ii.

But in some bodies i large pill of 12 or 14

graines will work very well./ Salmon./

The use of the pills of Hiera with Aga-

-rick, mentiond in this Book

They loosen the belly and Evacuate Choler

and other ill humours. In affects of the stomack

Mesentery, Liver, Womb, head and joynts,

they are excellent Dose from i to a dram./

The use of this Syrup of Althæa or

March Mallowes described in this Book

It provokes Urine, cleanses the Passages, breaks

and expells the stone both in reins and bladder,

and gives ease to the Intollerable paines in those

parts. It is prevalent against the Colick, and

heals a dyssentery. Dose ii in Persicary

Water, morning and evening. Salmon./

page 1

1

Balsamum Xylandricum

usually called the ffryers Balsome; of soveraigne

vertue for inward ulcers and Consumptions.

Take a quart of the Best Spirit of Sack, in a double glass

bottle that holds a pottle; then take Sarsaprilla ℥​

cutt off the strings and wipe it cleane, then slice them in 4

quarters the length of a finger: and of the best China

roots 2 ℥​ beaten into powder: then putt them into the Spi-

rit of sack, and let them infuse with some agitation, till the

Spirit be as yellow as gold: then take it from the Sarsapa-

rilla and China, and to 2 pintes of Spirit take 10℥​ of Gumm

Guaicum, rubbed very clean with a cloth, and beaten into

fine powder, which must be done in a stone Mortar made

hott and dry: then let it infuse well stopped, sett in the

Sun or some warm place, where it may have a moderate

heat: stirr it twice a day for 15 or 20 dayes: then strain

it, and putt to it a spoonfull of naturall Balsome of Pe-

re, or 1℥​ of black Indian Balsome, and mix them

well by agitation in another clean bottle, which will be

done well in one day, if well followed: then add to it one

ounce of Balsamum Iudaicum, the best that can be

gott, and mix it well with continuall agitation, and tye

the cork fast, least it fly out: and when you perceave

that it is fully incorporated, which will be done in 3

dayes, then keep it for your use close stopped. It will

indure good an 100 years. - The Balsamum Iudaicum

which is the principall Ingredient, and of high value,

( 3ll or 50s the ounce at least) and hardest to be

gott, is of a white Colour; but the Indian Balsome

is black. - You must add 4 ℥​ of Beniamin.

When ever you take any of it out, shake the bottle; and

when you give it for an ulcer in the Lungs, or Spitting

bloud, or breaking a veine or any inward bruise,

let it be in a little conserve of red roses, 3 or 4 drops,

as often in the day as you please. When you give it

for the ffrench disease or Scurvy, it must be 2 or 3

spoonfull in the morning and Evening in a cup of beer

or without, if you can, and drink a spoonfull of

Plantane water after it, if you take it without beer.

You may apply it to any green wound, within 24 howers,

not after: except the Spirit be burnt out.

page 2

2

you must drop it into the wound, and lay a ragg dipped in it

to the wound. It is good for the biteing of a Mad Dog, ap

plyed so. They that take it inwardly must keep a good Dyet and

live chast, both then, and for 3 weeks after.

The same Another way,

but Inferior to the former.

Take a Quart of the Spirit of Sack in a double glass bot

-tle that holds a pottle: then take 4 ℥ of Sarsaparilla, and

as much of China roots; cutt of the strings and wipe them

cleane, and beat them in a Mortar to gross powder:

then putt them into the bottle and let them stand, till the

Spirit be as yellow as gold: then clear the Spirit from

the said roots, and putt to it 8 ounces of Gumm Guia-

cum, beaten to a fine powder, which must be done in

a stone Mortar made hott and dry. Stop it very

close, and sett it in the Sun or some other place where

it may have a moderate heat: stirr it twice a day

for 15 or 20 dayes, till the gumm be dissolved; and

then straine it, and putt to it a spoonfull of black

Indian Blasome: stirr it and mix it well, and keep

it for your use./

ffurther directions for the use of this balsome.

It cures the french pox, Iaundies, Tympany, quartan ague,

or any disease. It must be taken one or 2 spoonfull in a pinte

of beer cold morning and evening. It may be given to any in

health, being good physick to purge at any time, If it purge

not, it turns to nourishment. It cures all cutts, wounds &

bruises, being applyed thereto; it must be dropt into the

cutt, and then a linnen ragg dipt in it, and layd to it.

It purges gently and opens all obstructions; If a man feel

himself indisposed, let him take it as aforesayd, a forth-

night, or a week, or 3 or 4 dayes together, as he pleases:

it will carry away what ever is ill in the body. If it

finde no matter to work on it turns to nutriment, and is

a good Restaurative. While a man takes it, he must eat

noe venison ^ hogs flesh, fish, eggs, cheese or butter by any meanes.

nor drink wine, nor ly with a woman (if he take it long)

no not in 3 weeks or a month together. It may be taken

page 3

inwordly, being made .......... sto..... without Indian balsome; 3.

.................. .... .....

the beer you drink while you take it must be mixt with the balsome: a

spoonfull of balsome to 3 pintes of beer: and if you drink no other but

this it will help, but in longer time. Set it on the fyre that the Spirits

may fly away, and it will cure old wounds, as well as new./

Mr Cartwrights Directions for the use of the foresayd Balsome. Inwardly.

1. It cures the french pox, being taken with a little box of pills, more per-

fectly and safely then any other medicine doth. The chief time is either spring

or fall. 2. It cures the Gonorrhea; The directions and pills for these 2

diseases I will not sett down, lest any vpon a confidence of cure take oc

-casion of Sin. 3. It cures the leprosy; one pint being taken in the spring

and another in the fall; by one or 2 spoonfulls, according to the age and

strength of the party every other day. pro favi. 4. It cures the scurvy or

any corruption in the bloud, by takeing one spoonfull every other day for

a forth night or 3 weeks, more or less as occasion requires. pro favi. 5. It

cures ulcers in the womb: a pinte an a half or 2 pintes being taken ei-

ther in the spring or fall; by one or 2 sponfull according to strength

every other day. probatum. 6. It helpeth barreness in women, especially if

moystness be the cause, it fortifies the womb and makes them fruitfull.

probatum. 7. If any one fear a surfett at any time, let him take one

spoonfull and it will cure him. probatum. 8. It cures broken veins in

the stomach, or inward bleeding, half a spoonfull being well mixed with

a little conserve of red roses, and taken every morning fasting. Drink

immediately after it 5 or 6 spoonfull of plantane water: do the

like in the afternoon about 4 of the clock, for a week or more to

gether. But the party must ly down allwayes, for about an hower

after the takeing it, upon that side wherin the vein is broken.

Abstain from wine, spiced meat and whitemeats; let your Diet

be of light digestion: and your broth made of ffrench barly and the

roots and leaves of plantane: probatum. 9. ffor an inward bruise take

conserve of red roses, and taken at night going to bed for about

a week together, drinking a little plantane water after it. p.

11. It is good for the Iaundies, Tympany, Consumption, Quartan

ague, or any disease, being taken 1 or 2 spoonfull in a morning by

it self, or in conserve of red roses or in a draught of small

bear, and continued for some quantity of time, as need requires.

p. 12. In fitts the stone and bloudy urine, it hath given ease &

remedy: a spoonfull being taken mornung and night for a day or

two. p. 13. It may be given to any in health, being good physick

-ans it will carry away what ever is evill in the body, and if it

finds no matter to work upon it turns to nutriment: for it is

a good and great restaurative: 3 or 4 spoonfulls according to age

and strength is enough for a purge. Take it early, for it works

slowly. Women may take less, as 2 or 3 spoonfull. probatum. 14. It is

a good diet drink either spring or fall for most diseases: if one

mix 2 spoonfulls with 3 pints of table beer, and drink no other

drink for 3 or 4 weeks together.

page 4

4

Diet while it is takeing. Abstain from venison, fish, eggs, butter,

cheese, wine, spiced meats: and venus must be abstained from not one-

-ly all the time that it is takeing, but also for 3 weeks or a month

after: especially if it have been taken for a long time. Eat such

things as are of light and good digestion.

Outwardly. It cures all green wounds; if the wound be deep, inject it

with a syringe, and lay some lint dipped in it, on the wound. In o-

ther wounds that are wide, drop it in, and lay some lint dipped in

it, upon the wound, closeing the wound gently, and so binding it up.

2 or 3 dressings will cure most wounds, so that the lint do but keep

to it, and be not rubbed off. It will permitt noe corruption to

come into a wound, if it be first used. It will smart very

much for a little while the first time a wound is dressed with it.

When a wound is closed or filled up with flesh by it, lay some

melilot plaister or any other to skin it, and let the plaister

ly on for 2 or 3 days together. It is not good for old sores ^ or wounds

therefore I give notice, least you washe it in vaine.

It will keep good an 100 years, if it be close stopt; otherwise the Spirits

will exhale, and it will thicken to a hard substance in the

bottom of the glass bottle, with a little watry Substance swim-

ming above: which water being powred off, and more balsome

putt into the bottle, according to the quantity of the other, it

will become liquid againe, and as good as ever./

In my Lady Byrons book, This is called the Rare black balsom, & the

Bishop of Worcesters balsom, and is thus made. Rx Spirit of wine 2ll:

putt it into a glass bottle that holds 3 pintes: Sarsaperilla iiii: cut it in

small peeces clove in 4 peeces: put them into the glass with the Spirit of

wine: let it infuse till the Spirit be coloured as gold. Then powr of the

Spirit from the Sarsaperilla; and to this quart of Spirit put 8 ounces of

gum guaicum, pick clean and beaten into fine powder: stirr it now &

then, till the gum be perfectly consumed: then add to it an ounce of black In-

dian balsom. Stirr it & keep it for use: the older the better: keep the bottle

well stopped. If your Sarsaperilla be good, when you break it, it

will smoke. This balsom cures all green wounds, outward or inward,

especially breaking a vein or bleeding inwardly. It stops the immoderate

& constant courses in women: a spoonfull at a time in ale, beer or posset

drink is enough for any body to take: take it 3 or 4 dayes, onely Rest

a day between every one. If the party be not very ill, less time of take-

ing will serve./ It is an excellent purge for gross humours. If the orifice

of a wound be but so big that a tent will go in, dip it in this balsom &

apply it, it will certainly cure. If the wound with a rapier be so

little, a tent will not go in, powr in some of this balsom, with out

any thing else: binde it up, it will cure./ This balsom is good at first

makeing: but better 3, 4 or 7 years after./ Take a spoonfull or 2

in half a pinte of cold small beer in the morning. In sickness or health it

purges gently, opens all obstructions. It inflames old wounds, unless you burn

away the spirit of wine, & then it is very like naturall balsome.

ffor a broken vein mix it with conserve of red roses; so make it up

into pills and take a draught of Plantan water after it./ MS. L.ady Byron

page 5

5

Cock Ale to Make.

Take China Roots thin sliced, Sarsaparilla, Harts horn & Ivory

of each 4℥​ : infuse these in 3 gallons of small ale wort: then

take 2 middle aged cocks, drawn & washed, & the bones all bro-

ken to pieces: boyle altogether to the Consumption of halfe the

liquor, straine it out hard, and let it stand till it be cold: then

take of the scumm and fat that swims on the top, as clean as

you can: warm this liquor againe, and putt it into a Kilderkin,

that is 18 gallons of new middle ale, before it hath done work-

ing: in which hang a boultering bag, wherin is to be 2 pound of

blew Currants well rubbed & bruised, brown sugar Candy fine

beaten, a pound; mace well bruised an ounce, with some weight

to sink it: and when all hath done working well in the vessell,

stop it up close, and the 3d morning after let it be drawn into

bottles, putting into every bottle a lump or 2 of loaf sugar

so that the quantity of 2 pound may as near as may be divided

into all the bottles: every bottle as it is filled must be close

corked downe before it be sett out of hands, so full, that there

may be a very little space betwixt the drink and Cork.

Another way.

Brew your ale as strong as you please, and when it hath worked,

take 4 gallons and putt it up into a vessell: then take an old

Cock, boyle him till he be tender, then take him and beat

him in a mortar with 6 pound of stoned raisons of the sun,

half an ounce of Nuttmegs, a little mace, half a pound of

Dates stoned: then putt all these to steep in 2 quarts of the best

sack, and so let them stand 24 howers, and then putt them all

into the vessell of ale, and so stopp it for a week before you

draw it into bottles./

Chocolat to make.

Take a pint of new milk, and as much water; boyl it

well together and Skim it: then take 3 ounces of sugar,

and 3 ounces of chocolat shaved small. Mix the sugar

and it together, and put too it a little of the milk and wa

-ter, and when it is dissolved put it into the boyling

milk and water, and with the mill stirr it round very

fast, till it thicken: then have the yolks of 3 eggs

ready beaten, and put them in while it is hott, and so

mill it well together, and sett it to the fyre to heat a

little. MS. Lady Byron

page 6

6

Directions for makeing Sider:

The vessel you intend to putt it in, you must take out the head

of it, and clean it very well: then put your sider in without

the head, and once in 12 howers draw it off, serving it 3

times so: then put it into the vessel you intend to let it stand

in and draw it off twice in 48 howers: take all the dreggs

from it; then let it work, keeping it full to the top untill

it hath given over working: then stop it up and within

2 or 3 daies draw it off again and wash the vessel very

well and put it into the same: then stop it up, and within

a week or forthnight you may bottle it, or do with it what

you please, or let it stand a whole year if you please.

All sorts of mixt apples are good for sider, but the winter

apples are lookt upon the best with other mixt with them.

About 24 strike make a hogshead. The apples should be

gatherd when they are reasonable ripe, and the way

before they stamp them for sider is to lay them into pret

-ty big heaps and so let them sweat and then beat them

out: which may be within a month or 3 weeks. Which

must be done presently after their sweating or else the

sider will loose its spirits. MS. Mr Warren ./

Mrs Marburias Receipt to make Syder./

Take a peck of apples and slice them, and boyl

them in a barrell of Water till the third part

be wasted: Then cool your Water as you do for

Wort: when it is cooled, you must powre the Water

on three measures of ground apples: Then drain

out the Water at a tap 3 or 4 times a day,

for 3 dayes together: then press out the liquor and

tunn it up: When it hath done working, then

stopp it up close./ Hartman

The Lady Dormens Way to make Metheglin./

Take 4 gallons of Water and one of hony, boyl it & skim

it: then putt into it, Liverwort, hartstong, wild carrot & yarrow,

then boyl an hower alltogether: you may hang a little bag of

spice in it, if you will. When it is cold putt a little barm

to it & let it work like beer. The roots must be scraped

and the pith taken out. - Hartman .

page 7

...........................

...............................

7

Plurisy. also griefe in the side. vide Stitches.

Take Carduus Benedictus, and seeth it in posset Ale or beer,

and give it the patient to drink; he must fast 4 howers af-

ter it, (which if he doe not, it is death.) He will be very de-

sirous of eating and drinking. This is a present remedy, without

letting of bloud: for it will farce the patient to vomit, and

break the Plurisy, and give present remedy. MS.

Another . Take Lineseed, and boyle theme in faire water and su-

gar: give the patient therof to drink; and lay the seeds to the

grief, as hott as can be suffered. probatum . MS.

Another. A secret. Take a white loaf new baked, and open it

in the middle: spread it well with good treacle on both the

halfs: heat it at the fyre: then lay one of the halfs upon the

place of the disease: and the other on the other side directly

against it: and so binde them that they stirr not, for the space

of a day and a night, till Imposthume break: and then

take away the bread, and immediately the patient will begin to

spitt and voyd the putrifaction of the Impostume: and after he

hath slept alittle, you may give him some meat. probatum. MS.

Another. Take a Dealtha (which is to be had at the Apothe

caries) 2 ounces: oyle of sweet Almonds half an ounce.

mix them together, with which oyntment bring warme, let the

grieved place be anoynted: then sprinkle upon the anoynted

place, half an ounce of the powder of Cummin finely sear-

ced: which done, take a colewort leaf made hott upon burn-

ing ashes, and anoynt it with old butter not salted; and lay

it hott upon the anoynted and powdered place, tying it

on with cloaths, that it remove not: and a marvelous effect

will follow by ceaseing the paine of the plurisy, and dissol

ving the matter of the Imposthume. This medicine must not

be applyed to the sick party, till the 4th day be past; This

is good for any other great paine in all the body, from the

head under. MS.

Continuall gried in the side. Take Setwall and roseleaves, boyle them in

white wine a quarter of an hower; then take them up and stamp them,

and bruise them in a dish; then putt them to the wine againe, and

boyl them till it be thick like a playster: apply the same to the

grief warm. MS.

Rose 3 or 4 graines of Olibanum in a well swelling

apple on the embers, eat it to break the impostume of

the plurisy, or any other with speed. MS. Lady Byron /

Plurisy or stitch . Rx Capons grease and aqua vitæ,

boyl them together, dip black wool in it

page 8

8.

and lay it hott to the stomach. It will heal the stitch: ibid.

ffor the plurisy, when it is dangerous to be lett bloud, Take

a hott loaf and cutt it in the middle, and spread tarr on it,

and lay it to the side. also take some of the boares tusk gra-

-ted, with a spoonfull of drink./ ibid.

ffor a plurisy, Inflammation of the lungs, Cough, sore throat .

To an ounce of syrup of violets, add 8 or 9 drops of oyl of

vitrioll. You may give child a spoonfull of it. ibid.

To provoke spitting in plurisies and to heal the same. The

flowers of the corn rose, as well the great as the less, either

in decoction, or the distilled water: or in syrup or pow-

-der the weight of half a french crown, are singular

in this distemper. ibid.

Present ease for the plurisy. Take a new leaven loaf out of

the oven; cutt it asunder in the midst; spread it over with

triacle of Isan; lay one half before, and the other half be-

-hinde, where the stitch holdeth you, and hott as you can endure

it: it will preserve you till you are let bloud, and hath helped

many that never were let bloud. ibid.

An excellent receipt for a plurisy, stitch or pain in

the side. Stone horse dung when he is at grass,

and steepd all night in ale, and so distilled in a cold

still; and so drunk in the morning, cures. This

Water also drunk with a little Mithridate at night

going to bedd, will cause sweat, & cure any stitch

in the side. ibid./

A good water for the paine of the side, loines or brest,

and heart, and generally for all Infirmities. Rx. a good

handfull of Centaury bruised: putt it into 6 pennyworth

of good ale: then still it: then putt to it 3 ounces of gin-

ger sliced, of Anniseed, ffennel seed, parsly seed, 3 oun

ces of each. bruise them and let them steep in the Water

24 howres: then distill it again: you may make this

at any time of the year. It is good for most diseases

in the body, ibid./

A short Account of the Plurisy by C.B.

It is an inflammation of the membrane that goeth

about the ribbs of the internall intercostall mus-

cles. The signes of it are: A pricking pain in

the side; A continuall sharp feaver: Diffi-

page 9

9

culty of breathing; a hard pulse like a saw; a

troublesome cough. The pricking pain is chiefly in

the Membranes and comes from matter, and this

pain possesses the side, and stretches it self to the

adiacent parts. A continual sharp feaver hath its

originall from a phlegmon or sanguineous humour

in some part near the brest. Difficulty of breathing

followes in this disease, because the parts inflamed can

not sufficiently distend themselves to draw in a great

quantity of air, which is requisite for cooling the in-

flamed heart. The pulse is hard, because the membrane

is affected and stretched forth: Which also distendeth

the Arteries: and they therefore make the difference

of pulse called servatilis, like a saw. The

cough follows, because nature strives to expell that

which is troublesom from the part affected: also some

of the matter sweateth from thence into the lungs

and moveth the expulsive faculty, whence the

cough comes. There is a spitting of bloud, as ano-

ther sign; but it is not in all plurisies, and there-

fore is not a proper signe. Now for the cure

of the plurisy, first give a clyster, and if the di

sease be not violent, open the vena Basilica on

the same side: but if it be violent, let bloud first

and give the Clyster afterwards. Bloud letting in

the beginning of this disease must not be omitted

neither in yung, or old, women with Child or in

Childbed. You must let bloud often every day,

till the pain or feaver grow less: and from the be-

ginning of the disease, twice or thrice in a day give

this Julep. Rx poppy water ℥​ iiii. syrup of violets

℥​ i.Salprunella. ʒ​ i.Make a julep. After the

first phlebotomy, let the side be anoynted with

this unguent: Mix unguent of Althæa with

oyl of sweet Almonds: after anoynting, sprinkle

on the powder of Cummin seeds, and lay on a

colewort leaf: this is highly commended.

page 10

10

After he hath taken the former julep 2 or 3 daies

let him use this pectorall Iulep. Rx. Barly . i.Li

corice and Raisins stoned, and ℥​ i. Iuiubes in num

ber 20: the 4 great cold seeds, ana ʒ​ 3. bugloss and

violet flowers ana .i. boyl them to a pinte & a quar

ter, and dissolve in the straining, syrup of Violets

and iuiubes ana ℥​ ii: make a julep for 4 doses to

be taken morning and evening. The whole time of

the disease, drink barly water for the ordinary drink

made with licorice, poppies and mayden hair. Wine

in this disease is poyson, and all sharp things that

provoke coughing, and by their astringency hinder

spitting. Purging is improper in this disease, un-

less in the declination, and then use this. Rx Sena

℥​ ss. Aniseeds ʒ​ i. bugloss and maydenhair ana ) i.

Licorice and raisins stoned ana ʒ​ 3: flowers of

Bugloss and violets, ana . i: boyl them to ℥​ ii: &

in the straining dissolve of Rubarb infused in sca

-bious water with a little yellow Sanders. ℈​ iiss. Man

na and Syrup of Violets ana ℥​ i. make a potion.

An Infallible Remedy for the Plurisy, experienced

by Trear .... ffamous Chirurgion, and

Dr Tresfel l .

Rx. a pippin, open it at top; take out the Core, then

fill it with white ffrankincense: stop it again close

with the peece you took out at top: rost it in hot

ashes, then beat it to mash, and let the patient

eat it. Hartman .

Another approved. Rx. 3 of the biggest round balls of

horse dung: break them in peices and boyl them in

a quart of white wine, till a pinte is consumed,

then strain it and sweeten it with Sugar, drink a

good Draught of it, and keep warm in bed. Idem.

Another, in case bleeding can not be used. Rx fine

wheat flower, make & bake a cake of it, cutt it thro

the middle, parting the 2 sides: Spread the crummy

part of each with Triacle or Mithridate, apply each

side of the Halves to each side of the patient, & use

at the same time the drink made of the horse dung

boyld in wine or strong ale. Stone horse dung is best. Idem.

page 11

11

D.........s.Sp...

D.......S...........

Aches: or Stiffness. Swellings, bruises, Strokes.

Anoynt the place with oyle of Excester, very warme. MS.

An excellent oyntment for Aches, bruises,

straines, spraints, swellings, Impostumes,

any sore or cutt whatsoever; scurvy; and

it is the chief spleen oyntment./

Take for 8 pound of fresh butter never salted, of each of these

Hearbs, Wood bettony, Mallows, parsley, brooklyme, S. Iohns wort,

Elders, bugloss, Red mints, wormwood, balme, Rosemary, sage, La-

vender-Cotton, Lavender yong shott out, stalks and all, Rosemary tops,

Smalledg, featherfew, Southernwood, herbgrace, Cammomill, and straw-

berry leaves, the strings and all; a good handfull. They must be ga-

thered dry when the dew is off. Shred them, and beat them well to-

gether with 2 pound of butter in a stone mortar: putt them in a

pott, and sett them by into a cellar close covered, for 14 dayes.

Then take the 6 pound of butter well beaten from the Churne,

and sett it on the fyre, and when it is melted, putt in a pottle

of black snayles. new gathered out of the fields, or any where

else where you can get them: keep them stirring, till they have

done ropeing (or roreing), for fear of burning too: then putt

in all your other herbs beaten before, and some yong swallows

if you can gett them: and keep it boyling with a soft fyre

continually stitting it, till you see it cleare: which you shall

try by takeing a little with a spoon: when you perceave it boyled

cleare, then take 4 ounces of the best frankincense; of

cloves, mace and nutmegs, not beaten but bruised, of each

an ounce; take fresh cow dung new made one handfull: new

Hens dung as much: putt these spices and dung in, and boyle

them half an howr more, stirring them without ceaseing: then

take it from the fyre and let it stand, till you can suffer

your hand in it. Then strain it out as hard as you can,

and sett it on a soft fyre againe, and let it boyle softly

scumming it, till it be very clear. Then putt it up into gally

potts, or other red potts. when you putt it up, the last you

take up is still the best: therefore when you take it neer the

bottom, let the pan that it is in stand sideling and simpering

by the fyre, so that you may with a spoon take it neer the

grounds, as close as you can, and not loose any that is cleare,

for it is still the best: and in takeing it in this manner

from the bottom, at length the bottom and grounds of it

will become hard Crumbles. Now because you cannot gett

these herbs alltogether, you must as you can gett

them, make them ready,

page 12

12

and keep them beaten in butter till you have all things else

ready: especially the snayles, for thes must be new taken. This

is Mrs Sadlers Receipt. MS.

ffor an Ache. Take of black sope the quantity of an Eggs, and

Aqua c&#339;lestis or double distilled Aqua Vitæ 3 spoonfulls: stirr

them together till they wax white. It will take half an

hower to stirr it till it be as white as a cloth. Then

let it stand. Anoynt the place pained, evening and morn-

ing before the fyre, with the oyntment cold. It hath in

a short time cured one, which went 2 years upon Crutch-

-es. MS.

To ease extream paine. Take mayden wort and Mallows,

or Rather Holioke, great store of the leaves of each,

and boyle them in running water till they be soft: when

it is cold enough to be endured, putt the limb pained, in

it for a space: it will ease it. Then binde the herbs

warme to it. If it be a thing needing a poultis, add

to these herbs some wormwood: when they are soft

shred them, and when it is grown thick putt in a little

flower to make it stick, and a little hoggs grease:

apply it hott morning and evening till all the swelling

be downe. Then apply of the black salve, and it will

cure it. MS.

ffor Aches in the back, or inwards. Take pitch in pow-

der one spoonfull: stirr it in Malmsey or stale ale, and

drink it 3 dayes together. Item - Boyle black sope in

ale to an oyntment, and anoynt the place grieved.

it hath helped one in 24 howers. MS.

A soveraigne Ointment for an ache, bruise or swelling;

where the skin is not broken: to be made in May .

Take a pound of sage, Rue 1 pound, wormwood half a pound,

bay leaves half a pound: chop them very small, then putt

them into a Mortar, and take 3 pound of sheep suett new

small, and putt it into the Mortar to the herbs, and beat

them together till the suett be not seen, but the herbs and it

are both of one colour: then take it out of the Mortar

and putt it into a clean vessell, and putt therto a pottle of

sweet: oyle olive, and work it with your hands, till it

be all of one softness

page 13

13

then putt it into a clean Earthen vessell, and cover it close, and let

it stand 8 dayes. Then putt it into a brass pan, and seeth it with a

soft fyre untill the strength of the herbs be gone. And to try whethr

it be sodden enough, putt some of it into a new canvas cloth and

wring out the iuice, and if at the last wringing there come any li-

quor like a brown water, it is not enough sodden: for if it were

there would come nothing but onely oyntment. (and thus may you

prove all manner of oyntments) and when you have so strained

it, putt it into a pott. When you use it anoynt the patient there

-with evening and morning, and lay allways one linnen cloth there

to, for drying up the oyntment. MS.

Cox's Salve alias Gratia Dei Minor.

Take bettony, vervaine, pimpernell that beareth the white flower,

of each 3 handfull: bray them and seeth them in white wine, so

that the wine be sodden half in: Then power out the remaine

through a Cloth: then sett it over the fyre againe, and put thereto

of perofin and mastick of each 1 pound, and virgin wax

4 pound, and womans milk that nurseth a male child, a quan

tity, and mingle them all boyling with a stick, till it be well mel-

ted: then take it from the fyre, and putt therin half a pound

of Turpentine, and stirr it well till it be cold, then putt it

up safe till you have need therof. - - The use. - - This

playster is good for new wounds and old sores; among all plays-

ters it is most cleansing and nourishing the flesh, and profits

more in a week, then all other in 4. It suffers nor corrup-

tion in the wound, nor dead flesh. It is good for bruising of

Sinews in what place soever they be: it asswageth swelling

in any place, laying it on in the night: it is good for the

biteing or stinging of venemous beasts or worms cleanseing and

healing the heart. It heals the Impostume, Canker, and fyre of

Hell: it takes away the ache of the braine; it heales the impost

hume of the side, that is, of the milk and Liver, if layd to

the side, and driveth away the ill humour and healeth it: it is

good for the Emroids. M.S.

A Searcloth for an ache swelling or bruise.

Take half a pound of sheeps tallow clean tryed, and as much

unwrought wax, 2 ounces of Rosin, and spoonfull of franck

incense in powder: then stirr them and boyle them alltogether, and

skim it clean with a feather, and when it is boyled take it

from the fyre, and when it is half cold, then dip the linnen

cloth in the same, so that every part be through wett: then

lay it abroad till it be cold, then roll it up, and you may

keep it all the year. When you use it, lay a peice to the grief

as hott as you can suffer it. MS.

page 14

14

Item. for Ache or bruise. Take the roots of Bryony: paire

the outside faire, and beat it in a morter: putt it in fayr run

ning water: straine it and warm it, and lay it as hott to the

grieved part, as the patient can suffer it: or where the ache is,

first wash the wound or Ache fayre, and lay it on. MS.

ffor a swelling. Take Chickweed and Tops of Nettles, chop them

small, and boyle them in running water, and putt therto crums

of bread, and seeth it till it be thick, and lay it to, hott. MS.

Oyntment for an ache. Take quick swallows 2 or 3 nests,

straines of strawberryes, rew, lavender Cotton, bayleaves, worm

-wood, horehound, red nettle topps, of each of these herbs a

good handfull: the gall of an ox, black snayles, oyle olive

a sawcerfull: then stamp the swallows, feathers and gutts with

all the aforesayd things in a mortar, very small: then melt May

butter and putt them therin, and fry them well together in a

frying pan, and stirr it for burning to, and strain it in a

linnen bagg. MS.

ffor an ache or Sinew spraine. Take 4 handfull of Dill: of

Alehouse, vervaine and Nightshade, of each 2 handfull: boyle

those in 3 quarts of Creame, till it come to an oyle: then

putt it a pound and half of new butter without Salt: so lett it

boyle till it come to be as green as may be: then take it and

straine it into gally potts. MS.

A pultiss for the same. Take a handfull of sorrell after it

hath been boyled, and some quantity of grated white bread,

and wheat flower: knead these together: and at the applying

of it, heat a little sweet butter and knead it on the fyre

till it be throughly hott: then sprinkle some of the forgoing

oyntment on it, and apply it as hott as may be. MS.

A Salve for the same. Take of Nerve oyle, yellow wax,

Rosin and sheep suet, of each half a pound: boyle all these

together half an hower, and then strain it. M.S.

ffor an ache. Take milk and thicken it with white bread,

then putt to it, oyle of Roses, and oyle of Linseed, and seeth

them well together, while it will spread on a cloth: then lay

it to the place pained. MS.

A poultis to asswage swelling in hands or legs, and to ripen

any sore. Take wheat bran, and scald it in seething wa-

ter, and putt butter to it, and lay it to the place pained,

it will take away the swelling, and keep Ripen the sore if it

will break. M.S.

page 15

15

D....... ..pest Ep.....

...................................

ffor paine in the Ioynts and knees. Take milk and white bread gra

ted, and red rose leaves, boyle them together to a poultis, then take

a pickled Herring and take out all the bones, and bruise it in a

Mortar, and mingle it with the other things, and lay it to the

pained part all night. M.S. Dr. ffloud .

Another for the same: Take Cow dung, vinegar and sheep suett,

mingle them together, fry it in a frying pan, and lay it all night

to the part affected. M.S.

ffor swelling or Ache. Take Linseed and boyle it in running water

till it be so thick that it will spread on a cloth; then take a red

Colewort leaf and spread it on the wrong side therof (but bruise

the veins downe first) and lay it to the place pained: and if it

will break, it will heale it; and if it will not break; it will

ease the paine, if it come by a spraine or the like: and if it

come to be a sore, when you boyle the linseed it will have a

slime upon it, thick like soot, wash the sore with the water,

and lay the slime next it with the leaf. MS.

ffor an Ache. Take the patients water and boyle it and putt to

it mallow leaves and a piece of sweet butter, and a piece of

scarlet: then wring the scarlet out hard, and lay it upon the

place pained, as hott as the patient can endure it, and so dress

it as oft as you will. MS.

Item for the same. Take mallows, wormwood and red ffennell,

fry them in bores grease and lay it to the part grieved, as hott

as may be. MS.

Oyle of Charity for an Ache, Strain

or bruise, inward or outward: most Excellent. ,

Take a gallon of the best Sallet oyle, green sage, Cammomill,

southernwood and wormwood, of each a pound: shred these

Herbs very small and putt them into the oyle, and so let them

stand 9 dayes covered very close, and stirr them together

every morning and evening. Then take of Lavender Tops

and of Red Rose buds, the whites being clipped off, of each

2 handfull: shred these very small and putt them into the

oyle to the other Herbs, and let them stand 2 or 3 dayes

after the rose leaves and Lavender is putt to the rest, stir

-ring them as before. Then boyle them all together over a

small fyre the space of 2 howers with continuall stirring

all the time of the boyling. Then when they have boyled

putt it into it by little and little as it boyles, stirring

it still dureing the other hower.

page 16

16

then take it from the fyre and strain it through a Course dry

Cloth, and when it is cold putt it into glasses, and cover them and

it will keep 2 or 3 years. These Herbs must be gathered in May

when the dew is not on them. This oyle when you would use

it putt a little into a sawcer and warme it over a fyre, and

rub the placed grieved with your hand being warm a quarter

of an hower, that you may rubb in the oyle very well: and

if it be but a strain, wipe your hand on a cloth and lay it

next to the place grieved, and let it be rolled as hard as

the party can endure, till it be well. It is also given in-

wardly, three or 4 spoonfulls at a time, for inward bruises

or straines. Probatum. M.S. Mrs Williams of Stepady ./

ffor a crick or paine in the back. Take white Archangell flowers,

and leaves a good quantity; of Camphire leaves and roots an

ounce, plantain and Bursa Pastoris, of each an ounce; beat

them alltogether very fine, and putt to them a spoonfull of

Honey, and then fry them in a frying pan, and divide them

into 4 parts, wherof make 4 playsters, and apply to the back

of the patient every night when he goeth to bed, and it will

speedily help him. MS.

Ache in the shoulders or else where. Take Raysins of the sun

and figgs alike quantity: and half as much mustard seed.

and beat them very small: then take it and grinde it with the

best white wine vinegar that may be had: then spread it

upon a lambs skin, and apply it to the grief and it will

help. This is a soveraigne Medicine. MS.

A searcloth for an ache and other griefs . Take sallet

oyle, or oyle of Spike which is best for this purpose,

an ounce. Rosin an ounce, Wax a quarter of an ounce,

red lead an ounce, frankincense, common Turpentine,

an ounce; make them into powder that are to be pow-

dered; then take bores grease and boyle the red lead ther-

-in, till it be black; then putt in the oyle, Rosin and

frankincense, which you shall boyle together till it be sly-

-mie: then putt in the wax, takeing it from the fyre,

and stirr it together till it be little better then bloud-

warme: then add the Turpentine to the same, and in

corporate it together: and haveing made all these

things ready, spread some of it upon a new linnen cloth

and apply it to the grief, and keep it to the same a

month or 2. Probatum. If it be for a windy cause,

page 17

17

or an ache come of a cold cause, adde half an ounce more

of frankincense, 2 ounces of masticke, and half an ounce of

oyle of bayes. But for a cankerd old sore or tetter, first wash

the place with Mercury water, that is made somewhat gentle,

and then apply some of the foresayd playster, and let it rest

unremoved, 8 or 9 dayes if need require. MS.

ffor an ache. Take a spoonfull of Aqua Vitæ, and 2 spoonfulls of

the water of arsmart, and anoynt any ache therwith, morn-

ing and evening for 5 or 6 dayes at the most, and it will

heale it for ever. M.S.

ffor ache or Heat in the body, or legs or else where. Take red

dock roots, take out the pith, and seeth them in running

water till they be tender, then drayne the water from them,

and beat them with the thickest creame you have: and so a

noynt the grieved place: or lay a cloth dipped in the same,

upon the place. M.S.

An Ache.Take a pinte of sallet oyle, and half a pinte of bay

salt, beat the salt very well and boyle it with the sallet oyle

till it be melted, and anoynt the place. M.S.

Strokes or bruises. Take juice of wormwood, honey, Virgins

wax, bores grease and powder of Cummin, of each a like

quantity by weight: fry them together, and make an

playster and lay it to the sore. probatum. MS.

Ache, or swelling in legs or feet. Take oatmeale and

Cows milk, seeth them with the iuice of Seagreen or

housleek and sheeps tallow together, till they be thick,

make a playster & lay to the sore. M.S.

Ache in the back, Take Ash, Egrimony and Mouseare,

Stamp them well together, and putt thereto Bores grease,

and vinegar, and fry them well together, and make a

playster, and as hott as may be apply it to the back. probatum. M.S.

Ache & pain in the back. Take vinum Rosatum and chafe

your back morning and evening. And lay this playster; take

ffeatherfew, Tansy and housleek, of each a handfull: shred

and stamp them, then fry them with a sawcerfull of honey

and 2 ounces of doves dung of the newest, till it be

playster like putt it in the end of a smock or shirt

sleeve and lay it to the back. You must refrain from

all vaporous meats, as garlick, onyons, leeks, nutts &

all things made of milk, and all hot spices, except mace;

and from mustard and saltmeats. M.S.

page 18

18.

Another for the back. Make broths of light digestion, as mut

ton, veale, hens, chickens, rabbets, capons, partridg, phea

sant, rost or boyled, and in your broth seeth these herbs,

Burrage, violet, bugloss, mayden hair, lettice, endive, pur

slaine, with a peece of a fennel root, and parsley root,

and great raysins and prunes. M.S.

ffor a paine in the back, and one that cannot make water

but with paine. Take honey and plantane water, of

each a quarter of a pinte, with a little sugar, and wash

the privities of the patient therewith: also take half

an ounce of Alexanders, anniseeds half ounce; seeth it

in a pinte or halfe a pinte of ale, strain it and let

the patient drink therof morning and evening warmed,

It must be strained through a strainer, immediately after

the seething. - Item. Take southernwood, wormwood,

Mugwort, Camomill and mints, of each a good handfull,

boyle them in a gallon of good water, and heale them

as before. M.S.

Paine in the back. Take Egrimony and Mugwort,

both leaves and roots, and stamp them small, then min

gle them with old deers Suett, anoynt the place there-

with very warme, and after roule it up very hard. MS.

Paine in the back. Take rose leaves and rose water, of

each a like Quantity, and put thereto as many Saund-

ders as you think good, and infuse them in your rose

water 24 howers: then wash your back as often as you

can therewith, for 6 or 7 dayes, and it will asswage

the paine, and take away the heat, and much comfort

the reins. probatum. MS.

ffor a bruise, Take pitch, rosin, unwrought wax, and

barrows grease, of all a like quantity: boyle them

together in a pann, till it come to a salve; spread it

on a linnen cloth and lay it to the bruise, and let

it lye 4 or 5 dayes. M.S.

Another. Take the iuice of Mullein leaves, (of some

called hedgtaper) rub the part bruised with it: then

take the stamped leaves, and lay them on the sore

tying them fast with a cloth, and so let it ly a day and

a night unremoved, and it will heale it, if it be a

page 19

19

........................

.............................. /

wound: but the sore must be first washed with a little white

wine warmed, and some of the juice of the Leaves mingled

therewith. M.S.

ffor one bruised with a fall. Take Egrimony, bettony, sage,

Plantane, Ivy leaves, roses, and parsley, of each a like quantity,

stamp them together, and mix wine with it, and give the patient

to drink. MS.

ffor any ache or paine in the ioynts. Take black sope, as much

as is sufficient to make a plaister; putt thereto half as much

of the yolks of eggs, as of the sope: mix them well together

in a dish, till the sope hath lost his colour. Which done, lay therof

upon fine flax, and spread it like a playster and apply it

to the grieved place. Then take whites of eggs mixed

with wheat flower, wett a linnen cloth in the same; and lay

it upon the playster, and tye it well on, that it remove

not, for 5 or 6 dayes, unless there be some great occasion.

probatum. MS.

Sciatica, or other ache. Take a pinte of pure Aqua Vitæ,

a beasts gall, and an ounce of pepper beaten into powder:

boyle them altogether, till half of the Aqua Vitæ be consu-

med. Then lay some therof on a cloth like a plaister,

and apply it somewhat hott to the grieved place: so lett

it lye 12 howers unremoved: do this 4 or 5 times if need

be, for it is a present help. MS.

Sciatica. Take pitch, rosin, unwrought wax, and sallet

oyle, of each a like quantity: boyle them together, and

lay it like a playster upon a peece of new Lockram

and lay it to the paine as hott as may be. You must have

a linnen breech to keep it up, for the oyle will not let

it cleare: take it off every evening and morning, and

wipe away the water with a soft linnen cloth, then warm

it and putt it againe to the grief. MS.

Another. Take badgers grease, and stamp black snayles therewith,

boyle them together, strain it, and anoynt the place. MS.

Another. Take a pinte of sallet oyle, a pinte of your own

water, a bryony root, and boyle them together so long, as

you may take a coale and putt it in it, and it hiss not.

then it is boyled enough: then make a playster therof and lay

it to the grief. MS.

Inward bruise. Take 2 pennyworth of liquorice clean scraped,

and sliced: of anniseeds bruised as much, of ginger gross beaten,

page 20

20

safron made small cloves and mace beaten of each a pennyworth:

a pinte of barly, a good handfull of Ivy, that grows on an ash; boyl

all these in a gallon and half of ale, till it come to a gallon and less:

give a pinte of this at atime to the patient. MS.

Inward bruise. Take of Rosin finely powdered and searced, spoon-

full: put a little beer to it, stirr it and drink it: this do 3 or 4

times to bedward. MS. Mrs Eyr .

Inward bruuise. Drink a draught of cold water presently, it will

hinder the bloud from clotting. Mrs. Beaumont .

To ease pain in the back. Rx Tansy. paryd tarie: bray

them small and fry them with deers suet: and apply it to

the reins. M.S. Lady Byon

ffor a bruise. Rx. 4 spoonfull of Sallet oyle: 2 spoonfull

of vinegar, one nutmeg, and the like quantity of a nut-

meg of stone pitch: beat them small and putt them to-

gether to the sallet: oyle and vinegar: and so beaten

together drink it off as soon as may be after the bruise,

and every morning and evening./ MS. Lady. Byron

Sir Nicholas Bacons bath for ache in his leggs. Rx. of water 3

gallons, of Rose leaves 2 great handfull, of sage as much after

it is cutt and chopt small: Clarret wine a pottle, bay salt

iiii ounces; allome 2 ounces, of Iuniper berries 2 good hand

full bruised: of the tops of wild Marioram as much, seeth

all these together with a great handfull of bayes. MS. Lady Byron

ffor a bruise or stripe in the face. Rx. Wormwood and

crums of leavend bread, boyl them in white wine, and

as hott as you can suffer it, lay it to the place bruised.

but if the stripe be neer to the eye, lay it not too hott,

for hurting the Sight of the eye. Baltasar. M.S. Lady Byron

ffor a black bruise with a fall. Rub it with a rotten ap-

ple, and lay the apple upon the bruise. ibid.

A searcloth for all manner of aches, Rx. oyl olive, mayden

wax, half a pound: as much Ceruse ground on a stone; seeth

all these with a soft fyre till it be as black as pitch: dip in

your cloth whole while it is soft and hott: the finer cloth

the better, and lay it to the swelling or akeing 12 howers.

then take it away and wipe that side with a fair linnen cloth,

and heat it again and lay on the other side; and so continue

one plaister 14 dayes, onely changeing the sides of it. ibid.

ffor a bruise. Mummy dissolved in posset ale, 1 dramm at

one time. - or stamp the tops of green broome and inch

long, put to it ale, and strain it: then drink it warm

to bedward. It will help in 2 dressings. ibid.

Another. Rx. Stone pitch and nutmeg in equall portions,

page 21

21

the bigness of a nutmeg: put to them 4 spoonfull of sallet

oyle: and 2 spoonfull of vinegar: then beat them all well to-

gether, and so drink them presently upon the hurt, and 2 or 3

mornings after./ ibid./

ffor swelling in the face. Make a pultiss of bran, Rose-

leaves, Camomil flowers, and wormwood, sodden in strong

ale and a little vinegar. ibid.

ffor all aches comeing of cold causes. Rx. a quart of neats foot

oyle. 20 bay leaves. 6 tops of rosemary; a few camomil

flowers, or the Camomil it self, a little wormwood either

dryed or green, 12 cloves, 12 spoonfulls of good Aqua-

vitæ: boyl all these together to the consumeing of half

your oyle; then take it off and strain it and reserve it

for use, in a good strong glass: when you use it apply it

very hott, with a warm hand, and then you may lay a

plaister on it afterwards. ibid.

A pretious and most noble balme. Rx oyl olive 1 pinte.

S. Iohns wort, Betony, Centaury and selfheal, ana .i.

stamp them and mix them well: let it distill in a glass

all the summer: then press it out. It cureth all wounds by

onely anoynting them: is wonderfull in fractures, bruises

and the like. ibid./

Oyl of baies for aches. Grinde the leaves very fine, and

temper them with oyl olive, heat it over the fyre often,

but seeth it not: when it is green use it. ibid.

ffor sinews shortened. Seeth a black sheeps head, with

bay leaves, sage and Camomill stamped, till it be

well sodden, then strain it, and anoynt. ibid./

Ioints akeing and shakeing; anoynt with iuice of Mugwort

and oyl of Roses. ibid.

ffor bruises in the flesh apply the leaves and roots of

Enula campana. ibid.

ffor any ache. Rx sallet oyl, or for want therof Neats

foot oyl 2 quarts, bryony roots clean scraped and

washed, and stampd: seeth it with a soft fyre, till it

be allmost half wasted: then strain it and put in another

root: and seeth it to a pinte and half: then a third

root and seeth it to a pinte: then strain it and

keep it well: anoynt any ache therewith, whereso-

ever it be against the fyre a long time. ibid./

Inward bruise; seeth figgs in water and drink it: it miti-

gates the pain. ibid.

page 22

22

Oyle of Ivy for cold Aches. Rx. Powder of Balme one

ounce, oyl olive 1 pinte; set it in an oven after the batch

is drawn; when it is cold sttrain it, and melt therin halfe

an ounce of gum ligdræ, and 2 pennyworth of Cam-

phir: put it into a viall, and hang it in hott water,

it will be a pure balme. ibid./

Carduus benedictus or blessed thistle: the herb either green

or dry drunk and applyed, helpeth all grievous and swelling

sores, bruises, biteings &c. it covereth the flesh with skin,

is good in drinks for the ffrench pox, and sores of

the paps and teats, the powder being layd on them:

for all inward griefs it may be sodden in ale or

wine, with hony, liquorice or sugar: or the powder

with bread and butter, or bread and honey, or licked

in with honey. The seed may be sow'd at any time of

the year, and so it may be had at all times. ibid./

ffor ache in any place apply the powder of Cummin seed with

honey. ibid.

Reines ache with winde. Apply a plaister of Rue,

Cummin, calamint and wheat bran with white wine.

ibid.

Stamp Lilly roots with henbane and barley meale, and

apply it to all Inflammations, aches, hardness, swelling

or ulcers in the hand, codds, or else where. Or seeth

the root in goats milk for all the said purposes.

and for the swelling of the paps or genitovies ibid.

Ache or swelling. Mix 3 parts of Sallet oyl with a fourth

part of Salt, and anoynt therewith every other day. ibid.

ffor ache in any part. Seeth parsly and wormwood, of

each a handfull in a quart of ale with some sweet

butter: and wash well the place therewith, and apply

the herb as hot as may be suffered./ ibid.

ffor a bruise or knock in the face or any where else . Rx the

flowers of Eldern, or if not in season, the green leaves.

boyl them in fresh butter till it be very strong of the

Eldern; then strain them out and take fresh leaves

and flowers, and shred them small and putt them into

the butter. Let them have but one walme, and so

apply it to the place like a poultis: Shift fresh as

you do other poultisses. ibid./

page 23

23

D........sse

........................

Ague. v. ffeavour.

Sirrup of vinegar for burning agues. Take 4 pound of white sugar,

4 wine pintes of good pure water, and stop them in a vessell of stone

awhile, then seeth them with a soft fyre, allwayes takeing away the

scumm that rises, till the sayd scum and half the water be consumed.

Then putt to it a quart of good white wine vinegar, and seeth them

to the height of a sirrup: use it as occasion serves. MS.

ffor a cold; shakeing feavour. Take Cammomill and wormwood, &

seeth them in a quart of ale, till half be consumed: give it first

and last. MS.

ffor the hott feavour. Take a pottle of stale ale, and the bottom

of a stale white loaf, of sinkfield and Cammomill of each a hand-

full: of treacle and vinegar of each a spoonfull: a few whole

maces and sugar Candy as much as you like: seeth these alltogether

till half be consumed: then strain it from the herbs and give

the patient therof to drink in his heat: dureing which heat give

him no other drink: but therof let him drink as much as he pleases.

probatum. MS.

Quartane ague. Take 2 handfulls of shell snayles, of bay salt

and mallows of each a handfull: beat these together and lay it

to the patients feet before the fitt comes. MS.

Item for the same. Take a dram of fine treacle, and mingle it

with half a pinte of strong wine, and give it the patient to

drink before the fitt comes. MS.

ffor Ague, plague or feavour.

After the patient is taken with any ague, if he mistrust the

contagiousness therof, the patient haveing strength, and noe lask

or great vomit, then forthwith he may be lett bloud, accord-

ing to his strength. Then 4 or 5 howers after he may take

a dram of Mithridate dissolved in a good draught of water

of Carduus benedictus, or Scabius or Dragon water, as

hott as he may suffer it, and sweat 2 or 3 howers after

it according to his strength. This will serve for every kinde

of plague, Pestilence, feavour, measles, small pox, or any

Infection about the Liver or heart. MS.

Ague. Take a pinte of Ale, a whole Nutmeg and a race of gin-

ger: beat them together, and half a penny worth of safron,

bruise it all together very small, and mingle all together: drink

it oft a little before the fitt. M.S.

Ague. take a quart of milk and seeth it, then putt in 3 spoon-

fulls of white wine vinegar: then take of the Curd, and putt

in half a pinte of plantain water, and drink of it in the

heat. Milk being sodden and turned with allome, is a wonderfull

good posset in a burning feavour or ague. MS.

Ague. Take 2 ounces of Currans, and 4 penny worth of

page 24

24

Saffron beaten together, and lay it to the hand wrists, and let

it lye 14 dayes together, if the ague go not away, and when

the ague is gone, take it off. M.S.

Ague. Take a great strong onyon, and take the top off of it,

then make a great hole in the middle of it, and fill it up with

a great Nutmeg grated: then putt on the top, and putt it in a

paper and rost it in the Embers: and when it is roasted, peel

it and beat it very well in a porrenger: then boyle it in a

pinte of white wine, till it come to half a pinte: then strain

it, and let the party drink half of it, on hower before the

fitt comes: then drink therof the next fitt. M.S.

Ague. Take a pinte of New milk and seeth it: then take a

penny worth of the best aqua vitæ, and a penny worth of long

pepper, beat it in a mortar somewhat gross and putt it into

the Aqua Vitæ and stirr it well together: then take as much

of the best ale you can gett as will turne this pinte of milk

into a Curde, with the Aqua Vitæ and long pepper prepared

as before, putt into it. Let this posset drink be provided against

the fitt comes: and take it half a quarter of an hower be=

fore the fitt be forcibly upon you. The time to take it

will be when you begin to perceave a little shivering to come

upon you: and so you shall take the fitt in the first stirring

of it. At this time drink all the posset you have so made,

and beware you diminish none of the long pepper in it.

but stirr it well together and drink it vp as hott as you can.

Then go to bed presently and cover you with as many cloaths

as will bring you to a good sweat, and lye in the same two

howers: then slack your sweat, by lessening your cloths

by degrees: but not too hastily for fear of a sudden

cold: then dry your body with warm linnen; and air at

the fyre, the clothes you wear; being warm, putt them

on, and eat some strengthening broth. M.S.

Hot ague. A glister. Take of water wherin bran or ffrench

barley hath been boyled, a quart: strain it and adde to

the clear water thereof, violets, marshmallows and en-

dive leaves, of each half an handfull: boyle the herbs

in the same water till it be consumed to a 3d part, then

take it from the fyre, and straine it strongly, then infuse

into it one ounce of Diacatholicon, and 2 ounces of

course sugar. MS.

page 25

25

Hott ague with winde: a Glister. Take a pottle of water, putt into

it a handfull of bran, of violet leaves, marshmallows, and En-

dive of each a handfull: boyle all these together till it come to a

quart: then strain it hard to force the iuice out of them: then

putt in of annisseeds, grommell seeds, bruised, of each

half an ounce; infuse the seeds all night, then boyle it till it come

to 3 quarters of a pinte: then straine it againe, and infuse into

it, of course sugar 2 ounces, of Diacatholicon one ounce:

use it as warme as milk from the Cow. MS.

Ague. plaister. Take mastick, Olibanum and Baysalt. of each a

quarter of an ounce finely beaten and searced, and let them

be mixed in an ounce of venice Turpentine, and spread vpon

sheeps leather spread pricked full of holes: lay it to both the wrists, an

hower before the fitt comes: and let it continue till an

hower before the next fitt: and then lay on a fresh. you must

use it 3 times. M.S.

Ague. Take a pinte of milk, and when it is sodden, turne it

with the urine of the sick party: take of the Curd, and

let the patient drink it and lye downe. M.S.

Ague. Take a pinte of ale, and putt therin of rosemary, unsett

Isop, and single wall flowers, of each 9 slips, and a handfull

of the Inner rinde of walnut tree. boyle them to half a pinte,

and when it is sodd, putt the herbs from it, and putt in a

spoonfull of Honey: & when the fitt comes drink it, and then

walk as long as you can: and if you can not, then you may

be walked betwixt two. M.S.

Ague. Take a quarter of a pinte of Carduus water and some

Mithridate; mingle these together, and let the patient drink

it when the fitt first takes him: then lay him to sweat and

let him be tended very carefully and dryed well with cloths: then

take an ounce of ox icrotia and spread it on leather and lay

it to the wrists 2 howers before the fitt comes. MS.

ffor a quotidian or Quartan ague. Take of smalledg and ffether-

few of each a handfull, stamp them and strain them, and take

half so much as the iuice of them is, of small ale, and being

mixed together, drink it warme, a little before the fitt come.

When you perceave any grudging. this muct be drunk 3 se-

verall times, the patient going to bed, and haveing cloathes e-

nough lay on him. M.S.

Ague. Take smalledg, shepherds purse, and Liverwort, of each

a small quantity: bay salt and frankincense as much as you

think fitt: stamp them together and make a playster and

binde them to the wrist of the left arme: use this for

nine dayes together and it will help. MS.

page 26

26

Quotidian ague. Take a quart of stale ale, a handfull of sage

a penny worth of unbeaten Pepper: boyle all together from a quart

to a pinte: then clarify and strain it: and half an hower before

the fitt drink a good draught. It will presently Help. M.S.

ffor any ague. Take white ffrankincense 2 penny worth: bay

salt a spoonfull, beat them small, of smalledg an handfull,

half a handfull of Ribwort plantane leaves, and half a hand

full of broad plantane leaves: chop them all small and putt all

together and stamp them alltogether: then an hower before the fitt

comes take the bigness of a wallnutt, and binde it to the

veins on the wrists, and so likewise on the boughts of the arms,

and let it lye till the fitt come, and then dress it new a-

gaine: and do thus 3 times if need be: and by gods help

you will finde remedy. probatum. MS.

A Purge after an ague.

Take 2 drams of Sena, being boyled in posset ale, 1 spoonfull

of anniseed, 1 spoonfull of ffennelseed, being bruised and well

boyled, putt into it 3 spoonfull of syrrup of Damask ro

ses, then brew it alltogether and let the party drink it and

fast 2 howers after, and not sleep. Then take some thinn

broth made of veale and ffrench barley. (you must strain

the posset ale from the Herbs) before you putt in the syr-

rup. If the party be weak, then putt in but one dramm of

Sena. M.S.

Ague Plaster. Take a handfull of woade, of cobwebbs and

bay salt of each a handfull, beat them together in a morter

to powder: then mix it with white whine vinegar, spread

it on 2 cloths, and apply it to the wrists. M.S.

Another for the same. Take 9 Raisins of the Sun and Stone them,

then strew upon them tobacco small cutt, but undryed, and

sneezing powder, and apply it to the wrists. Or take cur

rans and beat them, if you have noe raisins, and apply

9 to each wrist: MS.

Another for the same. Take 2 red herrings and take

out the bones, and apply them to each wrist, and shift

them as they grow dry, an howr before the fitt comes. MS.

Another plaster for an Ague. Take half a pinte of soot of

a chimney, wherin wood is burnt, and being well dryed

beat it into fine powder: take also an ounce of case

pepper beaten into fine powder, a spoonfull of bay salt

page 27

27

.................s

....... ......... ........ .......

finely beaten, a spoonfull of Aqua vitæ, an ounce of Venice

Turpentine, and the white of a new layd egg: mingle all these

together and make it in manner of a Salve, then spread it on

sheeps leather and apply it to the wrists 5 howers before the fitt

usually comes: and if it be a tertian or a quartan ague, then

it must be continued on the pulses 3 dayes & 3 nights. MS.

Another playster for an ague. Take 2 ounces of unwashed Venice

Turpentine, 2 penny worth of the best ffrankinsence beaten to pow-

der, half a nutmeg sliced very small, half a spoonfull of red

rose water, so stirr them all together very well, and putt it up

into a little pott, & when you would use it take 2 pieces of sheeps

leather, as broad as 2 fingers, and spread it upon the flesh side

therof, and to lay it round on both the wrists 2 howers before

the fitt, and let it remaine till it fall of it self. MS.

Tertian ague. Take 3 spoonfulls of the juice of Lemmons.

2 spoonfulls of Aqua vitæ, and one spoonfull of sugar:

mingle them alltogether and drink them at the begining of

the fitt, or before: and sweat upon it. probatum. MS.

Burning ague. Take a handfull of smalledg; of featherfew

and red sage, of each a handfull: stamp them together and

take 3 or 4 spoonfulls of the patients own water, and

as much vinegar: boyle all these together a little while,

and take a quantity of the same herbs and wring the

liquor out, and lay them on a cloth, and binde it hott

to the temples, but not the forehead: and take the best

of the same herbs, and chafe and wash the palmes of

the hands with the rest as hott as you can suffer it be-

fore the fitt come, and so let it lye till the fitt comes a-

gaine: and have new in readyness to dress him in like

manner: and in 3 times dressing it will heale, and will

make him either sleep, vomit, bleed or Laxative. MS.

An Order of Diet for the sick of the Ague. Abstaine from

wine, spices, strong ale & beer: drink the smallest Ale that

may be gotten, and if it be not small enough allay

it with barley water, or pure water boyled: boyle your

meat with cold herbs, as Lettice, spinnage, burrage, en-

dive, Succory, and with violet leaves, great raysins, pru-

ins and purslaine: and with the same herbs boyled in

water make your Almond milk and your posset ale.

go not into the air, nor take cold in any wise.

page 28

28

especially in your heat: you may drink small drink at your

pleasure: you must abide your sweat as neer as you can

with temperate cloathes: if you be costive you must use sup-

positories made with hony and Salt. Dr Owen . MS.

ffor a sore leg broke out through an ague. Take white lead beaten to

powder, and unwrought wax, and linseed oyl, or flax oyl, boyl them to-

gether, make a seercloth, and put thereto fresh butter. MS.

Burning Ague. Take a pottle of water, with half a pinte of vine-

gar, endive, succory, violet leaves, fiveleaved grass, and straw

berry leaves, of each a like quantity, seeth them to a quart; putt

thereto half a pound of sugar, drink it evening and morning. MS.

A quartane Ague. Take a white flint stone, for that will best

endure the fyre, let it ly in a quick fyre, till it be red hott,

then take small beer and quench it therin. When the fitt is

comeing drink a good draught, and another in the midst: let

this be done 4 severall dayes, both in the fitt, and when the

fitt is comeing. A certain person gott a livelyhood by this cure,

when all other means fayled.

In Ireland they cure their agues onely with fasting 4 or 5 dayes from

all kinde of meats, leaving nature alone to spend out those super

fluous humours which the moysture of their western air breathed

into them. Dr Vaughan .

To preserve one from the Ague and keep him moyst. Take

a pinte of very strong ale, and put thereto a good hand

-full of sage and as much sugar as an egg: boyl it very

well together, and use to drink of it lukewarme. Baltasar

MS. Lady Byron

A Syrup for heat in the Liver or stomach. Rx Crabs and

sweet apples, pound and strain them, and clarify the iuice

over the fyre: then putt in sugar sufficient for your

liquor, boyl it to very thick Syrup; keep it, and use it

as need requires. If you would have it compleat, you

must boyl it at least 2 howers. Baltasar. MS. Lady Byron

ffor any swelling that is red that cometh of an ague or

otherwise. Rx. a handfull of smallage, of barley flower

or oatmeal as much, sheeps suet a quarter of a pound,

chop all these fine together and put to them once ounce

of bay salt, beaten to fine powder: seeth all these with a

quarter of a pinte of conduit water till it be like a

pultiss: so as hott as you can suffer it lay it to: but

change it not oftener then once in 24 howers. MS. Lady Byron

page 29

29

To be taken in hott fitts of an ague. Rx. Ague hordei exqui-

site coctæ per residentiam despuratæ lib. iii. foliorum en

diviæ, radicum acetosae, tormentillae, fragrariæ, cum rad;

cibus anam pugil. unum. seminum Citri contusorum ℈​ i. De-

coquantur secundum artem in aqua prædicta, ad perfectionem,

ie, ad consumptionem medietatis: et colaturæ similiter per re-

sidentian depuratæ adde succi limonum quantum sufficit

ad gratum aciditatem: syrup. acetositatis limonum ℥​ i.s.

scchari candefacti quantum sufficit. misco per apozemable.

utatur ad libitum pro polu ordinario: but make it not

too luscious or sweet. Dr Stryar MS. Lady Byron

Another. Rx. Diascordii ℥​ s. pro tribus vicibus in Hypossetala

(posset ale) ex acetosa Calida (vel solida) cum oxyme-

litis nostri Iulianizatis cochleari uno: super bibendo hy-

possetatæ calidae haustulum singulis 5 horis. Idem ibid.

Another. Rx. Diascordii ʒ​ i Syrup. limonum ℥​ s. Aqua pa-

paveris erratic. ℥​ ii. mised, sumat statim, et post 6 horas

repetatur. MS. Lady Byron

ffor an Ague. Rx a quart of strong ale, half a spoonfull of

gross pepper, 2 penny worth of white sugar candy, half a

spoonfull of Treacle, 12 red sage leaves, 12 small branches

of Rosemary leaves, half a handfull of bay leaves: put all

this together in a possenet, covering it very close, and boyl it

from a quart to a Pinte. Drink it when you first feel

the grudging of your ague, as hot as possibly you can:

going up and down as fast as you can after it, till you

sweat if you can abide it. If not, ly down in your bed

keeping your self warme till you sweat; thus drinking it

3 times in 3 sick dayes, it will drive away the ague. ibid./

A good Medicine both for the Ague and consumption.

Rx the blewest raysins of the Sun; stew them in these

3 waters, of each a like quantity: Borage water, sorrel

water, rosewater: and some leaves of wood sorrell, or

other sorrell for want therof. and put some sugar candy

to sweeten it by taste: eat of these raisins, and

drink of this syrup as often as you will. ibis./

Barley water to cool in Agues and feavours. Rx. barly water

6 pintes. English liquorice scraped and sliced 2 drams, boyl

them to one half: then put to it of sarsaphras root thin

.li sliced 2 drams: Cinamon 1 dram: take it from the

fyre and let it stand till it be cold: then strain through

a hippocras bag, and so drink it. ibid.

page 30

30

A gourde or Cucumber laid in the bed or cradle of a child

while it is a sleep, and sick of an ague cures it. ibid.

ffor an ague. Rx. ii of iuice of lemons, mixed with the like

quantity of the spirit of wine, or aqua vitæ: drink it at the

first approach of the fitt. It cures if it be taken at the

first or 2d ffit. MS. Lady Byron

Against thirstyness in a fitt. Cold mace ale is best. ibid.

Thirst in an ague. Rowle the stone of a carps head in the

mouth: or a peece of Christall often dipt in water: or

the leaves of purslain or housleek, or the seeds of Cowcomb-

ers. ibid.

ffor any ague. Rx white bryony root, a pretty quantity

of safron, beaten pepper, salt, a quantity at discretion,

Currans boyled, Aquavitæ; stamp all these together like

a pultiss, and tye it to both the wrists, half an hower

before the fitt: and anoynt the soles of the feet with

garlick stamped with brawns grease. ibid.

Another. Drink Carduus posset drink, or sage, if have

no Carduus, with 20 cornes of pepper quartered. drink

it a little before the fitt. ibid./

A quartan ague. Seeth sage, Lavender and Rosemary in

wine: and drink it before the fitt. ibid./

Ague. Take a quart of good ale, and a quantity of bay

leaves and seeth them from a quart to a pinte, give it

half an hower before the fitt. ibid./

Ague. Take mustard and vinegar, mingle with it as much

Triacle, as a bean, and a little pepper; let the party

take it thrice before the fitt fasting, and lye to sweat.

ibid./

A quartan feaver. Hang the heart of a hare about the

neck before the cold fitt comes. ibid./

Tertian ague. Iuice of sorrell, and onyons sliced and

dipped in it, taken before the ffitt ibid./

ffor an ague. 2 ounces of iuice of Limons, mixed with

the like quantity of Aqua vitæ (or spirit of wine is

better) and drunk at the beginning of the fitt never

fayles the third time, if the patient ly to sweat with it:

Also water of limons stilled in a glass still doth the

same. ibid.

Another. Take a new wooden dish, let the party make

his first water in it in the morning, then sett the

dish over a clear fyre,

page 31

31

:and let it consume with the uria. MS. Lady. Byron .

Probatum ./

......................

.........................

A broth in an A..... ague. Boyl a chicken with wood sor-

-rell, and 2 spoonfull of grated hartshorn, put into the

belly: rellish it with prunes, currans, or raisins as you like,

The broth must be thin to drink: either cold or warm, as your

stomach will bear it: and you may if you will, when you

take it, put in some syrup of gilly flowers or Limons. ibid./

ffor an ague. Rx 2 figs, cutt them in pieces, take as much

cutt tobacco, as will fill a pipe, beat it well; put to it

as you beat it a little aquavitæ, or any strong water; beat

it well, till it be paste. lay it the breadth of 6 pence

upon the hole in the midst of the wrist. ibid./

Ague. 9 leaves of sage of vertue, stampd & straind with ale,

drink it 3 or 4 times. ibid./

A quartain or any other ague. Rx 5 slips of rew, slip them

downward; hang them about the neck, so as they may come

down to the spoon of the stomach. ibid./

An ague. Cutt a lock of hair out of the neck hole; & cutt

a hole out of an Aspin (or ashen) tree; put it into

the hole and so stop it up again with the piece you cutt

out: let it rott there. ibid./

Ague. Rx Sope & chalk, mix it together, lay it to the

wrists before the fitt comes. - Another approved: Rx

a dram of Venice triacle; mix it in 3 or 4 spoon-

full of white wine; make it a little warm, & drink it

2 howers before the fitt come. - Another for the

wrist approved. Rx Tobacco and Currans & Mustard, of

each a like quantity; lay them to each arm before the

fitt comes, or a day before. ibid./

Extracted oyl of pepper taken in some convenient vehicle,

is a ready and soveraign remedy against Tertian &

quartan agues, dissolving & working out the seminary cau-

ses of such feavers, & evacuates them by sweats, urines or

otherwise. Dr Vaughan ./

A water excellent good in feavers or agues to quench thirst

and expell the distemper.

Rx Carduus, min, Rosemary, balm, wormwood, of each a

large handfull, steep them in as much milk as will wett them,

for a day and a night: then distill them in a cold still, sweeten

the water with hard sugar or sugar candy to your likeing

drink of it at any time excepting meals. Dry Carduus will

do if green can not be had. Probatum Lady Byron ./

page 32

32

Apoplexy.

Rx. a gallon glass filled with the best old wine: into which

putt a pound of the flowers of wood lillies, setting the same

in the sun for 40 dayes: after distill it in a Limbeck of

glass twice over: into which put a little Lavender water &

pepper. Others take of the old wine, putting into the same

a pound of the flowers, and after 40 dayes standing in the

sun, distill the same, into which they putt of the flowers

of Lavender and Rosemary, and other good spices, distilling

it over againe, and then keeping it as a most precious

water, well stopped in a narrow mouthed glass. A spoonfull

of this water given to the patient tho he seem at the point

of death, recovers him and prolongs his life till the natu

-rall time: it cleanses the brain, helps the apoplexy, eases

the colick, and helps imposthumes in the hinder part of the

brain. MS L. Byron

The Lady Barringtons care Balsom for Apoplexies, palsies,

weak sinews, old streins. &c. Rx. 2 quarts of strong aqua vi-

tæ or spirit of sack: infuse in it Imperatory i. Sarsa-

parilla, Castoreum ana ℥​ ss: bruise all these a little & add

to them Lavendars flowers, sage flowers ana ii: steep

these ingredients in an earthen pitcher well glazed within: then

stop it with a cork and bladder very close, & keep it in a chimny

corner, where a constant fyre is kept, for 4 dayes & nights

setting the pott often on warm embers: shake the vessell

twice or thrice a day all the while: then take 9 drams of Cam

phir dissolved in half a pinte of the strongest spirit of wine:

when the time of Infusion is expired, putt the vessel in a

well coold, open it, and stirr into it the dissolved Camphire

and Spirit of wine: then pass it 2 or 3 times through

an Hypocras bag, so keep it in glasses very close stopt. This

balsom must allwayes be used cold, the spirits are so quick

that it will vapor all away. When you use it put some into

a spoon, and rub it in till it be dry: for the palsy rub the

mould of the head, and nape of the neck: it is good for

all parts where there is any contraction of sinews de-

bility of Nerves, for the gout, or any crick or Ache,

rubbing the place. It helps any distemper comeing of

cold: and the head ache, rubbing the temples. The bal-

some must allwayes be stopt and kept in a cool place.

and that it may be seldom opend, take in little glasses for

your daily use: it must be used night ad morning, &

well rubbd into the place. Hartman ./

- A. and lay thereto a snayl unprickt. Idem./

page 33

33

Adders or Snakes Stinging: or Mad dogs./

Take dragon water and drink it: if you have none take the iuice;

also stamp dragons and lay it to the place where the sting is,

and it will suck out the venome, and ease the smarting. MS.

Item. Take a spoonfull of plantane seed and beat it small, putt

it into half a pinte of new milk from the Cow, and give the

Patient to drink first and last for 2 or 3 dayes, and it will

help. M.S. ffor a dog stung with an adder.

Take the green inner bark of a walnut tree, stamp it and

strayn it with milk, and give it to drink. M.S.

A most excellent Remedy to cure the biteing of a mad

dog, whether man or beast. Rx. a handfull of Rue,

shred and stamp it, 1 dram of Treacle, 1 spoonfull

of the shaveings or fileings of Tinn. Putt all these

into a quart of ale, and boyl it till half be con-

sumed: strain it, and give the patient 2 spoonfulls

twice a day, morning and night./ Hartman .

A most excellent Remedy for the biteing of Maddogs, Vi-

X pers, Snakes &c. experienced by a famous Chirurgion.

Rx of the lesser consolida or Lark spurr, Chervill,

the white ends of Leeks, the tops of Brooms, ana

ii. a little new cream of Morning milk, & a

good handfull of Salt. Stamp them altogether in a

stone Mortar, and with the iuice rub the part

grieved; which will be hard in the flesh, and

sometimes black: then lay the mark (mass) upon

the part pultiswise and tye it fast on with rowls:

the swelling will asswage in a short time, and the

evill will be cured Sir Kenelm Digby sayes that

diverse were cured with this Remedy, when the Chi-

rurgeons would have cutt off arms or legs bitt-

en by venemous beasts: and particularly one,

whose arm was as black as Ink, being bitten

by a Serpent. Idem.

ffor the biteing of a serpent or any Venemous Crea-

ture. Drink the iuice of plantain, and stamp Ce-

landine and plantane together of each a like

quantity; temper them with urine, the staler the bet

-ter, and apply it to the sore: it will asswage the

swelling & draw out the Venom. Also anoynt the place

with oyl of shellsnayls prickt with a needle - A

page 34

34

Almond Butter to make.

Take half a pound & Iordan Almonds, and blanch them into cold

water: the grinde them in a mortar very small, and in the

grinding putt in of rosewater and sugar of each a spoonfull.

then take a fair linnen cloth not too thick, and spread

your Almonds upon it, and with a spoon take it oft, as it

comes through, and putt it into an earthen dish, and put

to it a quarter of a pound of fine sugar, and a spoonfull

more of Rosewater: then take and sett it upon a cha

fing dish and coales, till it be ready to seeth, stirring it

with a spoon, and so lett it stand till it be cold, and set it

up for your use: that which will not come through,

grinde againe, and force it through with the back of

a spoon. M.S.

Another way. Take a pound of Almonds and blanch them,

beat them in a stone mortar very small, then be.t put in

some running water, and beat them together and strain

them through a fine Holland Cloth: beat them with wa

ter and strain them 4 or 5 times, till the almonds be

dry, and till you have used a pinte and a half or a quart

and set it over a reasonable quick fyre of Charcoale;

stirring it softly one way, till it seeth or riseth to the top of the

Chaser: then take it off, and spread it on a large hol

land cloth, as thin as you can lay it, to drain out the

water: then lay the sayd cloth on the ground, on a wool

en cloth, the better to drayn out the water: haveing

so done, gather it together and spread it on a dry

cloth, till it be well drained, and somewhat shift:

then take some perfumed sugar beaten to powder,

and mingle them together, and beat them well, as

you do eggs for a custard./ MS.

Anniseed Water to make.

Take 2 gallons of the gounds of small wine, or 2

gallons of strong Ale, about 3 dayes old: putt to it a

pound and a half of anniseeds, dusted and bruised,

and a pound of English liquorish, scraped & bruised.

page 35

35

D.......................

.................................

lay it all night to soake in your ale or wine; the next day

distill it in a Lymbeck, with a soft fyre. Save the first run

ing by it self, which will be very strong; and the next by it self,

which will be good: then putt into it some sugar candy, or loaf

sugar finely bruised and beaten, and shake it well together. It will

keep 3 yeares, and be as good at last as at first. ffor present

spending you may take a pinte of it, and rub a good handfull

of anniseeds in a clean cloth, and dust them, and putt them

into it, with half a Nutmeg sliced, and so stop it close and

set it in the Sun, or in an oven after bread, 5 or 6 dayes,

then strain it, and it will drink very pleasantly. M.S.

Apricocks green to preserve.

Take a pound of Apricocks, a pound of fine sugar, scald

your apricocks and peele them, then putt them into the water

that you scalded them in, and let them boyle till they

be verry green: then make your syrup and skim it

very well: then putt in your apricocks into your syrup,

but let them not boyle too fast for fear of breaking.

keep them skimmed very well, take them twice out of your

syrup before you finish them, and at the last boyle up

your syrup, and let your apricocks stand therin all

night and then pott them. M.S.

Apricocks ripe to preserve.

Take a pound of fine sugar, putt it to a pinte of Water, &

let it stand till the sugar be dissolved, then take a pound

of the best Apricocks, and putt them into the same in a

pan, and set them on a soft fyre but let them not boyle,

but stand there: then take a quarter of a pound of sugar

more, and boyle it till it come to a candy heighth; then

take your apricocks and putt them into the syrup and let

them boyle up: then take them off the fyre and scum them,

and let them stand till they be cold, then putt them into

a pott or glass 2 dayes; if your syrup be too thin,

then take your glass fro plumbs from it, and boyle the

syrup by it self, till it be like a jelley: then when

it is cold, putt it to them, M.S.

Apricocks to dry.

Take a pound of loaf sugar, and dip it into fair water,

and putt it into an empty bason to dissolve, and when it is

page 36

36

dissolved sett it on the fyre: and when it boyles a pace, drop

in fair water with a spoon, to clarify it: and when it is

clear, boyle it not so fast as before, till it be a hard can

die. (but take heed it burn not) then take your apricocks

and putt them into a skillet of fair water that boyles,

and so let them scald gently, and when they are tender take

them out (but keep them covered while they be scalding)

and pare them, and stone them, and when they are cold

and well drained, then lay them on the candyed sugar

one by one; then set them on a soft fyre, and let the

sugar dissolve; but let it not heat faster, then you

can take it off with your hand, then take from the

fyre all night, and for 4 or 5 dayes sett them on a

gentle fyre to dry 4 or 5 howers: then take them

out of your basin, and lay them on glass plates to dry,

then sett them in a stove, or Cupboard neer the fyre,

and every 3d or 4th day turne them, and so let them

stand till they be through dry. MS.

Aqua Mirabilis et pretiosa.

Take galingale, cubues , quibibis, ginger melilot, cardamo

moms, mace and Nutmegs, of each a dram: of the

iuice of Salendine 6 ounces. mingle the foresayd things

beaten to powder, with the iuice. Then take a pinte

of very good Aqua Vitæ, 3 pintes of good white

wine: putt all these together into a stillatory of

glass, and let it stand so all night, and on the mor

row distill it, with as easy a fyre as can be.

This water is of secret nature, it dissolveth the

^ swelling of the lungs without any grievance and mightily healeth

the same being wounded or perisht, it comforts them,

and suffers not the bloud to putrify, but Multi-

plies the same in great quantity, that allmost he

shall never need bloud letting: it suffers neither me

lancholy nor flegme to remaine or have domi-

nion above Nature, it expells Rheume, strengthens

the stomach, preserves youth, engenders a good colour,

page 37

37

..................d...s

clears the visage and memory, cureth the palsy; ^in limbs or tong. one spoonfull

will chear one, very near death: of all artificiall wa

ters there is none better: in summer use one spoonfull a week

fasting, and in winter two. M.S. add a dram of cloves to the

spices./

Aqua C&#339;lestis.

Take ginger, Zedoary, galingale, long pepper, round pepper,

Iuniper berries, citron peeles, orange peeles, sage, basil, Rose-

mary, mint, marioram, bay berries, pennyryall, gentian,

Calamynt, the flowers of roses elders , red mynt roses, white spyk

nard Cubebæ, lignum aloes, cardamomum, cinamon, cala

mus Aromaticus, Germander, stæcados, camæpitis, My-

legetta, mace, Olybanum, aloes hepatica, the seed of

Mugwort, of each of these, 2 drams: figgs, raisins,

dates, almonds, graines of pine, of each 6 ounces: pure

white honey half a pound, musk of Levant, a dram:

fine sugar 4 pound: mix them alltogether and infuse

them in 5 pound of pure aqua vitæ, and so let it stand

8 dayes: then distill it in balneo Mariæ till the feces

remain dry: then take that and sercelate it in a

pellicane in horse dung, 40 dayes: then take the glass

with the feces and distill it in sand, till all the

substance be come forth, the which will be red like

bloud and stinking of the fyre, and is thick, the

which must be sercelated as the first, for this is the

fiery part: which is of a marvelous vertue, even

reviveing them that are at the point of death. M.S.

Aqua Vitæ most Excellent.

Take galingale, cuceb&#339;, ginger, nutmegs, cloves and

Cinamon, of each an ounce, fresh sage 4 ounces,

tenn ounces of pure good water, that is 6 times distilled

out of good wine. putt all these together in a close clean

vessell, ^ - whoever drinks a spoonfull of this water every

day, it will mervelously preserve their bodies and keep them

from many diseases. ^- and so let them stand 3 dayes, then

distill the same, and keep that which is distilled in a

close glass. M.S.

Armour to keep from rust.

Take the fyleing or dust of lead, and stamp it finely in a

mortar, putting thereto a little oyle of spike, and therewith

page 38

38

rub over your armour, and you may carry it in watry pla

ces. M.S.

Another. Let the armour be rubbed over with Vinegar mixed with

Ceruse, or the marrow of a hart, which is farr better then

oyle, and it will keep it bright. M.S.

Almond milk to Coole the reins.

Take ffrenchh Barley one ounce, boyle it in a pottle of fair

water the space of half an hower: then throw that water

away, and putt the barly into a pottle of fresh water.

and let it boyle till half be consumed: then straine it,

and take a pinte and a half of the liquor, and beat with

it and ounce of almonds, 2 drams of Citron seed, as much

of gourd seed, cucumber seed, and melon seed, blanch

the almonds, then beat them and the seeds together in a

marble mortar very small: then putt half of the

liquor unto it, and stirr them well together, then put

it out into a napkin, and with a spoon rub it to and

againe, till all the liquor be gone through: then put

to the other part of the liquor and do as before.

and when you have so done, sweeten it with 2 oun-

ces of hard sugar, adding to it 3 ounces of red

rose water, and a spoonfull of Cinamon water,

so keep it for your use. M.S

Back weakness. v Restaurative: Cordialls

Take a quart of goats milk, a quart of red rose

water: put to these 2 penny wheaten loaves cutt,

20 maces, 20 cloaves, 12 nutmegs bruised, a quarter of

a pound of Manus Christi, a quarter of an ounce of

amber, & as much of Corral beaten, a handfull of

Cumfry roots slitt, a handfull of Clary, a hand

full of oculus Christi; a handfull of Setwell, 12

cap dates stoned: a quarter of an ounce of white

sanders: then this must be distilled once; then it

must be putt up againe into the still, and putt

thereto 2 ounces of Cinamon broken, so distill this

the 2d time: then putt this up into a Lymbeck, and

put thereto a book of gold and a handfull of Rose-

mary flowers, and so draw this through the Lymbeck,

page 39

39

D...............

....................

and so take 10 spoonfulls in the morning, and 10 spoonfulls

to bedward bloud warme every time. M.S.

Another for the same. Take of Burrage flower water, of

Cowslip water, of each a quart: putt to this, of Basil,

mother of time, sweet marioram, philipendulum, and Cen-

taury roots, of each a handfull: 8 leaves of Bugloss, an

Endive root, a succory root, a quantity of Liverwort, and as

much of Lungwort: 2 handfull of Coriander seeds bruised ,

Raysins of the Sun stoned, a stick of liquorise bruised,

a spoonfull of Coriander seed bruised, fine large mace,

boyle all these to a pinte and a half, then strain it, &

put thereto 2 ounces of pomecitron, of Artemesia

2 ounces, and of violets 2 ounces: Take this 6 morn

ings bloud warme, and fast 2 howers after. Then take this

broth following, make it with a peece of a neck of mut

ton, or the sinews of a legg of veale, the pith of an

ox back stamped and strained, as many cumfry roots

as the quantity of an egg, 10 or 12 dates stamped, till

you may work them like wax, Cinamon and mace at

your discretion Currans 3 or 4 ounces, a little claret

wine, 2 yolks of new layd eggs, sugar to make it

pleasant, and a little red rose water, when you take

it off the fyre: use this 8 or 9 dayes together, about

8 a clock in the morning. M.S.

Another for the same. Take of white Corrall 1 ounce,

red corral half an ounce, white amber 2 drams, white

colophony of Turpentine 2 drams: the powder of

oyster shells scraped from the innerside one dram, yel

low sanders half an ounce, chalk 2 ounces, make all

these into a fine powder. Take of this 2 ounces, and

boyle it in a quart of white wine and one pinte of

running water, and 3 tosted dated, till 2 pintes be

consumed. then all to it 2 spoonfull of Cinamon water

and 4 or 5 whole cloves, and a little ginger so lett

it run through an Ipocras bag, and when it is stilled

drink 6 spoonfulls therof every morning fasting upon it

till Dinner. M.S. Dr. Maffet ./

Another for the same . Take a good Quantity of plantane,

page 40

40

as much of the yongest of Cumphry leaves, and pretty

store of the roots: half the quantity of yarrow, and

of field dazy roots and flowers: a good quantity of Mo-

ther of time, half so much ribbworth, and shepherds purse,

a good quantity o sweet Marioram: of pickt liverwort,

lungwort, knottgrass, hartstong, and motherwort, of each,

a handfull, a quarter of a pound of liquorice, 2 ounces of An

niseeds, of dates, raysins of the Sun slitt, and of the best

red currans, of each half a pound: half an ounce of

Nutmegs, boyle all these in 2 gallons of running

water, while a quarter therof be consumed, then

take it from the fyre all night, and next day set it

on againe, and putt therin a pound or more of the

pith of an ox, the skin being slitt, and boyle ano-

ther quarter therof away: then take it off and strain

it: when it is cold take 2 mandrake apples, and let

them soke therin 2 howers: and then let it seeth upon

the fyre 5 or 6 walmes: then let it stand till it be

cold and take it and straine it, whilst any will come.

then putt in as much prepared pearle and amber as

will lye upon a groat, in each draught of the same drink,

You must boyle in this drink at the first boyling one

ounce of red Corrall, and 2 ounces of Amber beaten

gross. Mrs Terry of Stepney . M.S.

Another for the same. Take a quart of white wine, &

the pith of an ox back, half a quarter of a pound of dates,

of Marygolds, plantane, Betony, parsly roots, and fen

nel roots, of all 2 handfull: boyle all these together

till the same be half wasted: then straine them through

a cloth, and drink 9 or 10 spoonfull therof every

morning and evening, for 9 or 10 dayes. M.S.

Another for the same. Take a quart of sack, a top of Rose-

mary, succory and pennyroyall, of each a like quantity,

ginger and nutmeg, so much as will burne the wine, then

take 2 new lay eggs, and temper them with 2 or 3

spoonfull of red rose water, and put thereto a good

piece of fine sugar, then burn the sack againe with

the Eggs, and it will be in manner of a cawdle,

page 41

41

putt into it a little mace and some sallet oyle, and mix it

well and so let the patient drink therof, 3 times a day,

morning fasting, after dinner, going to bed. M.S.

X Another for the same. Take 5 or 6 crops of red nep, and

2 spoonfull of Archangel flowers, shred them very small; then

take 2 or 3 new layd eggs, and temper all these together,

then take a little sweet butter, and make therof 4 fritters, and

so let the patient eat them without bread or salt, but with a

little fine sugar strewed on them. M.S.

A Restorative for the back. Take a quart of stale ale, half

a handfull of germander, clary, unsett hysop and unsett

lime, of each a handfull; a branch of Rosemary, a good

quantity of English safron, a dish of sweet butter, and a good

piece of sugar; boyle all these together till the one half

be consumed; then strain it out and let the patient drink it

first and last, and it will help. M.S.

Belly Swelling.

Take a quantity of Centaury, a few crops of Bryony, and

boyle them in posset ale well Clarifyed, drink a draught

morning and evening and it will help. M.S.

Belly ache.

Take Egrimony, the Herb or root, or both, while it is green,

and eat therof; or the herb dryed and beaten to powder,

and drink it in some liquid substance. M.S.

Barley Creame.

Take lettice water a quart, boyle in it half a handfull of

french barly, which hath been boyled and shifted in 5

or 6 waters: when you have boyled them to a pinte and

a half bruise your barly in a stone Mortar, then putt

to it half a handfull of almonds blanched and bruised:

work the barley and almonds with the liquor through

a cloth, till the liquor be thick as creame, then putting

to it red rose water and sugar, eat of it twice or

thrice a day. M.S.

Another way. Take a handfull of french barley and wash

it in sundry waters till it be noe more red; they boyle

it in sufficient water till half be consumed: then put

to it half a pinte of violet water, of Damask rose water

half a pinte, boyle it againe with a little sugar: then

take the inner meat of mellon seed, bruised, a few

almonds, and the boyled barly, and bruise them alltogether,

and draw this liquor with them, adding some fresh rose

water to a creame. M.S.

page 42

42 Bile or Sore, or Burn: A Salve.

Take half a pound of sheeps suet, of wax, rosin, stone

pitch, of each a quarter of a pound: of Venice Turpentine

and treacle, of each 2 ounces: a quarter pound of butter that

hath touchd noe water: try it together, and straine it into

a little rose water: but let it be somewhat cold before

you straine it: so make it up in rolls, and when you use

it spread it on a white leather, and lay it to the sore. MS.

Another. Take a pinte of white Wine, or for want of that,

water or vinegar, but white Wine is best: archangel,

Elder buds, unsett leeks, and marigold leaves, a like

quantity: boyle all these in the white winem and put ther

to a few white bread crums and fresh butter, and so let

it boyle till it be thick as a poultis, spread it on lin

nen, and lay it hot as may be to the sore. MS.

Bile or sore to ripen. Take a little saffron, Turpentine,

wheat meale, yolk of an egg and oyle of Roses, beat

them together to a salve, so make a playster of them and

apply it. MS.

Bile or sore to break. Take a handfull of white lilly

roots, boyle them in running water a good while, then

put in a handfull of wheat bran, and boyle it againe.

then putt in a peece of bores grease, and an ounce of

Turpentine, and as much honey, and apply it the place

warm. MS.

Bile to cure. Take a gum called Galbanum, and make

playsters therof on leather, apply them to the bile, &

it will ripen, break, draw out the core & heale. MS.

Biteing of a Maddog. v. Adders biteing./

Take seed of box, stamp it and temper it with holly water,

and give it to the Patient to drink. MS.

Another. Take the claw of a crab, and beat it into pow-

der if it be for a man, putt it into dragon water and

so drink it: if it be for a dog, putt it in milk and give

him: then cutt his ear, let him bloud, and throw him in-

to the water. M.S.

Another. Take Bettony, Egrimony and Resty bacon, beat them

fine together and lay it to the wound: it will keep it

page 43

43

D...............

....................

from ranckling and heale it. MS.

Another approved one for the same, either in Man or beast. Take

a quart of stale ale, 3 penny worth of Treacle, a handfull

of Herbgrace: 3 cloves of garlick, a spoonfull of time scraped

very small; boyle all these from a quart to a pinte; and allwayes

when you give it let it be luke warm. If a man or woman

be bitten, give them 2 spoonfulls at a time, till this be spent.

If a child, something less must be given. But if any thing else

be bitten, then give it 3 spoonfull at a time first and last, as

before. This quantity spoken of before must be provided for every

one thing that is bitten: then bloud them. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take Tormentill roots a handfull, roots of Divells

bitt, half a handfull: of assafetida and Castoreum, of each

half an ounce: powder all these grossly, and steep them in a

pottle of new milk, give it cold: this quantity will serve,

3 couple of dogs: but if it be for a man, let it be given

3 times. This was the medicine of one Gravenor. Sir

Bryan Broughton . M.S. Raw wheat chewd in the mouth is

good. Lady Byron

Biteing of any venemous beast. v. Adders biteing .

Take plantaine & drink the iuice therof, then take plantane

and Selandine of each alike, stamp them and temper them

with stale piss, and lay it to the sore; and it will swage

swelling and drive out the venome. M.S.

Another. Take mallows, with leeks and onyons make a playster

therof and lay to the sore. MS.

Bleeding of wounds to staunch, & heale. v. wounds ./

Take 2 or 3 toads, putt them in an Earthen pott, sett them

in the fyre and let them burn to powder, then beat them

very small, and keep them till you have a wound or cutt,

that you cannot stanch the bloud: then putt some of this

powder into the wound, binde it up, and look not in it

for 9 dayes, it will stanch the bloud and heale it. Pro-

ved in the Greenland voyages. M.S.

Another. Take a handfull of nettles and bruise them, and

lay them on the wound hard bound with a cloth, and it will

stay presently. M.S.

Another. Take Alloes, Myrrhe, Mummy, Sandragon, of each

half a dram; Bolearmoniack, Cumphry roots dryed, Mastick,

Olybanum, of each 3 drams: colofony half an ounce,

beat them to fine powder, and searce them: Take

page 44

44

a little of this powder, and mix it with the white of an

egg beaten, and lay it on the downe of a hare, and fill the

wound with it. This powder is fitt to have allwayes in rea

dyness in a box. MS.

To stanch bleeding when a Master veine is cutt if the wound be large.

Take a piece of lean salt beef without any fat, and let the

beef be of that greatness that it may fill the wound: lay it

in fayr ashes till it be hot through: so thrust it in the wound

and binde it fast, and it will stanch by gods help. MS.

Bleeding at nose to stanch. v. wounds/.

Take the bone that is in a Carps head, and keep it till

it be dry: and when you have need of it, beat it to pow-

der: and take a little of the bloud of the patient & dry

it to powder: then mingle them both together and put them

into a little ale or beer, and let the patient drink it

once or twice. MS.

Another. Take a dead Toade and dry it: and keep it, &

if any one bleed at nose, and nothing will stay it, take

the toad and put it in a cloath, and let the patient

smell to it, and it will stay presently. M.S.

Another. Take a cloth and dip it in white Wine vinegar

and wrap it about his members that bleedeth at the

nose, and it will stay it presently. M.S.

Another. Take perwinckle and bruise it and straine it,

and take the iuice therof and drink it. This stopt the

bleeding of Sir Tobie Cage . MS

Another. Take primrose leaves and stamp them, lay them

to the bleeding place. it will cease. probatum. MS.

Another. Take the 3 cornerd stone of a carp, which is

to be found in the hinder part of the head, nigh to

the neck, beat it small and blow it into the nose.

probatum. MS.

Another. Take potters clay, and mingle there with Vine-

gar and the white of an egg, make a playster ther

of and apply it to the codds of the Patient. probatum: MS.

ffor blasting. It is good for the Itch.

Take self heal, and fry it in barrows grease, till it

be well dryed: then hold the pan on one side, and let

the grease run from it: then take the self heale

page 45

45

and grinde it to powder: then take a little brimstone finely

beaten to powder, and so mingle them together with the

grease, putt it in a box and keep it for your use. pick it

clean from the moss, so boyle it in creame, and anoynt the

patient with it. M.S.

A Blinde push.

Rost a fig, rost an onyon, beat them in a hot brasen mortar,

putt to it a little oyle of roses, apply it to the sore once

a day. MS.

Another, to draw a push or any other sore and heale it. Take

the red Tops of an oak and Cabbage leaves, and plantane

leaves, sweet butter and wax, mince the herbs and stamp

them, boyle them to a salve, and strain out the herbs and so

use it. MS.

Bloudy flux or over looseness.

Take 8 gallons of water, putt to this of bay leaves, balme,

mother of time, walnut tree leaves, Rosemary tops, of each

2 handfulls: of Lavender cotton and Southernwood, of each

2 handfull, half an ounce of Nutmegs bruised; of cloves,

Mace & fenngreek bruised, of each an ounce, half

an ounce of Castoreum, boyle these till the half be boy-

led away: and sett over the steam of this for 12

nights together, as hot as may be suffered. MS.

Another. Take as much linnen cloth as will make a suppo-

sitory, being wrapt round about, button wise: wett this

in the best Aqu vitæ, or Aqua Composita: and convey

it into the fundament, it will cure in 4 of 5 times

useing. probatum MS.

Another. Take 3 ounces of pepper, beat it small, then boyl

it in a little fair running water till it be thick: then

spread it on leather, lay it to the Navell. M.S.

Another. Take plantane, knotgrass and shepheards purse,

of each a good quantity: boyle them in new milk, broth

or red wine, and when they are well boyled, strain

it, and let the patient drink theroft oft. probatum MS.

Another. Take yarrow, and plantane of each a like

quantity, putt to them (being stampd well together) red

wine, strain it well and drink a good draught,

first and last, 3 or 4 dayes, and it will certainly

help. MS.

page 46

Another. Take that that is shorn from scarlet, and make it 46

into powder at the fyre or in an oven: give the party

half a spoonfull in red wine: use it 5 or 6 times and it

will help. probatum MS./

Bloudy flux. Rost as much wax as a bean in an apple, and

eat it. - Seeth apples to pap, and to 6 pound put 4 p??

of honey: seeth it to perfection and use it. MS. Lady Byron

The whole pomgranate stopt close with clay in an Earthen

pott and dryed in an oven, helps the bloudy flux and torment

of the belly, one dram & a half drunk with wine. ibid./

Bloudy flux. Take a s much fine cloth as will make a suppo

sitory, being wrapt up round together bottomwise; then

wett the same with the best Aqua vitæ or Aqua compos??

and so convey it into the fundament. It will help in ?

or 4 times dressing. It hath helped them that have been

lookd on as past cure. ibid.

A caudle for the blooudy flux. Take a pinte of red wine

the yolks of 5 new layd eggs, a good quantity of Cina

mon, a little sugar, the pill of a pomegranate dryed

and beaten to powder, a good quantity of it. Boyl all

these on a chafingdish of Coles till it be pretty thick

Eat of it evening, or morning, or any time of the

day, as your stomach serves. ibid./

ffor belly looseness: Apply a bag of meal of Acorns 1

quart, with whites of Eggs, and vinegar, round about

thee from the navell downards, and renew it with wh??

of eggs and vinegar, when need is. ibid.

Bloudy flux. Make powder of Acorn cups, drink it with

red wine, yolks of hard eggs, and Cinamon: ibid.

Bloudy flux and all other fluxes. Distill the red leaves

of the yong Springs of Oaks, that have been lopt

and take 3 or 4 spoonfulls of the water for a

child, but more for an older body, with an ale b

or the like, twice or thrice a day./ ibid./

To stop a flux, Take a pinte of red wine, boyle

it some red rose leaves, and worwood, and when

it is boyled, wett cloathes in it, and lay them

about the Navel hott, and change them often. ibid./

Bloudy flux. Burn harts horn, and give it to drink. ibid./

A flux. Take unblanched almonds, pound them, and str..

them with ale, boyl it with Cinamon & Sugar. ibid./

page 187 [i.e. recto of insertion [1] after folio 46]

Memory. 18.7

Sage, Balm, wild time (Serpillum)

Betony.

Item the use of Coriander prepared,

prepared Cummin, Candid or green gin-

ger, chewing of Mastick and ginger

after meat, or fasting. Item chewing

of Pellitory, (Piretrum) white frank

incense, raysins (passula) candied

or pickled Myrobolanes, and all-

most all the species of Myrobo-

lanes.

All the Ingredients of the Anacar-

dine Confection may be used singly

or together to strengthen the memory.

Some Compound Remedies for a bad

memory are Evacuative, others

strengthening.

The Evacuative are. Pillulæ

5 Specierum myrabolanorum.

pillulæ de Hiera picra Galeni.

Pillulæ de Hiera Ruffini. Con-

fectio Theodoricon: Pillulæ

Arabicæ. Pillulæ fine quibus esse

Nolo. These in a Convenient dose

purge superfluities, help the head,

memory, sight and hearing.

page 188 [i.e. verso of insertion [1] after page 46]

188

Confortatives are: Confectio Ana

cardina. Diacumini. Diatrion pi-

perion. Dianthos.

An excellent powder for

the memory.

Rx. leaves of featherfew (Amaracæ)

Marioram, Sage, Betony, Bawme,

ana. ʒ​ iii. Lawrel berries (or bay

berries, lauri) peony seed, bawnseed

ana ʒ​ ii. Basil seed (ocymum) Cina

mom, ana ʒ​ i. Zedoary, white

Cummin, carway, boyld in vine-

gar and dried ana ʒ​ i. Cubebs,

Nutmeg, mace, clove, pepper, Car-

damom. ana ʒ​ i. Scraped Licorice

ii. Myrobolanes Cytrin & Indian.

ana. ʒ​ iii. ffrankincense, Mastick

ana. dram symbol i prepared Coriander dram symbol i.

white sugar lb i. Mix and make

a powder. You may use this powder

with tosted bread, before or after

meat: or with Chicken broth or

balme water in the Morning.

The powder of Bawne is very

good in a morning, in white

wine or Chicken broth.

page 189 [i.e. recto of insertion [2] after page 46]

An Electuary for the Memory. 189.

Rx. Confectio. Anacardin. powder of

Bawm. ana. ʒ​ i. Citron peel candied

or dried ʒ​ i. Conserve of Rosemary

flowers ℥​ i. seed of quinces (cydon

iorum), passularum mundatarum ana

℥​ iss. Amber (Diambræ) 7 graines.

Melt some sugar in Balme water

temper them in a Mortar and make

an electuary. Use it morning and E-

vening to the quantity of a Chestnutt,

chewing it in your Mouth and stop-

ping your nostrills.

An unguent.

Rx Root of Acorns (ie sweet cane

or great Galingale, of Rue, Oxtong

(Linguæ bovinæ) root of Valerian:

ana ʒ​ iii. dry them: iuice of Eybright

(entragiæ) Clary (gallitricis) ver-

vain (verbenæ) ana dram symbol iiii. Strain it.

Anacardi ʒ​ i. Stæchados, Linguæ ca-

nis ana ʒ​ i.ss. beat them to powder

and mingle them with the fatt of a

bear, incorporate them, the fatt

being first melted, and make an

oyntment. Anoynt the temples and fore

head after you have washd them: and

the partem media post memoralem,

3 or 4 times in a year, or half a year

page 190 [i.e. verso of insertion [2] after page 46]

190

Aphorisams about the Memory.

Keep the cleansd of superfluities, laxative,

either by nature or art. Abstain from

salt pickled things: salt flesh, smoak,

gross, of hard digestion; garlick, onyons &

all pusse. (legumina: all meats that gene

rate matter phlegmatik and tough, as pork

water fowl and slimy fishes.

Strong wines must be forborn and all

gross drinks, and sharp things (aceto-

sa: too much venery, all passions,

Carefullness, sorrow, Melancholy. &c.

Helps for the Memory.

Clary seed (Gallitricis) eaten. Rubbing

the head with a warm linnen cloth.

Bugloss taken any way. Green

ginger or candied ginger taken fast-

ing twice a week, the quantity of a

Nutmeg. Confectio Anacardina taken

once a week in the morning, the

quantity of a pease (ciceris). Ole-

um philosophorum, the hinder part

of the head being anointed with it

is very good. Nothing wholesomer

than Triacle to preserve the Mem

bers, spirits, and witt.

Sæpe recordari medicanine

fortius omni./

page 47

D.............47

.........................

Brokeness in men or women. vide rupture.

Take Cumfry roots, kneeholme roots polypode roots, of

doves foot a handfull, of Ladies mantle a handfull: of

nip a handfull, of knotgrass a handfull; boyle all these in

ale or water, and let the party drink of it. M S.

ffor swelling of the stones, and long hanging down of them.

Rx the fatt of a Rabbitt, and being clarified and melted in

sawcer over a chafing dish of coales, anoint the yard &

colls therwith: afterwards wrap them in a rabbets skin the

space of 9 or 10 daies: resting in the mean while from all

labor and work. This is excellent. Baltasar, MS. Lady Byron

for hernia bursteness. make a poultiss of Lynseed, mallows

and some cammomill boyled in 2 parts of water and one

of milk: put thereto the fatt of a duck, capon or calf,

seeth them till they be thick, then spread them on a cloth

and apply them hot to the place. Remove it once in 12

howers and apply new still: you may putt in some bean

flower, ad sedandum tumorem et tollemdum calorem, for

so it is best. - But if it be very hard and have

continued long. Dissolve gummi Amoniac. et gummi

bd ellium in oleo de capparibus, vel in oleo amygdalum

dulium: et cum hoc unguento illine locum. primo vero

purgandum est corpus cum glystered, ex betæ, malvarum,

furfuris quarter decocto, addito oleo et sale, et mellis Rosa-

ti, ℥​ iii vel graerali aliqua alia purgatione prius exhi-

bita. MS. Lady Byron

ffor swelling of the stones. Rx. barley flower and bean

flower, of each a like quantity: add as much vinegar

as shall seem good to make a thin body. ibid.

Codds swoln, apply bean meal with Vinegar cold. ibid.

ffor those that are filme (vilme) broke, or for any

rupture in the body. Rx. Comfry 5 ounces, Earth nutts

1 Ounce; beat them, & putt to it a pinte of white

wine: boyl it in a skillet, & strain it through a

cloth: drink a good draught last at night, & use a

Truss: take this 14 days & it will cure. -- Old MS.

An infallible Remedy for a winde Rupture. Rx fresh Cow

dung, heat it in a pan, spread it thick on leather: strew

on it Cummin seed bruised: apply it to the rupture as

hott as may be, when it grows cold putt on a new one

continue this 2 days: you must ly on you back. Huctman

page 48

48 Blood spitting. v. Ache and bruise. Bleeding at Nose:to stop/

v. veines.

Take bettony, mints, smalledg and rue, of each a like quan-

tity, boyle them in new milk, and sup them it oft as hott as may

be. MS.

Vomiting of blood. Take of spirit of vitrioll, scruple, distilled

water of plantane 2 ounces; mix them together and drink it. MS.

Spitting blood. Take 2 or 3 drops of spirit of vitriol, in conserve of

roses. MS.

To stop bleeding at nose. Rx a great toad that uses to ly under

a block or groundsill: then take 2 tiles and make them

red hott, dry the toad upon between them with coales between upon it till

it be so dryed that it may be beaten to powder: then putt it lade

whole in a little linnen bag, and lay it on that side that the nostrill

bleeds, under the short ribbs. And if it stop on that side and bleed

on the other, remove the bag to the other side, and it will stop

the bleeding when nothing else will. MS. Lady Byron

ffor bleeding at nose. Rx of humble bee that peese of the

body and bladder wherin the honey is, and swallow down

that part of 2 or 3 humble bees together, one after

another: then swallow down like wise the upper part that

is hard, being first wrapt up together. Probatum sæpe. ibid.

Swelling to the moss that grows at the root of an ash tree

stops bleeding. ibid./

To stop bloud, stamp the leaves of Enula campana and apply them. ibid.

Against bleeding. Drink the juice of 5 leaved grass, with

red wine. ibid.

Putt 9 or 10 fresh leeks on a thrid, and hang it at

the neck, the the blades upward: it will stop the bleeding

at the nose. ibid.

ffor swelling that comes after bloud letting. Stamp white bread

crumms with wine and apply it. ibid.

ffor bruised bloud voyding. Drink the iuice of the

yong budds of nettles either by it self or with

vinegar or cold water: there is no so corrupt bloud

but it will purify it. ibid./

ffor a stopp'd vein. Stamp parsly with groundsell, and

drink it with white wine. ibid./

If any by bleeding be bereft of his senses, apply penny

-royall to his nostrills, with vinegar to restore him. ibid.

ffor swelling of bloud letting, Stamp the leaves of a

White plumbtree, with water, and apply them. ibid./

page 49

49.Breath stinking.

Take rye bread and make a tost of it: then take powder of

galengale and cloves, and mix them together; dip your tost in

Wine, and spread your powder on the tost and eat it next

your heart. M.S.

Another. Take a pinte of water, and two handfull of Rosemary

flowers, boyle half away, then sett it in the sun, in a glass

for 2 or 3 dayes, take 2 spoonfull fasting, every morning. MS.

ffor a stinking breath that comes from the stomach. Take 2 spoon

full of Cummin seed, beat it to a powder and seeth it in a

pottle of white wine, till a quart be wasted: drink a

good draught therof first and last as hott as may be: it will

cure within 15 dayes. probatum MS.

A stinking breath. Keep your teeth very clean by rubbing them every

morning with water and salt, which will also cure the scurvy;

also try mr Turners dentifrices so cryed up. If your breath

be tainted proceeding from some other cause, take rosemary

leaves with the blossomes, if to be bad: seeth them in white

wine with a little mirrhe and Cinamon; use it often and the

Effect will answer your desires.

Tarts of apples with anniseeds make a sweet breath. MS. Lady Byron

Nutmegs do the same. ibid.

Stinking breath. Take 2 hand full of Cummin seed , beat them

in a brasen mortur to powder: then take a pottle of

wine: put this powder into it; let it seeth till it come

to a quart: drink it first and last, as hot as you can,

for 15 dayes. MS. Lady ByronProbatum./

Item. Rub sage between your hands, put it into the nose

and let it rest there a good while, a fortnights space,

Especially in the morning. ibid.

He that Eateth an Oak leaf one a week shall never

have stinking breath, or the tooth ache, or putre-

faction of the gumms or eares. ibid.

Wash the mouth and gums morning and Evening with

red rose water; it causes a sweet breath & strengthens

the teeth. ibid./ it also fattens the flesh, and makes the

face well coloured: ibid.

ffor a stinking breath & to clear the complextion. Rx. Rose

water half a pinte: primrose water half a pinte; putt to it

white lillies 1 ounce, horehound half an ounce. Borage, bugloss,

Endive, Cinamon, Cloves, of the 3 first 1 ounce, of the 2 last

half an ounce. Spicnel (spiknard) roots, half ounce. Boyl all

together in a close decoction, then distill it in the strongest balneo.

the dose 3 or 4 spoon fulls first & last . - old MS.

page 50

50

Breath shortness. Asthma./

Take budds of Elder in the spring, 2 spoonfulls, shred them

small, 2 spoonfull of oat meale, half a pinte of fair water

and skim it clear: putt it with the budds aforesayd, and let it

seeth 2 or 3 walmes; and sup it up as hot as you can. To

have powder of them, gather a platterfull of the budds, dry

them in an oven, and beeing hott stamp them to powder. MS

Another, and also for stuffing of the stomach. Take a pottle

of muscadine. and if the yong roots of Ennula Compana,

a handfull, but not those which have a hard pith within

them: wash them and scrape them clean, and slice them in-

to your muscadine. then take 2 ounces of Cinnamon

bruised a little, and putt it to your wine; then sett it a

stilling in a close still, and drink therof every morning.

M.S.

Another. Take the roots of Enula Campana cutt in small pee-

ces, Isop, pennyroyall and good scraped liquorice, of each

2 handfull: seeth them all in a gallon of pure water, till

it come to a pottle; then strain it well and keep it in a

close vessell well stopt: a good draugh of this morning,

after noon, and going to bed, for 7 or 8 days together will

help. MS.

Another. Take of manna Granata 2 ounces, flower of Cassia

newly drawne, half an ounce, peniodes 3 ounces, oyle of

sweet Almonds new, 1 ounce: the lights of a fox finely pow-

dered 2 ounces: make them a powder that are to be pow-

derd: then mix alltogether, and make therof an Electuary

with the Syrop of Isop: this medicine is to be taken thrice

a day, 3 howers before dinner, 2 howers before supper,

and about midnight: continuing it 3 or 4 days, and noe

more - probatum MS.

ffor a short wind. and stopping in the stomach. Rx.Agri-

mony, Carrise, (carrise) Lovage, Endive and Cicory,

leaves root, of each a handfull: of Coltsfoot, hand-

full, or a spoonfull of the powder; a handfull of unsett

hyssop stripped downwards, 7 or 8 sprigs of penny

royall: 1 pound of Smyrna raisins, or the best

New raisins stoned: 1 ounce of sweet fennell seed.

pound all these together and boyl them in a pottle

of conduit water, till half be consumed,

page 51

51.

strain it, D......... and put to it

..........................

a quarter of a pound of lump sugar: let it have

a walme or 2 and drink it morning & evening. MS:

Lady Byron

ffor obstrruchion of breath. Rx. 6 drops of the Tincture

of Safron in a little lump of Conserve of red roses in

a morning fasting. Mr. Hill . ibid.

An Experimented medicine for Asthma, shortness of

winde, straitness of brest, oppression of Stomach

Rx for some time every morning 3 spoonfulls of the

best sallet oyl, with a little sugar. This continued

for a while cured one that was for gone. - Item

severall have been cured of dry consumptive coughs

by drinking every morning a good draught of posset

drink, and then taking 3 spoonfulls of good Sallet

oyl after it. In the posset was boyld some of the

Moss that growes upon Oaken pales, a good handfull

in 2 quarts: the posset was repeated at night

without the Oyl, drinking it warm, & sometimes

in the after noon: takeing sometimes at night one

of Mathews pills, drinking the posset after it

going to bed. Some have been cured of dry coughs

by the use of this posset alone boyld with the

white moss that grows on oak pales: drinking it

warm 3 times a day. Hartman .

Schroderus's Astmatick water against ptisick, short-

ness of breath; it comforts weak cold stomachs, expells

winde, helps fainting fitts. - Rx. Coltfoot, sage,

marioram, Hyssup, white horehound: ana i. Roots

of Enulacampana, Gentian. ana ʒ​ iii. Cloves, ginger

Cardamons, ana ʒ​ iiss. fflorence Orris, poly pody

of the oak, Licorice, iuiubes, sebestians, currans, sweet

almonds, ana ʒ​ iii. squills dried. ʒ​ ss. seeds of nettles,

fennel, Basil ana ʒ​ iii. 4 soft figs cutt small

bruise all the roots and seeds and shred the herbs

putt them all into a vessell and putt theron 2 quarts

of sack, 3 pintes of Nants brandy, hony ℥​ i. stop

the vessel close, and let them stand to digest 10

dayes, then distill it: sweeten the distilled water with

best refined sugar, drink of it ℥​ i at a time.

2 or 3 times a day. Idem./

page 52

52 Brain Idleness.

Take juice of Wallwort 2 ounces, Salt 1 ounce, honey 2 ounces:

franckincense as much: boyle them on a soft fyre till all be

melted, and therewith anoynt the head and Temples. Or Take

wax, Olybanum, iuice of wallwort, seeth them together and

keep them in a pott, and anoynt the head. M.S.

Burne or Scald. Vide Scald

Take the fat of bacon and putt it on a spitt, set it to the

fyre, and underneath it sett a vessel of fair water,

to receave the dropping, and with a feather skim it off

and putt it in a box. And when you will use any therof

take the yolks of 2 eggs, or according to the quantity

of the sore, and putt thereto a quantity of your bacon

grease, and warm them on a chafing dish of coales,

then put thereto a quantity of the powder of franckin

-cense, very finely beaten and searced, stirr them toge-

ther and with a feather anoynt the patient evening and

morning: and take not off in any wise the first oynt-

ment: but lay one oynment upon another; for if you

pick it off there will be a scarr, otherwise not. MS.

Another. Take the yolk of an egg: mix it with fresh

butter, and stirr them together till they be like a salve

and anoynt the patient therewith. MS.

Another if the skin be not broken. Take good Ink,

and wash the sore place oftentimes, and it shall not

rise in blisters, or make a blemish. MS.

Another. Take black sope or gray sope, and lay it immediately

to the sore. Or Linseed oyle is best of all. MS.

Another. Take thinn bark of Elme, and lay it to steep

in fayr water: so lett it lye, till it come to be like

an oyle, and then anoynt the place therewith. MS.

Another. Take shoomakers shreds, putt them in fair wa-

ter and boyle them, as long as you can see any scum

arise skim it off, and putt it into a dish and save

it, and so let it stand a while and you shall see a

white froth arise from it: then take a feather and

take it off: then take Vallerian, stamp it and strain

it, take the iuice of it, and mix it with the clearest

of what you have taken off: so putt it into a pott

page 53

53

and save it, and when you have occasion to use it, warm it

and anoynt the place. M.S.

Another. Take a thistle called S. Mary thistle, stamp it and

strain it, and take of the iuice 2 spoonfull, and putt to this

3 spoonfull of Creame, mix them together and anoynt the patient

therwith. If it be raw, take the white wool of the belly of

a hare, & lay theron, it will never come off, till it be

whole. MS.

Another for the same, that it may not be seen. Take sheepsfoot

and sheeps dung, and the Inner rinde of Elder, boyle them

altogether, then strain them through a course canvass cloth, keep

it in some clean vessell: when you use it you must melt it in

a sawcer, and so anoynt the burnt place with a feather. MS.

Another. Take barly meale with the iuice of red fennel, make

a plaister therof and lay it to the sore, it will draw out the

corruption and heal it M.S.

Another. Take hogs lard or fresh suett, and put in some hens

dung to it: boyle them together and strain it. This is to

take out the fyre: but to heale it, take cold thick creame,

and burnt allume beaten small, temper them together and

apply it. MS.

Burning with gun powder. Take 2 handfull of groundsell,

12 heads of housleek, and of goose dung and sheeps dung

being new, of each a pinte: stamp the herbs in a mortar

very small: then putt the dung into the mortar and temper

them together: then take a pottle of boores grease and putt

among them, and labour alltogether half an hower; then

take a canvass bagg and strain it through the same with

a cleft stick into an earthen pott, and keep it till need

require. M.S.

Scald or burn. An oyntment. Take Rue leaves 1 handfull:

Housleek 1 handfull and half: Hen dung 2 ounces: unsalted

fresh butter a quarter of a pound: fry them together and

then press them through a canvass cloth. Heer with (a little

being melted in a spoon) anoynt the scaled or burnt part,

once in 3 or 4 howers: applying theron 2 or 3 fresh

plantane leaves. Dr Harvey .

ffor a burn of scald: anoynt the place with snow water

or sallet oyl beaten well together. MS. Lady Byron

Another boyl the inner rinde of Elder with sheeps tal-

-low and sheeps dung, and anoynt there with, and it will

not be seen. ibid./

page 54

54

ffor a burn. Rost a lilly root and mix it with oyl of

Roses. ibid.

Another, apply the iuice of fearne roots with rose water

or any other cold water, when all things else fayle. It doth

the same with water of Cow dung. ibid.

A lilly root boyld in vinegar, mixt with oyl or grease and

applyed, brings hair again upon burnings or scaldings.

ibid./

Burning. Boyl hony and oyl together, and anoynt therewith:

or boyl the inner bark of Elder with oyl or new grease;

with some mastick and frankincense, and wax and anoynt

it. ibid

Another. beat salet oyl with water and anoint, and lay on

a wort leaf. ibid./

Burning or scalding: beat sallet oyl with the white of an

Egg, or with cream till it be thick, and anoynt. ibid.

ffor burning or scalding to heal in 3 or 4 dayes. Cutt

an onion overthwart, and wring out the iuice upon

the place twice a day. ibid.

Mix the powder of the outer rinde of pomegranate,

with vinegar, and anoynt therewith, for wild fyre ibid./

ffor any Wildfyre or Inflammation. Take white lead finely

powdered, and as much barrowes grease, as will make it

into a liniment: put it into an earthen dish, and beat

it very well together, till it be well mixt: then take

plantane water and beat with it, and so continue a

good while, changeing the water 2 or 3 times: then

powre the water from it, and putt it in a pott for

your use. When you apply it, you must not spread it

on cloth, but on the place grieved, lay it pretty thick;

When you come to dress it again, observe whether any of

it be crusted on: where it is so you are not to stirr

it, till it scale off of it self: but where it is not,

you must renew it once in 12 howers. If there be

any sore with the Inflammation, this may safely be

layd to that also. Where this is not to be had, allum

posset Curd, well moystend in its own whey is very very

good for the same purpose. ibid./

Burn or scald. Take ground Ivy and boyl it in fair wa-

-ter, and when it is well boyled, bath the place with the

water, and lay the leaves on the place. ibid./

page 55

Brother Wilkinson Says D................... in the blood 55

beast that piss ................................ blood & if that doe not

Loc, he bleeds again & that (Beosts staleing of bloud) Ne?ectales I:W:

Take 2 spoonfulls of coale dust finely searced, and a good

handfull of salt: putt them into allmost a quart of buttermilk,

give it the beast evening and morning till it change. MS.

A Canker; Cancer, and gangren.

An excellent water. Take a quart of white wine Vinegar,

as much roche Allum, as 4 Wallnutts: 2 spoonfulls of

English honey, that never came on the fyre: and white

copporas the purest and clearest, as much as a Walnut.

the tops of Rosemary, the tops of red sage, and of

woodbinde, of each a handfull: putt all these together into

the vinegar and seeth them fair and softly, till it be

sodden to a pinte and a half: strain it and putt it in a

close vessell. M.S.

An Excellent water for a Canker, and to purge

and cleanse the teeth and gumms, and kill the Itch.

Take a good handfull of woodbinde flowers, of rosemary

stript from the stalk and sage, of each a good handfull.

half a pint of stone honey, as much roche allum as the

quantity of a great walnut, a gallon of fair running

or conduit water: boyle them all together in the water,

till you may perceave the hearbs well sodden: then

take it from the fyre, and let it stand till it be throughly

cold: the take the clear water remaining and putt it

in a glass, and keep. It will keep 5 years, it must be

made in may, and when you use it take a spoonfull and

wash your mouth and teeth. MS.

Canker in mouth. Take a handfull of sage, and as much

woodbinde leaves, with the root or leaf of a wild vine,

this being stamped and strained, take a little honey with

a peace of Allume, being warmed, and so wash the mouth. MS.

Another. Take a handfull of unsett leeks, with the roots, &

of yarrow 16 or 20 branches: boyle them in white

wine till they be verry soft: then strain them and clari-

fy them, and let the patient drink morning and evening

3 or 4 spoonfulls at a time, bloud warm, and by all means

let the patient forbear from fruits for the time: MS.

Canker in mouth. Take as much camphir as a hasle nutt,

and beat it to powder, then take twice as much roche

allume, and beat it likewise to powder: a good

spoonfull of Rosemary dryed,

salt & water alter is very

good about Quart to a beast

that pisses blood:

page 56

56

and beaten to powder: mingle all these together with as

much honey as will make it up into an electuary: rub

the sore mouth with this, twice or thrice a day and it

will cure it. MS. S. probatum.

A Canker or sore mouth. Take mastick a quarter of an ounce,

a dram of red corrall, half a dram of white corrall,

a dram of white amber, a dram of Terra Lemnia,

mix these together, and rub the gumms evening and

Morning; if you cannot not get Terra Lemnia, use the

best Bolearmoniack. M.S.

Another. Take an egg, and make a hole in the top there

of, powre out all the white of it, and with a Knife

break the yolk, and mingle as much salt therewith

as it will take up. then fill it up with dry salt as

full as you can fill it: then lay it against the fyre

2 or 3 dayes, till it be thorow dry: but take heed

of burning of it: then beat it to pure fine powder

and rub your gumms therwith. MS.

A running Canker. Take red oker, and live honey, mingle

them together, (and if it be an old body put a little pepper,

in it: if a child, none.) rub the mouth and gumms with it. M.S

ffor a canker or scarf in the mouth. Take a quart of white

Wine, selandine, red sage, rosemary, Isop, Cynkfoyl, and wood-

bine leaves of each half a handfull, boyl them in the wine

till half be consumed, then strain it, and putt thereto half an

ounce of Allom, a quarter of an ounce of white Copperis, with 2

or 3 spoonfulls of honey, and so let it boyl a little more, then

strain it and put it in a viall; wash the sore place with a

little of this water lukewarm, 3 times a day, with a linnen

cloth on a sticks end, or on your fingers end, if you can come

to it: and if it be gone into the nose, squirt some up with a

syringe; and bath it on the outside, applying clothes wett in the

sayd water, to the place: anoynt the sore with a little honey &

burnt allum mixt together, being made lukewarm, and with the

end of a feather layd on the sore. This water will in a short

time heal any old sore, being washed therewith, with, and a fine

linnen cloth dipped in it, and applyed to the greif. Now there

are 2 sorts of cankers, white and red. The white will

break out, but the red will not. MS.

Cancer or Gangrene. Take a great quantity of an

herb called Robbin in the hedge, bruise it a little and

page 57

57 lay it very thick on the gangrene: it will kill it in a nights space

and then any ordinary healing salve will cure it: it brings it first

to a green wound. The same way cures any eating cancer, or other

ulcer. Mr Tancred . MS.

A canker in the mouth. Rx a great handfull of black thorn

roots. lay them in steep all night in the droppings of the

Tapp of white wine, or else in white vinegar: then seeth

them to the half with a little allom: use to wash the

mouth 3 times a day: and if there be any dead flesh use

to dress it with burnt allom, and it will be whole very soon.

- or else take the shreds of Scarlet, and allom of

each a like quantity: burn them in a fyer pan and beat

them in a mortar: and then with a feather lay it upon

the gumms: and when you eat, wash your mouth with the

water last before written, and so use it till it be whole.

MS. Lady Byron

To kill any canker. Rx a pinte of running water, half

a pinte of woodbinde water, or a handfull of woodbinde

leaves. 8 spoonfull of good vinegar. 1 spoonfull of English

honey, of burtn allom as much as a wallnutt, and as

much allom unburnt. Rosemary 6 or 7 pretty branches.

ffennel, cinquefoil, violet leaves, sage, red bramble leaves

of each a little handfull; boyl all these together with

the water till half be consumed: then strain it through

a cloth and put it into a bottle for use. If the canker

be very sore dress it 3 or 4 times a day: it will kill it

in short time. MS. Lady. Byron

Canker in the mouth. Rx live honey, bolearmoniack and

roch allome, of each a like quantity: the more sore it

is putt in the more allome: boyl these 3 together on

a chafingdish of coales, and anoynt the with a feather.

ibid./

ffor the Canker in the Mouth. Rx plantane leaves, boyl them in

a gallon of conduit water, filling it full of the leaves, put into

it a quarter of a pound of roch allom, a whole pound of the best

honey; boyl all together from a gallon to a pottle; it will kill

any ordinary canker or sore of the mouth, and keep the mouth

clean; strain out the stuff, you may keep it a year. ibid.

ffor a more violent canker in the mouth or throat. Rx red wine

a pinte: an ounce of roch allom or more: half a pound or

more of the best honey: boyl them till they be like a syrup

then gargarize it in the mouth; after you have washed your

mouth well with the former water: and touch the parts of

the mouth or throat ill affected with a linnen cloth dipped

in this water. ibid.

page 58

58 Cherries preserved to dry.

Take 6 pound of cherries and 1 pound of loaf sugar. and

make your syrup with a little water: then boyle it and

skim it: pull the stones and the stalks off together, and when

your syrup boyles apace putt in your cherries, and boyl

them as fast as you can boyle them till they be a quarter

done: then powre them into a searce, and the syrup will

drain clean through: then taken them and lay them one by

one upon peeces of glass, and sett them in the hot sun one

day: the next day turn them, and set them in the sun

againe. 2 dayes will drye them enough, if the sun be

very hott: so keep them. M.S.

Cherries to preserve.

Take 3 pound of the best cherries: bruise them with a sylver

spoon in an earthen preserving pan: set them on the fyre

and let them boyle till you see the syrup begin to turn,

then take them off the fyre, and strain that liquor through

a cushion canvass into another preserving pan: then putt

one pound of double refined sugar into that red syrup and

sett it on the fyre: and as soon as it is melted, take it of

the fyre and scum it clean: then take 3 pound of the

fairest and clearest transparent cherryes you can gett,

cutt of the stalks somewhat short, and cross every one

of them upon the end with a sharp knife; then putt the

cherries into the syrup and let them boyle as fast as they

can, till you see them boyle frothy to the top of the pan.

then taken them off the fyre and scum them: then putt in

one pound more of double refined sugar: then sett them on

the fyre againe, and boyle them as fast as you can up

frothy to the top: take them off and scum them as before,

and puttin another pound of double refined sugar, set it over

the fyre againe, and boyle it frothy as before: take it

off and scum it clean, then sett them on the fyre againe

till the syrup be somewhat thick, which you must try by

dropping a drop on the bottom of a sawcer, and if it

be like a jelly, then take them off the fyre, and between

hott and cold putt them forth into glasses or gally potts,

but cover them not close till they be through cold; then

binde the mouths of the potts close; this way is not usuall

but most excellent. M.S.

page 59

Str...............seeds 59

....................

Cherry water for the stomach.

Take of cherries 9 pound: claret wine 9 pintes, cinamon 9 ounces,

nutnegs 1 ounce, balme, speer mint, rosemary tops, and sweet

Marioram, of each a handfull. distill this in a Lymbeck. M.S. by

Mrs Peele ./

Chinn cough: Cold or Cough./

Take 3 cloves of garlick, peel & bruise them, seeth them in

malmesy till they be soft and thick, and lay it all over the brest

being spread on a linnon cloth, up to the throat, so shift it

morning and evening 3 days and 3 nights. probotum MS.

Another. Take the burr of an Eglantine tree, dry it to powder

and let the patient drink it in posset ale. MS.

Another. Take the roots of horse heale and Camphire, of each a

like quantity, stamp them small in a mortar, seeth them in fair

water till the half be consumed, then take the quantity of a 3d

part of honey, boyled and scumm'd, put them together and make

therof an Electuary, putt it in a pott and let the sick eat therof

first and last, 5 or 6 dayes together, a good quantity at a time

& it will help. MS.

Chincough, with other like and pain in the brest. Rost

Sallet oyl in a great apple in the Embers: press it flatt

and apply it to the brest, as often as need is. MS. Lady

Byron /

Chincough. Take the flower of barly malt, temper it

with watter, make a cake of it, and eat it hott. ibid.

An excellent posset for a cold or cough, tho never

so violent: it hath cured many, both yung & old.

Rx. a quart of milk, make a posset of it with a

pinte of ale: then strain it, and putt into it 2

spoonfull of aniseeds bruised: 2 pippins sliced

with pareings, a stick of Licorice bruised, & a

quarter of a pound of raisins stoned: let it boyl

gently for half a hower, then strain it again

drink a draught of it warm, with a little

a day. Hartman.

An Electuary for cough or Rheume falling on

the lungs. Rx Conserve of Roses. ℥​ ss. Syrup of

violets 1 spoonfull: hony 3 spoonfull: ffrnkincense

in fine powder and flower of sulphur and ʒ​ i.

mix them well into an Electuary, which take on

the bruised end of a Licorice stick. Idem.

page 60

60

A China broth for any weakness or Consumption.

Take China roots thin sliced 2 ounces, steep it 24 howers in

a gallon of fair water, letting it stand warme all the time

close covered, in an earthen pipkin: then putt to it a cock

chicken or pullet clean dressed, with a handfull of french

barly sowed in his body or belly, the bottom of a Manchet;

liquorice scraped and bruised half an ounce, sweet ffennel

seed half an Ounce, Colstfoot and mayden hayr of each a

handfull, raisins of the sun stoned and Currans, or each

3 spoonfull, 2 or 3 large maces, and 6 or 8 good dates; let

all these stew together till 3 parts be wasted: then strain it

hard and sweeten it with 2 ounces of white sugar candy,

and putt in some red rose water: keep it scumming still

while it is in boyling. You may use your discretion to

putt in or leave out any of the hearbs or liquorice, if you

like them not, or can not get them: so you keep the substance

of the rest it suffices. Or if you mislike the sweetness you

may leave out the sugar Candy. Take of this drink a good

draught of half a pinte 4 howers before dinner, and another

2 howers before supper or to bedward. MS. probatum./

Codds swelling. Rupture.

Take powder of Cummin seed, barly meale, and honey, of each

a like quantity: fry them together with a little sheeps suet, binde

the same as a plaister about the codds. probatum. MS.

An excellent ptisane for a Rupture, which cured a

great Lady of a great rupture in a forthnights time,

and many others. Rx Solomons Seal, Agrimony, Milt

-waste, maydenhair, roots of strawberries, ana i

pick and wash them, then shred them, and stamp

them in a stone mortar: boyl them in 2 quarts

of white wine: but let the vessel be close stopt,

that nothing expire: then strain it out & press

it hard. Drink of this Liquor a good glass full in a

morning fasting: and an hower after drink another

and continue thus, takeing 2 glassfull every morn-

ing till you are cured. Hartman .

A remedy for the Rupture. Make pottage with Mut-

ton, boyl in it plantane and daysy leaves & roots:

sanicle, scabious, polypody: ana i. 3 comfry leaves,

eat of it 2 or 3 dayes: and in the morning fasting &

at night going to bed drink posset made with ale, &

boyl some of the said herbs in it: then strain it & mix

the herbs with a double quantity of sanicle: stamp them

and stew them with sheeps suet, & apply it under a Truss

when you have drunk the posset ly on your back, an hower at least. Idem./

page 61

61.

Cold v. Cough.

Collick. v. Stone. - Gripeing winde.

ffor Collick, mother and Stone. Take ffennel seed, Coriander seed,

Carraway seed, parsly seed, galingall seed and Grummel seed.

of each 1 ounce: the leaves and codds of Sene, a quarter of an ounce.

of Spicknell and Tyme, of each a quarter of an ounce: take all

these and make them into powder and searce them: drink it in

good ale or white wine first and last, use it with your meat,

in all manner of sawces you eat; probatum. MS.

Another for the Colick, stone, strangury, dropsy or Jaundies. Take

half an ounce of Sene; of ginger, Anniseeds, liquorice, Mace,

Nettleseed, Ieat, safron, of each of them 2 penny weight: and of

Cinamon 3 penny weight: of carraway seed, fennel seed and spi-

nage seed of each of these 2 penny weight: make all these into

powder and drink half a spoonfull at once in posset ale or

pottage. MS.

Winde Collick. Take 6 roots of fennell, 6 roots of parsly,

2 roots of smallage, a handfull of wild thyme, seeth them in

a pottle of water and a pinte of white wine, a little while,

then putt in Anniseeds, liquorice and raysins of the sun, and

when they are sodden take the shell of a new layd Egg, and a

handfull of ashkeys kernells dryed, and a date stone, beat them

all to powder, then putt in this powder, drink a good draught of

this in the morning fasting, till all be spent. MS.

Another. As soon as you feel the pain comeing gett to bed, be covered

as hott as you can, and then take this drink following; take

a pinte of Malmsey, and boyle in it a handfull of wild

thyme, till the thyme sink to the bottome; then strain it and

putt to the liquor a peece of sugar, a peece of butter, &

a quantity of the powder of ginger: stirr them together and

drink it as hott as you can; drink twice or thrice. MS.

Another. Take a pinte of sallet oyle, half a handfull of white

salt; and seeth them: then dip 2 or 3 handfulls of black wool

as the sheep beareth it, and binde the same from the Na-

vel to the bottom of the belly as hott as you can endure it.MS.

Another. Take Malmsey, and putt thereto some Commin, and

seeth it together, seeth it together and strain it, and when

it is sodd, give it to drink. M.S.

Collick, and to cause one to make water. Take 2 good hand-

full of wormwood, of featherfew and Mint of each as much,

boyle these in fair water till the hearbs be very tender,

take of these herbs and bath the place, and then lay these

herbs warm in a cloth to the place, and when you think

page 62

62

they are cold, putt hot fresh ones. MS.

If the party can not make water, use this following drink,

Take a pinte of white wine and warm it somewhat warm,

then scrape 2 good spoonfull of Castle soape, beat the sope with

the a little white wine, till the sope be all melted: then take 2 yolks

of Eggs, and beat them with the sope and wine, and being

well tempered together, put the rest of the wine to it & strain

it, give the party to drink, lukewarm. MS.

Winde Collick in the Stomach, a syrup of Nutmegs. Take 4

ounces of Nutmegs, slice them small and thin, putt them

in so much aqua composita as will cover them, and some

what more: then sett them on warm Embers not too hott,

then have ready 2 handfull of red rose leaves, one pinte

and a half of conduit water, and half a pinte of red rose

water: boyle your rose leaves in these waters a little, then

strain them, and putt to them so strained one pound of fine

sugar: boyl them together with a soft fyre and skim them

well: and when your syrup is thick, take it from the fyre,

and strain it into the Aqua Composita wherin your Nutmegs

were infused: strain the Nutmegs hard, and put the liquor to

the syrup, and boyle them together alittle: then take it from the

fyre and let it coole before you putt it in a glass: let the

patient take a spoonfull heerof before dinner and supper till

he finde ease. MS.

Collick in the belly. Take a rose cake and tost it at the fyre

with vinegar thrown upon it, and lay it as hott as may be to

your belly. Also take Mustard, figgs and vinegar stampt to-

gether, and lay it to the belly, cold in manner of a playster MS.

Winde Collick. Take 3 drops of balsome in a spoonfull of

White wine, stirr them together, and so drink it: and after

it drink 2 spoonfull of White wine: doe this for 9 or 10

dayes together. This is likewise good for theose that have an

ill stomach to their meat. M.S.

Another. Take a handfull of Peruinckle, and boyle it in wine

or beer till half be consumed, and so drink it as hott as may

be. Or take oyle of pepper, and putt a little quantity ther-

of in a draught of posset ale, and so take it when you

go to bed. Or Take the wings, feathers and all of a woodcock,

burn them and beat them to powder, and drink therof in a

little beer. MS.

Another. Take a white loaf of bread and cutt it in 2 halves,

and one half stick full of cloves and tost it: and sett

page 63

D................... 63.

D..............................................

a dish of muscadine to the fyre, and heat it very hott: then take

the half loaf with cloves, and dip it in the dish of hott muscadine,

and strew the powder of a Nutmeg on it, and so very hott lay

it to the navle: and when it is cold let it be tosted againe, &

dipt in hot muscadine, and applyed as oft as you please. MS.

Another. Take great onyon, and cutt off the top, and take some

of the meat out of it: then take a little rew, shred it very

small: 2 or 3 large peppers and break them, as much honey as

will wett the pepper and the rew: then putt it in the hole of

the Onyon, and lay the topp on again; wrap it in a wett pa-

per and so rost it in the Embers: take off the top, and lay it

as hott to the Navell as may be. M.S.

Another. Take Comminseed, fennel seed and Anniseed of each a

like quantity, beat them to powder, then seeth the same in

wine and drink a good draught therof first and last, 4 or 5

dayes together. M.S.

ffor Collick, strangury and stone. Take Carraway seeds, fennel

seeds, spicknard, anniseeds, comminseeds, cinamon, and gallingal,

of each half an ounce: grummel seed and liquorice of each an

ounce: beat all to powder, and drink half a spoonfull of the

same powder in ale a little warmed: and walk up and downe

an howre after, before you eat or drink: do this 5 or 6 dayes,

and you will finde a strange alteration. probatum MS.

Collick passion. Take 5 or 6 kernells of the stones of

peaches, and eat them with bread and salt before dinner, &

supper. These will preserve a man from paine of the side,

and from being drunk, it drives out wormes. Or eat often

in sallets Mugwort, or Mother: or in broth. MS.

Another. Take a Quart of white wine, and a quart of milk,

make a posset of it, take of the Curd clean, and putt in

off pellitory of the wall, of charvell and of mayden hayr,

of each a good handfull, seeth them all in the drink till half

be consumed, then take out the herbs, and drink therof evening

and morning. M.S.

Collick and stone. Take of saxafrage, of pellitory of the

wall, unsett hysop and unsett thyme, of each a handfull:

seeth them all with a quart of Malmsey to a pinte, the

powder of a whole egg shell, and as much of the powder of

haslenut shells as egg shells: when you have putt the liquor

from the herbs, then putt in the powders, warme it and

drink it. M.S.

page 64

64

Gripeings. Take 9 bay berries, beat them to powder: stirr it in

3 spoonfulls of wine: drink it warm if need be, 3 mornings. M.S.

Gripeing or any pain in the belly. Take wheat bran, and white wine

vinegar, boyl them together a little while in manner of a poul-

tiss: put it in a linnen bag, and apply it to the belly as hot as

may be. Mr Mellish of Doncaster . MS.

Collick. Take gum of Ivy, spread it with a hot knife on a peece of

scarlet the bigness of a groat: apply it to the Navell, as hot as

may be. MS.

ffor Collick, Dropdy and stopping of Urine./ Take new

Broom, chop it small, and boile it in 2 pound of white

wine, or sack, untill it be consumed to half a pound.

then strain it hard and add therto of good treacle

℥​ s. the powder of graines ʒ​ i: let the party drink

therof all at one time, somwhat hott, then wrap him

warme and keep him in his bed: and in an hower at

the most you shall see a wonderfull operation: for

in the dropsy called Ascites, and in stopping of water

he shall not leave pissing till he be well: and in

the Collick he shall piss as much as sufficeth, and

sweat abundantly, with breaking of winde. MS. Lady Byron

An approved medicine for the Collick. Rx. half a pound of

fennel seeds, a quarter of a pound of Anniseeds, a quarter

of a pound of Cummin seeds; lay these seeds to steep in

a quart of good Claret wine for 24 howers: then take

them out, dry them betwixt your hands, to rub the dust

and dust them: then take the seeds and beat them to

very fine powder; take a small spoonfull of the pow-

der, and put it either in a draught of Malmsey or of

burnt sack. MS. Lady Byron

Meats bad in the Collick of the stomach or windyness in

the head are, White meats, roots, raw sallets, Raw fruits,

pease, hartychokes, butter, saltmeats, veariety of meats is

not good at one time, it is good to close the stomach

with Marmalade of Quinces, mixed with sliced ginger

or Nutmegs. ibid./

ffor Collick or pain in the side, Rx. 4 good handfulls of

Oates, steep them in malmesey an hower or 2; or

if Malmesey be almost consumed: then putt to the same

Oats dry Camomill a little bruised, ii of Cummin

a little bruised. ii a good handfull and a half

page 65

65

of leaves of wormwood dryed, Rew half a handfull

mixt together with the rest aforesaid: put them into 2

square linnen bags, and warm first one of them between

2 bricks, or tyle stones, and lay it to your side, or

place where the grief is: and when that is almost cold

take a fresh bag as before. You may add to the

receipt, leaves of Heath and powder of bay berries.

ibid. Dr Hughs .

ffor the Iliaca passio: or any paine in the stomach or belly

comeing of winde. Rx. Strong ale or beer a pinte: sett it

on the fyre, when it seeths scum it very very clean,

and putt in half a handfull of Cumin seeds or somwhat

more, being fair dusted and bruised; a little penny

Royall; boyl these, with a little sugar, from a pinte to

half a pinte; strain it and drink as hott as you can

when the fitt is on you: and if your stomach be very

cold, then boyl them in malmesey, as aforesaid./ ibid./

ffor the Collick. Rx the Yolk of an egg clean from the white,

and wash the shell, and putt thereto powder of long pepper,

and temper them together till they be thick: then set the

shell with the yolk therin as it is powdered, to the fyre.

rost it hard and break it: take out the yolk and make

powder therof: drink of it early and late in ale; and after

sleep. ibid.

To break winde in the gutts. Rx. cucumber seeds, long

gourd seeds: pick off the husks and beat them with all-

monds: make allmond milke therof, and eat it. ibid.

Bayberries bruised and lickd in with honey and or pap of Rai-

sins is good for the torments of the belly, and stinging

of scorpions. ibid./

ffor a windy belly, seeth Cummin seeds, fennel and Anise

in wine and drink it. ibid.

Slice as much radish as both the fists, stamp it, and put

thereto thrice as much course brann, seeth it in a pottle

of Water, till the Water be consumed, and ly upon it

thy belly downward, as hott as thou canst suffer, for any

pain or gripeing in the belly./ ibid./

Belly grindeing. Bake a cake of Ry flower well fl sower

-ed, and heat the inside of it being cutt through the

midst, and anoynt it with hony, and cast theron

powder of Cummin, apply it as hott as may be and

as often as need is. ibid./

page 66

66

winde or Collick in the belly. Tost a Rose cake at the

fyre and sprinkle it with vinegar, and apply it as hott

as may be. ibid.

ffor the Collick. Take what quantity you can gett of Ant

Eggs, dry them before the fyre, and beat them into pow-

der, give as much as will ly on a 6 pence, in a glass of

ale or beer. ibid./

ffor the Collick. Rx. a quart of Aquavitæ, put it into a

pottle glass; then take half a pound of white sugar candy

beaten very fine, and 2 ounces of English licorice

sliced very thin, and 2 ounces of the best Rubarb sli-

ced very thin, and 6 score raisins of the sun stoned.

putt all these ingredients into the glass of Aquavitæ,

stop it close and so let it stand for a month: shake

it 3 times every day for that month: take 2 or

3 spoonfulls at a time. If you have occasion take

it before the month be out. ibid./

Item. Boyl Aqua Composita and vinegar 6 spoonfull, with

sage and rosemary 1 handfull, between 2 dishes: then

dip a great dry tost in it, and lay the herbs on it,

and a cloth on it: apply them a little under the grief as

warm as may be suffered, and ly down an hower. probatum.

Suppositories for the Collick. Boyl hony a good while

and scum it very clean, then cast it into water &

make it up, and dip it in oyl when you put it

up. Or take the yolk of an egg, and as much

salt; binde it in a cloth and a thrid at it, and

put it up. ibid./

The braines of a Shark or Tuberon as some call it,

are soveraign against the stone & Collick./ ibid./

Collick. Rx the gutts of a wolf, wash them in white wine,

dry them in an Oven in an Earthen pott: take a dram

of the powder in white wine: it will cure presently. ibid.

Collick. Boyl fair water, add to it the 4th part of

oyl, and some gross pepper: take 3 or 4 spoonfulls

as hott as you can: the pain will instantly cease.

- If the party be very dry, give him a glass of

cold water, and as some great physitians say,

they have cured with it immediatly. ibid./

page 67

............. 67

..........................................

A Confection of Quinces to comfort the stomach,

Stop vomiting and cause good digestion.

Take quinces sodden in wine 3 pound, sugar as much, seeth them with

a soft fyre to the heigth of Conserve: then putt to it, cinamon,

cloves, gallingale, of each 5 penny weight: ginger, long pepper,

mace, of each half an ounce, well powdered, and mix them well

together: take 2 pound of Roses, the white cutt away, and wither

them a little, then putt them in an earthen pott, and putt upon them

8 pintes of warm water: let them be closed 8 howers and then

strain them, and putt into the pott, as many roses againe, and

to every pinte of water putt a pound of sugar, and seeth it to

the heighth of a syrup. MS.

Consumption..

Take a cock or capon, pull him dry as clean as you can, draw

him and crop him clean, and let him come neer noe water.

then take prunes, dates, raisins, currans, and whole mace

and putt them in his belly; take an Earthen pott and putt in

the bottom therof a good deale of Bugloss and burrage,

and lay the fowle upon it: and lay as much of the sayd

herbs upon him, and fill it up with claret wine and stop

it close; sett it in the Embers and let it stew till you think

the flesh is consumed a way: then take it up and strain it

into a basin and it will be a jelly, and if it be not sweet

Enough putt sugar into it, and every morning and evening

drink of it 4 spoonfulls. MS.

Another. Take a well flesht Capon, scald him and draw him,

and put in his belly a handfull of barly, as much currans,

raisins and dates: let him be putt in an earthen pott with

a gallon of Claret wine: then putt in a quantity of Cina

mon and ginger: let it seeth till the flesh be fallen from

the bones, then beat him in a mortar, and putt him in

an hypocrass bag and let the ielly run into a vessell.

Give the patient of this ielly morning noon and Night warm

with the yolks of 3 new layd eggs: and by that time you

have spent 3 Capons thus, you will find much alteration.

Also to comfort the stomach, give him Aromaticum Rosahum,

Another. Take a pinte of claret wine, and a pinte of red rose

water, and a quart of Bugloss water: 6 ounces of blew

page 68

Currans, 4 ounces of cap dates, minced small: seeth them 68

together to the one half, and let them eate therof 3 times

a day. probatum. M.S. pr

Another. Take 9 house snayles, and pull them out of the shells,

then putt them in course sugar to cleanse themselves; after

wipe them clean, and boyle them in a pinte of red cows milk,

with a little sugar. Drink it fasting every morning, till the

patient mend. M.S.

Another. Take a well flesht hen, and 4 ribbs of a brest of

Mutton, boyle them in a gallon of fair water, then take

Rosemary and balm, Cinamon and ginger, nuttmegs and li-

verwort, putt them in and let it boyle till it comes to a

quart. M.S.

Another. Take 3 quarts of good ale, putt it in a close

pott, with a handfull of figgs cutt in pieces, a handfull or

2 of anniseeds, a handfull of Contsfoot well picked, and

of fox lungs as much as 3 or 4 figgs: let all be putt

into the ale, and stand very close for 2 dayes: then drink

at meales, or between as you shall see occasion. In the

mean time as you are troubled with flegme, use coltsfoot

with oyle of anniseeds in a pipe, and let the smoke down.

and to prevent all danger take after it a little of the

syrup of coltsfoot upon a liquorice stick: and within

a month, you will finde help. Mr Ayres of Queens Colledg

Oxford . M.S.

Another. Take conserve of Roses, and mingle it with the stroak-

ings of a red cow, and eat therof. Mrs Hampson . MS.

ffor Consumption of Spirits and body. Take a red cock,

flea him and take away all his fatt; then beat him in

a stone mortar all to peeces: putt him into 3 quarts of

red wine, and putt therto a handfull of Rose mary flowers,

and for want therof, the tops of Rosemary: 2 good

handfull of burrage flowers, a dozen of dates cutt in

small peeces, half a pound of good blew currans,

half an ounce of large Mace, 3 nutmegs cutt in quar-

ters, one ounce of (Indubees, Judubees, or fudubees)

to be had at the Apothecaries. putt all these in a piplin

and cover it, and close it with past; then sett it in a brass

or iron pott, up to the paste in water: take heed it seeth

not above the paste, for the water going in. So let it boyle

5 howers, keeping the pott full of water: then take it

from the fyre and let it coole by leisure in the water, then

powre it out gently from the stuff, & keep it for use. Mrs Witham

.MS.

page 69

69

ffor a Consumption cough. Take 3 leaves of Coltsfoot, such as have

a kinde of Cobweb on the backside, which webb must not be taken

away: to these add their just weight of the fatt of bacon: which

being pounded well together in a mortar, putt into a pottinger, and

thereto putt an egg whole, except the shell: which being well mixt,

make therof a cake or fritter, fry it in a frying pan, without

any liquor. Take it in a morning fasting, and so continue

after you have taken it, 2 or 3 howers. This must take 9 dayes

together without intermission. probatum. M.S.

A water for a Consumption. Take a quart of Rosewater, as much

womans milk, goates milk or mares milk; putt thereto 30

yolks of eggs, well mingled together, and still therof a water,

and give the patient to drink therof warme first and last,

with a cake of Manus Christi the best. M.S.

Another. take 80 shell snayles, putt them in water 2 howers,

then take them forth, and bruise the shells lightly: putt

them into a payle of water, wash them in 2 or 3 fayr

waters, till the shells be clean of them: then putt them in

a clean cloth, and hang them up, till the water be all

drayned out: then putt them into a gallon of red cows milk,

and let them boyle an hower: then putt them in a still with

a handfull of Speermint, and let them still together.

Take of this water in the morning fasting and at 4 in the

afternoon, and at bed time, sweetened with white sugar

Candy. MS.

Consumption of the Reins. Take clary leaves, pick them and

fry them, with the yolks of 2 or 3 eggs: and putt safron

dryed on a stone being ground small, putt alltogether, and fry

them in fresh butter; eat this warme next your heart. MS.

ffor one falling into a consumption. Take 1 pinte of white mus-

kadine, 1 pound of red currans, a quarter of a pinte of red rose water,

1 great large Mace; put them alltogether into a new pipkin, stop

it very close, and sett it on wood embers 12 howers simpering,

then putt to it a little ambergreese and 2 grains of Musk: eat 2

spoonfull every morning as soon as you wake: and 2 spoonfull at

4 after noon. probatum. MS.

A broth for any weakness or consumption. Take a red pigg

that is fatt, clean dressed, boyl it in a sufficient quuantity of fayr

water, with 4 ounces of green liquorice, scraped and bruised,

Maydenhayr 2 handfull, coltsfoot 1 handfull, currans half a

pound, dates 2 ounces: let them boyl together to a strong jelly,

then strain it clean and take of the fatt: putt to it half a

pound of sugar, and half a pinte of white wine: clarity it

page 70

with whites of eggs, and eat of it at any time. You may leave 70

out heer any thing according to your discretion. MS.

A Consumption. Take 40 garden snayles with their shells on, give

them every one a knock, and put them into a quart of fair

water with a little salt to purge, one quarter of an hower. Then

take half a handfull full of Cowslip flowers, Rosemary flowers

half a handfull, balm half a handfull, these you must boyl all

together at least a quarter of an hower in 2 quarts of red Cows

milk, keeping it continually stirring. When you have done,

take half a handfull of Tamarisk, as much of Burrage

flowers and Endive, with half a score sprigs of Speer Mint,

which you must putt alltogether with the milk and snayles into

a still, and so distill them. To every quart of Water you

distill, take 4 ounces of white sugar candy, beat to pow-

der. Be sure in the distilling to stirr it some times, to pre-

vent a scum on the top. Use at a time 3 spoonfulls, before

and after Meales. Mrs Kendall . MS.

Ielly of hartshorn, for a Consumption. Take 3 ounces of

hartshorn, infuse it all night in a pott of water on hott em

bers: then boyl it, till it be a ielly: strain it out and let

it stand till it be cold: then put it into a fair Skellet and

melt it againe. Then take the whites of 2 eggs, 1 nutmeg

cutt in quarters, 1 stick of Cinamon, the iuice of a lemon,

a pretty quantity of rosemary flowers, half a pound of su-

gar, a quarter of a punte of white wine, 3 spoonfull of

red rose water: beat all these together, and mix it well

with the melted gelly: boyl it softly till it be lessened

in quantity; then strain it through a cotton bag, and keep

it in a glass for use. MS.

Consumption of the Lungs. Take 3 quarts of stale ale, one

handfull of unsett hysop, and pennyroyall together: a quar-

ter of a pound of figgs, a quarter of a pound of Raisins

of the sun, 2 ounces of dates, 1 ounce of liquorice, and

1 ounce of anniseeds; slice the figgs, raisins and dates,

bruise the anniseeds and liquorice: boyl all these together,

with a soft fyre, till it come to 2 quarts or there abouts,

then strain it, and putt into it 2 or 3 ounces of sugar

candy; keep it in a close pott or glass, and drink a pretty

quantity, first in the morning and last at night, or at

any other time of the day. Allwayes shake the glass before

you putt it out; and in summer take Running Water

page 71

.....D........................................71

in stead of Ale. Eat noe .......... salt meats or stopping things

an issue in the arm is proper: eat much liquorice, at all times'

forbear wine and strong drink. probatum MS.

A Consumption. Take half a pound of raisins of the Sun stoned, 2

ounces of dates stoned and sliced, 2 ounces of liquorice sliced, 2

ounces of hartshorne, 2 ounces of anniseed, 2 ounces of brown

sugar Candy, 2 ounces of Mayden hayr, handfull of hysop un-

sett, ie, sowd; a quarter of a pound of figgs sliced, 1 handfull

of hearts tong, 1 handfull of Liverwort: putt all into 3 quarts

of conduit water, boyl it to three pintes, strain it: take a

quarter of a pinte at once, in the morning fasting, after

noon at 3 a clock, and last at night before bed.

Consumption. Take a gallon of milk of a cow of one

Colour, hott from the Cow, and 2 penny worth of bread

hott out of the Oven and mingle them together. Then

take the yolks of 12 or 20 eggs beaten well together,

of Cinamon ℥​ ii: nutmegs ℥​ i: distill all these in a

commen still, and give of the same water 2 or 3 spoon-

fulls, first and last. M.S. Lady Byron

Liquorice water to moysten and coole the body and especially good

for the lungs: Rx. Liquorice, scrape it clean, then cutt

it into small thin slices, sett it on the fyre in fair con-

duit water, and putt therin tops of red fennell, fumi-

tory, violet leaves; or use the water wherin liquorice

onely is sod: let it seeth for a quarter of an hower

on a very soft fyre: then use it. MS. Lady Byron

ffor a consumption. Rx Liverwort 3 handfulls: Coltsfoot 2

handfulls: then take a red cock and pull him quick; cutt

him downe the back and take out all his intralls but his

stones: dry him with a cloth, but not wash him: then quar

ter and beat him bones an all. Then lay some cock, then

a layer of Liverworth, then a layer of Cock, then a

layer of Coltsfoot &c. then half a pound of currans

and an ounce of mace, a pinte of cream and a pinte of

Claret wine: these being putt into a still and stilled will

yield 3 pintes. Take 3 quarter of a pound of sugar

candy, putt it into the glasses, and let the water distill

upon it: 3 spoonfulls if this in a morning, 3 after dinner

and 3 after supper going to bed will do wonders. ibid.

ffor the Consumption. Rx. an ounce of China roots sliced, steep

them in a pottle of warm water, 5 or 6 howers; then

take of Egrimony 2d. Mayden hair 2d.

page 72

72 B Some borrage and bugloss, a little Rosemary and a few

raysins of the Sun stoned, and a chicken first parboyled.

seeth to one half, and drink in the morning and 2

howers before supper half a pinte at a time: this observe

for 14 dayes. MS. Lady. Byron . Dr Smyth .

China broth. Rx ℥​ i of the best China, slice it as thin

as you possibly can: then put it into a pottle of clean

water: let it stand all night upon hott Embers: in the

morning take a knuckle of veal, and putt it into your

pipkin to the same water and china: skim it very

clean; then putt in a little bundle of Rosemary and

time, and the crust of the bottom of a loaf, and a

little salt; let it boyl to a quart. You may putt

in with Your china a little Sassafras. ibid./

To distill a bore pig to help weakness of the back.

Rx. a fat bore pig, a forthnight old, kill it well and

dry out all the bloud, with linnen cloths: after cutt the

of it: and leave no manner of skinne or

gross matter within it: then divide it in 4 quarters,

Then take an Earthen pot of a pottle or more: take

4 thin splints of haslewood, and place them within

the pott, one above another, an inch or more distance:

lay the quarters of the pig upon either stick, one

after another. Take a handfull of Rosemary; Comfry,

plantane, bursa pastoris or shepherds purse. bloud-

wort, knotgrass, liver wort, of every one of these a

pugil; Red rose leaves dry or undry, half a handfull.

of dasy roots and herbs 1 pugil. of the roots of

Satur of the best sort half a handfull: cutt your

herbs small in peeces; after take large Mace a quar

-ter of an ounce: Cinamon ℥​ s. cloves 2d ginger 1

race: nutmegs 2 cutt in peeces; 6 good go Dates, cutt

in peeces; put altogether in the earthen pott. put to

these as much good muscadell as will cover all the rest

of your spices and herbs. - caetera desunt. ibid./

ffor a Consumption. Powder of red roses, or powder of

Mints, drunk in new milk warm from the Cow. is

good ibid in a morning. ibid.

Bayes are good in an electuary with hony, or sodden with

Malmesey, against the consumption, shortness of breath,

and all the Rheumes that fall on the lungs. Or use the powder

of the berries lickd in with honey or the sap of raisins for

the same & all griefs of the brest from Rheume. ibid./

page 73

73

Convulsion fitts.

Take the powder of hartshorne, and the powder of Sea horse pizle,

finely searced through Tiffany, as much of both as will lye

upon 6 pence: & 3 drops of spirit of Castor, and a spoonfull

of Sack, and mingle them alltogether, drink it, and anoynt the

nape of the neck with the spirit of Castor. MS.

To give a child new born, to prevent Convulsion fitts: take currall,

beat it into fine powder; give the child as much as will ly on a pen

ny, in the pap of a rosted apple, or black cherry water; let it be

the first thing he takes, after he is born. Mrs Mullenax . MS.

Against Convulsions in Children. Rx the root of single pi-

ony: cutt it either into flat pieces or round ones; string

them for a necklace, and let them wear it about their

necks next the skin. MS. Lady. Byron .

Another. Take a jay, pull out the entrails & wash it in

white wine; so putt in the liver, heart & gizzard a-

gain; bake it in an oven, till it be dry enought to

beat to powder; then searce it very fine & give

the Child of it in any thing: as much as will lye

on a 3 pence is enough for a child of 2 year old;

let it take it fasting in a morning.

In a fitt let them lye quietly without stirring them,

or makeing any noyse, for that makes them but

worse; onely with your finger stop their nose close

a little while, & rubb a little spirit of amber a-

-bout their nostrills; and you may give them a

little sack iust before you see the fitt comeing.

ibid./

Convulsion fitts in little Children. Take a live pidgeon,

hold the beak open in the mouth of the Child, all

the while the fitt is upon it: this will cure the

Child, & the pigeon will dye. ibid./

Aristolochia rotunda or round Birthwort

drunk in wine is good for the Convulsion. -

Item Centaury roots, half a dram in powder be-

ing taken inwardly in muscadell, or in a decocti-

on of the same roots help both convulsion &

Cramps. The greater Centaury is the best; but

we have onely the lesser sort in England ./ -

Peony root, the Male for Males and the

page 74

74

female for females, being either taken inwardly

or hung about the neck, helps the ffalling Sick

ness and Convulsion in Children. You may take

half a dram at a time and less for Children -

Spatulæ fætida, Stinking Gladone, a kinde of

flower de Luce, called so from its bad smell, being

taken inwardly help Convulsions. Culpeper . Dispensatory

of London ./

Common or Wood Bettony a dram at a time in white

wine, or some other convenient liquor proper to

the disease, helps Cramps and Convulsions. Idem.

Mountain Calamint, half a dram at a time is good

for the same - Item Mother of Thyme or

Wilde Thyme ^ in white wine . - Pansies or hearts ease helps the

same. - Item Schænanth or Camels hay: an

herb so called. - Item Cowslips in Conserve or

Concoction. - Ten grains of powder of red

Corral given to a Child in a little brest milk, as

soon as it is born, before any other food, will

prevent it from ever haveing the falling sickness

or Convulsions. - Iuniper berries those that

are ripe and look black, eaten 5 or 6 in a morn-

ing are excellent. - The liver of a hedghog

dried and beaten to powder and taken in wine helps

Convulsions and falling sickness. Idem. ibid./

Black Cherry water is very good, drink in a mo-

derate quantity. - Spirit of Castoreum, the dose

between a dram and half a dram, according to the

strength and age of the person. It must be taken

alone, but mixt with some other convenient medi

cine appropriate to the disease - Another. Rx

of the compound water of peony, a description

wherof you have in the London Dispensatory &

is to be had at the Apothecaries. If the di-

sease come dayly let a spoonfull be taken morn-

ing and evening: if weakly, then onely at

new and full moon, and at her Quartiles to the

Sun: If it begin to wear away, then onely

twice a month, viz, at new and full Moon

will suffice. It is good also in time of the fitt

to rubb the temples, nostrills & iawes with it. Idem

page 75

I...................... 75

...............................................

Cordialls.

To chear the heart. Take a quantity of heartsease, and putt

therto 3 times the quantity of sugar: make a conserve, and

take therof when you are sad. MS.

ffor head ache, winde of the stomach and obstructions of flegme or

Choler. Take a pottle of white wine, and putt therin rose-

mary blossoms, burrage flowers, bugloss flowers, and the roots

of Bugloss, scraped and slitt, of preserved quinces, finely

minced being old, of each half a pound, stirr all these well

in the white wine, and stop up the glass very well, that noe ayr

gett in, and sett it in a horseheap, covered to the mouth of

the glass, a night and a day: then take it out and distill it

in a Lymbeck, and when it is stilled, sett it in the sun a day

or 2. then sweeten it with fine sugar candy, and hang in it

of amber and musk, of each 3 graines. MS.

Dr Gardners Cordiall. Take a good handfull of good liquorice,

in small sticks, scrape them very clean and slice them in

small slices: take as much lignum Alloes as your liquorice,

then beat them very small in a Mortar: then sett a pip-

kin with 2 gallons of running water on the fyre, and

when it is warme, putt in your lignum alloes and your

liquorice, and make it boyle apace: and as it wastes,

fill up the pipkin with fayr water, for 3 boylings together;

then take up a groats worth of Safron, well dryed by the

fyre, and beaten very small: then take up some of your

liquor and mingle your safron with it, and putt it into the

pipkin againe, and boyle them well together with as much

powder of Ginger as you can take up on 6 pence: you must

continue boyling it 3 hours at least, then take it from

the fyre and keep it in the same pipkin, and when you have

cause to use it, straine it into a glass, and drink therof in a

morning fasting, an hower after dinner, and last at night,

3 spoonfull at a time. If you have it, may putt into your glass

2 graines of Unicorns horne. - This drink cureth the

dropsy, Consumption, collik, stone, agues, cough, paine

in the stomach and heart, and is a secret of wonderfull

operation for many other things. M.S.

A cordiall against winde. Take anniseed water and Confectio

Alchermes, mingle them together and drink of them: it is

good for the winde collik, or any winde. For the spleen

Confectio Alkermes on a knives point taken in a small

page 76

76

quantity, when you go to bed, is excellent. MS.

A sovereign pottage for strengthening. Take rice and lay it in Wa-

ter allnight, then take almond milk with plantane water (but let

not your almonds be blanched) then make your Rice pottage with

your almond milk, and put in powder of red roses, pomgranate

pills, and of Cinamon and sugar as much as you please; eat a good

Mess every morning and fast 2 howers after; if you can get Camphir

put it in: this must be used a forthnight. Mrs Cornhill . MS.

Another. The description of a Cordiall Potion, such as Apothecaries

commonly prepare you in all cases when you make use of them, ima-

gining tho it does but little good, it will do you noe great harm,

Except it be to your purse. - Take of Baume water, black cherry

water, Carduus water, of each 1 ounce and half: treacle water

1 ounce; syrup of gillyflowers 1 ounce; mix them in a glass viol:

as oft as you prepare this your self, you will save 3 shillings

by it. Dr Harvey .

In many cases, if you must needs have that which is called a cor-

diall: a quarter of a pinte of good fresh small beer, and an

ounce of syrup of gillyflowers dissolved in it, and so takeing

2 or 3 spoonfulls every 2 howers, may do as well as the best

cordiall, to please your conceit. ffor you must know that Cor-

dialls are very often prescribed onely to gratify your fancy,

and the Apothecaries avarice: the right cordiall being that

removes the cause of your distemper: and upon that be assu-

-red your heart and other bowells will soon recover strength

and revive. Dr Harvey .

A pearle Cordiall. Take of the distilled waters of Citron,

wood sorrel, dragons, and Carduus, of each an ounce: Aqua

Mirabilis 6 drams: pearls prepared, (that is, onely ground

and a Marble with a few drops of rosewater, into an impal-

pable powder) 1 dram: syrup of gillyflowers one ounce: so

shake them together in a 4 ounce glass, and take it by spoon-

fulls, as directed before. Dr Harvey .

A Cordiall Electuary. Rx 3 good spoonfulls of red saun-

ders, 1 ounce of good ginger thin sliced, 4 ounces

of the pulp of raisins, 2 ounces of Currans; first

bruise the ginger well, then put in the pulp of the

raysins and sanders by little and little, lastly mingle

the currans with the rest, and if it be too thick

put in some syrup of ginger: take of this the

quantity of a great Nutmeg in the morning and of

5 a clock in the afternoon, drinking upon it a quar

ter of a pinte of white wine, and walk an

page 77

77

hower till you sweat. When you have used this 10 dayes,

then it will be good for you to be purged with the decoction

of half an ounce of Senna, 3 dramms of Epithymus, 2

spoonfull of fennel seed or anyseeds, and boyl these in half

a pinte of whey, and so much white wine, or rather suc

cory water, and boyl it close, till 2 parts be consumed,

then being strained hard steep in it a dram of Rubarb,

and let it stand all night: in the morning put to the

Expression 2 ℥​ of syrup of roses, and drink it. MS. Lady. Byron

Nepenthes reviveth the Spirits, it may be taken to the

quantity of a spoonfull in any wine or other drink. ibid.

The powder of Knotgrass in a reer egg helpeth the back

very much. ibid.

4 roots of Comfrey; knotgrass, and leaves of Clary of

each a handfull, stamped and strained, and a quart of

Muskadell putt thereto, with the yolks of 3 eggs and

the powder of 3 nutmegs, drunk first and last, is good

for the running of the Reins and Consumption of the

back, and a good cordiall. ibid. - Baurrage flowers

are likewise excellent to clear the heart. ibid.

Dr Pridgean s Cordiall broth. Rx. a cock and bruise him, and put

him into 2 quarts of Spring water, and put in a pullet

also. Then take a quarter of an ounce of red rose leaves,

and as much of Rosemary blossomes, and of bugloss and

burrage flowers: half an ounce of China strung upon a

thrid, and as much Ivory: a blade of mace and a little

Nutmeg. Let all these boyl to a strong jelly, which will

be when all most half is wasted or more: then drink

so much of it in the morning as you can without dislike;

and half an hower before dinner, and at 4 a clock. You

must run it through a sieve. Your China will serve

twice. MS. Lady. Byron .

Dr Bates Cordiall Water. Rx. a leg of beef of a yong

Steer, a little one: bruise it very much; put to it such

herbs as suites best with you: a pound of dates and a

pound of raisins unstoned, a little Nutmeg, and what

quantity of Ivory you like. Boyl all these in a gallon of

water till it be a gelly, very strong; take it twice or thrice

a day. ibid./

A Cordiall. Conserve of Marygolds, with half as much Al-

kermes, take it in the afternoon, or before bed. ibid./

page 78

78

Cramp.

Take the herb peruinckle, and heat it between 2 tyles, and

wrap it about the leggs, it helpeth. MS.

ffor the Cramp, running gout, or any other Extream cold. Take

a butter Churn, and make a great charcoale fyre, sett it over

the fyre on some bricks, till it be very hott, covering it with co-

verlids to keep in the heat, whilst it is heating: then when it

is very hott take as many ground Ivy leaves, or for want

of them, other Ivy, as will allmost fill the Churn: then let

the party grieved putt in the arm or leg grieved into the churn

amongst the Ivy, and there keep it, whilst there is any heat,

lapping themselves and the Churn about with cloaths to keep

in the heat: lying on a bed while the same is a doing; then

when they take out the arm or leg, which will be of a great

dew, wipe it with hot cloaths, and so ly warm covered, till

they coole againe. M.S. probatum. Dr ffloud .

Cramp. Steep bread in vinegar as it comes hott from the

oven, and apply it hott. probatum. MS. Lady. Byron .

Item. Take a crow feather that is found upon a fallow

land; wear it about you, or stick it at your beds head,

and you will never be troubled with the cramp. This cured

one that had it so in his hands, he could not write. ibid.

Item. the Knuckle bone of a leg of mutton, called the

Cockall, worn about a man cures the cramp: ibid.

Item Lute strings tyed below the Knee or about the wast,

cures it: wear it constantly and shift it fresh some-

times. ibid./

A magicall cure for the cramp. Gett a piece of a Cord that

hath hangd an executed person: & in the hower of Coniuncti-

on of Mars with Saturn, make a ring of it, & be sure

you finish it in the same hower. Note. If this Coniunction

be on a Tuesday or ffryday, & in the proper houses of

the planets, the vertue is the greater & remaines for

ever. This ring being worn on the finger of Saturn,

hinders the cramp. MS. P.M./

New Corks layd in the bed with you, cure the Cramp. ibid.,

ffor the Cramp. Rx. a grey snail, that is without a shell, & you

may finde a bone about the head and neck: wear this a-

bout your neck; this cures the cramp in leggs, belly or sto-

mach. It cured a woman that had it violently in her belly, when

she was in labour: as soon as she putt this on, she had ease.

These snayls are to be found in cellars at any time.

ibid./

page 79

D........................... 79

...........................................

Costiveness. vide purges.

Take mallows and red nettle, seeth them together in fayr water

and so let the party sitt close over the same, and receave the

fume, probatum into the fundmant. probatum M.S.

Cough or cold.

To break flegme, and for the cough. Take a pinte of Isop wa

ter stilled, a quart of good muscadine, 3 races of good case

ginger, pare them clean, and cutt them in slices, and twice as

much liquorice, and pare it likewise, a good handfull of sugar

candy gross bruised: putt all these together in a glass and shake

them, and stop it very close and so lett it stand 24 howers,

and drink it at your pleasure. M.S.

Another. Take sugar candy and Ennula Campana roots dryed,

but nothing so much as of the sugar candy: and 2 or 3 crops

of Isop dryed, and a race of ginger: beat them all and make

a powder therof, & eat of it when you will. M.S.

Another. Take a pinte and a half of small ale, seeth in it hysop

and whorehound, of each half a handfull, 2 parsly roots, 4

figgs, half a pound of raisins of the sun stoned: then straine

them and put to the liquor a little sugar candy: drink of

it Lukewarm 4 or 5 times a day. MS.

Another. Take 5 or 6 figs, cutt them in small peeces,

seeth them in a little ale, and when the figs are very soft,

and half the liquor sod away, strain them through a

cloth; give the patient fasting a good draught warme. This

will likewise after meale occasion a stool or 2 Extraordi-

nary. M.S.

Another. Take half a pinte of honey and a good quantity of

coltsfoot, cutt it very small, and boyle it well in the honey, &

when it is enough, putt it in a gally pott and take a liquorice

stick & dip in the syrup, and so eat of it first & last. M.S.

ffor a cold. Take milk and ale and make a clear posset, take

of the curd and putt into the drink sliced liquorice, and 2

or 3 figgs sliced, and anniseeds bruised, and boyle it

well: sweeten it with sugar candy, and putt in a little

butter, drink it warm, going to bed.

A playster for the same. Take a peece of bread, tost

it well and dip it capons greese and Aqua vith boyled to-

gether, putt it in a bag and lay it to the stomach. pro-

batum M.S.

Another. Take Virgins wax, spermaceti, and oyle of sweet

almonds, boyle them together and anoynt the stomach. probatum MS.

page 80

80

Another. Take a little Capons grease, and a few cloves brui-

sed, and a little sack, boyle these together and anoynt the

stomach therwith. probatum MS.

Another. Take 2 quarts of ale, and putt it into a 3 quart

or gallon pott, and sett it in a kettle of water as high as

the pot brim within a little, and hang it over the fyre,

and make it seeth: then putt to it of vnsett Isop, red

fennel, mayden hayr, and raisins of the Sun stoned,

of each half a handfull, a sprig of Rosemary, a penny

worthof hartshorne, 3 or 4 figs sliced, 3 or 4 sticks

of liquorice, and a handfull of anniseeds: boyle all these

together till it come to a quart: then strain it out, and

putt to it the yolks of 2 eggs, and a good peece of

sweet butter, sweeten it with sugar to your own taste,

This is called butterd Ale. MS.

Another, Take a handfull of Enula campana roots scra

ped and washed cleane, and sliced, seeth them in a pottle

of conduit water; then putt away that water, and putt in

as much more: seeth it half away and more, and then

putt in a pinte of honey: boyle it till it come to the

manner of syrup: drink often of it. MS.

Take a pottle of fayr running water, a handfull of yong

bay leaves, anniseeds and liquorice, mayden hayr and rai-

sins of the sun stoned: boyle it half away: in the boyling

putt in 2 or 3 ounces of sugar Candy: drink of this morning

and evening M.S.

A Cough. Take Carduus while it is yong and wipe of the

white hoare, then wipe it with another clean cloth, &

shred it very small, then stamp it half, and putt to

it 3 times as much sugar: make it into a conserve

and putt it into a glass, sett it in the sun a forthnight,

where no wett may come. M.S.

A cold. Take a quarter of a pound of Currans, boyle them

in a pinte of water till all is boyled away: then strain

them and boyle the liquor with a pretty quantity of

Liquorice: and take therof with a liquorice stick dipt

in the syrup. Or Take 4 ounce of white sugar can

dy, and putt it in a dry ox bladder: tye it very close

and putt it into a bason of water, then lett it lye till

it be dissolved into a syrup, and so take of it upon a

liquorice stick. MS.

page 81

81

A Hooping Cough. Take 4 ounce of Lynseed oyle, and a pinte

of good Creame: boyle them till the creame and the oyle

be incorporated: then take a peece of new white cotton, and

cutt it as big as the patients stomach is, dip it in the oyle

very hott, then take a peece of new linnen cloth, and wring

the peece of Cotton in it, then lay it on the childs stomach

as hot as he can suffer it: and when that is cold, lay on a-

nother, and let it lye till next day, and then do so againe.

probatum. MS.

Hoarseness. Take a posset made with penny royall and aniseeds

or a posset made with figs, anniseeds & liquorice. M.S.

Cold or cough. Take saffron and dry it, and beat it to powder,

mingle it with mithridate, spread it on a peece of leather,

and lay it to the pitt of the stomach. MS.

Another. Take rosemary, dry it and beat it to powder, mingle

it with honey and so eat it. Or, Take anniseeds, hony, figgs,

and liquorice of all a like quantity, boyle them in conduit wa

ter and drink therof. Or, Take honey and a rosted apple

and mingle them together, eat therof morning and evening.

Or Take oyle of sweet almonds and white sugar candy,

mingle them together and eat therof morning & evening.

Or take anniseed water and sugar and mingle them to-

gether and take therof morning and evening. M.S.

Another. Take Aqua vith mixed with white sugar candy finely

powdered, so that it be not too thick therof, but indifferent.

A spoonfull heer of taken at night going to bed for 3 or 4

nights, presently helps the cough, and hoarsness, and breaks

flegme marvelously. probatum. Or the powder of Ennula

Campana mixt with the powder of liquorice and white sugar

candy, hath the same effect, if it be often used, and eat a

spoonfull at a time. probatum. M.S.

The perillous Cough. Take sage, rew, and powder of pepper,

seeth them in honey and make therof an Electuary: use a

spoonfull at evening, and another at Morning. MS.

A Cough. Take rue, southernwood and rose Mary, of each

a handfull: a quarter of a pound of clarifyed honey, a

quart of white wine: seeth them well together, then powre

out the liquor and stamp the herbs; then putt them to the

liquor againe, and seeth them together a little: strain

them, and putt the liquor into a glass, and let the patient

drink first and last of it. M.S.

page 82

82

Another. Take a handfull of Ennula campana roots, sliced

and made very clean, putt them into a gallon of running

water: boyle it till it come to a pottle: powre the liquor from

the roots, and putt to it half a pound of refined sugar,

and boyle it to a quart: drink of this as much as you please

and when you please. Mr Brothers . MS.

Another. Take a quarter of a pound of white sugar, 2 spoon-

fulls of Aquavitæ, a clove in powder, and as much cinamon

powder as a clove: boyle it and make Manus Christi therof &

eat it. MS.

Hoarseness. Seeth mallow leaves and eat them. MS.

ffor a cold. Take a wine pinte and a half of Spring Water,

make it hot, then putt into it a quarter of a pound of brown sugar

candy in the lump, and let it dissolve off the fyre; then set it

on the fyer again, and let it boyl again; then take 2 grains

of the best musk; bruise it very small, put it into an empty

glass bottle, and put the syrup into it, as hott as you can,

and drink about 4 spoonfull at morn, afternoon and night.

Mrs Eyr . MS.

Cough of the lungs. Take the lungs of a fox and prepare it,

thus. Boyl a handfull of Isop in fair Water, wash the foxes

lungs very well with it: then dry it in an oven and beat it to

powder: take each morning fasting a dram weight, that is the

weight of 2 good groats or a 6 pence and a 2 pence, in 4

or 5 spoonfull of rose water: fast an hower after. Continue

this as occasions require. MS.

Lozenges for a cold or cough. Take of loaf sugar finely

beaten and searced through a lawn sieve, 1 pound: the whi-

test liquorice powder, and white starch finely sifted, of each

3 drams: of orris powder, the whitest half an ounce: musk

and ambergreese of ^ each 1 grain, and half, with the mucilage

of grum dragon, dissolved in rose water: beat all these in a

stone mortar, till they come to a perfect paste, then make

them into little cakes, and print them with your seal. proba-

tum. MS.

Iuice of liquorice, excellent for a cough or cold.

Take half a pound of the greenest liquorice, scrape it very

clean and slice it, and so dry it before the fyre, and beat it

in a morter: then take 2 ounces of Coltsfoot water, as much

Isop water, and as much red rose water: then ^ putt the liquorice &

the waters into a sylver can, or glass: let them steep 2 nights

and a day: stirr it 3 or 4 times that day: then strain it

page 83

83 and put it in a ............pos.. . skellet, and put to it half a

pound of white ..................... . sugar candy, very

small beaten or searced: then sett it over a very gentle fyre, and

keep it with constant stirring, especially at the bottom, till it be

boyled pretty thick: then take up some with a spoon, and beat it

with your knife till it be white, and will hang on the spoon or knife

like a thin paste: when it will do soe, then beat the rest in the

skellet, till it be white to your likeing: then dry it in the skellet

with constant stirring, till it will make into rowles, or prints; you

may perfume it if you will, with ambergreese and musk, which

must be put in when you have beaten it a little: the amber or

musk, must be very well bruised in a spoon. probatum MS./

Take for a cold, live honey, elecampane, liquorice, brown su-

gar candy, orrice, of each a spoonfull: mingle them, and take

it with a liquorice stick, morning, at 4 afternoon, and at

going to bed. Mrs. Beaumont .

ffor a cold. Take 3 cloves of garlick and pill them, boyl them

in fair water till they be soft, then take them out: take

half a pinte of Hysop water, a quarter of a pinte of white

wine Vinegar, and a quarter of an ounce of liquorice pared

and sliced, one slice of orenge pill: put to all these one

pound of sugar, one ounce of figgs, a sprig of sweet Mar-

ioram; set them over the fyre and boyl them to a syrup: then

strain them, and use it with a stick of liquorice, when

you cough. Lady Byron . probatum./

Chin cough./ Rx flower of barley malt, temper it with

wort, and make a cake of it; eat it warm. MS. Lady Byron

Butterd Beer for a cold. Rx. a pottle of very strong beer and putt

therin the yolks of 6 raw eggs very well beaten in a dish,

then set it to the fyre and skum away the fome ever as it

riseth; or else in a kettle of seething water, and when it

hath well spurged, take it out of your kettle, and putt therin

a good dish of fresh butter, and a good quantity of all

these spices beaten in a very fine powder. Viz, long pepper

graines, round pepper, nutmegs, ginger, a few cloves and

Cinamon: of all these together 2 ounces, and as much

sugar as shall suffice thereto. Sett all over the fyre,

and when it is throughly hott, then brew it marvelously

well, as you would do wine. Then to bedward drink well

therof a good draught, or 2, as hott as you can;

cover your self warm and cast your self into

page 84

84

a sweat: this will expell the cold be it never so great.

MS. Lady Byron .

Hoarseness after a cold. Rx. the iuice of sorrell and drink it,

and within 3 or 4 times it will cure. MS. Lady. Byron

ffor a cough. Rx. a quart of running water, 1 handfull

of unsett hysop, a liquorice stick cutt in thin pieces, or

slices, 1 spoonfull of anniseeds, seeth these from a quart

to a pinte: and put thereto an ounce of white vinegar:

drink of this 3 spoonfulls at once, morning and evening

MS. Lady Byron .

Iuice of liquorice. Rx hysop being not seeded in the prime:

still it, and take a gallon of that water, to a pound of

liquorice, when it is scraped and bruised, but not too

small: put it into this water and seeth it to the half,

then strain it through a strainer, and sett it in the sun

every day: covering it with some thin thing from the

flyes: but your vessell must be earth for clearing: use to

set it in the sun till it be like paste, to make up in

cakes, so dry it for use. This must be done in Iune,

for that is the chief time. MS. Lady. Byron .

ffor a cold and for hoarseness. seeth milk on the fyre

and make thereoff a posset with ale: then take of

the crud, and putting into the posset ale good store

of liquorice and sugar candie, seeth it again on

the fyre, and drink it as hott as you can, first

and last in your bed and sweat after it if you

can. M.S. Lady Byron

ffor a cold. Rx. oyl of sweet almonds, and sugar candy

beaten and dissolved in the oyl. ibid. or oyle of

bitter almonds may serve. ibid.

ffor a cold. Rx veriuice and bay salt, and bath the

soles of the feet therin hott, being sod together. ibid.

ffor the cough of the lungs, or any extream cold. Rx. a pipkin &

sett it on the fyre with a pottle of fair water and put in 6 enula

campana roots: let them be washed and clean picked, and the pith pulld

out: then slice them and putt them into the water. Rx also Maydenhair

i. Coltsfoot i. let them be washt and put to it. Also take

℥​ iii of Licorice sliced and bruised. and ℥​ i of anniseeds

bruised: seeth all these from a pottle to a pinte: take

it from the fyre and strain it: then take a quarter of a

pinte of English honey, set it on the fyre, but let it not

seeth but simper: then take it from the fyre and putt it

into a glass. Take of it first and last 4 spoonfulls at a time.

and fast 2 howers after. sæpe probatum. ibid./

page 85

85

Cold or Cough in a horse:

Take oyle of bayes as much as a walnut kernell, binde it in a

clout with a thrid, and tye it on the bitt of the bridle, and be-

fore you water him ride him 5 or 6 miles: dress him thus

5 ot 6 times. MS.

Another. Take 3 pintes of Chamberly, boyle it till it come to a

quart: then putt to it of liquorice and anniseeds, of each half

an ounce beaten to powder: of fresh butter and sugar, of each

a quarter of a pound, 2 nutmegs beaten to powder, 2 penny

worth of treacle; Mingle alltogether and give it in the morning

bloud warm; ride him after, till he be warme, then cloth

him up very hott. M.S.

Another. Gather dockseed, between the 2 Lady dayes in harvest,

take half an ounce of it and beat it to powder, searce it, &

putt to it a quart of new ale out of the fatt: & putt to it

half an ounce of anniseeds and liquorice beaten to powder.

and give your horse half therof. Then take as much hogs

grease clarifyed as the quantity of an egg, make therof

2 balls, and give it the horse at the same time: after that

give him the rest of the drink: give it in the morning

fasting, then ride him, and set him up warme, and con-

tinue him fasting for 2 howers. MS.

Another. Take the yolks of 2 new layd eggs, an ounce of

Venice Turpentine, and a pinte of plantain water: beat

all these very well together; but before you give it the horse

let him be ridden, to make him a little warm: then give

it him, and after ride him, but not to sweat: then sett

him up and cloath him well, and let him stand 2 howers.

without any meat: then give him a mash made with malt,

Give this to your horse 3 mornings, letting a day pass be-

tween every drink, and you will see a good effect. Also to

give your horse morning noon & night a handfull of

groundsill cutt amongst his oates, is very good for a cold. MS

To cure a horse of a cold. Take a head of Garlick,

wash it and wrap it up in fresh butter: let your

horse stand onely an hower before and 2 howers after,

then take half an ounce of diapenthe, half an ounce

of flos sulphuris, half an ounce of Madder: put these

into half a pinte of ale, warme it, and let the horse

be clothed well, and well litterd up: and have no meat

of 3 howers after: at night give him a quart of

warm mash: give it every other morning for 3

mornings. MS. Lady. Byron ./

page 86

86.

Corns on the feet. v. Warts.

Take housleek and bray it in a mortar, lay it to the place

where your corn is, it will cure it. probatum. M.S. Dr Hunton .)

Another. pare your corns well, then take a black snayl and bruise

it: put a drop or 2 therof on the place grieved, adding thereto

a little powder of Samphire. This with constant use will assuredly

take away the corn./

ffor a corn. Take a cocks or hens dropping hott, and lay the

same to your toe, or other part so affected: and lap the

same with a linnen cloth, and let it ly all night -

Or rub the place affected with the bone of a dead man.

Or rub corns or warts on the garment it cuckold. MS.

Lady. Byron .

Seeth lilly root in vinegar, apply it to corns for 3 dayes

without removeing. it will take away cornes. ibid.

Warts & corns are dry excrements, bred of phlegmatick bloud

mixt with melancholy. They are both cured with the same:

remedies./ To cure warts some cutt them, & then season

the place with coperas water, or with salt & the iuice

of an onyon. Some pare them with a Razor & then

apply the powder of Bolearmoniak with a little Vi-

negar. Others consume them with oyl of Vitriol. To

destroy corns, before you cutt them, lay a bruised snayl

on the corn a whole night, to supple & make it tender.

or else a little piece of veal or fresh pork; then

pick out the corn: which when you have done, if it

bleed, stop up the hole with a little powder of terra si-

-gillata or Bolearmoniak, or else with a plaister of

Diacalcitheos or of Paracelsus Stiptick plaister. If the

corn do not bleed after cutting, touch it with a little

Mercury or Coperas water, or lay a peece of bruised

snayl on it, thereby to extract the Residue of the Me-

lancholick excrement./ Dr Vaughan ./

If you cutt your Corns till they bleed, or any thing else,

clap a paper wett in your spittle, it will keep it from

rankling. MS. Lady Byron

ffor Corns. Cutt them, and put the bloud of the quill of

a young rook upon them, & let it dry on. ibid./

Corns bathed in iuice of housleek or Sengreen, &

a skin of the leaf layd over the place, are cured.

- It is good also to use syrup of ffumitory to

dispell the Melancholy humor the Cause of corns: drink

of it in whey. - Culpeper Dispensatory./

page 87

87

...................

.......................

Damsin or other plumbs to preserve.

Take the greatest and fairest damsins you can gett: gather

them with long stalks, and see that none of them be perished

or wormeaten; to every pound of Damsins, put 3 quarters

of a pound of sugar, and to 4 pound of Damsins a pinte

of Rose water: beat your sugar and rose water together, and

seeth it together till it bubble: then stirr it and take it off

the fyre, and putt in your damsins, and then be upon the fyre,

till they be soft: then take them up and lay them one by one

in a dish, till they be cold: then seeth your syrup till it

be somewhat thick: then put in your damsins and let them

seeth a walme or 2 upon a soft fyre: then take them

off, and let them stand till they be all most cold, then put

them in potts and cover them. And with in a short time after

you have preserved them, you must look to them lest the

syrup wax thin, which if it doe you must power it

from them and boyle it againe, and for every pound of

your foresayd damsins, you must take a quarter of sugar

more, and a little rosewater, as your discretion will serve.

that done, being Lukewarm, putt in your damsins,

and keep it for your use. MS.

Deafness. vide Eare: where are more Remedies./

Take earthworms and fry them with goose grease, strain

them, and drop therof a little warm into the pained or

deaf eare: use it 6 times, it will help. M.S.

Another. Take a peece of green Elme or Ash, and lay it

in the fyre, and receave the water that comes out of the

ends therof: take also the grease of an Eele that is red

beneath the Navil: boyle these together a little on the fyre,

putt it in a glass, and at going to bed putt some into your

ear luke warm: in 2 or 3 dayes it will help. probat MS.

Another. Take an Urchin, flea him and rost him, keep the

grease that drops from him, put some into the ear, and it

will help. probatum MS.

Another. Take a brick, and make a hole in it, then heat

it red hott, and put some wine vinegar into the Hole

of the brick; then sett a Tinn ffunnel over the vinegar,

and putt the little end of the funnel in your eare, so that

page 88

88

the steame of the vinegar may come up into your eare,

Then take garden worms and cut them in peeces: boyle

them in sallet oyle, and drop some of this oyle in your

ears, and at night when you go to bed, stop your ears

with black wool. probatum MS.

Impediment of hearing. Take womans milk, make it very hot,

then take a linnen cloth, and bath your ear with it as hot as may

be: then take half a pinte of Malmsey, and putt some cloves in it,

and sett it on the fyre, till it be boyling hott: then take it off and

set a little tunnell upon the mouth of the pott wherin the malmsy

was heated: then turn your sore ear to that tunnell, and receave

the smoke into your ear. You must also take oyl of bitter almonds,

and use it as you did the womans milk, bathing your ear with

it as hott as may be: and if you can abide it let some of the

oyl drop into your eare. These must all be used as hot

as you can, and done one after another: and while you take

this medicin keep your head very warme; when you have

taken the oyl of bitter almonds take some black wool and

stop your ear with it: but dip the wool in the oyl first. M.S.

To help hearing. Take new milk, seeth in it some crums of Man

chet; let it boyl till it be thick enough to spread on a cloth,

then putt into it the yolk of an egg, beaten as you make a cau-

dle: let it not seeth after the yolk of the egg is in; but when

it is very hott, put into it a pretty quantity of the gall of a

bullock, or ox: stirr it well together, and lay it on a cloth

spread very warm, on the payned place: changeing it as it

feels stiff and cold. M.S. probatum

ffor deafness: in A morning drop 1 drop of oyl of

bitter almonds into the deaf ear: then stop it with black

wool. MS. Lady Byron

Another. Take the fatt of Bacon, cutt it into a

long pellet: put a thrid throuh it for fear it

go too farr into your head: let it ly in all day. shift it

every morning: the constant use of this hath cured one

that was very deaf. Leave the thrid out of the ear,

but thrust the bacon in as farr as you can en-

dure. ibid./

Concerning ^ Baknecoia, ie thick or dull hearing./

We mean such as comes by an externall cause:

and is discerned (whether it be a Tumour or

thick matter, or any other Heterogeneall sub-

page 89

89

stance which filleth the Cavities) if you look

on them in the Sun; if any thing hath fallen

into the ears, the Patient will inform you.

The Certain Cure is this. Let the Patient take

his Morning Urine, and let it stand in a glass to

putrefaction, till it stinketh: then let him morn

ing and Evening inject his ears with it 3 or 4 times,

warm it when you use it. After the injection

putt in 3 or 4 drops of this oyl into the eares.

Rx Candy oyl ℥​ ii. putt into it 60 hog lice (Sowes)

boyl and strain them, then dissolve in it 10

grains of Musk, and keep it for use. Let the

body be purged 3 times in 12 dayes with this purge,

Rx Alloes ℥​ ss. Rubarb dram symbol ss Sena ʒ​ ss pulp of

Coloquintida ℈​ i with Syrup of violets make

a mass, and take of them ʒ​ i or less according to

the age or strength of the patient. Take it

very early in the Morning. This Method

never failed if the distemper came of an out-

ward Cause. GB. Short Method of Physick.

Paraconsis or Noyse in the Ears./

It comes from a preternaturall Motion of the

air containd in the Ears: the causes of which

are Many, but chiefly a vapor or winde sent

up from other parts into the ears, or bred

there. It comes either from the whole body or

some particular part, viz, stomach, Liver,

spleen, midriff, womb: wherefore in great vo

miting, in Hygochondriac Melancholy, there & in

fitts of the Mother there is a noyse in the Ears.

In feavors it comes from the whole body: &

Hippocrates saies such a noyse in the ears come

-ing in an acute disease is deadly: for it cometh

of Winde sent by the Arteries from the whole

body into the Ears. If the noyse come from con

sent with other parts, it is cured by the cure of

those parts; if it come principally from the

Ear, or cold, or thick Vapours; it is cured

as thick hearing beforesaid. Idem.

page 90

90

To make Diacetanities.

Take quinces, and pare them and core them, stamp them

and strain them very hard, let it stand 2 howers, then put

out a quart of the cleerest, and put thereto a pinte of Vi-

negar, and 2 pound of sugar, and clarify it with whites

of eggs, as you doe other syrups: putt to it one ounce of

pepper, 1 ounce of ginger, and as much ginger cinamon as you think

good, seeth it to the heighth of a syrup, strain it from the

spice and keep it. MS..

Biteing of Dog Mad, or Stinging of Adder vide Biteing, and Adder.)

Dove house to store.

Take a fat dog and flea him, fill his belly full of Cummin

seed, then rost him dry: wash also the pigeon holes, with

water wherin Cummin is sod (but first cleanse the holes)

then lay the rosted dog, upon a broad stone in the dove

house: also take good clay, and mingle it with bay salt

and Cummin, and make therof a great Lump like a

sugar loaf, bake it very hard in an oven, and sett it

by the dead dog; also make a scrap by the dove house

of Chaff, then lay therein a good quantity of barly

steepd in honey 3 dayes: this will quickly store your

dove house. M.S

Dropsy.

Take parsly and selandine of each a like quantity, and putt

it into a still: then take the gall of an ox and whitewine, min-

gle them well together, and sprinkle the herbs therewith: then

take the powder of an Nutmeg and strew likewise on the same,

(and if there be any stones in the gall, strew them small broken,

upon the herbs also.) then still, and save the water therof, When

you will use therof, take a bole of whitewine, a little before

you go to bed, (you must eat no supper that night you take

it.) and putt thereto 6 spoonfulls of this water: it will make

you voyd a marvelous deale of water. Sir Robert Oxenbridg

having the dropsy, was onely preserved by this medicine,

and every night he took the same he voyded 3 Urinalls full

of water. probatum. MS.

Another very good one. Take green broom a good quantity and

burn it to ashes in some old Kettle: take a pound of the

ashes, and putt thereto 5 quarts of Rhenish wine,

in an earthen vessell, and lett it stand 24 howers, stir

ring it now and then; then take a jelly bag and let

page 91

91

.....................

.........................

it run through 3 times; by which time it will be clarifyed &

look like sack: put it in bottles, and drink therof as much as

you can betwixt meales: you may putt in a little sugar to make

it more pleasant. M.S.

Another. Take a gallon of sack, 3 or 4 handfull of hartshorne,

boyle it while it be a pottle, then spread it on a linnen cloth, &

lay it on the leggs, arms or brests that are swelled: it will bring

much water from them; lay on fresh as often as need requires;

it will be very painfull in the pulling of, as though it would

pull flesh and all off: but it is approved good: this helped Mr

Daws of the Customs house, of a great dropsy, which came

by loosing 100 ounces of blood. MS.

Another. Take a water snake; tye him by the tayle with a

cord, and hang him over a vessel full of water, and after

a certain time he will avoyd out of his mouth a stone; tye

this to the patients belly, it will dry up the water. M.S.

Another. Take the roots of Elder sod and strained; drink it 30

dayes together, morning noon, and night: it cures perfectly.

probatum MS.

Another. Take of best Turpentine. 1 pound: franckincense, mastick,

myrrhe, of each 2 drams, Labdanum 1 dram; Nutmegs, cloves,

gallingale, Zedaory, of each a dram & a half: of the iuice

of wallwort and Cowcumber, of each an ounce: let them

be powdered that are to be powdered, and to mix them alltogether

and putt them in a Lymbeck and distill an oyle therof, It

is a rare secret, not only to take away the swelling in

the belly in the dropsy called Assites; but also any phlegma

tick swelling of any other member of Mans body: and it is

very good for the paines of ioynts and members, of a cold

cause. MS.

Another. Take half a peck of Rye meale, knead it with water

and make a pye therof, and putt therinto a good peck of red

Sage: bake it in an oven, with brown bread, and when it

comes hott out of the oven, break it into small peeces,

and putt it into 5 gallons of new wrought ale: and

when it is a little stale, let it be spent. probatum. MS.

Another, Take a handfull of wormwood, dry or green, as

much of green broom, and as much of the Inner green

bark of Elder: burn all these to ashes upon a clean harth;

to a pinte of these ashes take a pinte of running water,

page 92

92

putt the ashes in a fayr cloth, and pour the water through the

ashes so oft, till you have taken all the strength of the ashes

away. Take 4 spoonfulls of this water in the morning fasting,

and at 4 a clock in the after noon. It is better in white

wine. MS.

A decoction against the dropsy. Take of the Chips of Guiacum

wood, 2 ounces: Sassafras wood cut small, 1 ounce: of the Roots

of Swallow wort, fflorentine Orris, of each 1 ounce. Agrimony,

pennyroyall, horehound, of each 1 handfull. Roman WormWood

half a handfull, Iuniper berries and parsly seed of each 1

ounce, Clove bark, 3 drams: boyl them in white wine and water,

of each the same Measure, unto a quart: strain the liquor, and

therin dissolve 3 ounces of Clarifyed honey. Dr Harvey .

ffor the dropsy or swelling in the leggs. Make a pair of

linnen hose double, very large, and fill them as full as you

can with fine ashes, and wear them: let them come up as

high as you can, even to your belly. MS. Lady. Byron . probatum.

Elaterium is excellent for the dropsy, it is made of the

iuice of wild Cucumbers. ibid./

To cure the dropsy. Rx Red dock roots and scrape them,

and take out the pith, boyl them in clear posset drink,

a quantity fitt for the posset drink: drink no other drink

for a forthnight together. Then take a peck of oats &

seeth them in fair water, till they be all most ready to

break; then putt them into a payle or a bowle, and

lay a little ledg over it: then set your legs over

the ledg, that the vapor may come to your legs, and

as you sitt over the boyled Oats, cover your leggs close

to keep the vapor to your legs; do this every night for

a forthnight together, and go to bed and keep your

self very warme. ibid.

Dropsy. Drink your own water the quantity of half a pinte

or more every morning fasting, for 9 mornings together,

let it be warm: then leave off for a week or forth-

-night; then drink it again. It is also good for the green

sickness: you must use it but twice in the year and that

is spring and fall: for one month or 6 weeks in the

spring, and as long in the fall. ibid.

ffor dropsies of all sorts. Rx 9 red mints, 9 cropps of

blinde nettles, 9 crops of sage. Stam them & drink

them with ale that is stale, morning and evening,

9 dayes. ibid.

page 93

93 Dropsy. powder of Sage drunk in any thing, or eaten with

bread & butter./ ibid./

Dropsy. 2 spoonfull of the juice of blew flower de luce

in posset drink ibid.

Against the dropsy, whether it be Ascites, Timpanites or Anasarca,

the rasure or scrapeings of harts horn, being finely beaten

& used in broth or drink, will not onely prevent, but cure this di-

sease if taken in time. Use Tobacco with oyl of Anniseeds,

& every 3d day purge with this Hydropick wine. Roots of

Ireos ℥​ ii. bark & rinde of Elder & Ebulus ana ℥​ i

dried wormwood, 2 drams: Sena. ℥​ i. Cinamon half an

ounce; boyl these gently in a pottle of wine & so drink it.

It is a generall rule in this sickness; you must begin with

gentle receipts. Coleworts of the Sea, called Soldana or

Soldanella, boyled with the broth of fat meat; or dried &

taken in powder with Sugar & Cinamon, to the quantity

of 3 drams of the said Soldana, in wine or Whey, will

miraculously cure the dropsy. It would be of great

force, if 2 ℥​ of it were infused in Mechoacan

ale. Once a week take this Clyster. Camomill & meli-

lot flowers ana 3 drams: Rue 4 drams: Bay berries,

ffennel seed & Cummin, ana half an Ounce: Centaury 1

hand full, Agarick 1 dram; Brann 1 ounce; let the

decoction of all these in oyl of Camomill, with 1 ounce

of hony be made to a Clyster. Lay this plaister to

the Navell. The plaister of Bay berries, called Em-

plastrum de baccis Lauri; of goats dung, of each 4

Ounces; Cummin seed 1 ounce & half; let these with oyl

of Nard be made into a plaister. Dr Vaughan ./

An approved thing for the dropsy. Putt sweet Marioram

into all one eats: boyld in ones meat & broth; & the

powder of it in drink milk is good for all raw humours.

The constant eating of it hath cured those who have

been so swelld, they could not remove out of their seat.

MS. Lady. Byron

An Excellent Purge for all dropsicall humours, cold

and moyst bodies, & for the pure pox. - Rx. Extract

of Rubarb, Extract of polypody: Cassia new drawn,

Manna, Scamony, Alloes Suecatrin washed, ana a

dram: Castoreum half a dramm. hony 1 spoonfull, white

wine half a pinte: boyl them exceeding well to a

mass for pills. Dose half a dram. in pulpe. - old. MS.

page 94

Dwarf Elder is good against the Dropsy. MS./ 94

There is an herb called Amara dulcis, Morrall

bittersweet, Woody nightshade, ffelonwort. Take a

pound of the wood and leaves together of this herb,

bruise the wood, then putt it into a pott, and putt

to it 3 pintes of White wine: putt on the pot lid

and shutt it close: then let it infuse hott over

a gentle fyre 12 howers, then strain it out. So

you have a most excellent drink to open obstruc-

tions of Liver or Spleen, and for the dropsy,

difficulty of breathing; bruises or falls, and

congealed bloud in any part of the body, the

yellow and black Iaundice and to cleanse Women

newly brought to bed. Drink a quarter of a pinte of

the Infusion every morning; it purges very gent-

-ly. Culpeper . Engl. Physit./

Water Agrimony, Water Hemp, bastard Hemp,

Bastard Agrimony, Eupatorium, and Hepatorium:

are all one thing. It cutt thick and tough hu-

mours of the brest: it likewise helps the dropsy.

Iellow iaundies &c. Id.em ibid./

The black Aldertree: (perhaps the same

with dwarf Elder is a tree of Venus: the

inner yellow bark purgeth downward both

Choler and phlegme, in such as have the drop-

sy. If the bark therof be boyled with Agri-

mony, Wormwood, dodder, hopps, and some

fennel, with smallage, Endive and succory

roots, and a reasonable draught taken every

morning for some time together, is an ef-

fectuall Remedy against the iaundice, Dropsy,

and evill Disposition of the Body; especi-

ally if some suitable purgeing medicine have

been taken before to voyd the grosser excre-

ments. Note. you must use the dried bark:

for the fresh green bark taken inwardly

provokes strong vomitings, and pains in

the stomach, and gripeings in the belly.

Idem ibid./

page 95

I................... 95

............

To keep from being drunk: or cure when drunk

Take before you drink, 2 spoonfulls of bettony water, then drink

as much as you will. M.S. -

Item the decoction of wormwood drunk fasting in a morning.

- Item safron drunk in sodden wine. - Item 5 or 6

bitter almond eaten fasting. - Item the yong leaves of

Coleworts eaten raw with vinegar, or parboyle, taken after

meat do cure drunkeness. - MS. Lady Byron Item eat of the

roasted lungs of a goat. But the best way is to eat

good store of meat before you drink one cup. -

Coleworts are good against drunkness, because the

vine & the Colewort planted together will never

grow. Dr Vaughan .

To make one sober that is drunk. Eat Coleworts,

or some kinde of Confection made of brine: or

drink a good draught of Vinegar: but the best

remedy is sleep./ Idem.

To make drunkards hate wine. Make him drink

the blossoms of Rye, at what time the Rye blossoms

in a draught of white wine. Or take 3 or 4

live Eels, lay them in wine till they dye, and cause

him to drink the wine. Or give an infusion of

medicines in that liquor the party loves best:

v.g. the powder of Stibium or steel mingled in

wine. Idem. A barble stifled in wine, & that wine

drunk, makes a man hate all wine. idem./

Pliny saies that the yellow berries of Ivy are

good against the iaundice, and taken before

one be sett to drink how they preserve from

drunkeness and help those that spitt bloud.

Culpeper s Engl. physit./ The iuice of tree

Ivy snufft up the nose purges the head, is

admirable for surfeits or head ache, or

any other ill effects comeing of drunkeness.

his temples bound about with Ivy. The best

way is to boyl it in the liquor you gott your

surfeit by Drinking. Idem ibid.

page 96

96

A Drink a for Cattle.

Take a penny worth of bolearmoniack, 1 penny worth of

ffenegreek, 1 penny worth of Turmerick, a quantity of E-

nula Campane roots, a quantity of Long pepper, a penny

worth of graines, 1 penny worth of oxe boote: a quarter

of an ounce of spyknard: shred it very small in new ale

as strong as you can gett it: mix all these together, and make

it warme, and so give every beast 1 pinte. M.S.

Eare payned.

Take a great pippin, take off the top and core it: putt into it white

ffrankincense, and a half penny worth of saffron, and a peece of

sweet butter, lay on the top againe, wrap it in a wett paper and

rost it in the Embers, and when it is rosted enough and soft, then

if the pain be in both eares, cutt it in the middle and clap the

same to both eares, as hott as you can suffer. (But be sure to lay

a fine rag between the ear and the apple, lest the medicine go

into the eares,) and if the paine be but in one ear, lay to it

half, and at the next dressing warm the other half and apply

it as warm as you can suffer it. MS.

Another. Take a great Onyon, cut a hole therin, and sett it in the

Embers to roste, then fill it full of Sallet oyle, and ever as it

dryes fill it up againe, till it be rosted well: then take away the

uppermost skin theroff, and strain the Onyon through a cloth: keep

it in a glass, and when you would use it, putt of it into the whole

ear, and ly on the sore ear, when you go to bed: use this 9 nights,

and it will help. M.S.

Another. Take iuice of Bettony made somewhat warm, and putt it

into the ear: it cures paines, deafness and other impediments. probatum. MS

To Take an ache out of the ear, proceeding from cold. Take be-

tony, rosemary, time and sage, of each a handfull: boyle them in

a quart of sweet milk: which while it is hot you may power in-

to a narrow mouthed pott: and let the patient lying in bed, hold

his pained ear over the steam; it will presently help. MS.

Deafness of the Eares. Take the flowers of Rosemary,

stamp and strain them, then take the juice of them

and putt it into your eares: use it as you shall see

occasion. MS. Lady. Byron .

Against the ringing and deafness of the Eares. Take

the oyl of Castoreum ii. oyl Rosett and oyl of bit

ter almonds of each i. of aqua vitae ii: mingle

alltogether and seeth it untill the Aqua Vitæ be

consumed: then every night when you go to bed

drop 4 drops into your Eares, and stopp them with

Musk. MS. Lady. Byron .

recto of insertion after page 96

A Receipt to Cure the Farcy in a

Horse,

As soon as ever you perceive the swellings &

.... litle knobs in the veins, Cast your Horse -

& lett a blacksmith slit & burn the knobbs,

Espetially the uppermost, according to Art -

& put in your poison to make them rot & tumble

out. then let him blood the Horse in the same -

vein where the knotts apear both above &

below, the next morning blood him on both

sides the neck & take about 3 Quarts of blood

from him, & the same day prepare the

following drink for him. Take a hand=

=full of Each of the ffollowing herbs,

Liverwort, wormwood, Rue, fennell,

Red sage, & lavender, Chop these

herbs very small, & boyle & ^ put them in a

Gall ..... .. ..... , into ^ a Gallon & -

half of fresh Tannerrs Ouse, you must

alsoe put into the Ouse, English Ruberb

grated verry small, 2 ounces. Aniseeds

1 ounce, & turmerick half an Ounce,

these 2 dryed & beaten very small in

a Morter. infuse those altogether over

a soft fire for above an houre to a

scalding hight but let them not boyle

verso of insertion after page 96

96

when you goe to bed lessen your fire,

& let it stand Covered & soe as it

may Keep warm all the Night

in the morning Give your Horse

a Quart of it (after it is well

stirred together) & soe every

third day till it be all vsed,

Ride her Easily before & after,

& Keep her ....... warm give -

her no meat of 2 howers nor

water (which should be warmed) of 3

howers.

Memorandum You may Get Liverwort in

the brook that runns in ffa: Stoudfoulds .

while he ... is takeing this drink,

you must prepare the following, to

wash his Leg & other parts affected

to Keep them Clean./

Take Half a pound of Coperas Half a

pound of Allum, an ounce of Roman

vitrioll, boyle thes gently in a Gallon of

netting & wash & Clean the part affected

withthe same.

page 97

97

Deafness in the eares. Take sallet oyle and vinegar and

mingle it with wheatten meale, make therof a Cake and

Bake it on the hearth; then make a rowle of linnen

cloth to lay upon your ear, layeaving onely the hole of the

ear open: take a peece of that hott cake of a good thick

ness, lay it upon that cloth, so as the heat may come in

your ears lay it to both: if not, to that onely where the

Noyse is: and cast a hott half sheet on your head to keep

air from your eares: and when the cake is cold, putt on

another that is hott: and in little time you will finde

ease. MS. Lady Byron.

or else. Rx: a shell snayl, and prick him full of holes

with a needle, and stop the head with your thumb.

Take the water that drops from the snayle, mingle it

with sallet oyle, and warm it a little, and wett black

wool in it, and thrust it into your ear as farr as you

can but first make fast a thred to the wool, to pull

it out by: use it oft. M.S. Lady Byron.

or else. Rx. Sweet Marioram, wormwood, Rue, Mellilot,

a spoonfull of Anniseeds, as much Cummin seed, seeth

all these in Malmsey and take the fumes at the ear. ibid.

or else. Rx. the gall of a hare, mingle it with womans milk

and at night when you go to bed putt a drop or 2 into your

ear, and stop it up with black wool: and the next night

putt it in the contrary eare, and stop it like wise. use

it for 5 or 6 times, first in one ear and then in the

other. M.S. Lady Byron.

ffor Deafness and noyse in the head. Take a good quantity

of Rosemary, boyl it in running water so as the water

may be very strong of the Rosemary: then putt it into a

close pott, and over the mouth of the pott sett a Tunnelle:

so as the little end of it may stand upward, and sett the

hole of the Tunnell against the hole of your eare,

so as the steame of the Rosemary may go into the head,

as hott as you can suffer it: use it once or twice every

evening for 3 or 4 dayes together, casting a cloth over

your head to keep in the heat that may be. ibid.

or else. Rx. a quart of Malmesey, one handfull of rew,

as much of wormwood, Cammomill, Rosemary, and Bettony

of each a like quantity is, a handfull: boyle all these

together from a quart to a pinte; then take Spunges

and wett them in the same liquor,

page 98

as hott as you may suffer: and so wring the liquor out of 98

the spunges and hold them hott to you eares, that the

steam of the heat may go into your head, covering your

head with a warm cloth all over: that the heat may be

kept to the head. M.S. Lady. Byron ./

ffor deafness . Rx. an onyon, pick out the core and fill the

hollow place with powder of Cummin seeds, out of bitter

allmonds, and rue leaves stampd small: roast the said oni=

-on in hott embers till it be tender: then pill it and strain

it, and wring out the juice therof hard, and drop 3 or

4 drops therof warm into the ear with a feather over

night, and stop it gently with musked cotton and soft wool.

probatum ibid.

ffor burning. Rx. the water that drops out of green ash

bur burning, the grease of an eel rosted and a quan-

tity of honey: strain all through a cloth and putt into the

eares. ibid./

ffor deafness. Rx. the budds of an Elder tree, bruise them

and strain out the juice: warm it in a spoon and drop

some of it pretty hott into the ear. Probatum ibid.

pro surditate. ffirst purge with pills: then take oyl of Tur-

pentine and bitter almonds: then take Rye bread hott out

of the oven, sprinkle Aqua vitæ and Nutmeg upon it

and apply it as hott as you can abide to your Ear. Mr

Butler . ibid.

Singing in the eares. Rx. black wool and wett it in rose-

water and womans milk and stop the eares with the

wool. ibid.

To draw an earwig out of the ear; put in powder of

Alloes with vinegar. ibid.

Angelica water putt into the ears cures the ach. ibid.

Deaf eares. Bake a round loaf full of sage, break it

in the midst and apply it hott to the eares 3 or 4

times. ibid.

Another. boyl Cummin in oyl olive and strain it, and

drop it in. ibid.

Eares pain and dull. Rost the oyl of olives in a great

onyon on the embers, and as it drinketh in fill it

with more: then pill it and strain it, and put therof

into the whole ear, and ly on the sore ear: do

so 9 nights together if need be. ibid.

Ears grief. Let one that is fasting blow sallet oyl into

the eares, out of his mouth, and turn down the

head that the ordure may runn out. ibid./

page 99

99.

......................... seeds

... ...... ............................... .

Eyes Distempers to Cure.

ffor eyes that run. Take black snayles, seeth them in fayr water,

then take the grease that is on the water, and anoynt the watery

eyes therewith. MS.

Red bleered eyes. Take iuice of Rew and powder of Cummin, min-

gle them together. Then take Cotton, and dip it well therein, lay it to

the eyes, and anoynt the temples, brows, and lids therewith. M.S.

The virtue of Betony for the eyes. Betony stampt and made in

to a playster, and layd to the eye, healeth a stripe in the eye: and

if the eyes be washed with the water wherin bettony is sodden,

it will keep them whole, without dimness or other blemish, If you

drink a dram of the powder of Bettony, with the water of betony,

it will bring down and heale the clowdyness and bloudyness of the

eyes: and if bettony be eaten, it dryes up the tears of the eyes.

all this and much more bettony performs. MS.

ffor bloud shotten eyes, or any burning in the eyes. Take housleek,

and stamp it and strain it, then let the iuice stand a while in

a fayr dish, and all the thickness will draw to the bottome, &

the uppermost will be like clear water. then take a new layd

egg, and pare off the crown round, with a knife, and powre out

all that is within the egg, and putt in it the clearest of the

iuice of the housleek, as much as will fill half the shell

and a little more: then putt in a little womans milk, and a little

iuice of dazy roots, so that the shell may be allmost full.

then sett it to the fyre in hot embers, and when it boyleth

ready to run over, take it off and strain it through a fine

cloth, letting it run of it self without crushing: when it is

strained, putt in as much white coperas as the bigness of a

little white pease: putt it into a violl, and every morning and

evening putt a drop into the corners of your eyes, and so use

it till they be well. M.S.

Another for the same. Take an egg, or as many as you will,

beat the whites very well, take the iuice of housleek and mingle

them together, fill the eggshells with them: set it on a soft fyre

and let it boyle: then strain it and keep it close. M.S.

webb in the eys. Take the white of an egg, and the iuice of

pellitory of the wall: beat them well together, and then scum it,

then let one drop of it be put into the eye and it will help. MS.

The vertues of Eyebright for the eyes.

Take the leaves, stalks and flowers, with the whole substance

when it beareth flowers, and distill them: the water therof

dropped and streaked about the eyes, causeth clear eyes, and

page 100

100

sharpeneth the sight. eases the pain of the eyes; The water

dropped into the eyes an hower before night, and stroked about

them, and 3 ounces therof drunk, comforts, strengthens and pre

serves the sight, especially in aged persons, and in flegmatick

complexions. The hearb dryed and made to powder, and eaten

every day in a reer potched egg for a certain time together,

refreshes sight lost, nay restores it. The water mixt with half

a dram of the powder, and drunk every morning for a month

or 40 dayes recovers a weak sight. MS.

Heat in the eye brows . Take the white of a new layd egg, hard

rosted, strain it through a fair cloth, and there will come out

a water: wherwith anoynt the eggs at going to bed. MS.

ffor the eyesight. Take sage, red ffennell, vervain, bettony, eye-

-bright, pimpernell, cinquefoyle and herbgrace: lay all these in

white wine all night: then still them: this water is excellent: MS.

Another. Take wine made of the Decoction of Tormentill and

drink therof dayly, without any other drink, the space of 3 or

4 months together: and the herb therof sodden, and every evening

playstered over the eyes, restores sight to those who have their eyes

as tho they did see and yet are blinde. MS.

Eye bruised. Take the iuice of dazy roots, after they are clean

washed, and dryed againe; take the juice of fennel, the white

of an egg well beaten, and a little rose water: temper all these

together, then take a little flax and wett it in it, and lay it

to the eye: If a drop or 2 be put into the eye, it will do better. MS.

An eye bruised and swelled with a blow. Take the white of an egg

and beat it to oyle, mix it with green Carduus or ffennel

stampt small; spread it on flax, and apply it to the eye

morning and evening till you finde ease. And if the eye be

sore within, and be hott and matter, wash it with the juice

of housleek, it will coole and cleanse it. MS.

Take the treadle of 7 or 8 eggs of a white hen, grinde

them with a spoon in some earthen dish, till it become a thick

froth, then with a feather stroke some of it into the eye 3 or

4 times a day: use this till the skin be quite healed, and you

must apply no other medicine till it be perfectly cured.

Then if there be any filme on the sight of the eye, you

may apply the oyntment of the herb willow heerunder

written: and if the eye be red or hott, then take a shell

snayle and prick a hole in it, and let the bloud drop

into the eye, it will coole and cleer very much. MS.

page 101

101.

ffor pearl or filme in the eys, the oyntment of the herb

willow - Take a pound of fresh butter, unwashed and

unsalted, the butter milk being beaten well out of it: then clarify

it well and scum it clean: then take half a pound of the fresh

leaves of the herb willow, and boyle it in the sayd butter till the

herbs be crisp: then strain it out into a clean pot, and keep it close

covered. This is exceeding good for the pearl in the eye, and for

any filme; and it is used thus: take the quantity of a great pin

head of this oyntment, put it into the corner of the eye, next the

nose, and hold open the eye till it be all melted in. You must

never use it but at night when you are in bed. MS.

To Take away a film in the eye. Take burnt allum beaten &

searced, as much as will lye on a sixpence; then take white

sugar candy beaten and searced, as much as will lye on a shilling,

mix them very well together, then take half as much as will lye

on a single half penny, and putt it into the eye, the party ly-

ing on his back, and so let him lye, till it doth leave smarting.

And if the Rheume be very much in it, then take Gumm Sarca

colla beaten and searced, and putt it into the eye, the same

quantity, as you doe of the other, for it is of great vertue to

dry up the Rheume. and if the white powder above sayd be

too smart for the eys, then you may mix it with some of the

powder of the Gumm Sarcolla: or else you may putt in the

white powder one day, and the gumm another. This you may

do as you see occasion. put in this powder once a day: and the

oyntment of the herb willow, at night. If the Rheum be very

much: then take of the fine powder of bolearmoniak, and

mix it with the white of a new layd egg, being first beaten

to an oyle: spread it on flax, and apply it to the temples.

And at night when the oyntment is well melted in the eye,

then lay on a playster the bigness of the eye spread with the

white-eye-oyntment heer underwritten. You shall do well

first to draw a blister in the neck, which must be thus

made. Take the powder of french flyes, as much as will

ly upon six pence mix them with the Crums of Rye Leven,

crumbled very small, the quantity of a walnut, half a

quarter of a spoonfull of mustard; mix them together with

white wine vinegar, and make a playster of it, as big as

youthink fit, and lay it to the nap of the neck, and let it

ly on 24 howres, bindeing it very close from slipping, and

when you take it oft, cutt off the blister, and lay on a

playster of Diaculum: shift it twice a day till it be whole

page 102

and if there be occasion, when it is whole, you may make an

issue in the neck, and so keep open. MS.

The white oyntment, very excellent for hot Rheume in the eyes.

Take 2 scruples o Camphyr, and half an ounce of T.ll Tutty

prepared very purely: 1 ounce of virgins wax, 4 ounces of May

butter: then melt the wax and the butter together, over a chafing

dish of coales; when they are melted, take them off from the

coales, and put in white rose water, or fayr water to cool them,

and wash them together a great while: then powr out the water,

and putt in the Camphir, and gray Tutty, and work them

well together with a wooden splint: put them in a close pott,

and when you use it, anoynt the upper lidds of the eyes at

night, and in the morning. This oyntment is very good for

hot Rheume in the eyes, and to allay the Itching of them, if

it be applyed as above sayd: and if the eys be much infla-

med, you may lay a plaister of this oyntment on them, when the

party is in bed, and it will help. You must not use your eyes

while you use this ointment. This oyntment is very good for a

tetter, if you anoynt it therewith. M.S.

A good eye water for sore smarting eyes. Gather Dew in May

after a hot cleer day, upon Barly, with a thin linnen cloth,

let it stand and settle 3 or 4 dayes, then strain it softly, do

this till you finde it cleer: then take a new pipkin of white

earth, and put this dew in it: then take 3 ounces of white

salt clean picked, putt in a clean linnen cloth as big as will

hold it. and tye will your cloth. then putt it into the midst

of the hott fyre, till it be throughly burnet: then take out

your salt, and putt it into the dew, with as much white co-

peras as a small wallnut. This is your proportion of salt

and coperas, for a pottle of dew: let them stand 24 howres

in the same pipkin; then boyle it up, even scumming it as it

boyleth, as long as any will rise. (Take heed you boyle it

not too much) then add to it a good peece of good fine sugar,

and when it is cold strain it up, and keep it in a glass for

your use. This is good for sore smarting eyes, if you drop

a little into them 2 or 3 times a day. It is likewise good

for aged peoples eyes, which complain of dimness. M.S.

A verry good water for a pin and webb in the eyes; which is a

little white speck in the white of the eye with red streaks

in it. Take ground Ivy, otherwise called barren Ivy,

and of dazy roots, leaves and flowers, of each a good

handfull, wash them very clean, and dry them in a cloth; stamp

them and strain them, and add to the juice a spoonfull

of the foregoing eye water.

page 103

103

.. .... .......sses

........................ .......

and white sugar candie beaten to powder the quantity of a small

nutt: mix them well together, and with a feather drop 2 or 3 drops

into the eye 3 or 4 times a day: it will soon cure. MS.

ffor swelling in the eye that comes of Rheume. Take a peece of

unwashed and unsalted butter, the quantity of Wallnut, and

half as much honey: mix them well together and spread them on a

linnen cloth; apply it to the eyes morning and evening. The

conserve of bean flowers, spread on a playster, applyed to the

eyes, is very good for the same purpose. So is conserve of roses

so applyed. M.S.

ffor a black by a stroke in the eys. Take conserve of roses, &

a little fine Turpentine, and a little cummin seed made into

fine powder: mingle all these together, make a little playster

therof and lay to the eyes. M.S.

Pin and web in the eye. Take new layd eggs, rost them hard in the

fyre; then take the white of them, and putt in a little roch allum,

wring them through a coth, and the water that comes therof,

putt in the eyes. M.S.

Another. Take a handfull of dazies, of woodbinde Leaves and

ribwort of each a handfull: with a little honey all these being

stamped, putt into the eye. M.S.

Another. Take the marrow of 5 or 6 goosewings, clarify it in

a spoon or sawcer: then take so much honey as you have marrow,

and clarify if: then mingle them together, and when it is cold,

drop a little into the eye, especially when you go to bed; It will

cure pin and web, or any other sore eye. M.S.

Another. Take burnt salt and vinegar, beat them together as

small as may be, and temper the same with live honey; put a

little therof in the eyes, and it will clear the sight, and kill any

pin pearl or web: though it be a double pin or web. If it be

a single pin, take this following; take vervain and stamp it and

strain out the iuice, and mix a little live honey with it, and put

a drop into the eye evening and morning. Note, A pin begins in

the candle of the eye, and in short time will eat away the sight:

and if it have 2 or 3 streaks spreading out from it, then it

is a double pin: it it have none, it is a single one: note also

that a pearl begins in the gray of the eye. M.S.

Bleared eyes. Take a new layd egg, and putt it into strong vine-

gar 3 dayes and 3 nights, and it will dissolve the shell; then

prick it with the point of your knife and there will issue out

a water, wherwith anoynt the eyes and in 10 dayes it will help. M.S.

An excellent water for the eyes. Take Salendine, brown fennell,

sage, vervain and rue, of each a handfull, wash them

page 104

104

clean, and dry them with a fayr cloth, and so distill them. Drop

a little often into the eye: this will recover sight, tho past hope

of recovery. probatum. M.S.

Sore eyes. Take a new layd egg and open it in the crown; powre

out all the meat, onely leave the moyst white skin, that will

hang with in the eggshell: then take as much of the iuice of

housleek stamped and strained as will fill the shell, and put

in as much allum as the quantity of 2 pease; then set the shell

with the housleek into Embers, and let it boyle up with a curd: then

skim the curd off with a feather, and so strain out your water;

this is very good for any Rheum in the eyes, or any skin that

grows over the eys. M.S.

Another. Take the juice of fennell, and drop therof into the

eyes morning and evening. M.S.

Watering on pained eyes. Take a peece of rare beef, not too

thick nor too thinn: being layd to steep all the night before

you use it, in good Aquavith: apply it to the temples of the fore

-head, without removeing all night: thus do 3 or 4 nights toge-

ther; this will help all distillations that come from the head or

brain. probatum. M.S.

A water for the eye. Take 2 ounces of Bolearmoniac, 1

ounce of white coperas, half an ounce of Camphor shred

small, and made hott in a small pipkin very close covered:

afterward sett all these in a pot of water on the fyre, till it

simper: then take it from the fyre and putt it up in glasses. MS

Mrs Browns water for the Rheumatick eyes. Take 4 handfulls of

eye-bright, at Mid summer when it is flowred; 2 handfulls

of Celandine at the same time: 2 handfulls of pimpernell

with the red flowers on it: 2 quarts of white wine: steep

these herbs in it, about 16 or 17 howers, and remember to

putt the eyebright in first: then distill them a soft fyre all-

-together. MS.

Another most excellent water, for red Rheumatick eyes. Take

white greek wine, as it is commonly called, 2 pintes: white

rosewater distilled, half a pound: Celandine water, 2 ounces,

of fennel water, eyebright water, rew water, as much: of

Tutty 6 ounces: of cloves 2 ounces and a half, of rosed

sugar candy 2 ounces and a half, of Camphir a dram and

half, of Alloes as much: The Tutty must be thus pre-

pared: it must be putt into the fyre and quenched in rose-

water mixt with greek wine, 6 times. (but in the end that

water is to be thrown away: those things that are to be

beaten, must be made into very fine powder, and mingled

with the water: and the Alloes must be mingled with the

recto of insertion after page 104

The Ague Plaister :

Take about a spoonfull of Venus Tirpintine

& aboutthe bignesse of a Nut of frankincence,

boyl them well together & spread them upon sheep'

leather pricked, & Lay overthe navell & writh,

Lay not that on till the party hath had 5 or 6

fitts Least the Ague be stoped too soon/

For a Cough of the Lungs.

Take Tarr & make them up into pells with

the powder of Licquorice, aniseds & anycom

=pane, & give 3 of them fasting 3 mornings

together:

For the Heart burning

Take a pint of New Milk, 3 spoonfull of white

Rose water, 1 Spoonfull of white Suger Candy,

Stirr alltogether & drink it of

D: Tirwhitt

For the Ague.

Take a large Lemon, & Squeese out the Iuce

then take as much of the best brandy, mix

them together. & sweeten them to your tast -

Drink it before the fitt Comes. & goe to -

bed Brother Lister .

verso of insertion after page 104

page 105

105

waters in the manner (because it is unfitt to be made into powder)

putt it into a mortar, with some of the forsayd waters, and stir

it about, till it be thick and throughly mingled: then put it to the

rest. putt all these into a glass very close stopped, that no vapours

come out: sett it abroad in the Sun and dew 40 dayes & nights,

3 or 4 times every day shake it together, and so reserve it for

use. Lady Cade . probatum. M.S.

An excellent water for the eyes and some sores.

Take a cream pot, or some vessel that hath not been used: pro-

vide so many ounces of white vitriol, as that pot will hold

gallons of water: but in winter, when there is any snow, take

2 or 3 handfulls of clear snow; putt it hard down to the bottom

of the pott, with your hand or otherwise: upon it scatter a little

of the vitriol beaten to powder, and so 2 or 3 handfulls more

of snow, and a little powder, till the pot be full, and the powder

spent: then cover it with some linnen cloth, and set it in some

cellar or the like: and soon after the frost and snow is gone in

the field, you shall finde that in the pot dissolved. When you

have use for it, put some of it through some old Linnen ragg,

by a funnel into a glass or pot, and take thence, as you shall

have occasion: the longer you keep it the stronger it will be,

it will stain fine Linnen. MS. probatum.

Another way to make this water. Put one ounce of white vitriol,

with 2 quarts of cleer spring or pond water into a glass or pott:

place it 9 or 10 dayes in winter, in some warm roome, and in

the summer in the warm sun 5 or 6 dayes: stirr it with a

stick or the like twice a day: and after 10 dayes it will be for

your use. The first is more proper for hott griefs, the latter

for cold. The vertues and use are 1. dropped into Rheuma

tick eyes morning or evening, it will soon give ease. 2. it

will take away any pearls, pin or webb, and filmes growing

there and cure bloud shotten eyes. 3. It will cure Ring worms

and Tetters. 4. If the Rheume have been of any continuance,

then towards bed time put a peece of a red rose cake, 3 in-

ches broad, and 4 long, with about 8 spoonfull of that water

into a fruit dish, and sett it on some coales, and stirr it now

and then, and turn it when it is well infused; then bake binde

it bloud warm over the patients eyes, from the nose over the

temples of the head, when they are in bed, and there let it

remain till morning: after few nights dressing there is great

hopes of ease: for it will take away tourmenting paines from the

eyes: let the rose cake be shifted before it be neer dry. 5.

this used it will also take inflammations from sores, and stay hu

mours from falling thither. 6. also soe layd upon a swelling

page 106

caused by a fall, or the like, soon after it is done, will soon a-

bate it. MS. probatum. 106

ffor Rheume in the eyes: or Megrim & head ache.

Take an egg and rost it hard. and hott out of the fyre cutt it

in the midst and take out the yolk: then take a spoonfull of

Cumminseed bruised, and as much bay dalt, put it whee the

yolk was, and so as hott as may be suffered, binde it from

the one ear to the other, along the nape of the neck, and

let it ly 12 howers: thus do 2 or 3 times: it will take away

the paine, and stop the Rheume. MS.

A singular oyntment for the same. Take an oyntment called

Diapompholigos, to be had at the Apothecaries: anoynt the fore

head therwith, or the temples over a chafing dish of coales,

binde it fast to, and ly down on your back the space of an

hower, and with useing this oyntment, you shall finde great

ease. M.S.

Rheume in the eyes. Take stone pitch and spread it on leather,

prick it full of holes, and strew mastick beaten fine upon

it, and it on the neck between the shoulders, and it will draw

the Rheume of the eyes. Dr ffloud probatum . M.S.

Another. Take ffrankincense, and melt gently into it some Sanguis

Draconis, and spread it on a playster with a little Mastick,

and lay it on the neck below the hayr. probatum. M.S.

ffor a webb in the eye. Take the gall of a hare, and honey pu-

rifyed, of each a like, mingle them together, and with a feather

lay it on the web. MS.

Dimness of eyes. Take of Tormentill 2 ounces, bruise it

grossly, putt it into a pinte of Canary sack, and distill it,

or infuse if in hott ashes or embers, till a fourth part be

consumed: drink of this in the morning cold, 4 or 5 spoon-

-full, and as much in the evening before you go to sleep. Use

the leaves in summer and the roots in winter. It must be

continued 8 or 9 months, excepting Iune Iuly and August,

which are to hott. Some have found the vertue in 6 weeks

or 2 months; some that have used spectacles, have left

them of, by use of this medicine. MS..

Sore eyes. Take new milk, and boyl in it some housleek, and

some fennell, then cover it with a pewter dish, gather the

steam that rises, keep it in a glass to wash your eyes. M.S.

Mrs. Mullenax .

Any pain or Inflammation of the eyes, Take an apple, the

sweeter the better, rose it, or boyle it: take onely the

pap and mix it with white sugar: putt a little of this

page 107

on a cloth, and apply ............ it to the eyes cold: MS

... .... di.... .... 107

ffor the Rheum in the eyes, pearl; and pain in the head. Take

dryed wormwood and frankincense, long pepper, a little wheat

flower and the white of an egg, temper them with all; lay it upon

dowless; as soon as it is well, the plaister will fall off, and not

before. It hath cured all sorts of people from 3 years old to all

ages. These 2 plaisters are to be applyed to each temple. MS.

Sore eyes. Take a new layd egg boyld very hard, slitt it and take

out the yolk; fill the two sides of the white with live honey,

a little white coperas, a little loaf sugar: then let it melt,

and strain all in a cloth: drop it into the eye with your finger,

the party lying backward: keep the eye open and roll the head

from one side to another up and down. If it be too weak, put

in the more coperas, or use it the oftener. Mrs Beaumont .

A good water for the eyes.

Take a new layd egg, roast it hard: then cutt the shell in the

midst; take out the yolk, and put some white coperas where

the yolk was: then binde the egg together againe, and let it

ly till it begin to be a water: then take the white froth from

both sides the egg, and putt the same into a glass of fair

running water, and so let it stand a while; then strain it

through a fair linnen cloth, and keep it close stop't in a

glass, and therwith wash your eyes morning and evening.

Rx succi apij, feniculi, verbenæ, chamædries, pimpinellæ,

Cariophillatæ, salvie, Chelidoniæ, rutæ, centinodiæ, mor-

sus gallinæ, Cariophillorum, farinæ volatilis, ana ℥​ i. pi

peris crassinscule triti, Nucis Moschate, ligni aloes, ana

℥​ iii. omnia immergantur in urina pueri incorrupti,

et sexta parte vini Malvatici. bulliant brevi tempore,

tum exprime et percola. Repone vase vitreo bene Obturato,

hora somni singulas guttas singulis oculis instilla.

Scribunt hanc aquam restituisse virum caecum novem

annis. MS. Lady Byron

ffor the eyes. Rx summitates salviæ, rovismarini, foliorum rosa-

rum rubrarum plantaginis ana M i. Aluminis trochæ ʒ​ ii.

Coquantær secondum artem in sufficienti quantitate aquæ fon

tanæ ad librum i. Colatura per residentiam depurata,

iterum coquatur cum melle despumato: in fine adde

viridis æris ℈​ i. fiatque Collyrium. Also

plantane water, red rose water, womans milk, and

sugar candy beaten to very fine powder, or dissolved

in the rest. ibid./

page 108

To clear the sight and comfort the memory. Rx. 3 parts

of the powder of eye bright, and one part of mace mixt

with it: it takes away all hurts from the eyes, comforts the

memory, clears the sight, being drunk half a spoonfull in the

morning with white wine. MS. Lady Byron ./

The eye water excellent for all Infirmities and diseases

of the eyes. Rx. the distilled water of the white wild rose.

half a pound: of the waters of Celandine, ffennel,

and Rue ana ℥​ ii. Cloves ℥​ i.s. Sugar candy ʒ​ i.

Camphire, aloes Succatrine, ana half a dram. Tutia

prepared 4 ℥​. Prepare your Tutia thus. ffyre it in

a crucible, and when it is red as fyre in a charcoale

fyre, voyd it into an Earthen vessell, wherin is a

quantity by discretion of red ^ white rose water, with a little

white wine that is good and strong: repeat this 7 times

by themselves: but you must bruise the camphir with the

sugar candy, for so it braies best of all. When you

have mixed all upon a paper, putt them into a half

gallon strong glass, and powre the distilled waters theron

then putt to it a quart and one pinte English of the

best ffrench white wine can be had; Iumble all till it

be well mixed. Let it stand fort a month: shakeing

it 3 or 4 times a day. Remember to keep allwayes your

glass mouth well stopped. Afterward use it as you knowe

MS. Lady Byronprobatum./

Rheume in the eyes. Rx. Red fennell and Eyebright: boyl it

in sufficient water, strain out the herbs and take some

very good pepins: cut them in two, core them and boyl them

in that water, till they be so tender that you may putt

a straw into them: then put some white sugar candy to

the water: and when you finde your eyes hot and sore,

lay some of the apple to them and change it. ibid./

ffor red and hott eyes. Boyl quince leaves in pure water,

and a little ffennel with them, wett a spunge in it & bath

the eyes warme, and changeing it often let it ly some

time to them. ibid./

ffor dim or bloud shotten eyes: apply alloes with the white

of an egg: ffor Itching eyes, putt in alloes with

fennel water, being kept in a latton basin 15 dayes.

ibid./

The iuice or water of Angelica putt into the eyes

clears them, and sharpens the sight, and takes away

the webbs and mistiness. ibid.

recto of insertion after page 108

To Cement Potts,

mix white Leade & Sallet

oyle together, & soe Sett

it.

To Cement China or

glasses.

Brandy & Gum

arabick steeped together.

To Bleach bees wax

Put it Into warm water

till it be soe soft, that you may

Roll it thin, like the Lid of a

Pye. then Lay vpon the grass

In the Sun as you doe Cloath

& water it.

a Dryed toad hung about

a horses neck that has

the farcy, will Certainly

Cure him.

verso of insertion after page 108

To make Hair grow.

Take a Gallon of commen Lye,

six., China-Orange Peels, a little

citron pill - Camomile flowers, bay-

leaves maiden Hair, Each one

handfull; Agrimony half a handfull,

barley straw cut 3 handfulls, dry -

Lupins a handfull, Fenugreek 2 -

handfulls; Burnt Tartar half a pound, -

flowers of Mattweed 5 handfulls: mix all

and put them in an Earthen Pot:

Warm as much as will wash the head,

which do ten Times.

page 109

109

Face heat & redness; hands to clear, and skin

Red face. Take oyl of Tartar, mix it with an equall quantity of rose

water, and so much ceruse as is sufficient to make it in form of a

linniment: anoynt the face one night with it: this quickly takes a-

way tetters and other deformities: some camphyr mixt with those kinde

of medicins is excellent. M.S.

To clear face and hands. Take a quart of fayr water, a pinte

of white wine, the iuice of 4 Lemons: putt to these bean blossoms,

white lilly blossoms, and elder blossoms, of them all one handfull.

putt them into the wine and water, and putt into it wild dasy roots,

and marsh mallow roots, of each 4: of wild Tansy and fumitory

of each 2 or 3 branches, and the weight of 2 pence in Camphir,

putt all these together in an earthen pott, and sett it in warm ashes

all night: then in the morning strain it through a peece of

white cotton: then putt it into a narrow mouthed glass, and set

it in the sun 3 or 4 days: and if there be any pimples or

redness in the face, take a little of that water out of the

glass, and putt the white dung of a hen all that night to steep,

then straine it again through a cloth, & wash the face with

this water evening and morning: and if you wash your hands,

putt in a few bruished almonds: 1 or 1 or 2 will serve. M.S.

Heat in the face. Take a quart of Smiths water, a handfull of

Sage, 1 handfull of Elder leaves, or of the green bark, a pen

ny worth of allum, seeth them alltogether from a quart to a

pinte: put it into a pott, and anoynt the patient. M.S.

Redness of the face. Take a quart of pure white vinegar, 2 new

layd eggs, shells and all: put them into the vinegar and let them

stand 10 days: the pott being well stopped that no ayr come

forth: then pour them out all into a basin, prick them, and take

out all the oyle that cometh out of them. (and castaway the

yolk, skin and all.) when it is setled, putt alltogether in a

glass, and use it evening and morning. M.S.

Another Take an ounce of Camphir and an ounce of brimstone,

beat then verry fine: then mix them together with strong mus-

tard and veriuice; anoynt the face at night when you go to

bed, wipe it off in the morning. M.S.

Another. Take 2 ounces of sulpher vivum, half an ounce of

Camphir, a little Capons grease, and a spoonfull of sallet oyl,

make a compound of these, and anoyt the face. M.S.

A water for heat of the face. Take french barly one good handfull,

being well washed in diverse waters, till such time as the

water ceases to look red: then boyle it in 3 pintes of water

till a pinte be wasted: then putt the water that remaines

page 110

cows milk distilled, and wine vinegar distilled, of each 3 quar-

ters of a pinte, the iuice of 6 Limons, as much comphir as 2 or 3

pease: use it with a white spunge. M.S. (110)

Red face. Take the iuice of lilly roots and vinegar a like quan

tity, mix them together, and anoynt the pimpled face evening and

morning. M.S.

Another. Take a pinte of white wine, one handfull of woodbinde

leaves, 2 or 3 ounces of the water of woodbinde, a quarter of

a pound of the powder of ginger: seeth them altogether, till the

same be somewhat thick; anoynt a red pimpled face therwith 5 or

6 times, it will make it fayr. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take a peck of the roots of brackin, otherwise called

fferne, burn them to ashes then putt the ashes into a clean Ear-

then pott, and put therto a good quantity of Spring Water: let it

stand 3 or 4 dayes, stirring it 3 or 4 times a day, till it be

a strong Lee. Then powr off the clearest, and save it in a

glass for your use. Thus it must be used. ffirst take a piece

of new course cloth: and where the face is hard and pimpled

in the flesh rub it with the same, till it bleed: then take a

soft cloth, and bath where it is red, with this water. M.S.

Another. Take of fine Mather a quantity, and putt thereto of ale

or beer a pinte: seeth it on the fyre, and when the scum rises,

take it from the fyre and ^ stirr putt it in: then set it on againe, and

when it rises the 2d time, scum it off. You must lay your Ma

ther in steep overnight, and when it is sodden you must strain

it, and so give the patient 5 or 6 spoonfull to drink at once,

then take quick sylver and kill it, and put thereto Sallet oyle and

anoynt the place. M.S.

Skin to make white. Take Litharge of sylver, boyl or heat it in

distilled vinegar, wash the skin with it, it will be very cleer. MS.

Redness of face. Drink every morning 4 or 5 spoonfull of straw

berry water, and with a linnen cloth dipt in the same wash the

red place. MS.

To make the hand face fair and beautifull. Rx. the fatt

of a yong Kid or goat, and temper it with the water of Musk

Roses being distilled, and so let them stand to steep 4 daies:

then take fine sweet apples, pare them and cutt them in small

peeces, and putt to them bruised cloves, and putt both together

into your water of Roses in a fair glass: then within some

other vessell of brass, stop your glass very close and boyle it

in your kettle or pott of water untill the Ingredients

be turned white. Then take it from the fyre and

strain it, and keep it in a fair glass hanging therin

by a thrid some Musk, civet and ambergreese knitt in a

fine peece of Linnen. Stop it close, keep it and wash

the face often with it. M.S. Lady Byron. /

page 111

ff..... B........ 111.

...s......st............

ffeavour. vide Ague. Thirst./

A burning feavour. Take of any cooling distilled water 4 ounces,

poppy water 2 ounces, syrup of violets 2 ounces; oyle of vitriol

6 or 7 drops to make it tart: take 2 or 3 spoonfull of this at

a time in a burning feavour. Dr Antony . M.S.

Mouth dry in a feavour or ague. Take a handfull of Isop, a handfull

of horehound, a quantity of liquorice and anniseeds, bruised: seeth

these in water to the half: strain it, and put in clarifyed hony, &

seeth it to a syrup. M.S.

Syrup of Endive for Inflammation of the Liver, heart or

stomach. Rx. Leaves of Endive, Liverwort and maydenhair,

of each 3 handfull; the roots and the water of endive distil-

led, of each 1 pound: Rosemary flowers 2 good handfull; boyl

all these together in 2 gallons of liquor, which is 4 quarts of

fountain water and 4 quarts of white wine, and one quart

of red Rose water: putt all together in a fair Earthen pott

well leaded within: set it over the fyre and boyl it so long

till the liquor be wasted to 4 quarts: then take it from

the fyre and let it run through a strainer or linnen

cloth, and when it is well run putt to it 6 pound of su-

gar in fine powder: then sett it over the fyre againe,

boyl it and skum it till any filth will rise, and till

your syrup be very thick: haveing so done powre it into

a fair bason, to cool: being cold, putt it up into gally

potts, for use. This eaten, expells superfluous heat of the

heart liver and stomach: it excellent in all agues and

feavers, and for those that are hott of complexion. Balta

sor . M.S. Lady Byron

To cool one in a great heat. Rx. the leaves and flowers of

Borrage, bugloss, and violet leaves of each a handfull. Mayd

-en hair, harts tong and succory of each a handfull. the

tops of Hysop half a handfull. one fennel root, and 2

parsley roots, the pith pluckd out: 1 succory root: 5 or

6 roots of morsus diaboli; boyl all these in 3 pintes of

water till it be half wasted: then strain it and put there

to sugar and 3 spoonfull of vinegar. and let it boyl

again a little; drink therof evening and morning 6 or

7 spoonfulls at once, bloud warme. MS. L.ady Byron

In a hott feavor, for one troubled with the Hickup,

whose stomach will hardly retain any thing. Rx. pill.

Masticginarum ʒ​ i dividantur in 6 pillulas parvas.

page 112

pro 6 vicibus surnendo: unam parum ante prandium et 112

aliam ante cænam. et sic de religs. Dr Smith . MS. Lady Byron

Another. Rx. Mythridati opt i.s. disselvatur in sufficienti

quantitate aqua Cardui benedicth et detur Aurora. ibid.

ffernelius his syrup of Apples, excellent in ffeavors.

Rx. of the iuice of pippins or pairmains 4lb. of

the iuice of bugloss, of good Rose water, of the iuice

of violet leaves, of each lb i. boyl them a little

and clarify them: then put to them 6 pounds of su-

gar, and boyl them up to a syrup. ibid.

Lemon water. Rx half a pound of barly and boyl it, and

shift your water twice or thrice, let a pottle be con-

sumed to 3 pintes: then wring in the iuice of 4

or 5 lemons; when your water is cold, then strain

them with the water through a clean strainer and

keep it for use. ibid.

Prunellos are good against drought and weakness of the

stomach, in hott weather. ibid.

Hold purslane under the tong to aswage thirst: ibid./

ffor all feavers seeth a quart of white wine vinegar,

with Sanders and licorice, of each 1 pennyworth,

till half be consumed: strain it, and drink a spoon-

full or 2 at once. ibid.

Against stopping of urine in a feaver. Seeth garden violets

and stamp them; apply them to the bottom of the belly, ibid.

ffeaver shakeing. Mix powder of Bayes, pepper and

pennyroyall, of each 21 graines with scummed Hony,

take a spoonfull, morning & evening. ibid.

To temper the bloud. Rx Succory, fumitory, Egrimony &

sage ana. half a handfull: bruise them and let them

stand all night in a quart of new whey: in the morn-

ing strain off the clear and drink a good draught,

and walk half an hower after it. ibid./

To quench thirst; Syrup of clove gilly flowers, (?er be?ta

de Chidra) mingles with Carolus; a spoonfull or 2

of this taken at times, will quench thirst, and is very

Cordiall. ibid./

A cooling drink. Rx. half a pound of Currans, a quarter of

a pound of french barly, a pottle of spring water,

boyl these gently on the Embers till the third part be

consumed: strain it, & add to it syrup of wood sor-

rell or violets 6 spoonfull: take of this 4 spoonfull at a

time, ibid./

page 113

ffalling sickness. 113.

To prevent it. Take the weight of 12 barly corns of pure currall,

mingle it with the milk of the nurse, give it to the child that is

new born, before it tast any other thing, and it shall never have the fal-

ling sickness. M.S.

falling sickness to help: take of the scull of a dead man, if it be a

man that hath it; and a woman if a woman: burn it in the fyre

till it be white; then take the powder therof and give the patient

to drink in beer or ale, with some nutmeg. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take of Rew and wormwood of each a handfull, dry them

and make powder therof, and blow therof into the parties nose and

he shall quickly rise. MS.

Another. Take oyl of Castor and anoynt the parties head therwith;

It is thus made: Take 3 ounces of Castor, and one pound of oyle,

boyl it to the 3d part. It also helps the Lethargy. M.S.

Another. Take a cock Raven, and pull him alive, dry him in an oven

and beat him to powder, dry the powder againe and take a good quan

tity in drink. M.S.

Another. Take of the best Castoreum, and Assafetida, of each half

a dram: the root of piony finely powdered, 1 dram: Aromaticum

Rosatum 2 drams: mix all these together with syrup of Mints, and

make therof 7 pills; take twice or thrice a week at going to bed,

one of these pills. MS.

Another. Take Germander gathered in May, when it is in blossom,

dry it in the shade and make it into powder; when you use it, take

the yolk of an egg or 2, and stirring and breaking it with a

spoonfull of the sayd powder, seeth it, and give it the patient to

eat morning and evening 8 dayes together But all this while they

must abstain from wine and women, pulse, sallets and salt flesh,

and all other things of hard digestion. M.S.

Another. Take a frog, and cutt her through the midst of the back,

take out liver, fold it in a colewort leaf and burn it, in

a new earthen pott well closed: give the ashes therof to this patient

to drink with wine; and it will help. If the party be not helped

at once, do so with another frog, and so another. It will certainly

help. MS.

Another :1: Take one grain and a half of Salt of Amber in a

little sack, from 14 years to 16: and to one of 20, 2 grains.

.2. after this take 3 handfull of Betony, of Sage, of Mother

of Time, Angelica, speermints, rosemary, cowslips, piony roots,

of all a like quantity: twice as much of green garlick,

shred all these small together, then put so much may dew to

them as will neer cover them; then draw that with cold fyre,

page 114

114

the first quart put in again, and draw it againe, and draw it as

long as it runs clear. Of that you may take every morning 3

spoonfulls, fasting. 2 howres after, first and last: and of the last

running 4 spoonfull. This you must constantly use for all the

season; and for diet, Eat magpies rosted, baked or boyled, as oft

as you can get them. Make the patient believe they are pigeons,

for fear of disgust. Mr Digby M.S.

Another. Take 5 drops of Amber oyle 3 mornings together in a week

fasting, in a spoonfull of beer: this hath cured many. M.S.

Another. Take store of the roots of primroses, stamp them and

strain them, mix it with beer or posset ale; drink it diverse

mornings: Take of the iuice alone, and snuff it up your nose in

a quill in the morning fasting: this hath been tryed: the quantity

of less than a pick of roots hath perfectly cured. M.S.

Another. Take a quart of the spirit of wine, putt into it 4 drams of

Troches Alchandal (which are to be had at the Apothecaries.)

infuse these in a strong glass bottle 4 dayes before the fyre, or

in the sun: and let it stand 6 or 8 dayes after, before you use

it. keep it close stopped with wax and parchment. It is to be

take thus. A spoonfull at a time in a morning fasting: (but

wash not your hands in cold water, that day you take it) about

10 a clock, drink a draught of ale with a toste in it: an hower

after eat a light dinner: and then it will work 2 or 3

times. You may take it 2 or 3 mornings together, as you see

occasion. It is excellent also for the headache, convulsions

and mother. Mrs Eyre . - Rulandus . MS.

ffalling sickness. Take of the roots of piony, of wild Valerian,

(before it put forth a stalk.) of contra servam, of each 2

drams: of the skull of a man, of the hoof of an Elk, 2

scruples: of missletoe of the oak, of the hasletree, of the

live tree, of each 1 scruple: of peecocks dung, 2 scru-

ples: mix them and make a powder. Give a dram of this

powder at a time in piony water, marigold water, or black

cherry water, or their syrups: fast an hower after, and

continue takeing of it as long as the powder lasts; the longer

the better: tho it were for a year. MS.

Item. Pyony roots hung about the neck help it. It must

be the male piony; it may be known from the female,

which beareth leaves like the walnutt, haveing a white root

of a fingers thickness: the root must be diggd up in

the wane of the moon. MS. Lady Byron

page 115

ffalling sickness. Ie..ast.. ......... 115.

Dr ...... .. ...................

Drink Iuice of Cowslips, with powder of a Kites liver

9 dayes. ibid.

Another. Rx. A Iay new killed, pull of the feathers and take

out the gutts; and pull of the head: but be sure you do

not wett it with water: dry it in an oven after bread is

drawn; till it will beat to a powder, bones and all,

which will not be done at once or twice. Take the

powder of piony root, of equall quantity with the

bird and mingle them together: let the party take

as much as will ly on a shilling in a draught of posset

ale or beer in the morning fasting, and at a clock

in the afternoon. It may be given to a child that sucks

being putt into the meat it takes, or strewd on the bread

and butter. This hath healed those, who have had it a

long time. probatum. MS. Lady Byron

Another. Knead cakes of wheat meal, with the dew on mid-

summer morning; bake it and eat it./ ibid.

Another. Smell to Castor in the fitt: and take castor in

powder in Sage or Rosemary water: Infuse featherfew

in your drink: and let the part where you first feel

the fitt begin: and presently anoynted with mithridate ibid./

A rare receipt for the falling sickness. Rx. frogs alive,

take out their mawes, which must be washed clean:

single piony seeds beat to powder: the powder of a

dead mans scull: mix what quantity you please of

these together, and give the party as much of the

powder as will lye on a 6 pence iust as they feel

the fitt comeing in a draught of Rhenish wine, or

white wine. In twice takeing it hath cured. ibid.

It is good also for convulsions in Children or old

people; or onely the powder of a dead mans Scull by

it self, will cure them & fitts of the Mother. MS.

Lady Byron ./

Another. Rx. burrage water 1 pinte: putt to it of the scull

of a man powderd 3 drams: black seeds of piony half

an ounce; goats horn raped 3 drams, Elephants tooth

3 drams. Bezoar Stone 2 drams Scruples: ginger, Cinamon,

ana 2 drams and a half. Boyl all this in a close decoction

& distill it in the strongest balugo . The dose 1 spoon-

full. But give it not before the fitt take the party.

& it will leave him immediately: in 5 or 6 fitts he will be

absolutely cured. - old MS./

page 116

116. A felon. vide Uncome./

Take a good quantity of rew and stamp it (about a handfull) put to

it a good handfull of barrow grease: or of the rest of Bacon:

and a little bay Salt. Then stamp them againe alltogether, and temper

them with the white of an egg or 2, and as much wheat flower as

will make it like a pultis: then putt thereto pilgrims salves of

the newest and thinnest you can gett, and lay it on a linnen

cloth. M.S.

Another. Take the white skin of an egg, apply it to the finger round

about: it will cure it, if taken betimes. M.S.

Another. Take a little bay salt stamped small, mix it with the yolk

of an egg and apply it: So used diverse times, doth not onely perfectly

and speedily heal, but eases both pain and swelling. M.S.

Another. Take soape and mix it with a little salt; it will perfectly

heale a felon, uncome, or other sore finger. probatum. M.S.

A swelling on the finger, or felon. Take Rye bread, crum it very

small, then put to it a little Mustar, and a little English honey,

and vinegar, and boyl it till it be thick, dress the sore therwith

twice a day being warme; it will break it or drive it back. M.S.

ffor a felon, uncome or sore brest. Rx. half a pinte

of new milk, half a handfull of wheat flower, the

yolks of 2 new layd eggs: a penny worth of safron

finely beaten: stir them well together, then sett it on

the fyre, and seeth it till it be very thick: allwaies

stirring it: then take it off, and putt in 4 spoon-

fulls of Sallet oyle, and stir it together, and lay it as

hott to the place grieved as you can suffer it. M.S. L.ady Byron.

For a Byle or uncome on the hands or ioynts. Rx. Black

snayles without shells, (or such as have shells.) bruise

them together and apply them to the place, and lap it

about with a linnen cloth: it will heal. probatum . M.S.

L.ady Byron .

A plaister of Meliolot simple is excellent

good for a felon or Andicomb. Culpeper ./

Country people usually take the berries of Amara

dulcis, ie woody night shade or felon wort; &

haveing bruised them apply them to felons, &

so soon rid, their fingers of such troublesom

guests. Idem./

The leaves of Milde Arsmart, or Dead Arsmart,

porcicaria or peach wort, bruised & layd to a ioynt

that hath a felon takes it away idem./

Item bean flower and fenugreek mixt with ho-

ny and applied is excellent. Idem./

page 117

ffistula. 117.

Take 2 pound of water that is distilled out of good ^ white wine, as you distill

Aqua vith: put thereto of sage water, rosemary water, of each 5 pound.

and of sugar 2 pound: distill all these together, and when they are distil-

led, put to the water an ounce of sage, and as much rosemary, so let

them steep 8 dayes: then strain it out, and keep it for use. M.S.

An approved secret for the same. Take of crowfoot, plantane, succory,

larkheel and featherfew waters, of each 3 ounces: Rubarb, manna,

Spermaceti, 1 ounce: beat these well together, and put them into the di-

stilled waters; let the patient take 2 spoonfulls therof first and

last, and presently after, 4 spoonfull of ale or beer (you must shake

the water together before the patient drink therof: and wett a lin-

nen cloth in a little of the same water and apply to the sore. MS.

A water for a fistula or any other sore. Take rosemary, sage, rew,

Time, hysop and woodbine, of each a handfull: boyle them in 4

gallons of spring water, with half a pound of roche allum,

till half be consumed. Then putt in 2 ounces of white cope-

ras; but first strain out your herbs: then putt it into glasses

for your use. The use and vertue therof. Wett a linnen cloth

double or trebble, and lay it to the sore, without applying any o-

ther salve, 2 or 3 times a day. It will take out the fyre, out

of any sore or red place; cures tetters, fistula's or ulcers.

and the tooth ache, by applying a wett dipt cloth to the gumms.

Mrs Eyre . M.S.

To cure a running ffistula in any part of the body.

Rx. woodlice, alias sowes: dry them to powder and drink

them in beer during the time of cure. MS. Lady Byron .

Tarr with fine powder of ffrankincense, heals hollow

ulcers or ffistulas, and fills them up with flesh: ibid. It

is also good to be put into fistulas with a tent of bacon

ibid.

A powder for a fistula: Green coperas burnt in a Crusible ii.

Mercury Sublimate i. grinde them small & very fine on a

marble stone. - The manner of use in the Cure in time.

Search the ulcer with a tent to know the depth and length, and

according make your tent: anoynt it over with populeon, & dip

the end in the powder: 2 dayes, once in the day dip it in the

powder: & other 2 dayes with nothing but populeon to renew the

ask, and thus inlarge your tent till the work be known to you.

As long as it causeth a bleaky water, a malt water, gory, stinking &

bloudy, use your powder till it become gross thick & white. Then apply

mundifiers & cleansers: when the ulcer is cleansed use incarnatives, as the

green balme following & others, allwayes shortening your tent till you are

certain of the victory. - The green balm for wounds, to incarnate,

sigillate & dry up filthy Humours. Rx fine Aquavith, oyl of Roses, venice Tur-

pentine ana 1 pinte: boyl them with a soft fyre: after a play or 2 put in

i.s. of fine powderd verdigrese; boyl to a good consistence./ ibid.

page 118

118. ffleame v.ide Cough & Cold.

To ripen and bring up phlegme easily. Take a quart of conduit water,

2 or 3 good pippins pared, quartered and cored, and half a pound

of sugar candie; boyle the water half away, then putt to it the

sugar candy, and 2 or 3 sticks of liquorice sliced, then boyl it

to a syrup, and let the party drink 2 or 3 spoonfulls morning &

evening. M.S.

Another. Take 3 ounces of white sugar candy, liquorice and

anniseeds, of each half an ounce bruised, putt them in a

cloth and boyl them in 3 quarts of Water, till 3 pintes be consumed,

drink of this at any time but meales: especially in the night. M.S.

Another. Take a quart of Milk, and sett it on the fyre, and put in

to it a penny dish of butter: so let it seeth: then take a quart of

ale, and putt into it upon the fyre: and as the curd rises, take it

off: then take 2 liquorices sticks and scrape them clean, bruise

them with a hammer and putt them in: then take a handfull of

raysins of the Sun and stone them, and put them in, and let

them seeth a good while: then putt it into a pott and let it stand

and drink therof every morning and evening, a pretty draught

warm. MS.

A gargle for stopping in the throat with flegm. Take a spoonfull

of mustard, and 3 or 4 spoonfull of white wine vinegar mingle

them together, and in the morning fasting gargle the mouth with it. MS.

A gargarisume for phlegme. Rx. a pennyworth of pellitory

of Spaine : 2 pennyworth of Spiknard, beat them to

powder and boyl them in half a pinte of strong wine

vinegar, and putt thereto 3 spoonfulls of English honey,

and a good spoonfull or more of the best mustard you

can gett. Boyl them upon a chafingdish of Coales till

a quarter be consumer; take thereof a spoonfull bloud

warm at a time; hold it as long as you, spitt out

the phlegme, and gargarize it in your mouth: so use

4 or 5 spoonfulls one after another, hott: use it once

in a forthnight. MS. Lady Byron .

Eat the powder of the herb of Carduus benedictus or

blessed thistle, with hony, to spitt forth phlegme and

gross humours easily. ibid.

Polypody of the Oak dries up thin humours,

digesteth thick and tough, purgeth burnt cho-

ler, especially tough and thick phlegm, and

thin phlegm also even from the ioynts: especially

if taken in whey, or honyd water, or barly wa

ter, or or chicken broth, with Epythymum or

Beets and mallowes. Culpeper ./

page 119

In......................... 119.

....................

fflesh raw to skin. or A Gaule. Chilblaines.

Take a quart of good ale, some allum, honey and woobine leaves,

stamp the leaves, and putt some iuice to the other ingredients, seeth

them to a pinte, when it is cold, wett a gray paper in it, and lay it to

the sore. M.S.

To skin a gauld place. Take may butter, smallage and Egrimony,

of each a like quantity, shread the herbs very small: and boyle them

in the butter to an oyntment. M.S. Strain it, and anoynt the place.

The herb of white beets boyld and layd upon Chil-

blaines and Kibes heals them./ Culpeper .

Item Ashes of the wood of the fig tree made into an

oyntment with hogs grease, helps Kibes & Chilblaines.

- Henbane, the herb stalks and seeds being dried,

and burned, the fume of it quickly heals swellings

Chilblaines or kibes in hands or feet, by holding

them in the smoak therof. Item, kidneywort,

Wall pennyroyall, or Wall penny wort helps them

if they be bathed in the iuice, or anoynted with

an oyntment made therof, and some of the

skin therof layd on the sore. Idem.

An oyntment for any sore or wound.

Rx. 2 pound of sheep suet, or rather Deer suett,

a pinte of Candy oyle, a quarter of a pound of the

newest and best bees wax. melt them together stir-

ring them well, and putt to them 1 ounce of

oyl of spike, and half an ounce of the Gold-

Smiths Boars: then heating them together and

stirring them alltogether, putt it up in a gally

pott, and keep it close stopped till you have

cause to use it. This is approved for any sores

or wounds new or old. A printed book of the

Nature of herbs and flowers./

To heal and dry up a sore or cutt presently. Rx. Marygold

leaves, porret blades or leaves, housleek. Ana ii.

beat all small in a mortar, and putt to them the

whites of 2 new layd eggs, beat them very well

till they be throughly incorporated with the eggs,

apply them, till you be well, and renew it

every day. Ibid./

page 120

120.

fflux. v.ide Bloudy. and v.ide Looseness.

A flux. Take red rose leaves dryed, plantane, tops of bryers, knot

-grass and wormwood of each a good handfull: and 3 spoonfull

of Cumminseed: boyle all together in fayr water, and bath the

childs belly with it warm: and when he goeth to stool, let him

sitt over it. MS.

A glister to stay a looseness. Take a pinte of beer, and put to it a

spoonfull of anniseeds, and a spoonfull of fennel seeds, being a little

bruised: then let them boyle till the seeds fall down to the bottom

of the liquor and half a pinte remain; then strain them, and

put to it, half a pinte of Muscadine, and the yolks of 2 eggs.

and being well brewed together put it lukewarm into the glister

bag - probatum. M.S.

To stop a looseness. take a quart of Milk and boyle it: when it

boyles up quench it with half a pinte of strong Aqua Vitæ: and

when it is cold, drink no other but it. MS.

Another. Take one knot of the root of Mullen made into powder &

give it the patient to drink: probatum. MS.

Bloudy flux or other whatsoever. Rx. Conservæ prunello-

rum ℥​ i. Terra Germanicae . ℈​ ii. Boli opt. ℈​ i. Mi-

thridat. opt. ℈​ ii. Syrupi e Rosis suis. ʒ​ ii. Misce pro una

vice, et ita pro alia. Unam cape in Aurora, alteram,

hora somni. Item make a dish of rice tenderly sod and

steeped in rose water. Also ffrumenty or Wheat sodden &

eaten is good. Drink with a tost stuffed with Cloves hott

in your drink. Drink but seldom. Dr ffoster . M.S. Lady Byron

ffor the flux. Rx. Mafoile (mafoile I think or mastick:

the letters are not plaine) temper it with flower: make

a cake and eat it hott. ibid.

A speciall remedy for a flux. Seeth in white wine vinegar

or veriuice, the yolks of 2 eggs till they be hard,

with a parsly root or 2: eat them at night and morn-

ing, and eat it with bread dipt therin. ibid.

A restringent Lotion. Rx. Conduit Water 12 quarts, barley

℥​ iiii. allom ℥​ ii. honey ℥​ iiii: leaves and flowers of

Wood bine 3 handfull. plantane 2 handfull, Shepherds

purse i bramble tops .i. boyl them all close

covered, till the vertue of the herbs be in the Water,

then strain it and keep it close coverd for use. ibid./

ffor a lingering looseness. Half a dram or more of Rubarb

in powder, made into pills with syrup of Roses is very good

or Rubarb taken in conserve of Roses. ibid.

ffluxes in generall. Seeth the yolk of an egg hard in

vinegar, and eat it. ibid. Item apply doves dung

with vinegar to the Navell. ibid./

page 121

121.

ffrenzy, and to provoke sleep. v. Melancholy: Madness./

Take ground Ivy, seeth it in water, then take the leaves and stamp them,

put them in a cloth and binde them about the patients head; it will pro-

voke sleep. Or, Take the dust of Hemp when it is beaten and

oyle olive, and mingle them together, winde it about the temples, and

keep the patient from seeing Light 7 or 8 dayes. M.S.

Madness. Rx. a whelp before his eyes be opened, which will

not be till he be 9 dayes old; cutt him in the middle

along the back; apply him plaister wise to the head,

the hair being first shaved off. probatum. M.S. The flesh

-y part must be turned inward./

The flowers of Cowslips preserved or conserved, and

the quantity of a Nutmeg eaten every morning

is good against false apparitions, ffrenzies, and

all distemper of the Nerves. Culpeper . Item Sow

ffennel or hogs fennel, alias Hoar strang, or Sul-

phur wort (peusidanum) the iuice used with

vinegar and rose water; or the iuice with a little

Euphorbium putt to the Nose, helps the ffrenzy,

Lethargy, Giddyness of the head. Idem. Also hous

leek or Sengreen applied to the temples and fore-

head helps the head ache and distemperd heat

of the brain in ffrenzies, or through want of

sleep. Idem./ - The seed and root of Cow-

parsnip being boyled in oyl, and the head rub-

-bed therewith, helps the ffrenzy, Lethargy, &

old inveterate head Ache; if it be Likewise

used with Rue. Idem. - The iuice of plan

tane mingled with oyl of Roses, and the temples

and forehead rubbed with it is excellent -

Purslane and poppy are both good, especially the

seeds. - Item make a vinegar of Wilde

Time or Mother of Tyme, as vinegar of

Roses is made and anoynt the head with, it stops

all pain in the head, and helps ffrenzies. -

Vervain applied with oyl of Roses and vinegar

to the forehead and temples is very good -

ffumatory boyld in white wine is excellent for

Melancholy and ffrenzy. Idem./

page 122

122. Glasses to soder.

Take the white of an egg well beaten mixt with quick lime and some

old cheese scraped therin, and well beaten together: it strongly ioyns

both broken glasses and Earthen potts. MS.

Glaunders in the horse.

Take 3 spoonfull of Sallet oyle: 2 spoonfull of wine vinegar, 1 spoon

full of pepper beaten small; mix them alltogether well, then warm it

and powr it into the nostrills of the horse, being tyed up to the Rack,

when it is a little while setled, ride him a little to warme, and when

you bring him in, sett him up warm: use this every other day 2 or 3

times, it will cure. probatum. MS.

Gilly flower water.

Take mint water a pinte, and put thereto 2 handfulls of clovegilly

flowers, either green or dry: and one handfull of raysins of the sun

stoned, half a handfull of anniseeds bruised, half an ounce of liquo

rice sliced, 2 large dates stoned, 2 ounces of fine sugar, and

one ounce of fine sugar candy: mingle all these together, and putt

them in a glass, set them in the sun for a week, and so drink of

it: it is good for heart and stomach. MS. probatum.

Glisters of all sorts. Suppositories./

A glister. Take a quart of water, 1 handfull of violet leaves, 1 hand

full of mallows, of anniseeds and fennel seeds of each a spoonfull,

4 spoonfulls of honey: let them boyle together to a pinte; then strain

them out, and put in 4 spoonfulls of Sallet oyle, half a dish of but

ter, and a spoonfull of salt, when it is strained. If you think the

person weak, putt in milk instead of water. MS.

Another. Take a little veal broth, boyl in it half a handfull of Mal-

lows and violet Leaves, one spoonfull of fennelseed, half a quar

ter of sugar: dissolve the sugar in 3 quarters of a pinte of the

decoction, and give it bloud warm. MS.

A cooling glyster. Take mallows, violets, beets of each 2 handfulls,

12 damask prunes, a handfull of french barly; boyle these in a pottle

of water to a quart, then strain them, putting to it a pinte of the

syrup of roses, and one spoonfull of salt. Sometimes take a glister

of a pinte of your own urine. M.S.

Glister for the stone. Take mallows, violet leaves, wild Mercury,

pellitory of the wall, cammomill flowers, of each a handfull, sweet

fennel seed and parsly seed, of each a spoonfull: river watter a

quart, boyle half away, strain it and take 3 quarters of a pinte,

and put to it, of good Sallet oyle 3 spoonfull, of sugar 2 spoon

full: mix it well, and use it bloud warme. M.S.

A glister for winde. Take 3 pintes of fleeten milk, and put

therin 3 handfulls of mallows, 2 handfull of Damask dryed

Rose leaves, a top or 2 of Rew: of parsly seed and Anniseed

of each a handfull, and 2 of Cumminseed, and of Cammomil

or the flowers therof; let the seeds be beaten in a mortar

page 123

123.

D.....................

..........................

and mingled with the milk, and boyle it till half be consumed away.

then strain through a clean cloth and put to it 2 spoonfulls of Sallet

oyl, and 3 of sugar. M.S.

A glister. Take a pinte of new milk, 2 spoonfull of treacle, a spoon

full of cumminseed, bruised: warme the milk, then putt in the seeds

and treacle: stirr them together a pretty while, then strain it and

give it. MS. piat.

A laxative glyster. Take of white lilly roots, 1 ounce: of Marsh

mallows, pellitory and Mercury leaves, of each a handfull: of Camo-

mil leaves flowers 2 pugil, or one handfull: common fennel seeds half

an ounce; boyl them in a pinte and half of water to a pinte: strain

the liquor, and therin dissolve 1 ounce of Electuary Lenitive, 3 ounces

of Common oyl, 2 ounces of brown sugar and a little Salt: strain

it once again, and use it warm. Note. Strain the decoction (being

warm) of the foresayd roots and herbs into a bason, and with the back-

side of a spoon dissolve the electuary and honey by stirring of them to-

gether: then strain it once againe from the little Lumps, that may

not be throughly dissolved, which otherwise would stop the Clyster-

pipe, and hinder it from passing: if it be grown too cold, you

must warm it againe, before you administer it. Dr. Harvey .

Another laxative Clyster. Add to the ingredients of the foresayd

Decoction, half an ounce of Senna: boyl it, then strain the li-

quor, and dissolve in it 4 or 5 spoonfulls of brown sugar, with

4 spoonfulls of oyl and a little Salt. Administer it warm. Dr. Harvey .

An emollient Clyster. Take a pinte of fatt broth, dissolve in it 4 or

5 spoonfulls of brown sugar; administer it warm. Idem.

A Clyster against the Collick. Take marsh mallow roots 1

ounce; mallows, rue, origan, Calamint, of each 1 handfull:

dryed Virginia Tobacco leaves, half an ounce: Bay berries

6 drams: linseeds, half an ounce: boyle them in a little

more then a pinte of Water: strain it and add to it 8 or 9

Spoonfulls of Common oyle. Dr. Harvey .

An Anodyne Clyster against gripes. Boyl a pinte of milk

once up: mix with it the yolk of one egg, and 4 spoonfulls

of brown sugar. Idem.

An astringent Clyster against a loosness and Dysenteries. Take

half an ounce of Tormentill roots: of the leaves of plantane

and shepherds purse, of each 1 handfull: red rose leaves 2

pugills, Cypress nutts 2 drams; boyl them in Smiths water to

a pinte: and mix with it the yolks of 2 eggs well beaten.

Idem./

page 124

A Clyster against pains of the stone. Take of the leaves of Pelli-

tory, Mallows and Mercury, of each 1 handfull: fenugreek seeds 124

and bay berries of each half an ounce: Camomill flowers, 2 pu-

gills: boyl them in water to a pinte: dissolve therin 1 ounce of

venice Therebinthin: which must be done thus: warm 2 ounces

of Common oyl; therewith mix the foresayd Therebinthin with a

spoon or spatula: which then will easily mix with the foresayd

decoction. Dr. Harvey .

A glister. Rx mallows, marsh mallowes, mallet leaves,

and mercury, of each one handfull: mugwort i.S.

tops of dill, Camomill, and melilot flowers of each

2 pugills, Annise and ffennel seeds of each 2 drams,

bay berries a dram and half: let them all be boyled

in the broth of a Calves or sheeps head; in a pinte

of the strained liquor dissolved syrup of roses com-

pounded with Agarick, honey of mercury and red Su-

gar of each 2 ounces: make heer of a Clyster,

7-12-ob in gold. - 1 - 10 - ob in sylver, MS.

Lady Byron

ffor a Clyster. 1. Syrup of roses compounded with Agarick

2 ounces, honey of mercury 2 ounces: red sugar

2 ounces. Aniseed, ffennel seed, of each one dram.

2. of Balme, bugloss, strawberry leaves, violet leaves,

mayden hayr, Betony, Egrimony, of Every one of these

half a handfull. 3. A handfull of borage leaves and

flowers, if there be any: 2 handfull of fumitory, that

bears the red flower: a quarter of a handfull of ger-

mander: 2 fennel roots, 4 parsly roots, ibid./

A Glister Rx. a quart of water, violet leaves, mutton's

ana i. Anniseeds, ffennel seeds ana 1 spoonfull: ho

-ney 4 spoonfull; boyl altogether to a pinte, then

strain it out, and putt in 4 spoonfulls of sallet oyl,

or if you have none, putt in half a dish of butter:

and a spoonfull of salt when it is strained. If you

think the person weak, putt in milk instead of

water. ibid.

A lenitive Glister. Rx. Rindes of holyoke rootes i.

Camomill 1 handfull: bruise them a little &

seeth them in a pott of fair running water,

till it be half consumed, then putt in a handfull

of wheat brann, and let it boyl 4 pater noster

whiles, then strain it,

page 125

125 when you use it, take 3 quarters of a pinte of this

Water, and putt to it 3 spoonfulls of honey and 4

spoonfulls of oyl olive, mix them together, and mi-

nister it bloud warm. ibid

A clyster. A Cock (or Cork) Annis seeds, fennel seeds,

Cummin seeds, smallage seeds, ana a handfull Camo-

mil and wormwood ana half a handfull. Rubarb 2

drams, Sena 2 drams, yolk of Eggs 2: oyle of

Camomill ℥​ i.. ibid./

Another. Rx. a pinte of milk and seeth it, and when it is sodd,

putt in 2 ℥​ of wormwood, and a dram of hierapicra.

Mix together and make a gClister. ibid.

A nourishing Clyster. Rx an old Cock, all to beat the body

of him quick, with a stick, then cutt off his head, boyl

him and use the broth. ibid./

The decoction of 3 leaved grass made with hony and used

in a clyster, is good against fretting and paines of the

gutts, and drawes forth tough slimy humours that

cleave to the gutts. ibid./

A bindeing clyster. Boyl the seeds of Quinces to a jelly,

mingle it with other ingredients: They are good also

to hold in the mouth for the roughness of the

tongue. ibid.

A Clyster against Choler. 3 pound of iuice of Mercury,

boyled with a pound or 2 of Scummed hony & mingled

with other ingredients. ibid.

A Clyster. Violet leaves, Mallowes ana .i. french

barly 3 spoonfull: boyl them in a pinte of whey for

half an hower: strain out the decoction, in which

dissolve Manna 2 ℥​. Syrup of violets 4 ounces

spoonfull: course sugar 3 spoonfulls; administer it warm.

ibid./

Take hony sodden till it be thick, mingle the same

with salt or wheat meal, then add a little fresh

butter, & make your Suppository into a long form:

dip it in oyl & use it. - or else take half an

Ounce of the roots of Succory & licoris, 2 drams

of Endive, 1 handfull of mallowes, one dram of

of the seed of Succory & ffennell, 2 drams of

ffenugreek, half a handfull of the flowers

page 126

126

of Cammomill; seeth them, & then a most wholesom glyster

is made. Or else make your Clyster of sugar candy

& milk, which will serve in this manner for nourishment

to great bellied women, and such as can not eat with the

cough or sore throat. Dr Vaughan ./

A Clyster for any distemper./ Rx Half a pinte

and a whole pinte of milk: half a handfull of

Marsh Mallowes, half a handfull of Pellitory of

the Wall, half a handfull of Camomill flowers.

4 spoonfull of Iuniper berriesa, an egg, a

spoonfull of oyl, a little sugar. MS.

An excellent Clyster for winde or ffullness

by Dr Bowls .

Rx. Camomil flowers, Elder flowers, red rose leaves,

of these 3 half a handfull in all. 6 heads of Carduus

1 ounce of Licorice; half a spoonfull of sweet fennell

seed: boyl all these in a pinte & half of ale possit drink

till it come to a pinte: then putt in 2 ounces of

butter, which will be the quantity of A henn egg./

MS. Lady. Byron ./

One being taken with a violent scowring, and being but

10 weeks gone with Child, had great gripeings and

paines by fitts in the bottom of the belly. ffor which

Dr Thorowton orderd this Clyster. Rx. half a handfull

of red rose leaves, brier leaves as much, as much plan-

tan and Ordinary Mallowes. Boyl these in a pinte

of New milk with a spoonfull of ffrench barly: let

it boyl till half the quantity be consumed: then

strain it out, and put to it 2 spoonfull of syrup

of Violets: so give it. This eased after 3 times

takeing. But the loosness continued till she took

Lucatello 's balsom, which purged out the humor

& staid it quite. ibid./.

An ordinary Clyster to take at any time, for winde

& giddyness in the head. Rx. new milk, boyl a few

anniseeds & sweet fennel seeds in it, strain it forth

and sweeten it with brown sugar: - Or onely

new milk, a little boyled & sweetend is a very

gentle & wholesom clyster. - ibid./ A Lenitive Cly-

ster. Rx the decoction of Mallowes, putt to it fresh butter

or sallet oyl a sufficient quantity. - ibid./ give it warm./

page 127

127.

Goosberries D....................... to preserve.

................................

Take goosberries, prick them or rayce them cross the ends, then scalld

them so that none of them break; then take them out of the water, and

putt them into fayr conduit water, and let them ly therin 2 dayes, shift

ing them once a day: then take the weight of them in fine sugar, and

make your Syrup something thinn: then boyle your syrup to a height,

and set it by while it is a little cold: then put in your gooseberries

and let them simper a little, so that they do not break; then take them

up and let them stand out of the syrup 5 or 6 howers, then put

them into the syrup again, and let them simper a little more, till they

come to their green perfect colour: for if they boyl too long,

they will loose the colour and be black: you must take them out 2

or 3 times, and boyl your syrip up to a heigth; when you take

them up out of the cold conduit water, putt them in a sieve or

colander, to drayn out the water out of them, before you put them

into the syrup. M.S.

Goosberries green to preserve. Take a pound of gooseberries, and a

pound of fine loaf sugar: slitt your goosberries, and take out

the stones: make your syrup and skim it, then putt in your goos-

berries and boyl them apace, till they be done: take up your goos-

berries into your glasses, then boyl your syrup to a heigth, and

putt it up to your gooseberries: when they are cold cover them, and

keep them for use. M.S.

Goute.

Take the bloudy brine of beef, seeth it and scum it, and putt it

into it, milkwort, and when it is boyled, putt into it the arms,

legs or hands of the party grieved; till the bath be cold.

Then take 3 yong kitlings, kill them and flea them, take

out the gutts, and then cutt them in pieces: then take a fatt goose,

and put the flesh of the kitlings in her belly, and a handfull

of bay salt: then rost the goose, and take onely the drippings

therof, being basted of it self. (the goose must be rosted, till

it will drip no longer) then take the fat of the goose, and a-

noynt the parts as aforesayd. that were bathed in the bath. M.S. probatum.

Another. Take Arsnick, and boyl it in fayr water, and bath

the ioynt in it. Mr Gascoigne . M.S.

A poultis for the same. Take a loaf of bread grated, milk

a quarter of a pinte, and as much safron as will lye on a

groat: boyle these till it comes to the thickness of a poultess,

then spread it on a cloth a good thickness, then strew on it a

spoonfull of oyl of Roses, and as much of oyle of Cammomill,

and lay it in a good broad platter, and set it on a chaffindish

of coales to keep hott, and if the gout be in one finger or more,

page 128

or one toe or more, lay it over all the fingers or toes as hot as 128

may be: and renew it once in 12 howers. M.S.

Another. Take a pound of the purest wax you can gett, a pound of may

butter, a quarter of a pound and half of Rosin, 6 good spoonfulls

of honey: let all these melt together on a slow fyre and skim them,

then putt into it a sawcer full of wheaten flower, and 4 penny worth

of English safron, made into fine powder: let them simper a little

while together, then strain it through a course cloth: when you

use it, spread it on a linnen cloth, warm it and apply it to the

grieved place. Mrs Salmon . M.S.

Another. Take Spatch grease, lay some of it on a brown paper,

warming it a little at the fyre, and apply the same to the grief,

it will take away the pain in one night. MS.

Another. Take the iuice of sage, Aqua vitæ, Oyl de bay, Vinegar,

Mustard, beasts gall, of each a like quantity: put them alltogether

into a great bladder, and chafe it well up and down with your hands,

for the space of an hower and a half; keep it for use, and anoynt

the grieved place morning and evening, & you will finde your self

quickly healed. It is good for any other ache in joynts. probatum. MS.

Gout, or swelling of ioynts. Take May butter a quarter of a pound,

Cummin seed in fine powder half a pound, black sope a quarter

of a pound, a handfull of Rew, half a pound of Clarifyed sheep

suett, stamp all these together in a mortar; then take an ox

gall, and a spoonfull of bay salt, and fry them alltogether till

it be thick, lay it on a woolen cloth, and apply it to the ache,

as hott as it may be suffered: so let it ly unremoved a week,

and so a 2d and a 3d, and in that time it helps. MS.

Another, Take a handfull of Mugwort and seeth it in sweet oyle

olive, till the third part be consumed, then anoynt therewith any

part that is tormented: it will ease. probatum. MS. v. Cramp.

The black playster of searcloth, for gouts, aches, stitches or

bruises. Take a pound of Burgain pitch, a quarter of a pound

of Rosin, as much wax and as much turpentine, a pound of

stone pitch, 2 ounces of boores grease, 1 ounce of oyle olive:

melt all these together on a pan in the fyre, but scum them not:

stirr them well with a stick, and when they are melted, strew

in these things following. Half an ounce of Cummin seed pow-

dered, half an ounce of the powder of Lawrell leaves, as much

of the powder of bay leaves, a quarter of an ounce of

cloves powdered: 2 ounces of Populean, 4 ounces of white

frankincense, 3 ounces of red lead finely powdered, 6 penny

worth of safron powdered: stirr it well as you strew them

in, and afterwards, till it grow cold, lest the powders run

on heaps: then powre them all in a vessel of cold water,

page 129

129 and when it is cold anoynt your hands with fresh butter, and work

it into rowles: wrap up these in sheeps leather, and when you use them,

spread a little with a hot knife on the rough side of sheeps leathers, &

apply it to the place grieved. If it be an ache onely, let it lye on 3

weeks, or a month, binde a cloth on it; if a bruise or boyle, look on

it every 2d or 3d day. M.S.

Mix the iuice of Coleworts with meal of fenigreek and

Vinegar, and apply it to gouts, aches of the ioynts, and

filthy ulcers to cleanse and heal them. MS. Lady Byron

ffor the gout and all aches. Stamp 3 pound of harts horn

herb with 3 pound of oyl olive: let it stand 9 dayes.

then put to it a pinte of water, and boyl it till the

water be consumed, and it be green, then strain it &

use it. ibid.

Gout. Sitt up to the knees in whole wheat. ibid.

Another. The root of Cumfry while it is yet green & newly

pluckd out of the Earth, spread upon leather and linnen, &

applyed in form of a Cataplasme, to gouty or Rheumatick

places, doth presently appease the pain, ibid. probatum.

Water of Mustard seed flowers & herbs, rubbed upon a body

and let dry on again help the cold gout./ ibid./

A rare cure for the winde gout. Cariocostinum

half an ounce. Syrup of Succory & Rhubarb.

ana ℥​ i. infuse these in a quarter of a pinte of white

wine, one night, and drink it warm the next morn-

ing: an hower after take plain posset drink -

The plaister. Take Burgundy pitch & spread it on

Lambskin, strow theron the powder of Sanguis Dra

conis, apply it to the place grieved at the same time.

ibid./

To foment the place with oyl wherin a frog hath been

so long boyled, till the flesh be divided from the bones,

is a singular remedy for the Sciatica & gout. Dr Vaugh-

an ./

The originall Cause of the gout is from the distempered

brain; and therefore the diseased must purge the super-

fluous moysture therof once a month, either with a dram of

pillue Cochiæ; or of pilluæ sine quibus esse nolo. or ra

-ther for a forthnight or 3 weeks every spring and Autumm

use mechoacan ale, with some Betony, sage, Cowslips,

or such like herbs added to it./ Platerus mentions an old

man of 70, who lived till 80 years of age, without

any further torment of the Gout,

page 130

tho he had been grievously tormented with it: & this 130

happend by continuall use of the herb bettony: sometimes

steeping it in his drink, sometimes eating the conserve

of it: sometimes boyling it in his pottage, or with meat:

In winter he used the powder of the herb dryed in the

Sun. ffor locall medicines, use the Cataplasme prescribed

in the other MS. Book, Book, for Womens brests. To abate

& asswage the swelling apply to the place the leaves of To-

bacco bruised with a little oyl of Roses./ It is good to

anoynt the affected part with this liniment: Aqua Vitæ 4

drams, sage 1 ounce, opium 1 dram, safron half a dram,

Camphir half a dram; oyl or fatt of a fox ℥​ ii.

Let them all be mixed. This sovereign receipt will

also avayl against the Sciatica, or other paines in the

ioynts, or any ache there. If the gout be invetrate

take Tobacco the oftener, to intercept the falling

down of humours, which minister nourishment to this

disease. Dr. Vaughan ./

A magicall remedy against the gout. In the month of

Iune when the Sun is in his highest exaltation in Leo,

take an instrument of fine gold, made in the form of a

little knife, & therewith gather the herb called in Latin

Cingularia, in Dutch Trutten fus broclab et ErSi

ertd krudl; dry it in the aire & keep it for your

use. Take a new earthen pott, that holds 3 quarts

of paris measure; fill it with good old white wine or

Rhenish wine: putt 4 handfull of the foresayd herbs

into it, being first chopt small. cover your pot close,

that no fume gett out: let it boyl till half the wine

be consumed: afterward run it through a fine linnen,

& putt it into a cellar till it be cold & cleer: give

the patient to drink of this, as often as he is a thirsty,

& give him no other drink till his pain be gone.

The herbs that remain in the pott you may take in-

differently warme, & put them upon or about the mem-

ber that is grieved, & wrap it about with linnen, &

you will see a wonderfull effect. MS. P.M.

To dissolve the knobbs of the gowt, & to take away

the paines. Rx. 4 ounces of yellow wax, Boyl it

half an hower in vinegar; let it cool: then

page 131

131.

take the wax & ................. melt it in a dish

& putt to it of ...................... the iuice of sor-

rell, iuice of Ioppe, iuice of yarrow, iuice of night

shade; if you can not have that, take the iuice of

sage: of each of these iuices a spoonfull: Turpentine

a spoonfull, Rosin a quarter of an ounce: hony a

spoonfull, stone pitch a quarter of an ounce: boyl this

all together to a plaister, and lay it to the grieved

place. It absolutely helps for a time. Old. MS./

Another purge & plaister for the gowt./

The purge. Rx these salts, of Henbane, night shade, water

cresses, Catapusty (Spurge) ana half a dram: Stybium

2 drams: grinde them all very well together, & putt to

it these oyls. Balsamum raw: oyl of Tartar, oyl of

fenugreek ana a dram. Mix all together: then put

to it, Scammony 16 grains, Mecoacan 1 scruple:

Catapushie (ie spurge) seeds 2 scruples. Helleborus

albus infused in vinegar 1 scruple. Castoreum a

scruple. Mithridate a dram & half: mix all to-

gether for a mass for pills. The dose 6, 8 or

10 grains in pulp, or such like./ - The plaister

for the gowt, called Venus's ffear.Rx. Calcined Ve-

nus ℥​ii. white lead ℥​i. red lead ℥​i. gall of an oxe

6 ℥​ tartar ℥​ iii iuice of Limons 6 ounces, Tur

pentine 1o ℥​ : iuice of sweet yarrow 6 ℥​. Sallet

oyl. 1 pinte. pitch half a lb. Rosin 4 ℥​. boyl all

together to a plaister & make serecloths. This is a

sure cure, without sweating. purge 3 dayes toge-

ther; for that is best. Greenfields - Old MS./

An excellent sweat for the gout. Rx. Diaphoretick a scruple,

Bezor a scruple, Terra sigillata 1 dram, Mercury

putt to it, these salts following, Carduus, bugloss,

Hemp, featherfew, red nettles, Sanicle, balm, red

nettles , angelica, mousear, tormentill, speremint,

rosemary; ana a scruple. pipp (mix) all these in an

ovall glass, & digest it in the strongest heat of a

stove, to a perfect Calx. The dose 10 grains, in

spirit of sack or Mithridate. - old MS./

page 132

An excellent medicine for the gowt. ffirst give this

vomit. Ginny pepper 3 grains: 1 clove. 2 seeds of

Catapushy (spurge) Elleborus albus 2 grains. Slybium

3 grains. make all into small parts & mix it with a

scruple, or as much as 2 beans of mithridate: male

it into pills. Dose 6 grains in pulp of an apple.

Then use this sweat. Bezor 6 grains, diaphoretik,

safron, ana 6 grains. Mithridate 12 grains. Terra

sigillata 12 grains: mix all together. The dose 12

grains in pulp of an apple, or such like. This will sweat

admirably. Use the foregoing plaister, it will cure

it without purgeing. You may give milk with the vomit.

Ellin . - old MS./

An excellent plaister for the gowt. Rx. Lapis Calamina-

ris calcined 2 lb 1lb. Calcined Litharge 1lb. Cal-

cined coperas, calcined Vitriol: ana half lb. putt

to these a quart of Sallet oyl. boyl it half an

hower & better, then strain it. Then putt to that

oyl iuice of Limons half lb, iuice of sweet Yar-

row ℥​iiii. Tartar ℥​ii. White lead half a lb. gum

arabick 2 ℥​: black sope ℥​ii: gall of an ox ℥​iii.

Turpentine ℥​i. & a half. wax ℥​iii. black pitch

℥​ii Rosin ℥​ii. Boyl alltogether to a plaister & ap-

ply it. It will dissolve it & take away the pain;

purge after it: It is excellent for cancers & old

sores. - ibid./

To make Gascoigns powder a plain easy

and cheap way./ V. Pag. seq.

Rx in Iune when the sun entereth into Cancer

and not before, the toes of the Crab, and nothing

but the very black of the toes: bruise them in a

mortar as small as you can: then take of the

best sack and moysten the powder: then make it

up into Trochisces, and dry them in the Sunn.

then being well dried beat them into fine powder

again, and make them up into balls and dry them

again as before: repeat this as long as the Sun is in

Cancer: and the last time make it into very fine pow

der, and make it up into balls or Trochisces with the

best sack. It is an excellent cordiall in all extremitiess for

yong or old: as good as Bezor stone or

Unicorns Horn. MS

page 133

133.

Grease molten in a horse.

Take salt and Chamberly and give the horse to drink, ride him on it

till he be onely warm; when you come in, set him up very warm.

probatum. MS.

Gascoigns powder. (or raggs)

Take white amber, seed pearl, white corall, crabs eyes, hartshorne,

and Lumps horn, of each half an ounce (That which is usually called

the Lumphorn, is the first horn of a stag, which for the most part

he sheds, but putting it into the ground.) of the best bezoar stone

1 dram: 3 grains of Unicorns horn; of the black ioynts of the crabs

claws, as much in weight as all the rest: beat them as small as may

be, even as small as fine flower: then mingle them well together,

and make them up into paste, with a good ielly of hartshorn, made

as follows. Take 1 ounce of good hartshorn, putt to it half a pinte

of carduus water, and half a pinte of dragon water: boyle it

to a ielly, and a little before it is taken from the fyre, crush in

a little lemmon, and a drop or 2 of red rose water: and when

it is cold, mix your powders, and make it into round balls; then

take so much safron as to colour it on the outside, being

rouled up with it; and dry them as soon as you can, so the winde

be kept from them: then keep them as soon as you can in Lea-

den potts, that hath kept amber or Musk formerly: being

dry, keep them for your use. M.S.

Pulvis &#232; chelis Canckorum, or Gascoigns powder

Dr Harveys way.

Take prepared pearl, Crabs eyes, red corrall, white amber, harts-

horn, orientall bezoar stone, of each a quarter of an ounce.

Of the black tops of crabs claws, 1 ounce and half: beat them all

into powder and mix them, The mixt powder you may make

into balls by incorporateing it with gelly of hartshorn, or

thin mucilage of gumm Arabick, extracted with Carduus water.

- The preparation of pearl, crabs eyes, red corall, Be-

zoar & crabs claws is onely thus: you must first reduce them

into a fine powder and sift them: afterward grinde them into a

most subtil and smooth powder or dust upon a marble or

porphyry stone, with a mullet: dropping now and then a few

drops of rose water into the powder to keep it from flying

about. The harts horn must be grated and afterwards beaten

in a brass mortar into a fine powder and sifted. The white

amber, that is, the whitest yellow or lightest yellow, Must

be beaten and ground with a pestle into a subtil powder, and

sifted by it self: afterward mix all the powders well in

the mortar by stirring and moveing them about with the pestle

page 134

The prices. orientall pearl 18.d , ^ 2sh Crabs eyes. 1.d . red corall 3 d .

white amber 3d . harts horn 1/4 d . Orientall bezoar 6d ^ 10sh Crabs 134

claws 6d . The whole composition 3^ 13 sh. 1d. farthing : for

which you may expect 2 ounces and 5 drams, allowing about 2

drams for waste. The ounce will stand you fo. in something less

then 13d 5sh the dram at 3 half pence 7d . The Apothecaries prices,

The ounce 40 sh . dram 5. sh . graine. a penny ./

This powder may be prepared at a farr lower rate,

for the poorer sort, & for ought I know, more Effectually;

thus: in stead of Orientall pearl, take Occidentall, and pro-

bably the finest sort of Mother of pearl, exceeds either. ie,

if prepared as it ought to be. In lieu of Orientall Bezoar

take Occidentall: which being much cheaper, doth not so

much incourage fraudulent people to counterfeit them:

& therefore certain occidentall Bezoar, is to be preferred

before the uncertain orientall: But what if the Bezoar

be wholy left out, & double the proportion of pearl that is

putt in; where is the damage? So that the dram of

Gascoignes powder, will come under 3 halfpence . Idem./

A True receipt of Gascoigns Cordiall powder.

Rx raggs of pearl or seed pearl, red corall, harts horn, white

amber, of each a like quantity, being all severally beaten to

powder & searced through a fine searce. Then take as much

Crabs eyes, and tops and toes of the clawes, as of all the

rest of the powders, for it is a main agent in the Work.

beat & searce them as you do the rest. Beat them severally

& take as much more of the Crabs eyes & claws, as of all

the rest: mix them together & make them up into balls,

with jelly of hartshorn, wherin you may infuse some safron

more or less, as you would have them colourd: let them ly

till they be fully dry and concocted, then use them on occasion.

If you can gett the crabs before they are boyled, it is much

better; they must be in season: that is in May or September.

The powder finely scraped with a Knife may be taken in a

spoonfull of Dragon or Carduus water, or any other

Cordiall water or posset drink, 10 grains at a time for

a Man or Woman: 2 graines for a yong Child.

It prevents the small pox, or setts them from the heart:

It recovers from Consumptions, if dayly takem a good while.

It is good in all violent feavers, poysons, plague, Agues,

trembling or passion of the heart. It preserves from

diseases & infections: it lasts long & decayes not. Note

The stones that are taken from the eyes of Crayfish are

the right crabs eyes. MS. Lady Byron/

page 135

135.

D...................................

..........................................

Haire .

To make hair grow. Burn bees to powder on a tyle stone, seeth the pow-

der in oyle olive, and anoynt the place. M.S.

Another. Take a good spoonfull of hony, as much hogs grease, mingle

them and anoynt the place. Or Take a sheeps heart, burn it to pow-

der, stamp it and temper it with sallet oyle, & anoynt the place. Or

Take a spoonfull of oyl de bay, a quarter of Turpentine, as much

hogs grease, mix them and anoynt the place with the iuice of spyk

-nard. Or, make ashes of Sourthernwood, and mix it with the oyl of

palma Christi, and oyl of Rape, and oyl olive, rub the head well

therewith twice a day in the Sun, or by the fyre. Or wash your

head with water, wherin the middle rinde of an elm tree is sodden.

Or take green walnuts and bray them small with harts grease,

or deer or swine grease, and lay it to the place. M.S.

Another. Take mice dung, with the ashes of burnt wasps and hazlenutts,

and a little vinegar of roses put thereto: make an oyntment therof,

and often rub the bald place therwith. MS.

Another. Take a little white wine and onely warm it, and wash the head

with it: or mix the iuice of Mallows or onyons with it. Mr. Digby M.S

To destroy hayr. Make lye with pigeons dung and wash the place;

or wash the place with water wherin oake leaves and the middle

bark is sodden M.S.

Another. Take the white of 3 eggs, and the bigness of an egg of

lyme, and a dram of orpement or arsenick, with half a pinte

of lye: mingle all together, and rub the place where you would

have the hayr fall oft, and it will be instantly done. M.S.

Another, Take Salt finely stamped, and mixed with fasting spittle,

being layd on a fillet, and applyed certain times, to the place

where superfluous hayr is, probatum. M.S.

The kernells within peach stones, stamped and boyled with

vinegar to an oyntment, is good to bring hair in the

disease called Alopecia. MS. Lady. Byron .

Mayden hair infused in water is good to cleanse the head

from dandruff, and bring hair againe. ibid./

Burn barly bread with salt and mix it with bores

grease, anoint what place thou wilt and haires will

grow there. ibid.

Hair to fall. Touch the place with vinegar, and ashes of

horsleeches ibid.

To cause hair to grow. The root of a radish stampt

with hony, and the powder of a sheeps space (trotter I

think) dryed to powder./ ibid./ Item mice dung & their hair

dried by the fyre & rubbd on the

place./

page 136

136 Head ache or pain./ & Megrim

Take a pound of Nutmegs, 3 or 4 kernells of peach stones; bruise

them together, then quilt them in a cloth: take 2 spoonfull of

rosewater, and 1 of vinegar warmed, well in a fayr dish,

dip the quilt in it and lay it warm to your temples. M.S.

Another. Take 2 parts virgins wax and one part Mastick, melt

them together in a sawcer, spread it on a round linnen cloth: anoynt

it over with some oyl of Nutmegs, and lay it next to the bare head MS.

Another. Take leaven, wine vinegar and fenegreek, beaten to

powder, make 2 cakes of it, lay one to the nape of the neck,

and the other to the mould in the head. MS.

Another, take running time and ffennel, mingle them together with

vinegar and oyl of roses; anoynt the forehead. MS.

Another. Take harts horn, burn it and mingle it with oyle of Roses,

rubb the forehead and temples therewith. Also take Lettice, Cammo-

mill, Rosemary, bettony of each a handfull, put them together with

vinegar and rosewater upon a chafing dish of coales, till the

vinegar and rosewater be drunk in: then lay them to the temples

twice or thrice. MS.

Another. Take vervain, bettony, and wormwood, seeth them well &

therewith wash the head; then make a plaister: take the foresayd

herbs which were sodden, and grinde them small, and temper them

with the same liquor againe: and put thereto wheat bran to keep

in the liquor; put it in a linnen cloth, and lay it to the mould of

the head, as hott as may be: do it thrice. MS.

ffor all evills in the head. Take rew and stamp it well, and put

it into vinegar, and therewith smeer the head. MS. probatum.

pain in the head. Take vervain, bettony, Wormwood, salendine,

plantain, rue, wallwort, sage, the rinde of the Elder tree, with

honey, and 5 corns of black pepper: beat them well together, &

boyl them with wine, and drink therof morning and evening. MS.

Another. Chew Mace, and hold them in your mouth that the fume may

ascend into the head; Also boyle Rosemary in white wine, and drink

it in rosewater. Or smell to spyknard. Or Take vervain with

honey, and put to it vinegar, temper them well together, and drink

it often fasting. Or wear the root of plantane about your neck.

probatum. MS.

Another: seeth betony in wine; take the broth, and put thereto Lynseed,

and cumminseed powdered, oat meal groats, and sowre bread, boyl

alltogether in the wine; being well boyled take it up and put it in a

pott; heat it in the broth, and lay it to the head. MS.

ffor all Manner of headache. Take rue, betony, sage, Worm-

wood, vervain, wallwort, alehoof, red fennell, plantane,

the inward rinde of Elder, take of each of these a handfull

washed clean: stamp them small in a mortar, putt thereto 9 bay

leaves, and put them in an earthen pott, to a pottle of red wine,

page 137

137.

and as much stale ale, seeth them till half be wasted; and at the begining

put in a quarter of an ounce of pepper in powder: let it seeth with the herbs:

then take it and strain it. Drink therof first and last 6 spoonfulls at a

time, at evening hot, and in the morning cold. use this 9 dayes. Wash your

head with this following. Take rew, alehoof, bettony, vervain, mynts,

wild time, red fennell, southernwood and wormwood, of each a handfull:

wash them clean and shred them, boyl them in an earthen pott with fayr

water, wash your head with that liquor; and shave your head, and make

a playster of that sayd liquor and herbs with wheat bran: and as hot

as may be lay the playster on the mould of the head. use it 5 times, &

remove not the playster but once in a night and a day: binde some-

what about the playster, and wear a cap over it. M.S.

Megrim or head ache. Take the weight of 4 pence of the root of

pellitory of Spain , half a penny weight of Spyknard: grinde them

together and boyl them in strong vinegar: and when the liquor is cold,

putt thereto of honey and mustard, of each 2 ouce: mingle them

well together, and let the patient take therof half a spoonfull, and hold

it somewhat warm in his mouth a little while, then spitt it out againe.

do this 10 or 12 times, a good while after meat, both at noon & night,

3 days together. probatum. MS.

Another. Take red sage, primrose leaves, dazy leaves, and housleek

of each a like portion: distill them, and keep the water, and therwith

anoynt the forehead and eyes. proved. Or take crums of brown bread,

and powder of Cummin, of each a handfull, put thereto sheeps tallow,

and temper it with vinegar, and the juice of bettony: make a playster

therof and lay it hot to the head. probatum. Or Take a weathers

gall, as much of Aqua Vitae, and then juice of herb grace, and ther

with anoynt the temples. probatum. Or Take great Rye meal, as

it comes from the mill, put to it Cummin bruised in a Morter,

Of each a like quantity: fry them in May butter; spread it on a lin-

nen cloth, and lay it to the forehead: use it so 3 nights probatum. Or

seeth a little quantity of Alloes and Mastick in white wine, and drink

it. M.S.

Head ache. Take spirit of rosemary, and putt a drip or 2 in the posset

ale, white wine, or any liquid substance, & drink it. probatum. MS.

Head ache, and to cause sleep. Take a spoonfull of oyle of roses,

and as much wine vinegar, beat it well together, and heat it over

a chanfingdish of coales; anoynt the temples. MS.

Head ache. Take ground Ivy and stamp it, take the juice in a

spoon, snuff it up in your nostrills: this purges the head mightily

and takes away the greatest pain that is. probatum. MS.

Another for any head grief. Take bay salt and stamp it by it self,

as much cummin seed, and stamp it, as much brown fennell,

then stamp and beat them alltogether, and mix them with pure

vinegar, and a little rosewater: stirr them alltogether in a

page 138

dish over a chafingdish of coales: then lay some of the same hott, 138

upon a cloth and apply it to the hinder part of the head at night

and tye it fast, that it fall not off: do this for 9 nights together, &

it will not onely help (perhaps with in 3 or 4 times doing,) but also

it will cleer the sight, and draw the Rheumes clear away that

fall out of the head into the eyes, and dry the same. probatum. M.S.

Head ache, Megrim, and swiming in the head. Take alloes Epactum 4

drams, bryony, Mastick, myrre, assarabacca, and scamony, of each

a dram: make them into powder, and mix them with the juice of fen-

nell, and a little clarifyed honey to preserve them: take a dram

therof early in the morning, and fast 3 or 4 howers after. This

given 9 dayes together helps marvelously. This is excellent for all

manner of headache, though never so old rooted: they purge all

humors, and bring gladness: it is good for the eye sight and preserves

the minde, hindering gray haires: it helps swiming of the head &

Megrim, and heals the sounding of the eares. (but to weak per

sons give the lesser quantity. Make it into 5 or 6 little pills,

and swallow them one after another at one time. probatum. MS.

Pain in the head. Doves dung and wheat flower, mixed with the white

of an egg has helped many. MS.

Head to purge. Chew the root of pellitory of Spain in your mouth,

but break it not, 3 dayes together: this putts away ache, fastens the

teeth and purges the head. MS.

Head swiming, hart faynting, windy stomack. Take a Nutmeg, as

much cinamon, 2 spoonfull of Caraway seed: beat them all to

powder, and mix therwith twice as much sugar candy: when the

fitt comes eat alittle. little. Dr Martin . M.S.

ffumes ascending to the head. Take of poppy Water 3 ounces,

syrup of Violets one ounce, a few drops of oyle of Vitriol,

to make it tart. take one half of this quantity going to bed. Dr

Anthony . M.S.

Extenuunt humores crassos et putridos in capite Syrupus

de Betonic, Syrupus de Stychade, Syrupus de Hysopo. MS. Lady. Byron .

Ad purgand. caput. Rx. pill de Coch. et de Hiera cum

Agarico. ana ℈​ i. de alloes scruple ℈​ i s. sumantur una a

vice 7 pillulae in aurora. Sherbrook. MS. Lady. Byron .

ffor all head Aches. Rx. smallage and pound it, then take

the White of an egg and beat it well to oyl, takeing

the rest clean away. then putt your said oyl to your

smallage: make a plaister therof, and binde it to

Your forhead and temples, and the Nape of the

Neck. - or else, Rx. Wallnut leaves, seeth

them in water till they be soft, and as hott as the

patient can suffer them, binde them to the head.

page 139

139

it is very good. D.................. MS. Lady. Byron .

..................................

A water to break the Rheume in the head, and to expell the

pesse (pose). Rx. a red onyon, break it small and seeth it

in a little veriuice, then put thereto a little Clarified hony,

and when they have well boyld together, put thereto a spoon-

full of green mustard, and afterward let it boyl long

all together: then lay the patient upright, and putt a little

of the said water into his nose: then let him stand

upright and he shall sneeze: use this 3 dayes continuing

twice a day. M.S. L. Byron ./

Head ache proceeding from a cold cause. Make a posset of

milk, take of the Curd clear: then seeth the posset ale

with 3 or 4 leaves of Carduus benedictus: and when you

feel your head begin to ake drink it. ibid.

Pills for the head . Rx. Mass. pillul. aurcar. et sine quibus.

ana ℈​ ii. pill. Mastick, ℈​ i. cum syrupe de strechade

fiant pillilæ numero 7. inauratæ. sumantur in aurora

cumvigilia. Abstineat a cibo per 3 vel 4 horas: then

drink some broth, and an hower or 2 after, eat.

If these pills work not very well, Rx ℥​ ii of syrup of

Roses solutive, an hower before your supper the same day,

in a draught of beer a little warmed, and it will casue

them to work exceeding well. - Or you may at other

times when you take no physick take 2 ounces of

Roses solutive an hower before your supper, and it will

work very well. And if you are troubled with deaf

ness, after these pills have wrought, you may usually

every night take a little oyle of bitter almonds, and

drop 2 or 3 drops into the one ear and ly on the

other side till you have slept, and stop that ear. - If

that help not, take the oyle or dopping of a sylver

eel, and use it so. - I If both these fayl, take an

onyon &c. as in the Cure of the Eares deafness

you may finde a receipt, towards the latter end of

that Title./ Dr Barrow . MS Lady. Byron .

To cool the head , Rx oxyrodanum (made of vinegar &

red rose water) womans milk, and red rose water and

housleek: and with these or any 2 of them rub your

head when you go to bed or at other times. or oyl

of Roses with any of the other. Id. ibid./

page 140

140

procure your self to sneeze twice in a week, without

omitting it, before you be ready, with this following powder,

it will help the teeth, purge the head and expell dullness.

The powder is this. Tobacco 12d weight, cloves 4d

mixd together in fine powder: then put to them 2 grains

of musk. rubb them together in a mortar. MS. Lady Byron

A gargarisme good for head and stomach. Rx a fennel root

and a handfull of Hysop, boyl them in a pinte and half of

water, till half a pinte be consumed; then strain it from

the herbs and put to it as much honey as will make it

very sweet, boyling it and stirring it very well after.

Keep it in a glass, and you will use it take 2 spoonfulls

of it and one of wine vinegar: warm them together,

and then put to a spoonfull of Mustard. ibid./

There is drawn out of the kernells of peaches with penny-

royall water a juice like milk good for the Apoplexy,

if it be often held in the mouth it drawes forth water,

and recovers the speech. ibid./

Head ache. Drink the juice of Betony, and apply the

dross to the temples: It is likewise good to draw

out broken bones and heal the wound. ibid./

Item Cowslip water cures it. ibid. if it come of heat.

Megrim. Tost the neither crust of a brown loaf and

soke it in vinegar till it be soft: then heat it

again and apply it to the temples as hot as may be. Ibid.

Megrim. Anoynt a Rye tost with Aqua vitæ, and

cast powder of Cummin on it and apply it. ibid.

put a piece of a bruised onion into the nose, against

the dizzyness of the head & brain. and for the

Lethargy, put the juice of an onion into the no-

strills. ibid.

Head pain and giddyness. Apply a garland of penny-

royall about the head. ibid./

Pills of Cocha are good to purge the head, takeing one

dose of them: but sleep not after takeing them: they

will not purge much inwardly. ibid./

A very good strengthening for the head. Rx ^ Green Walnut Kernells

90 in number, well peeled: dry them that they may beat small.

take 2 quarts of mayden hony of yong bees: 2 quarts of

Malmsy; put the Kernells, into it: let it steep well together.

then stirr into it raisins of the sun; mace, cloves ana ℥​ i

well beaten to powder. Let it be cold. Keep it in glazed potts:

take of it 2 dayes in the week morning and evening, as much

as a wallnutt. It strengthen the brain & memory & causes sleep.

/ibid./

page 141

141.

Head Scald, and Scurf./ or forehead.

Take dock roots, and rost them in hot embers, wrapped in their own leaves,

being rosted, stamp and mingle them with hogs grease; anoynt the head.

Or Take a rope of garlik and burn it: mix the ashes therof well with

hony, and anoynt the head. Or anoynt the forehead 9 dayes with lamp

oyl, and shave the head, and it will be whole. MS.

Another. Take the leaves of an oke, and the middle rinde of it,

seeth them in water and wash the head. probatum. MS.

Another. Take fresh butter out of the Churn, and green wormwood bruised,

boyle it to anoyntment. M.S.

A scald. May butter fryed black is good. Mrs Beaumont .

Another. water Cresses and May butter fryed to an oyntment. M.S.

Another. Take a candle and let it drop on it as hott as you can; in

so doing it will scale off; then take the stale of a Cow, and furring

of Chamber potts, boyl these together, and wash the place, it will

speedily cure it.

A dry scald. Take 4 heads of Garlik, stamp them, then

take half a pound of greace and putt it thereto. Putt

them both together in a frying pan, and when they are

well fryed strain it, and make an ointment and anoynt

the head. Baltasar . MS. Lady. Byron .

To make hair grow. Rx water of red mother wort and wash

the place. MS. Lady. Byron .

Head scald. Stamp garlick and honey. ibid

Another. put brimstone and may butter to sallet oyl and

use it. ibid.

Another. Mix tarr, with salt, soot and sallet oyl, of each

a like quantity: anoynt it dayly. It brings also plenty of

hair. ibid.

Item. Shave of the hair, and wash the head with vinegar

and wood ashes. ibid.

Item. Take Mullet leaves, shred them small, boyle them

in barrowes grease, cut of the hayr close; anoynt

with it, and cover the head all over with mullet leaves.

ibid./

The Decoction of the leaves of a fig tree is ex-

cellent to wash sore heads with: nor is there

scare a better remedy for the leprosy than it.

it clears the face also of Morphew, and the

body of a White scurf. Culpepper .

The leaves of the bramble or black berry

bush boyled in Lye, and the head washt with

it, heals the Itch and running sores, and makes

the hair black. Idem./

page 142

142. Heart Distempers v. Cordialls, poysons./

Heart weakness . Take half a pinte of Rosewater, ha;f a spoonfull

of pearl beaten to powder: as much sugar as will make it pleasant,

putt this together in a glass, and drink of it 2 or 3 times. M.S.

Heart faynting or swouning. Take rosemary, sage, Bettony, and Mar

joram, of each a handfull, and seeth them in a gallon or more, of

fayer water, till half be consumed: then take forth the herbs and

putt to the sayd water a good pynte of honey, then skym it well,

then put thereto an ounce of sticados, tyed in a fayr linnen cloth, &

let it seeth a little while then take it forth of the water, and put

to the water an ounce of Cinamon, 3 quarters of an ounce of Nut-

megs, and as much ginger in powder: drink a good draught of this

every day first and last, for 6 or 7 dayes, M.S. probatum.

Heart passion. Take 2 ounces of the juice of bugloss, cleansed or cla-

rifyed at the fyre: white sugar candy 2 drams, mix them, and drink it

going to bed, for 10 nights together. M.S.

A Linniment to strengthen the heart, help melancholy windes and

fumes, and windyness and crudity of the stomach. Take oyl of

orenge flowers, sweet capons grease not salted, of each half an

ounce: oyl of .. cloves, nutmegs and Cinamon, of each 12

drops, of ambergreece 6 grains: mingle them together, and

anoynt the heart and stomach therewith. probatum. MS.

Heart griefs: Seeth bayes in white wine & drink it. MS.

Lady Byron

ffor the hott griefs of the heart, breast, stomach or

sides, and to cause appetite: seeth 2 parts of the

juice of ffennel with 3 parts of hony, to the

thickness of hony: putt pepper to it, and eat 3 spoon-

fulls every day. ibid.

Heart burning . Chew crops of fennel, suck down the

juice, and spitt out the rest. ibid./

ffor heart Griefs, use Borage flowers, leaves or roots

any way: use the flowers in broths to refresh the

body./ ibid./

Heart stitch . Each potage made with bugloss, butter and

water, morning and evening warme. ibid.

Heart Trembling, Rx. Conserve of the flowers of

Marygolds fasting: it also resists the plague and

evill ayre. ibid./

Betony water is good against the heart burning, and

against poyson and pestilentiall diseases. ibid./

pain at the heart. Take marrow, press out the juice

of it, and take of it in the Nose. ibid.

panting and passion of the heart, giddyness of the brain,

page 143

143

and for members ......................... subiect to the

palsy. Rx the ................................... flowers of La-

vender, I mean the blew part pickd from the husk, mix

it with Cinamon nutmeg and cloves, make it into powder

and drink it in the distilled water therof. ibid./

White Rose water being drunk twice or thrice a day, an ounce

at a time, helps the fatness of the heart & conforteth it ibid.

Heart burning . Take a bitt of chalk as big as a

pea, & swallow it down. ibid./

Heart beating . Eat fennel leaves in a morning. ibid./

A water for the passion of the heart, to procure

sleep & to fetch one out of a swound.

Rx: 4 pound of Cherries stoned: 3 pints of Claret

wine, a handfull of Rosemary: 2 handfull of balm,

2 ounces of Cinamon 2 nutmegs: putt all these together

& let them stand in pott all night: then distill them

with a soft fyre. Boyl some sugar with musk, &

take of this water sweetend with this sugar, & putt

in some syrup of clove gilly flowers./ ibid./

Heart burning. Eat a little rosemary, it cures immediately

ffor Trembling of the heart and sudden passions of the

minde, swoundings & such like . 14. spirit of sack 1

pinte. put to it ℥​ ii of S. Iohns Wort. Lavender ℥​ i.

Rose leaves ℥​ ii: boyl this in a close decoction, then di-

still it in the strongest Balneo. Then put to that wa-

ter Albotho horn 1 dram: bone of a stags heart a

dram, white amber half a dram, corall, pear, ana

3 drams: unicorns horn half a scruple: of civet

& musk, of each as much: boyl this in a close de-

coction & distill it twice from the feces. The dose

half a spoonfull. It is most excellent, & cures

absolutely. Old MS.

An Excellent water for passions of the heart, for

the spleen & mother./ Rx. a gallon of Oaten malt

finely ground; putt to it a quart of sack, a quart

of Carduus water: let them infuse a day or 2.

Then putt to it a gallon of distilled milk; then

distill from this one quart: into which you may

putt galingale 2 drams, pimpernell seeds 1 dram

page 144

144

harts horn 2 drams, Albatho's horn a dram: perl &

corall, ana half ℥​ Mithridate half an Ounce: boyl

them in a close dedCoction, then distill in the strongest

balneo. The dose 1 spoonfull. old. MS./

A Deconction of Avens, ie Clovewort or herb Ben

net being drunk comforts the heart & strengthens

the stomach, and a cold brain, and therefore is

good in the spring. Culpeper ./ Balme the herb

steepd in wine, or the decoction drunk is a noble

comforter & clearer of the heart. Idem. The flowrs

of White Archangel or dead Nettles, preserved or

conserved are good against Melancholy, chear the

heart and quicken the spirits. Idem. Two or 3

of the Stalks of Burnet with the leaves, putt

into a cup of wine especially Claret quicken the

spirits, refresh and clear the heart, drive away Me

lancholy; is a speciall remedy to preserve the heart

from noysom vapours and infection of the Pesti-

lence, the juice therof being taken in some

drink, and the party laid to sweat. Culpeper .

Gentian is a great preserver of the heart from

fainting and swouning. Germander is excellent

against pensiveness and Melancholy. The Spi-

rit of the flower of Conval lillies distilled in

wine is a great comforter of the heart & Vitall

Spirits. A plaister made of the dried flowers

of Marigolds in powder, with hogs grease Turpentine

and rosin, applied to the brest comforts the heart

in all feavers tho Pestilentiall./

Hickup to cure.

Gargle vinegar, it will presently cure it. MS.

Nutmegs cure the Hickup, however taken. MS. L. Byr on./

Another. Stamp wormwood sage and rue: seeth them with

vinegar and May butter; apply a plaister therof to

the brest for 24 howers. In stead of May butter

you may use fresh butter. ibid:

Dill stoppeth the Hiccough being boyld in

wine, and being but smelt to, tyed in a cloth

Item fennel leaves or seed boyld in water doth

the same. - Distilled water of hartstong

is good for the same. - Mints do the same.

Culpeper. / -

recto of insertion after page 144

Horse distempers

For sore heeles

Take half a pound of rosen, half a

pound of bees wax, & half a pound of

swines grease,

Grease molten in a horse.

Take salt & Chamberlye, & give the horse to

drink, ride him on it till he be only warm,

when you Come in, set him vp very warm, p

probatum

Antimony beaten to powder, & given

a horse in his Corn, about a thimble

full at a time, is good for sore

heeles, & other inward Distempers

A purge for a Horse.

An Ounce of Alloes, 1d of Iallop, 1d of

Cream of tartar, mak it vp into 2

balls, with wheat flower, & give it him in

the morning fasting, then give him a pint

of warm ale after it & Keep him warm

all day sometimes we give 2d of Ialop & Cream of Tartar

to Cure warbles

A Peny worth of Oyle of Turpintine, &

^ d d of brandy & mix them together, &

Drop it vpon the warble when she Comes

verso of insertion after page 144

hot in & it will Cure.

ffor a slip in the sholder

Take some blood in the plate vein

& 2d of oyle of Turpentine, & 2d of

brandy, & Tye his fore Leggs

together & Rub it in with your hand

& heat it with a Hot fire shovell

Iohn Cotton

To Cure a Horse of Sore heels

Take 2d of Wares Acre, a hapenny

worth of of Tarr, a quartl of a poound

of Swines grease, Clip of the hair

of the horses heel & wash it litle

with old netting or salt & water, when

they are dry, Lay on the salt,

To Cure a Horse of Sore heels.

page 145

Horses distempers. v. horse cough, and Glanders. Grease./ 145

Horse to fatten. Give him at meals, 2 handfull of wheat steeped 24 howrs

in mans water, with a little cummin seed and fennel seed. MS.

Horse foundered. Take a pinte of Tarr and a pinte of Trayn oyle,

half a pound of hard tallow, 3 pennyworth of Turpentine; boyl it well

to'gether, and stop his feet with it once in 3 dayes. M.S.

Horse hoof to make tough. Take turpentine, barrows grease, May butter,

or fresh butter, bees wax, sheeps suet, hony, Tarr; make a cake

therof being tryed; so take of it being melted, and anoynt the horse

hoofs; also now and then stop the horses forefeet with Turpentine

and barrows grease in Summer, and turpentine and Tar in winter,

this will hinder all danger in travell. probatum. M.S.

Pains in horse leggs. Take Sallet oyle and the whites of 2 eggs, beat

them together till they be well mingled; then let the horse legs be

clean pickt with your nayles, then dress them with this oyntment

till they be whole; it kills the pains for ever. M.S.

Another. Take a pound of red lead, a quart of good Sallet oyle,

mingle them both well together and anoynt the legs. M.S.

Another. Take 2 pound of black sope, half a pound of hogs grease,

boyl them together a quarter of an hower, continually stirring them

for fear of burning; then take a quart of the strongest white

wine vinegar, half a pound of red lead, and as much toad

spaire as you can hold in both your hands; boyl these 3 toge-

ther and keep them with stirring, till the vinegar be consu-

med; then strain it with your hands, and mingle them with the

black sope and hogs grease, boyl them together a pretty while,

put it in a close earthen pot for your use. M.S.

Scratches or paines in horse leggs or heels. Take Inner rinde

of Elder, bramble leaves and sage leaves, of each a good hand

full: chop them small, and boyl them in spring water a pret

ty while; then putt in a quarter of a pound of roch allum,

small beaten: when the water is allmost consumed, thicken

it with wheat meale. M.S. lay it to horse heels playster wise.

ffor a horse that is sinew strained by an over reach. Take a quart

of strong ale, and put in a handfull of Cammomill flowers, boyl

it till it grow something thick, then put in some spatch grease,

and lay it on in manner of a charge; let it ly on till it

come off of it self: keep him dry in the house, and if this

do not, lay on another. M.S.

Another. Take bole armoniack made into fine powder, the quantity

of a wallnutt, of common soap the quantity of an egg, a spoon

full of whitewine Vinegar, the whites of 3 eggs, beat all these

together, till they come to an oyntment, then clipp or shave

page 146

off the hayr as close as may be: then rub it well in with your

hand at least a quarter of an hower: then spread some on a cloth, & (146

sow it about the place grieved: dress it againe once in 24

howers, or sooner, if you find the plaister dry, as oft as you

see cause. M.S.

Strain in any place. Take a pinte of Neats food oyl, 2 ounces of

oyl of spike, 2 ounces of oyl of bayes: beat them all together,

and rubb it well in with a hot iron. MS.

Gauled horse back. Take water and red bead, and mingle them

well together, spread it in a peece of leather or cloth; apply it

to the back; chambering your saddle well, that it touch not. MS.

Galld horse back, mix ashes of burned barly, with

burnt roch allom, use it: and also for fistulas, and

to eat out dead flesh but as it heals put in more barly

and less allom. MS. Lady Byron /

If a horse be sick, and it is not known wherof, put

a portion of fearn root under his tong, and he will

by and by cast out his excrements both wayes, and so

rise and do well. ibid.

An excellent Receipt for Horse or man. 2d in stone

pitch. The quantity of an Egg in Rosin. 6d in Ma-

stick. 4d in ffrench flies. 4d in Venice Turpen-

tine. Mix all these together, except the Turpentine,

and when they are boyled over the fyre, put in the

Turpentine: but be carefull it run not over. Apply

it as hott as you can to the sinews, and lay flax

over it, and let the horse stirr as little as may

be for 24 howers after. Mr Burroughs of Watnall ./

The glanders in a horse, or an old cold. Rx a pinte

of Sallad oyl, as much white wine vinegar, a pint

of hony; 2 pennyworth of burnt allom, beat to

powder, as much ginger & cinamon, & 3 penny

worth of Treacle. MS. Lady Byron ./

ffor a Galled back. Rx. a pottle of Veriuice

2 penny worth of green Copperas, boyl it

to a pinte and a half, wash the hole with it,

and fill it with red lead: let it remain

3 dayes untouched, then wash it with the

same & fill it again with red lead. This

will heal it, though galled to the bone./

page 147

147.

Jaundies, ............................ yellow and black.

..................... Yellow iaundies. Take an apple, cut a hole in the top, put in a little safron,

close it again and rost it: eat it hott 3 or 4 severall dayes together: al-

so use leaves of Salendine in your hose, next the naked feet. M.S.

Take endive hartstong, pennyroyall, of each a handfull; smallage, fen

nel, and parsley roots, of each 2 roots; of anniseeds and Cumminseeds,

of each half a quarter of an ounce; seeth them all in 3 pintes of

water, and the third part of a pinte of white wine vinegar, to the

half, when it is cold strain it. Every morning with a little sugar

drink a good draught bloud warm, fasting. M.S.

ffor the jaundies, and to open the Liver and spleen. Take a dram of

Rubarb, sliced in small peeces: 2 drams of red dock roots, being

first washed and cut in small peeces: and the weight of 7 barly

corns of fine Cinamon: steep them all night in a draught of

whey, (the whey being sodden, and skymmed and hott) cover it and

so let it remain by the fyre side, till morning: then strain it

hard; drink it luke warm about 6 in the morning, then fast

2 howers, then drink a mess of broth, and within an hower after

eat your meat. Now besides that, every night steep the weight of

2 drams of red dock roots, in whey, with some anniseeds, and

so drink it in the morning fasting. M.S.

Take a quart of ale or beer, a little quantity of sack, a quantity

of the Inner rinde of a barbery tree, 5 burrage roots, leaves

and all: a little rosemary, some red sage, boyl all these together

2 or 3 dayes or more: keeping your self warm. M.S. Mr Thorow-

good .

yellow jaundies. Take 3 ounces of syrup of Lemons, mix it with

2 drams of powder of hartshorn; take of this a proportion

for 3 mornings together. If after this you finde the stomach

clogged with flegm, take a gentle purge of Rubarb, infused in

white wine with syrup of roses. probatum. M.S.

ffor black or yellow jaundies. Take a pennyworth of Safron, a

pretty quantity of Ivory; make them into powder, which being

done, divide them into 9 equall parts; take as much ale as will

serve for a little draught; then heat a gad of steel red hott,

and quench it in the drink to heat the same; which done, putt in

one parcell of your safron and Ivory, drink it in the morning

fasting; so continue every morning, till the rest lasts: this will

without doubt help: if some powder of earth worms and wood

lice be used, it will be better. M.S.

Yellow jaundies. Take a burr root, the greater the better, scrape

it clean, then take a pott of new ale, putt your root therin, and

it will boyl; let it be therin a day and a night well stopped:

drink a good draught 2 or 3 times: it will cure. M.S.

page 148

Jaundies yellow or black. Take a pinte of strong beer and a good (148

handfull of red worms, wash them clean from the earth, stamp &

strain them; take a penny worth of safron, a penny worth of Tur-

merick, putt them all in the drink, and stirr them well together,

drink of it every morning for a week together, or longer if need

be. Strain the safron before you put it to the other things. M.S. probatum.

yellow jaundies. Take handfull of broom and bruise it, steep it

in beer, and the 3d part of a pennyworth of Safron: drink of it

3 mornings together. M.S.

Black jaundies. Take a live tench, cutt it through the middle, lay

one part at the heart, the other part at the back, just against

the heart. M.S

Another. Take shell snayles and dry them in an oven, so that you

may make them into powder: takeing a spoonfull therof in ale, in

a morning fasting, 9 or 10 dayes together. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take earth worms and slice them and cleanse them from

the earthy matter. (6 at least) then cutt them in peeces, and

make therof with oat meal and water, a good Mess of pottage,

eat this quantity 12 dayes together, it perfectly cures. Or else

a spoonfull of the powder of them, taken every day in a draught of

any drink doth the same. probatum. MS.

Another. Take a gallon of ale, a pinte of honey, 2 handfull of

red nettles, 1 pennyworth or 2 of safron, boyl it in the ale,

the ale being first scummed: then putt the hony and Nettles

therin, boyl them all together, and strain it well; drink a good

draught therof every morning for 14 dayes, M.S.

Yellow iaundies. Take half a handfull of the inner rinde of a

barberry tree, half a handfull of Selandine, half a handfull

of featherfew, a pretty quantity of Safron, stamp them all toge-

ther, and lay them to steep in a quart of ale all night: drink up

this quart in 3 or 4 mornings, and if you think you shall cast

it up again, dip a cloth in vinegar and hold it under the throat,

and if that will not do, wrap it round about the throat, MS.

Another. Take garden worms and slitt them, wipe them clean, &

dry them, and beat them to powder: then take of Turmerick

and of Safron, of each a dram, and 2 drams of Rubarb, min-

gle all these together, and take as many as will ly upon a 6

pence, put it in a beer or any other drink, and drink it mor-

ning and evening. MS.

Another. Take a little safron and bruise it a little, put it in

a linnen cloth, and tye it to the navel. Or 2 spoonfull

of the juice of Smallege, with 4 or 5 spoonfull of white

wine: drink it warme. MS.

Yellow Jaundies. Rx. a penny worth of old ale, and

a good quantity of the Inner bark of goosgrape.

page 149

tree, and 9 corns of Saffron cutt small with a knife 149

putt all these into the ale: then take a gad of steel, make

it red hott, and putt it into it. Then strain all through

a linnen cloth, and take it first and last. M.S. Lady Byron

It may be given to a woman neer her account./

Iaundies. The dung of geese dried, one dram of it drunk

in white wine 9 mornings together:/ or Rx. a pinte

of water in a new pipkin, and 3 large spoonfulls of harts

horn putt to it: sett it on small embers, that it may sim

per but not boyl, till half be wasted: cover it close, and

when it is almost ready, then take 4 or 5 spoonfulls

of Rose Water and putt to it, take it up and let it

run through a clean cloth: then season it with sugar

and drink it. ibid.

A broth for the yellow Iaundies, to open the Liver, and for the

Morphew. Rx. a very fair pott, with 3 quarts of fair

water, sett it over the fyre; then take a chicken, let it

seeth in the pott, skim it very fair: then take Endive i.

Succory iss. Egrimony ss. Mayden hair ss. Scabius

ss. Liverwort a good quantity. 3 fennel roots, 3 parsly

roots, 2 yellow dock roots, all these must be well washed, scra-

ped, and the pith taken out. Then take prunes ii. as

many great raisins of the sun, as many currans, some

whole mace; the fruits must be washd clean and putt into

the pott with the flesh: let them seeth a good while, then

putt to them the bottome of a manchett; let them seeth,

till the broth begin to change of a reddish Colour, and

be not in quantity above 1 quart. Then strain the broth

through a fair strainer. Take it 14 or 15 dayes together,

then discontinue for a forthnight; afterward, if there be

cause renew the takeing of it againe: ibid./

Yellow jaundies. Seeth as much of barbery bark as a

wallnutt in a pinte of water, binde it in a cloth: drink

a good draught morning and evening, and up it in your

drink: ibid.

Another. wash the roots of the reddest docks, putt them into

a vessell of good ale; when it is stale drink therof

dayly. ibid.

Black jaundies. Make powder of a pomegranate, large

mace, long pepper and sugar: drink it with posset

ale, malmsey, or other broth sodden together. probatum.

ibid./

Iaundies. Drink the broth of mints sodden with an

page 150

old cock, with Cinamon and mace. ibid. 150

Iaundies. Seeth Rosemary in clarified ale and strein it,

and putt in yellow turmerick, safron & sugar: drink

therof morning and evening./ ibid.

When the tong is hott and bitter in the jaundies; lay

sage in cold water 3 howers, and stroke thy tong there-

with. ibid

ffor the black jaundies, or Dropsy, or Stopping of Urine,

or the store. . Rx. powder of Earthwormes, and half

as much red saunders; mingle these with castle sope &

make them up in pills. Give 5 little pills at a time

in the morning fasting, and as many in the after-

noon. They purge by urin and strengthen the Liver;

If you take them for the jaundies make some thinn

broth with fennell roots, parsly roots and store of

sorrell roots, and drink one good draught an hower

after. If it be for the stone, take a good draught

of cleer white wine or posset ale. Stor the dropsy

the like. You may continue the takeing fo these pills

as long as you see cause. probatum . ibid./

ffor the Iaundies both black and yellow, and for the Collick &

stone. . Rx. a peck of snayles in their shells, wash them in a great

bowl of strong beer or ale; make your hearth very clean and powre

vpon it half a bushell of Charcoal, sett them on fyre, and when ty

are well kindled make a great hole in the midst: and when the

drink is well drained from them, power in the snayles, shells & all.

Scatter some of the live coales among them; and so let them wash as long

as you hear them make any noyse: then take them out, and with a

knife and a course cloth pick and wipe them clean from all their

green froth: then bruise them in a stone morter, shells and all, Rx

also a quart of great Earth wormes: Slitt and scowre them with salt

twice over; then wash them and beat them in a stone mortar: then you

must make your pott very clean, upon which you must sett your Lim-

beck or Still: then take 2 handfulls of Angelico, and lay it in the

bottom of the pott, and 2 handfulls of Celandine and lay it upon yt, ,

Then putt in 2 quarts of Rosemary flowers, bears foot (I think it is, or hares foot), egrimony, red duck roots, the bark of barbery tree,

wood sorrell & bettony, of each two handfulls. (--- -- heer is some-

thing wanting) ----. Then lay your snayls on the top of all; then

power 5 gallons of strong ale on them; cover your pott and let it stand

a night at least in the place where you mean to putt fyre under it: & in

the morning you must putt 3 ounces of cloves beaten to powder, & sa-

fron in powder the weight of 9 pence: and of very good harts horn ras-

ped 6 ounces. You must not stirr it after you have put in the harts

horn, for fear it go to the bottom: then set it on your Limbeck,

into 6 pinte glasses, which is as much as will be good.

the first is strongest. vide V. fol. Iequent. sequent.

page 151

151.

Harts horn.............

Ielly, to make.

.............................

Take 4 ounces of shaved hartshorn, putt it into a pottle of running

water: let it ly and steep all night: then powr that water clear from

it: and put in a pottle or 5 pintes of clear water more: set it on a

small fyre, that it may stand and boyl softly. (keep it clean scummed

till it will jelly, which you may try by dropping a drop on a dish)

then strain it out, and sweeten it with fine sugar, and putt into it

a spoonfull of red or Damask rose water, which you like best.

and if you will have spice in it, you may putt in what spice you

will: you may also cast in 2 or 3 peeces of gold as it boyleth, and

rosemary flowers, and Cowslop flowers. Take 2 spoonfulls of it

in the morning fasting, as much at noon, and as much at going to

bed. M.S.

Impostume.

Impostume, in head or ear. Take the tops of Time, penny royall and rose-

mary, a pretty quantity: boyle these very well in a pinte of new milk,

then putt it boyling from the fyre in a pottinger: set a tunnel over it to

keep in the steam; put the nose of the tunnel into the hole of the ear,

to take the steam up into the head: then putt a little oyl of bitter almonds

into the ear pained: stop it with black wool, and keep and keep the

head very warm; you may heat it 2 or 3 times in doing, and when the

milk is cold it will serve 2 or 3 dayes. M.S.

Another . Take of rose mary, cammomil and pennyroyall of each a

handfull, boyl them in milk, when they are boyled take a tunnel,

and cover the decoction: put it as neer the hole of the ear as may

be endured, and take the steam into the head. M.S.

Impostume to break break ripen . Take a lilly root and an onyon, boyl them in

clean water, till they be soft and very tender; then stamp them and

fry them in swines grease: lay it to the sore as hot as may be. MS.

Impostume to ripen . Take wormwood and mallows, of each a good

handfull, stamp them and mingle them with a quarter of a pound of swines

grease, fry them, and put to the a good quantity ^ or handfull of wheat bran,

a little wine, 3 ounces of hony, boyl them till they be thick and lay

them hot to the sore. M.S.

Impostume to break and heal. Take of yolks of eggs 2 ounces, white

salt finely ground 1 ounce, hens dung that is liquid and red like hony

1 ounce: mix all these together without sl.. fyre, lay it on morning

and evening a little warm; it will soon draw out the Impostume &

heal it after it has broke it, without any other help. keep this as

a secret. probatum M.S.

Impostume in the stomach. Take barly, dryed beanes, and liquorice

cutt in pieces; of each a like quantity: seeth them altogether in fair

water, and every morning fasting drink a good draught of it with some

sugar, and also at night when you go to bed: do this 5 or 6 dayes

together or more, and it will destroy any impostume. MS.

page 152

152

Imposthume in the head to break . Take a red onyon, cutt it small,

and boyl it in a little vinegar a good while, and put therto

a little hony: being well sodden, put to it a spoonfull of Mustard,

and let it seeth againe well: then lett it cool a little; let the par-

ty ly upright, and so putt a little into his nose: then let him stand

up; use it so twice a day, for 2 or 3 dayes. MS.

Imposthume in the throat . Rx. juices of strawberries &

of plantane water, of each ℥​ viii. of Rosed honey

℥​ ii. juice of Mulberries ℥​ i. of Album grecum and Ba

laustia ana ʒ​ i. mix them alltogether and wash the

mouth therwith. MS. Lady Byron

Leaven of Rye bread ripens impostumes. ibid.

To ripen an impostume. Rost an apple in the embers, mix

it with butter and honey, or the yolk of an egg sodden,

and apply it. ibid./

Apply the juice of onions with raisins and figgs

to impostumes, to break and draw them. ibid./

Impostumes and swellings at roots of the nayles;

stamp an acorn with black sope & apply it. ibid.

ffor all manner of Impostumes, Drink scabious and

Aqua vitæ. ibid.

Chickweed is very good to dissolve apostems and

hard swellings./ Atriplex, Orach or Arach

cools hott Apostems. Scabious boyld in White

wine & drunk is excellent. Pitch mollifies

hard swellings, brings boyls & sores to suppuration,

breaks Carbuncles, disperses Apostems. Cleanses ul-

cers of Corruption, and fills them with flesh.

Scabious water is good in plurisies, stitches of the

side, Apostumes, Coughs, straitness of breath.

Item unguentum Nicotianum or oyntment of

Tobacco, a description wherof you have in the

London Dispensatory, is admirable for tumors,

wounds, and among others for Apostumes, ulcers,

botches. &c. The unguentum Resumpti-

vum in the same Dispensatory is a gallant

oyntment for Inflammations of wounds or

Impostumes; In inward Apostems, as pluri-

sies, anoynt the externall Region of the

Part. The Emplastrum a Nostratibus or

fflos Unguentorum: ibidem, is very good. Cul-

pepers Dispensat./

page 153

153. Vide folium precedens. The reminder of the Receipt

for the yellow and black iaundies, Collick and stone./

This must be given in the morning fasting, and not eat aft

2 howers nor sleep. It must be taken 3 spoonfulls of water

in spoonfulls of 6 shilling beer: if the party be weak, they

may take twice aday: and be sure to use exercise, especially

of the armes. MS. Lady Byron This water is to be found more

at large among the waters in this Book:/

Impostumes or Apostumes ./

Water Agrimony, alias Waterhemp, bastard hemp,

Eupatorium or Hepatorium, breaks Impostumes

taken inwardly./ Misselto, both the leaves &

berries heat and dry are of subtil parts: the bird-

lime doth mollify hard knotts, humours, and Im-

postumes, ripeneth and diseasseth them. The

fresh wood of any Misselto bruised, and the

juice drawn forth and dropped into Impostuma-

ted ears, helps them within a few dayes.

The juice of pellitory of the Wall, or the distilled

Water asswages hott & swelling Impostumes, burn-

ings and scaldings by fyre or water, all hot

humours and Inflammations, being bathed often with

wett cloaths dipt therin./ Ragwort, alias

S. Iames Wort, Stagger wort Stammer Wort,

and Seggrum. The decoction of the herb is ex-

cellent to wash the Mouth or throat that have ul-

cers or sores: and for swellings, hardness &

Impostumations it throughly cleanses & heals

them. Rye is more digesting than Wheat,

the bread and leaven ripen and break impost-

-umes, boyls and other swellings. The leaves

of sage and nettles bruised together and laid

on the Impostume that rises behinde the ears

doth asswage it much. Sanicle is excellent

to heal all green wounds speedily, any ulcers,

impostumes or bleedings inwardly: it wonder

fully helps any humours in any part of the

body, respecting and dissipateing the hu-

mour, if the decoction or juice therof be

taken, or the powder in drink and the juice

used outwardly. Culpeper s. English Physitian./

page 154

154. Ink to make.

Take a pottle of strong beer wort, galls 4 ounces, Gum arabick 2

ounce. green coperas 1 ounce: break the galls in pieces, and the gum,

mingle them together, let it stand 3 or 4 dayes in an earthen pitcher, then

boyl it an howr or 2. MS.

Another. Take 6 ounce of galls, gumm 2 ounce, coperas 4 ounce, bruise

the galls & putt them in a quart of Claret wine, or rain water with the

gum and coperas: set it in the sun and stir it every day. MS. probatum.

The Lady Harringtons way, most excellent. Take galls 6 counces,

bruise them a little, then put them into a pottle of strong ale wort,

let them soak 3 weeks: then strain it clean from the galls, put to it

coperas 6 ounces, Gumm 4 ounces. It will be ink in 2 howers. MS.

Another. Take a pottle of strong beer (or March beer) of the

cleerest, and rather then not cleer let it be the smaller.

galls of the greenest 6 ounces, bruise them into great peeces

as can go into the glass, so lett it stand a forthnight in the

hottest summers Sun, stirr it 4 or 5 times a day, then strain

it, but let no grumbbs go through; then your glass being

washed fayr, putt it into it againe, and then putt into it

4 ounces and a half of the greenest coperas, let it stand

2 dayes, and then putt in 2 ounces of gumm Arabik, of the

cleerest; let them stand another forthnight without stirring,

then use it. MS. Mr Willugbby .

Red Ink. Take gum Arabick with Vermilleon, grinde them

together, and putt water to it. MS.

Black Ink. Heathcot of Derby 's way. Take 5 ounces of bruised

galls, steep them 20 dayes in a quart of sack. (old March beer or

rain water) then filter them through a flannel bag, which will

be 2 or 3 dayes in draining: then put 2 ounce of copperas,

and 2 ounce of gumm Arabick to it; when they are dissolved

force (or searce) all through another flannel, and put it

into glass bottles to stand in the Sun for a Month or 6

weeks.

Another way. Galls 4 pennyworth crusht in a mortar, coperas 1 pen

nyworth: gumm Arabick 2 pennyworth: pomegranate rindes 2

pennyworth or more; onely bruise them: 3 quarts of new wort, or

old stale strong drink: put into your wort, first the coperas, &

24 howres after the galls and gumm; and 24 howers after, the

pomegranate rindes: let it stand a week in the sun, it will be

excellent: better in a bottle then an open flat vessel. Mr Wrest

Another way. Galls - coperas 2 ounces, infused in stale

beer (ale is better) 2 quarts: then boyl it to the consump-

tion of a pinte at least: being luke warm, add 2 ounces of

the cleerest gum, cherry or Arabick: lastly pomegranate Rind

1 ounce grossly powderd: and 8 drops of Aqua vitæ to keep it

from freezing. TW

page 155 (recto of insertion after page 154)

155

Another way to make Ink. Take 5 quarts of White

wine, strong wort, or rain water; 12 ounces of galls

grossly beaten; Gumm Arabick smally beaten,

8 ounces of Copperas; all these you may putt in the

liquor, stirring it thrice a day. But your best way

will be to putt it in a small clean bag of linnen

made for the purpose: stirring it as often as before

præscribed: and then you shall not need to strain

it, for it is a foule work. But if you will

strain it after 7 dayes, your Ink will be exqui-

site. At which 7 dayes end you may bottle it

for your use: it need never be sod, or come neer

the fyre. Mr Wrest .

Red Ink. Take a pinte of wine vinegar, or

common vinegar, seeth it, and put in an ounce of

brasil: when it hath sod half a quarter of an

hower take it off, strain it, and clear your

vessell: sett it on to seeth a 2d time, leaving

out the brasil: when it begins to simper, put

in half an ounce of roch allum, finely beaten,

then glass it for your use. If you putt in the

quantity of an halfe nutt of Gum, it will

fasten it better and give a lustre. Mr Wrest .

Black ink. Take as many galls as will fill half

a pinte, cutt them in peeces and putt them into an

Earthen pott: into which putt a quart of beer, not

too strong nor too small: let it stand 10 howres

and strain it from the galls: put to it 2 ounces

of vitriol, and a 3d part to the Vitriol, of

gumm Arabick: sett your vessel on a moderate

fyre to warme, not permitting it to seeth.

then putt it into an earthen pitcher well glazed

within; or a thick glass bottle for your use.

page 156 (verso of insertion after page 154)

156

Another way. Take 5 quarts of rain water, and

one quart of vinegar: or 6 quarts of stale strong

beer, in either infuse a pound of galls, a quarter

of a pound of roch allum, half a pound of co-

peras, half a pound of Gumm Arabick: pound the

galls to powder, putt them together in a barrell, and

sometimes sett them in the sun: and be often stir-

ring them.

Lavender water a drop or 2 keeps ink from

moulding. Item a little Bay Salt./

To make Ink: Rx hard sugar 2 ounces: green

coperas 2 ounces, gauls 4 ounces, gum 4

beat the galls and put alltogether into a bottle

with a quart of rain water. Let it stand 6

weeks before you use it. MS. Lady Byron

To make green Ink. Rx. Verdigreese, Litharge

Quicksylver, of each a sufficient quantity,

grinde and mingle them Urine; it will

be a glorious green like an Emerald to

write or paint with. - or thus Grind

iuice of Rue and Verdegreese with a

little Safron together. When you would

write with it, mix it with gumm Water

- Or thus. Dissolve. Verdigreese in

Vinegar, Strain it, then grinde it

with Common Water and a little hony:

dry it, then grinde it again with gumm

water and it is done. Salmon .

Blew Ink. Grinde blew with hony, then

Temper it with glare of eggs, or gum

water made of Isinglass. Idem.

To take out blotts, or make black letters.

Vanish in paper or parchment It may

be done with Allum water, or Aquafortis

mingled with Common Water. Item./

memorandum I put 2 ounces of Galls ^to a wine Quart of Ale then strain out

the Galls & put in 2 ounces of gum Arabick & almost a farthings worth of Coperas & Small

Quantity of Loaf Suger, put in the Gum whenthe Galls have infused a week with the Coperas &

next the Suger.

page 157

A joynt prickt with D................ Needle or Yarn, and

to draw Iron or D......................... wood out of flesh. 157.

Take wheat flower and temper it with wine, boyl them together till they be

thick, apply it as hot as may be. M.S.

Iron or wood to draw out of flesh. Take the juice of Valerian, and dip a

Tent therin: put it into the wound as deep as you can; and the herb stamp

ed on the same, with a linnen cloth that it remove not away: this will not

onely draw it out but heal the wound. MS.

Thorn to draw out. Take the bark of a hathhorn, seeth it in red wine, till

2 parts be consumed: powr out the wine and stamp the bark small.

temper it with bores grease, fry them, make a playster, apply it hot. MS.

Another. Take a ferne root, wash it and boyl it in fayr water, till it

be as soft as pap: bruise it very well in a porringer with the back

of a spoon: then take a pretty quantity of honey, and clarify it over the

fyre: then beat the hony and ferne roots together, boyl it to a salve

and use it. MS.

Leaven of Rye bread draws out thorns and splinters Lady Byron

To cause a pellet or thorn to come out of the flesh, or

a shott. Stamp Betony with the fatt of a hare , into

an oyntment and apply it ibid.

Apply Bullfoot with swines grease, it will pluck out

thorns or pricks. ibid.

To draw out any prick or arrow head, stamp lilly

root and seeth it in wine and apply it 3 dayes. ibid.

Onyons by themselves or with hony, draw out pricks and

spells. ibid.

ffor the pricking of a needle in any joynt or sinew, under the

nayl, if the hole be stopped, and you be in pain. Rx. fine

Wheat flower, mix it with white wine, then boyl it to-

gether till it be thick: then lay it hott to the place

as may be endured. This will open the hole, & draw

out all the venom and heal it. It is also good for

a bile. ibid.

Thorns in the fingers, Stamp Southernwood with vinegar

& apply it. ibid.

The Leaven of wheat meal drawes out slivers, splints &

thorns, especially in the soles of the feet. and it ripens

opens and breaks all swellings, especially if good juices

of fitting herbs be putt thereto. ibid. Item Seeth

wheat flower to draw out pricks, it helpeth the paine &

drawes out the venom, and heals it againe, It is

also good for a bile, uncome or felon, or white-

flaw ibid.

Bruise both your Galls gum & Coperas

page 158

To draw out a thorn. Take the middle bark of Elder

and lay to it. ibid. 158

pricking with a needle. Take fine wheat flower, temper

it with white wine to a plaister, lay it on as hott as

can be suffered. ibid./

To draw out splinters or thorns. The mucilage or

slimy substance of Ivy, layd plaster wise ibid./

(Ivy I think it is: Cuvy)./.

Agrimony outwordly applyed being stamped with

old swines grease, helps old sores, draws out splin

ters of wood, maybe or other things gott into the

flesh. Culpepers . English Physitian./

The herb Archangell or Dead Nettles, being bruise

and alone (or with salt, vinegar & hogs grease)

applyed drawes forth splinters. - Briony or

Wilde Vine, the root being bruised and applied of

it self to any place where the bones are broken

helps to draw them forth, as also splinters &

thorns in the flesh. A mucilage of the

seed of Clary made with water, and applyed to

tumours or swellings disperses and takes them

away, and drawes out splinters and thorns gott

into the flesh. The meal of Darnell,

(alias wray or Crop) applied as a pultis drawes

out splinters and broken bones. The Roots

of Eringo or Sea Holly being bruised and boyled in

old hogs grease or salted lard, and applied to bro-

ken bones, thorns &c. remaining in the flesh doth

not onely draw them forth, but heals them up

again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed

The Root of Stinking Gladwin is very effec

tuall in all wounds, especially of the head, & to draw

forth splinters, thorns and broken bones, or any

other thing sticking in the flesh without pain,

being used with a little Verfegreese & hony, and

the great Centaury root. Take of the

distilled water of the flowers of Hawthorn, wett

cloaths or spunges in it, apply them to any place

where thorns, splinters &c. stick in the flesh; it

will notably draw the out. Idem ibidem:/

recto of insertion after page 158

verso of insertion after page 158

page 159

Joynts pained. vide. Ache. Also Limbs weak. 159.

Take all the horn that a buck casts of, the later the better; but take nothing

but the horn: cut the same into small peeces, seeth it in a gallon of fayr

water, till all be come to a pinte or something more: then cast away the pee-

ces of the horn; and let the water stand till it be cold, which will be like a

jelly, when you use it, warm some of it in a sawcer, anoynt the greeved

place therwith morning and evening by the fyre: in 9 or 10 times dres-

sing it will help. probatum. MS.

A Lozenge preservative and curative for palsy or weakness of Lymbs.

Take sugar 4 ounces: boyl it in sufficient rosemary water to the

height of a Lozenge, then putt to it ambergreece 6 graines, dis-

solved pearl the weight of 6 pence: so make your Lozenge: eat

2 of them every morning for a forthnight, eat of them also at

other times between meales: this much strengthens nature. MS.

An excellent Medicine for impostumes in

Diseases in the Kidneys. v Stone.

An excellent medicine for Impostumes and Consum-

ption of the Kidneys./ Rx. water of Eringo roots 2

pintes: of Carduus Benedictus 2 pintes.. putt to it of white

lilly roots (A) ie an ounce (I think) sangvis draconis

3 drams, Mirobolans a scruple, Euphorbium a

scruple, diagridion a dram: Nutmegs half A (ounce)

Cynamon half ounce. Boyl all in a close decoction,

then press it; & putt to the liquor of Saxifras 2

drams: China 2 drams, Mace a scruple, cloves

a scruple, or rather a dram. Cubebs 2 drams, dill

seed a dram, fennel seed a dram, aniseeds 2 drams,

licorice half an ounce, parsly seed 2 drams: boyl

this again in a close decoction: then press it, and

distill the water without the feces: then after distill

all the first feces & last together by it self:

then putt both the waters together. The dose is

a spoonfull in the morning, noon & night. -

out of an old MS./

Broom; the juice, or the Decoction of the

yong branches, or the seed or powder of the

seed taken in drink purgeth downward, & draws

watry phlegmatick humors from the joynts; &

so helpeth the dropsy, gowt, sciatica and pains

of the hipps and joynts. It also provokes strong

vomits and helps the paines of the sides, &

page 160

swellings of the Spleen; cleanses the Reins or kid

neys and bladder of the stone, provokes Urine. 160

abundantly, and hinders the growing again of the

stone. The distilled water of the flowers is pro-

fitable for all the same purposes. The decocti

on of Broom rape in wine is powerfull for the

same effect. The Decoction of the roots of Butch-

ers broom doth the same. Culpeper . Engl. Physit.

Crabs clawes (alias Water sSengreen, Knights Pond-

wort, water housleek, wadeing pondweed, fresh water

souldier) is a plant of Venus; so a great strengthen-

-er of the Reins. It is excellent in S. Antonies

fyre, aswages all inflammations & swellings in wounds,

and an oyntment made of it is excellent to heal

them: there is scarce a better Remedy for such as

have bruised their Kidneys, and upon that account

piss bloud. A dram of the powder of the herb in a

morning is good to stop the terms. Idem.

The yong tender leaves of goosberry bushes break the

stone & expell gravell from Kidneys & bladder. Idem

The herb Wintergreen boyld in wine and water and

given to drink to them that have any inward Ulcers

in their kidneys, or neck of the bladder, doth

wonderfully help them - The juice or

water of kidney wort (Wall penny royall, wall

pennywort) is very good to heal sore kidneys torn

or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated within, -

- The leaves of Marsh mallowes are used to

loosen the belly gently, and in Decoctions for

Clysters to ease all the pains of the body, to open

strait passages and make them slippery, wherby the

stone may descend more easily out of the Reins,

Kidneys and bladder, and to ease the torturing

pains therof. But the roots are of more spe-

ciall use for those purposes. - The decocti-

on of common Tansy or the juice drunk in

wine is a singular remedy for all griefs that

come by stopping of Urine, helps the Strangu-

ry & those that have Weak reins and kidneys

and it helps the stone in the kidneys./ Vipers

Bugloss the seed drunk in wine, or the distilled water

of the flower, is excellent. Idem./

page 161

Iron or steel to.............................harden. 161.

..................................

Take earthworms, and distill a water therof; radish roots, and distill a

water of them; mix these waters together, and put therin an edged Iron

knife made red hott; quench it 3 or 4 times, by an equall quantity used

at each time: and let the knife tempered with the edg be dipt red hot in

the sayd water again: you may cutt any Iron with it. MS.

Iron to make bright.

Take oyl of Tartar, made of the lees of excellent wine: run the Iron there

with: but it must first be cleansed from rustyness: this takes away spots

and makes it very bright. M.S.

Itch. or scab. v. blasting: Leprosy.

Itch or Tetter to kill. Take hogs grease clarified, 1 spoonfull, rosin

1 ounce, melt them in an earthen pott, very hot, then put them into

a bowl of wood, haveing a press fashioned like a spoon ready, then

put in an ounce of quick sylver; stirr them together till they come of

a blew azure colour: then have ready melted a pinte of hogs grease,

and put to it, so that it be but luke warm; stirr them altogehter,

till they become very thick. M.S.

water for the itch. Take plantane water, a pinte glass full, damask

rosewater, half a pinte, citron flower water, or orange flower water

a quarter of a pinte: put all these together in a clean pan or violl of glass,

and putt to it an ounce of quick sylver well beaten to powder: let it

then boyl fayr and softly the space of an hower: take it from the

fyre and let it cool, and put it in a glass viol. wash the scabby place

therwith at night, and let it dry of it self: let it rest the next day

and night without washing: then wash it again the 3d day at night,

but not the 4th: at the first and 2d time you wash it, it will

make all the scabs within the body to break forth; and at the 3d

time, being the 5t day at night, it shall so dry up, that you shall

finde all neat and clean. This being done 3 times, let it go 3

weeks or therabouts, without any dressing, and then if you perceave

it is not whole and clean; wash it thrice again as you did

before. There is no remedy in the world more excellent then this

or easyer to be made; it draws out all the evill salt humors,

and putrifications, and is good for the packs and gout. Probatum .

Another medicin for the itch. Take a brimstone a quarter of a pound

and beat it to powder, of bees wax as much, of cloves a quarter of

an ounce, half a pound of fresh butter, melt the wax and butter

together, and when it is well melted, putt in the cloves finely

beaten: then boyl them together a little, and putt in 2 spoonfulls

of good white wine vinegar, and as much rose water: when

they are a little boyled and stirred together, take from the fyre,

and when it is half cold, putt in your brimstone finely searced.

Stirr it well together till it be allmost cold. M.S. probatum

page 162

Oyntment for the Itch. Take hogs grease 4 ounces: Therebin-

thin and wax, of each 1 ounce: flower of brimstone, or (162

rather unmelted brimstone pounded and sifted, 1 ounce: To-

bacco stalks powderd and sifted, half an ounce. White lead 2

drams; common oyl as much as will suffice to bring it into an

oyntment. Dr Harvey .

Leprosy. boyl the juice of sharp docks fumitory &

Scabious of each a like quantity, with swines grease

till the juice be consumed: then strain it, and anoynt

therewith morning and evening. MS. Lady Byron

Hands scabbed. Stamp sharp leaved docks and fumitory,

of each a like quantity: make it into an oyntment

with May butter, swines grease and some Roch allume.

anoynt with it. ibid.

Hold a peice of Iron over the Reeking of Hay, and

anoynt with the liquor that is on the Iron, all Itch

scabbs and Marmoles. ibid.

Burn haslenutt shells, and mix the ashes with the pow-

der of Mustard seed and goose grease, & anoynt. ibid./

To kill any breaking out in the skin: Take a fatt brest

of mutton, spread it over with tarr; Rost it: take

the dripping and anoynt the place. ibid./

Wheat bran boyled in vinegar is good for the Scury Itch

and spreading scab: and dissolveth the beginnings of all

hot swellings./ ibid.

ffor a foule creeping scab and all old white scurf, use

wheat bread new baked, and soked in brine or pickle. ibid./

Ringworm. Burn a green stalk of Broom, and take

the water at the other end. ibid./

Morphew, ringworm, scald head, dandruff: Garlick

mingled with hony and fig leaves: and Cummin &

fig leaves for the biteing of a shrew./ ibid./

ffor botches: Drink hartshorn goates milk. ibid./

Against tetters, Itch, freckles, and other infections of

the skin. A Liniment made of the juice of Scabious,

powder of Borace and a little camphir is excellent

ibid./

Itch. The juice of Egrimony mixt with Vinegar &

salt in a liniment. ibid.

ffor scabs and Itch even in horses. Melt white Arsnick

in warm water, and rub with it. But let him not

lick it for it is poyson./ ibid./

page 163

163. Kibe or burn. vide. Burn. - chilblaines. Itch. Scabs

Take a quarter of a pound of Litharge of gold, broken in a peece or 2,

putt it into a cleer fyre, till it be red hott: then presently take it out

and put it into a mortar, beat it into fine powder: then take 3 quar-

ters of a pinte of wine vinegar, put the powder into it, and let it

boyl gently, till it come to half a pinte: let it stand then 5 or 6 howrs,

then put almost a pinte of sallet oyl into a pott, and put the other to it,

and continue stirring of it, till it come to a white salve: for a burn,

spread it on Lint, for a kibe or brown paper. probatum. M.S.

ffor chilblaines on the hands or feet: Take sheep suet &

unwrought wax, and rosin, and boyl it in a sawcer,

make a salve of it, and use it. MS. Lady. Byron .

Hasle nutts distilled when they are in the pith, and the

shells green & soft, which is about S. Iohns day: they

must first be stamped. The water is excellent to

wash scabs with in any part of the body. ibid.

A most Incomparable Medicine

for burning with gunpowder or any other way.

This unguent is a great secret; it scarce

leaves a scarr after the wound is healed, and

Thibourell the ffrench Chirurgeon saies there

hath not been such a secret left to posterity.

Rx fresh hogs grease or lard, as much as you

please, boyl it, takeing of the Skum, till

there arise no more Skum: then sett the Lard

3 or 4 nights in the air abroad: after which

it must be washd in running water to take

away all saltishness and make it white. Then

melt it and keep it for use. Bacon may serve

in stead of Lard. - Otherwise. The

white of an egg and fresh butter mingled together

and well beaten to an oyl are excellent -

Another most excellent. Rx a stone of unslak-

ed Lime, otherwise called Quicklime: let it

dissolve in quick Water, and when the wa-

ter is settled powr it gently out from the

Lime through a linnen cloth. Then putt as

much sallet oyl as water together, beat all to

an oyl, and you have a pretious Unguent

for all burnings, leaveing no scarr. - Out

of a book of ffyre works:/

page 164

164. Kings evill. v. Squinancy or Quinsy.

Kings evill before it come to height. Take the flowers of red fox

gloves, shred them small and boyl them in fresh butter, till it come

to an oyntment: strain it, and put it in a pott for use. MS.

ffor the Kings evill. Take white lead well beaten 4 ounces, oyl olive

8 ounces; boyl them together 5 or 6 howers, stirring it continually,

when it is become very black, it is sodden enough: then spread it on

a linnen cloth, and lay it on the sore; if it be broken it will heal

presently: if not, it will dissolve and loose, and shortly heal. MS.

Another. Take Mugwort, Egrimony, and herb Robert, of each a little

quantity, and as you shall think fit for the beer you putt it in: stamp

it a little, and steep it in strong beer in a stone jugg close stopped,

drink of it in the morning fasting, and at 4 afternoon, and if you

can, drink noe other drink. probatum. MS.

Oyntment for the same. Take May butter, unsalted and without

washing; beat it with broomflowers, till it be thick like a con-

serve: then put it in a glass with a wide Mouth, sett it in the sun;

if it be not hott enough, you must hold it farr from the fyre,

that it may melt very softly. It will have a very bad smell: this

will help a wenn, at the first comeing. MS.

A water for the same. Take broom flowers, and fill your still

with the same, and still them: when they are stilled enough, fill

the still againe, and powre this water in upon the flowers, and

still it againe. Do thus 3 times. Let the party grieved drink

of it 3 spoonfulls at a time, as need requires. MS.

Steep Rosemary with harts tong a night in wine, and drink

therof for the Kings Evill. MS. Lady. Byron ./

Seeth Rosemary with its flowers in wine and drink it

morning and evening 3 howers before and after meat,

to help the kings evill: ibid.

fflowers of primroses sodden in vinegar and applyed,

heal the Kings Evill: ibid.

Kings Evill. Boyl new milk with white bread, and boyl putt

some red rose leaves to it, lay it to the sore warm,

and when it waxeth dry, put to it a spoonfull

or 2 of white wine. ibid./

ffor the Kings Evill, and all kernells or Wenns where

-soever. Archangell stampt with vinegar, and layd as

a pultiss: and bath those knots with the decoction:

the Conserve stayes the Whites, the water makes

the heart merry, and Colour good. ibid./

A Diet drink to purge the head, is good against

all breakings out, the Kings evill, or any other

page 165

moyst humour. D........................... It was given by

a Colledg of ..................................... Doctours, to

165) a gentlewoman who was cured of the Kings evill by

it Rx Sena. & polypody of the Oak ana ℥​ i.

and a half. Bettony flowers, sage flowers, Maiden

hair, rosemary flowers, burrage, bugloss, of each 1

handfull of the flowers. Caraway seeds, Aniseeds, sweet

fennel seeds, ana 1 spoonful. pound the seeds, slitt

the roots, mix them together with the flowers; so

tun half of them into a gallon of new small ale,

putting them in a bag: which after 4 dayes you

may begin to drink. It is to be drunk onely in a

morning: but if you lessen the quantity of Sena &

polypody, if you finde it purge too much; then it

may be drunk in stead of other beer at all times./

ibid./

Another drink for the same. Rx. Sanicle, egrimony,

Avens, plantane, Mugwort, wormwood, wild bugle,

wild dasies: put a handfull of each to a quart of

White wine: boyl them till one part in 3 be con-

sumed. Strain them, and clarify the liquor with

hony and so bottle it up. Take 7 spoonfulls at 6

in the morning and as much at 6 at night. This

cured a gentlewoman who Kept her bed half a year,

haveing the Kings evill broke out all about her

in running sores: but it is too strong a tast for

a child to take so great a quantity as to do good.

ibid./

A Receipt which cured a Wench of the Kings Evill.

Rx. the stones of a colt, dry them to powder be-

fore the fyre in a pewter dish: searce it fine,

and take in a morning as much of the pow-

der as will ly on a 6 pence in a draught of

ale. ffast after it till dinner. If you finde

good by it in a forthnights time takeing it

every day, you may continue it till the party

be cured. for it recovered the mayd in a short

time; she was very ill in her eyes, & had a

great swelling under her chops; which this

cured, without takeing any thing else. ibid./

v. page seq:/

page 166

166.

Pain in the Knees. v. Ache, and Ioynts. Lameness.

ffor one that is Lame. Take oyl olive, Aqua vitæ, oyl of Excester ,

and beasts gall, of each a like, mix them together, and anoynt the

lame part, morning and evening for a forthnight, being well cha-

fed before. MS.

Lame joynts. Take of good Aqua vitæ and of oyl of roses, of each

a like quantity: mix them together, and anoynt the grieved place

morning and evening (but first rub the place well with warm clothes)

it will soon help. probatum MS.

Lame members. Take rue and rosemary, of each 2 handfull,

seeth them with oyl olive and Malmsey of each a quart put toge-

ther, for the space of half an hower: then let the lame members

be washed or bathed therwith. (but first the place must

be well chafed with a hot cloth.) when it is well bathed, which will be in

half an hower, wrap the place about with a lambs skin, the wool

side inward: do this every night, at going to bed, 3 weeks at least:

it will cure. Dr Owen . M.S.

A rare Receipt for the Kings Evill. v paginam precedentem

ffill the still half full of plantane, putt a quart of

White wine to it. Take 2 pair of Colts stones well wash-

ed & sliced, and lay them on top of the plantane, so

when it is stilled the water vertue out, keep this water, and give

3 spoonfull with a little sugar in a morning fasting.

How to know Whither a sore or swelling be the Kings

Evill, take an Earth worm & lay it on the sowre.

let it ly on 5 or 6 howers. If it be dead & so dry

that it will moulder to powder betwixt your fing-

ers, it is a true sign of it. MS. Lady Byron

Another./ Rx White wine, plantan water, Carduus water, hore-

hound water, Valerian water, ana 6 ℥​ put to it vitriol

half ℥​ green coperas half ℥​ Tartar half ℥​ boyl them

together, then distill in the strongest Balneo. Wash and

spowt the wound with it. But before you do thus Rx half

℥​ of pellitory of Spain: roots of white lillies half ℥​

a rosted red onyon; 6 or 8 house snayls; stamp all these

together with a little head (cream) of milk; lay it to

the sore, it will gather it & break it, & draw out the

filth. after it is broken & well soaked, wash it with the

water aforementioned. Afterward lay this plaister. Rx Sallet

oyl. 6 Ounces, Clowns wound wort or hyssop 2 ℥​, juice

of selve grene ℥​ ii yellow wax ℥​i gumma Lemnia.

half an ounce. Turpentine half ℥​. Stone pitch a quarter of

an ounce. Rosin. quarter of an ounce. Mastick half an ounce

ffrankincense a quarter of an Ounce. oyl of Roses ℥​ ii. Boyl

it to a plaister & use it. - old MS./

page 167

167. Laxativeness. to cause. v. purges. to stopp. v. fflux.

To keep the body laxative and healthfull: Take the tender Stalks of Mal-

lows, eat them with salt, vinegar and oyle, like asparagus. MS.

Laxative powder. Take half a spoonfull of Sene, half a spoonfull of

Spyknard, a quarter of a spoonfull of ginger, make all into powder &

mix it with a soft rosted apple, and use it to bedward, at your need. MS.

Against costiveness. Seeth Savine in water with hogs grease,

make it an oyntment, and anoynt the navle. MS. Lady. Byron

Note. To go to bed when it is warmed, while it is very

hott will make one costive./ ibid./

An especiall purge./ Rx. Rubarb, Agarick, Turbith, ana

half an ℥​ slice them fine, & putt to it a pinte of dane

-wort water: let it infuse 48 howers: then press it.

& add to that pressed liquor, half ℥​ of Manna: half

of Cassia new drawn: a scruple of Castoreum:

dram & half of Scammony. White sugar 3 ounces:

Boyl all this together for a mass for pills. The

dose a dram in pulp. Note: all these Vegetables

before mentiond, & Equithymum & Stechados & such like,

are better by infusion then boyling, & taste better.

Ellen . - old MS./

A fine Easy Purge.

Rx Licorice sliced, 3 figgs, 3 prunes, a few aniseeds,

slitt the figgs, infuse these all night in a pinte of hy-

sop water, then strain all out clear, & putt in an ounce

of Manna, 1 ounce of syrup of Damask roses: so

take it. MS. Lady. Byron/

Asarabacca roots are a better purge than

the leaves - Culpeper ./

Fumatory boyld in white wine is a loosener of

the belly, and purges Melancholy. Idem.

With some constitutions a pipe of Tobacco in

the morning keeps the body soluble. ibid./

A purge for the Spring.

Rx. Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, hopps,

fennel, smallage, Endive, succory roots, of

each a handfull, to them add a handfull of Elder

budds; haveing bruised them, boyl all in a gallon

of ordinary beer, when it is new; haveing boyld

them half an hower add to it 3 gallons more:

let them work together, and drink half a pinte

every morning. It is a jewell to preserve health. Idem

page 168

168. ffesterd Leggs; swelling. v. Ache. v. Ulcer.

Swelling in arms, leggs or feet. Take linseed, brook lime, chickweed,

groundsill and wheat bran, of each a handfull, and a pottle of white

wine, seeth them altogether, till it be thick; lay a plaister of it to

the swoln place, as hot as may be: 3 or 4 playsters will take away

the swelling. probatum. MS.

ffestred legs. Take plantane that grows in March, wild Tansy, great

morrell, and honey, of each a like quantity: then take the white of

an egg, and the milk of a cow that is all of one colour, and a

good quantity of barly flower: thicken them all together, but the

herbs must be brayed in a mortar, and afterwards mingled with

the rest: make a plaister therof and lay it to the sore. MS.

To draw water out of the legs and break no skin. Take a burr

leaf, and lay it to the place. MS.

Wild Tansy or Sylverweed, boyld in Vinegur with

hony and allum is good to heal old moyst corrup

running sores in the leggs or else where. Culpeper .

Archangel or dead Nettles, espeally that which is

yellow, being bruised and with some salt vinegar &

hoggs grease laid on old filthy sores is excellent.

- The herb Anemone or Windeflower be-

ing made into an oyntment is very good to cleanse

Malignant Corrodeing Ulcers. Idem./

A Decoction of White beets in water & some

Vinegar heals the Itch if bathed therewith, &

cleanses the head of dandriff, scurf & dry scabs ,

and is very good for fretting and running sores,

ulcers, cankers in the heads, leggs and other

parts. - Idem./

Water Bettony, calld also Broomwort, and in

Yorkshire Bishops leaves is of a cleansing qua-

lity: the leaves bruised and applied are effectuall

for all old filthy ulcers: especially if the juice

of the leaves be boyld with a little hony, and

then dipt therin and the sores washt therewith.

- A Decoction of the leaves and flowers of

Bugle (alias middle Consound, middle comfry,

brown bugle, sicklewort) made in wine,

dissolveth congealed bloud caused by wounds, or

falls or bruises, is good in all Wound drinks; it

is wonderfull in old Ulcers, and sores, new or

old, if the leaves be braised & applied, or the place

washed & bathed with the juice. Idem./

page 169

Lice to.............................kill . 169.

.............................

Take olybanum made into powder, mix with as much swines grease,

boyl it together, and anoynt the head, MS.

Another. Take Coculus Indy 1 ounce, stavesacre a dram, beat them

into fine powder. M.S.

Light to make in a house.

Take glow worms, and putt them in a glass well stopt, cover them in hott

hors dung for a certain time, and they will be dissolved into liquor,

which being mixed with a like proportion of quick sylver, being cleansed

and purged, (which will be within half a dozen times washing in pure

vinegar, mixt with bay salt, which after every washing and rubbing

must be cast away, and then hot water put to the quick sylver, and

therwith washed.) and then put up and closed in a fayr bright pure

glass, and hung up in the midst of a house, will give such a light

in the dark, as the moon doth, when she shines bright. M.S.

Lipps chopped: feet chopped or hands.

Take fresh butter and bees wax, a like quantity, melt them toge-

ther: first wash the lips with butter and water, then anoynt them

with the foresayd salve. MS.

The fresh roots of polypody of the Oak being beaten

small, or the powder of the dried root mixed with hony,

helps the Clefts or chops that come between the fingers

or toes. Culpeper ./

The ashes of Rye straw putt into water for a day and a

night, and the chaps of the hands or feet washed there

with, heals them. Oyl prest from wheat between

2 plates of iron or copper beated, heals tetters & ringworms

and chops in the hands or feet, & makes the skin smooth.

Liver distempers.

weakness of the Liver. Take oyl of mastick, and oyl of worm-

wood, of each 3 ounce: boyl in them, Lignum aloes, cloves,

and cinamon bruised, of each a dram: strain them, and therwith

anoynt the Liver. Also flowers of succory made into a conserve

and eaten, is good for the same. MS.

Heat of the Liver. Take of Scabius water, and Carduus benedictus

water, of each a pinte: put to this a penny worth of Mithridate,

4 grains of unicorns horn; syrup of borrage, syrup of Iesse

min, syrup of violets, syrup of endive, syrup of succory,

of each an ounce. Mingle these very well together, and take of

it as often as you may, 3 or 4 spoonfulls: and take a cup of

ale sod with a crust of bread after the medicine. MS.

Liver Inflamed. Take sorrell, endive, succory and plantane, of

each alike: still them with red wine and milk, and use it first

every morning, 9 spoonfulls at a time, with a reasonable

draught of wine and sugar: or else 5 spoonfulls alone. MS.

page 170

To cool the liver. Take juice of Endive, juice of succory, 170

juice of Sorrel, of each 6 ounces, mingle them together, and then

strain them, let them stand 4 howres, then take the uppermost wa-

ter of the foresayd Iuice, from the dregs, and putt it into a

porringer, and mingle it with strawberry water, endive water,

night shade or Lettice water, of each 8 ounce: white wine vinegar

2 ounce, the powder of red sanders half an ounce, barly meal

1 ounce. then take a linnen cloth, pick it with a knife, and dip

it in the foresayd liquor, and lukewarm apply it to your Liver

till it be dry: then dip it again, and so continue it an hower in

the morning, and as much at night. M.S.

Another Take the juice of Violet leaves, S. Iohns Wort, Wild

tansy, Endive, of each a like quantity: rosewater and cream

as much as you list, 3 good spoonfulls of vinegar, mix them

all together and bath the palms of your hands, and the soles of

your feet with it morning and evening. MS.

Another. Take Egrymony and boyl it in thin water grewell,

and eat of it for many mornings together. Or take of Da

mask rose buds, hartstong or Liverwort, of each a handfull,

boyl them in clarifyed whay, drink of it in the morning, and

fast till dinner: then drink againe at 4 afternoon: this is

purgative and must be made in Iune. MS.

To open and cool the Liver in children. Infuse in an ounce of sy-

rup of roses, half an ounce of manna, dissolved in a little

posset ale, take it fasting in the morning. Dr Antony . MS.

A Purge for Spleen, Stomach and Liver. Take a pinte of

white wine, an ounce and a half of Sene, a dram of Ru-

barb, a spoonfull and half of Anniseeds, a race of ginger:

Infuse all these one night: then boyl them till half be con-

sumed; then strain out the Ingredients: keep the decoction

close covered till you use it: when you use, take 3 ounces

of this, with 2 ounces of Syrup of Roses, with Agarick:

this quantity is sufficient for Man or Woman. But 3 oucnes

of both together is enough for a Child. Mrs Crook probatum. MS.

for one that is Liver grown. Take of yarrow, Mousear, hartstong,

and liverwort, of each a handfull: still them together in white Wine: MS.

Another. Take a quart of Mugwort water, a quart of Camomil

water, a quart of Claret wine. put to these a handfull of these

following Herbs, wood bettony, Wood sage, Clary, settwell, oculus

Christi, hartstong, and take out the hayr: centurion roots

bruised, red fennel topps, 12 large Maces, and 2 Nutmegs

bruised, 2 cap dates stoned: boyl all these from 3 quarts to

a quart, then strain it, and putt therto, 1 ounce of Manna,

2 ounces of Artimesia; take 12 spoonfulls of this every

morning, as long as it lasts, bloud warme; then have a

recto of insertion after page 170

Mrs Revell s Histerick

Pills

Castoram Powder'd a Scruple

Assa faetida, half a scruple.

methridate, a scruple.

Trochist of Mirh. a dram

Orientall Safron, 6 Grains.

Oyle of Amber - 2 drops

Make these into a Mass

for Pills, with Syrope of

Mugwort.

Mr Bakewell of Nottingham

Apothecary had 18 d for make=

ing vp, & materialls for

these pills.

verso of insertion after page 170

page 171

playster to lay to your back (but what it is Quære) anoynt the na

vil, the pitt of the stomach, and the bottom of the belly with oyl of Mace

morning and evening. MS.

To purge the Liver. Clarify whay, and seeth it with fumitory, use to

drink therof one small draught morning and night: fast an hower

after it: use it 15 days together. M.S.

Another to purge and open the Liver, Take 2 d^rams of fine Rubarb

thin sliced, put the same into half a pinte of white wine; sett the

same to the embers close stopped all night, so that it seeth not: then

in the morning let the same run through without any straining or

wringing: drink it with a little sugar, if you cannot without it:

then take a handfull of currans clean picked, and washed, powr to

them the sayd liquor, and when it is sodden into the currans, let the

patient eat them. MS. v. purges.

To open the liver and keep it sound. Take liverwort 3 handfull,

hartstong a handfull and a half, parsly roots, 10 or more,

let them be boyled in running water, from a pottle to less

then a quart. Then strain it, and seeth it over a soft fyre,

put into it some sugar: drink 12 spoonfull fasting. MS.

ffor heat of the Liver. Take wort of the first tap, drink it every

morning next your heart for a month together. MS.

An Inflamed Liver or Stomach. Rx some handfulls of the green

herbs of Endive and Succory, clean washed, putt them into

the bottom of a vessell, and so tunn up new ale unto them.

such ale as is not over strong, in the same manner as sage

ale is made. This is excellent in the spring or any hot wea-

ther. - Or Else, Drink Endive water, or Succory water

fasting, with some sugar. - or else the syrup of Endive

or succory is excellent. The Syrup must be made of the

leaves before it comes to seed. Baltasar . M.S. Lady. Byron .

An Electuary to be often used to cool the Liver; you may go

abroad upon it, for it purgeth not; you may take it at

any time; but best upon a fasting stomach. Rx. Diatrion-

santalon, Diarrhodon Abbatis ana Conservae

rosarum ℥​ v: conficiatur syrupo limonum pro usu

quotidiano. Take it chiefly in the morning: the

dose is the quantity of 2 nutmeggs. It is also good

pro Serpigine. Mr Butler . ibid./

A very good purge for the same purpose, stronger, &

you must keep the house after it, for it purges strong-

-ly. Rx Diacartham. two and a half ℥​ Rhabarbari ʒ​ iii pul-

veris Mechoacan, ℥​ misce pro 5 dosibus. It is

also good pro serpigine and for salt Rheume./ Mr

Butler . M.S. Lady. Byron . Open the Hemroids with Leeches./

page 172

172

To make Whigg, very good to drink in hott weather.

Rx. 3 gallons of buttermilk, and 3 gallons of new

milk; set the milk on the fyre, and when it is scald-

ing hott powre it into the butter milk, as if you would

make a posset: cover it, and let it stand a day and

a night: then take of the curds, which are very fine

meat; putt the milke into a vessell close stopped, and

use to drink therof. It will keep good a forthnight.

M.S. LadyByron

ffor heat of the liver. Rx. Cassiæ recenter extractor ℥​10.

Rhabarbari pulverizati. ℈​ iiii. Olei calcantini guttas 7.

misce: sumantur in aurorae jejuno stomacho Lunam

horam postea, vel minus. - Rx prepared whey, with

ffumitory, succory and sorrell. Use chicken broth,

with cooling herbs and cold seeds. Mr Butler . MS. Lady. Byron .

Another. Rx. diarrhodon Abbatis, et diatrion santalon, cum

conservis rosarum ana ℥​ vi. capiat mane ℥​ s. or the

quantity of 2 nutmegs pro una vice. - Or this,

Diarrhodon Abbatis, diatrion santalon, Oxyacanthes, ie

conserve of barberies, ana ℥​ ii. mane et vesperi

Mr Butler . ibid./

A whey receit for heat of the Liver, and for the Itch: this

quantity is for 4 dayes together, till the dose be spent: or

for a longer time together. It is better to take it onely in

the morning, and the more at a time; unless you sup not at

all.

Rx. Acetosæ, sorrell: - scabiosæ, scabious. - chamædrios Ger-

mander - Cochleariæ brook lime - Cichorei Succory. ana

i. - polypodij, - Radicum Rumicis, dock roots. ana pug.i.

Senna ℥​ ii. Radicis dulcis, liquorice ʒ​ ii. anniseeds un-

beaten. ʒ​ iiii. Coquantur pirmum radices, in libris 4 seri

laetis, ad lib. unius consumptionem. postea contundantur

herbæ recentes, et exprimatur succus, et reliquis addaturs,

Iterum coquatur et despumetur. postremo transeat per

manicam Hipocratis. (a Cotton bag to strain Hypocras or

the like through.) et fiat potus claras. ibid. pro 8 dosibg

4 mane. 4 hora somni. Dr Turner ./

Excellent for Heat of the liver and to cool the whole body.

Rx. Decoctionis Sennae orientalis ℥​ iii. diacatholici ʒ​ iii. Rosati

solutivi cum agarico. ℥​ i.s. Syrupi &#232; succo limonum ʒ​ iii. a quæ

boraginis et vini albi anacohlear. 2. misce, fiat potio mans

sumenda cum custodia. Dr Barrow . - The decoction of Sena

is made thus. Rx. Sena ʒ​ ii. polypody. ʒ​ i. s. sem. anisi ʒ​ ii. uva-

rum passul enucleat. ʒ​ ii prunor. damscen. numero 4. florum

borag. violar. ana pugil. 1. coque in lib. senis. aquae fontanæad

medietatem, igue lentissimo. MS. Lady. Byron .

page 173

173.

Looseness to stop . ............................v. fflux, and bloudy flux .

................................

Take Sena 1 ounce, Ruburb 2 pennyworth, spyknard a penny weight,

infuse these 3 in white wine or water of bugloss, or burrage of each

half a pinte: heat them scalding hott, or boyl them a little, and so

let it stand all night: warm it in the morning and strain them, put

in a little ginger and sugar, and drink it warm. MS.

ffor a lask or loosness. Take half a pinte of plantane water, and a

pinte of red wine, and an ounce of Cinamon: boyl all these together,

with some loaf sugar and a little Isinglass, and drink therof. Also

take fayr water, and 3 or 4 blades of Mace, hard sugar and

pomegranate peels, boyl altogether and drink it. MS.

Another. Take a cloth, and rub cleansed pewter, till all the blackness

be upon the cloth, so apply it close to the fundament; it will help,

as hath often been proved by women with child. M.S.

Another . Take a pinte of running water, 2 or 3 blades of mace, 2

or 3 sticks of cinamon, a spoonfull of the powder of pomegranate

peel, with a peece of hard sugar boyled in it; drink of this a soccasion

shall serve. M.S.

A speciall Medicine to stay a looseness; as also a Cordiall. Take the

weight of 3d in Mithridate, of 9 pence in Conserve of red roses,

2 or 3 drops of strong Cinamon water; mix them well together: then

take as much of the best bolearmoniack made into fine powder,

as will make this into a conserve so as to hang on the poynt of

a knife: take all this quantity at night when you go to bed,

and so every night as you shall finde occasion. This is highly

good. probatum Mr Digby .

Looseness to stop . Take oyl of Mastick, and oyl of quinces, of

each a like quantity, anoynt the belly therwith about the Navell,

and cover it with a double cloth warmed. you may anoynt the

belly 2 or 3 times a day as you see occasion. At going to bed

take some Diascordium. MS. Mr Mellish of Doncaster .

Drink juice of the yong budds of red nettles either by it

self or with vinegar, or with cold water: there is

no lask so great, but it will stop it. MS. Lady Byron .

ffor a looseness that proceeds from sharpness of humour .

Rx. 2 quarts of new milk, 1 quart of running wa-

-ter, sett it on the fyre to scald, but let it not boyl

When it hath stood so half an hower, putt into it a pinte

of red rose water, and a good peece of hard sugar.

Keep it warm by the fyre, and let the party take

no other sustenance, and in 2 or 3 dayes it will

stay it. MS. Lady Byron .

page 174

To stop a lask. Take a clean tobacco pipe beaten to 174

powder, in posset drink. ibid.

ffor a lask. Take a new brick. make it very hott,

putt it in a close stool, quench it with vinegar, and

let the party sitt over the steam of it. ibid.

Boyl the roots of Mullet in red wine, and drink it twice

a day: it will cure the lask or bloudy flux. ibid./

ffor a flux. Make a pill of bees wax: swallow it in

half a spoonfull of anniseed or any reasonable hott

water. ibid.

To stay the most dangerous bloudy flux, Take Shepherds

purse (or pouch) boyl it with Cinamon & tanners bark,

in red wine: give it to drink. ibid./

To stop the flux. Take treacle as much as a Wallnut,

put to it a good deal of powder of Cinamon, & ging-

er: temper them together, and make therof 3 pills:

take them alltogether. ibid./

Another.Take the white of an egg, beat it in a dish

or sawcer till it be like oyl.

To stop a lask: take the yolk & white of an egg; beat

them, then take chalk, and scrape into it: make it like

dough & bake it on the hearth: lay it to the Navle as

hott as may be endured. Shift it once in 24 howers, 3 or

4 dayes together./ ibid./

To stay the flux of the belly. Eat a hard rosted egg

mixed with vinegar and powder of hartshor. Dr

Vaughan ./

Against all sorts of fluxes in men & women. I mean

not to particularize in all sorts of diseases; but in ge-

nerall this potion will stop any flux. Rx. Syrup of Roses

& mints, ana ℥​i. Bolearmoniak. 1 dram: incor-

porate them together, & with some red wine make a potion.

Or, Take some Venice Turpentine, the powder of

white corrall, the stones of a hare baked into powder,

& dissolve them in a cup of Claret wine. ffor an

Outward Medicin, Rx. Bolearmoniack, Sanguis Dra-

conis, Ana, half a dram: Mastich 1 dram: Mirrhe

half a dram. Venice Turpentine 3 drams of all

these with Rosin & wax as much as is sufficient,

make a plaister & lay it on the belly. Idem./

Amaranthus (alias flower gentle, flower velure,

floramore, velvet flower) stop all fluxes of bloud in

man or Woman; by wounds or nose. Cupepper .

page 175

Lungs Restorative. v. Consumption./ 175

Take a chicken and take out the gutts: and haveing washed it with white

wine, putt into the belly one ounce of Saccharum rosatum, a little

Isop, and raisins of the sun stoned: boyl them in good running wa-

ter and eat this broth twice a day. MS.

Seeth Rosemary with the flowers in wine, and drink it morn &

evening, 3 howers before and after meat, to help hard fetching

of breath, to open the pipes of the lungs, to cause easy

spitting forth, to help digestion, to ease gripeings of the

body and to cleanse the bloud: it also cures the Kings

Evill. MS. Lady Byron ./

To preserve the lungs. Rx. the lungs of a fox, dry

them; then beat them to powder: take a quarter of

a spoonfull: putt it into broth or new milk, and take

it in the morning. ibid.

ffor the lungs and liver. Take a quart of sweet wort,

a handfull of Treacle ^ Liver wort (I think it is. )

half a handfull of hartstong, a penny worth of san-

c ders: boyl all till it come to a pinte: Let it stand

to settle, strain it and give it morning and evening

ibid./

Restaurative for the lungs. Rx. a red cock. 2 quarts

of white wine, Lungwort and hartstong of each a

handfull. Anniseeds 1 ounce: dates a quarter of a

pound: 4 fennel roots; 4 parsly roots: a stick of

licorice sliced: a pound & half of raisins stoned,

a pound of sugar. Take all these, bruise your

cock and put him in peices, haveing first pulld &

drawn him. Then put it in a large pott of a

gallon: cover it very close: set it in a pott of

seething water but let not the water come higher

then the neck of the pott. sett it a boyling at 6

in the morning and let it boyle till 6 at night.

strain it and drink of it as you please. ibid.

An approved remedy for the lungs. Take a peece of

Steel, make it red hott in the fyre: cut coltsfoot

small, and put it on the hott steel: put a funnel

the broad end downwards on the Herbs; put the small

end to your mouth and let the smoke go down your

throat. ibid./

page 176

Against a sharp humor in the lungs, Drink oyl of

sweet Almonds. ibid. 176

Dr Thorowton s Balsom, (which is nothing else

but Lucantello 's mixt with balsome of Sulphur)

being mixt with the powder of White sugar, or

sugar candy finely beaten, is very pleasant so, &

excellent for healing the lungs./ Dr Denham ./

Consumption of the lungs.

Rx. Rose water 1 quart: putt to it Licorice 1 ounce,

Enulacampany half an ounce, Tormentill roots,

ribwort, Clowns woundwort, Parsly ana half an

ounce. horehound, hyssop, ana 1 ounce: boyl all

these in a close decoction, then distill in the strongest

Balneo. Putt to that distilled Water Cinamon

1 Ounce, 2 Nutmegs, safron a scruple, aniseeds

half an ounce; boyl this together again in a close

decoction, then distill it in the strongest Balneo.

Then take a scruple of Civet, 5 grains of am-

ber greese: dissolve it in 5 ounces of the spirit

of sack; putt it into the distilled Water: The dose

a spoonfull first & last. This is an assured excell-

ent medicine. Old MS./

An admirable medicin for Infirmities of the lungs, con-

sumption of the liver, cough of the lungs, the stone

pocke & diverse other distempers./ Rx distilled milk

a pinte: Rose water half a pinte. putt to these Waters

these salts, of Liver wort, Enulacampanie, Aniseeds

Licorice, succory, Tamarisk, galingale, ana a scruple.

Then add to it Bezoar half a dram, ambergreese

a scruple, Laudanum a dram, safron a scruple, Mi-

thridate a dram: Calcined pearl, calcined corrall,

calcined amber, calcined terra sigillata, ana half ℥​

Boyl this to the consumption of half a pinte: strain

it through a marvelous fine cloth; then sowe

the feces in a bag & let it remain in the Water.

The dose is half a spoonfull in a spoonfull of spi-

rit of sack - ffiato - old MS./

Inflammation of the lungs. Rx. a draught of posset drink: squeez

into it 2 trundles of stone horse dung that is at hay: & 3 spoonfull

of oyl of sweet almonds: so take it. This cured a Lady, when

she was dying. Dr Ridgles . - MS. Lady Byron ./

page 177

ffor a Marchpane............................a proportion 177.

....................................

Take a pound of almonds and blanch them: pick out all the rotten ones:

dry them on a Clean cloth; put them into a mortar, and put them some

what fine, and put thereto 4 spoonfulls of rose water: 3 quarters of

sugar; then beat it so fine that you may work it like wax; then

spread it on wafers and so bake it: then have in readyness half

a pound of the whitest sugar you can gett, finely beaten; and put

thereto as much rose water as will wett it throughly: sett it over the

fyre and let it seeth, till it come to a syrup: then wash the march

pane over with it, and let it stand in the the oven till it be hard. MS.

Melancholy. Madness: frenzy .

A syrup. Take a quart of the iuice of burrage, half a pinte of

the juice of balme, put it in a skillet and seeth it, and when

the grossness of the juice begins to rise, put in the whites of

eggs being beaten, with a sawcer full of rosewater; and when you

see the whites begin to wax hard, then put a sawcer full of vine

gar to it, and when it seetheth, skim it clean, and strain it

through a jelly bag: then sett it on the fyre againe, and put thereto

a pound of sugar, let it boyl to the thickness you think best,

to which putt in a little safron finely beaten. M.S. probatum

A drink. Take a quart of rosemary flowers, boyl them in a

pottle of good gascoign wine, in an earthen pipkin, and when

the flowers sink down to the bottom, put therto a pound of cina-

mon broken in small peeces, and 3 quarters of a pound of su-

gar: so let them boyl with a soft fyre, half an howre; when it

is Cold, put it into a glass; drink therof first in the morning,

an howr before supper, and if you will, at going to bed: and

so you may take your syrup, but a spoonfull at once. probatum MS.

Spirit of Castor, good for Extream Melancholy. Take a pinte of

Middle Mint water: put therin 2 ounces of Castor thin sliced,

and to every ounce of Castor, half a dozen cloves bruised, &

the pill of an orange, & 1 handfull of walnut flowers: mingle

all these together: put them in a glass, and sett it in the sun a forth-

night. MS probatum.

A drink. Take 2 ounces and a half of Sena, as much anniseeds,

30 or 40 bruised cloves, and a little sliced ginger, put all these

into a gallon of new beer, when it hath done working, and when

it is a week old, drink of it in the morning fasting, and at 4

after noon: and if it work too much, drink it the seldomer. MS.

An excellent water for melancholy. Take of single wall gilliflowers

4 handfull, of rosemary flowers and damask rose leaves,

of each 3 handfull: of burrage and bugloss 2 handfull: of

balmleaves 6 handfull, of Cowslip flowers 2 handfulls,

page 178

of pinks or clove gilly flowers 6 handfull, of Mary gold leaves 2

handfulls, of Cinamon half an ounce grossly beaten, Nutmegs 178

2 ounces, anniseeds 3 ounces grossly beaten, a penny weight of Eng-

lish safron; putt all these in a pottle of sack, and let them stand,

now and then stirring them well together, as long as you please.

afterwards still them in a stillatory of glass, or a rosewater still, well

pasted about the still; in the nose of the still hang 2 grains of

Musk, in a fair cloth, that the distilled liquor may run through it

into the glass under it. You may also put into it 6 ounces of white

sugar candy, beaten to powder that it may incorporate with the

sayd liquor, when all is distilled: then sett the glass that receaves

it for an hower in hot water, that the sugar ,ay the better in-

corporate with it: let the fyre be as soft as may be, else the water

water will be the smaller and less. Take of this 2 spoonfull

at a time, 3 times a week, fasting; and at other times also when

you finde your self heavy and dull. MS probatum

Melancholy and madfolks. Take 6 ounces of the juice of Mallows

and drink it. Mallows are good for many things, and therefore by

the Antients called Omni Morbo, good for all diseases. MS.

Syrup of Borrage for Melancholy. Take and distill your

Borrage budds with the small leaves, till you have gott

good store of water: then gather good store of the

blossomes of them and putt them into the distilled Wa-

ter, sett them over the fyre and boyl them, till you think

all the vertue of the blossoms to remain in the water. When

they are well boyled the color of them will turn green;

and your water will look blew. Then strain them

forth, and putt in more fresh blossoms: and so continue

as aforesaid, till your water look as blew as your

flowers. Then strain them through a fair and fine

cloth into another skellet, and putt therin fine beaten

for every pinte of liquor one pound of sugar or

more and a little rose water. Boyl it till it come

to thick syrup then pott it. M.S. Lady Byron .

A strong purgation for extream melancholy, et pro suspi-

cione luis, Rx Confectionis hamech ʒ​ iii s. diacatholici

half ℥​ syrupi violarum et fumariæ ana ʒ​ v. solvantur

in sufficienti quantitate vini albi et aquæ fumariæ.

Dr Barrow . ibid.

A stronger purge for the same and for a very strong

body. Rx Confectionis Hamech ʒ​ v. diacatholicon

ʒ​ ii. diaphinicon ʒ​ i syrupi violarum dissolve

in sufficienti quantitate vini albi et aquæ boraginis:

fiat potio. Idem ibid./

page 178 [i.e. page 179]

Horse leeches applyed to the fundament are most prevalent

178 to drive away melancholy bloud, applyed 2 howers before

sunsett: and when they fall off to sett over warm water,

If they fall not off when they are full, dust of ashes cast

on their head, will make them fall off: wash the place

first with milk, and Putt some bloud about it to make

them bite. ibid.

To remedy Melancholy and the effects of the spleen. ffirst

the body must be kept from costiveness, by takeing now and

then mollifying glysters: or by useing damask prunes

stewed with damask rose water, or manna dissolved in

Chicken broth an hower before dinner. Then to purge

the body gently, make a Decoction of Senna leaves, poly-

pody roots, Epithymum, Damask prunes, the Cordiall flowrs,

raysins of the Sun, anniseeds in fountain water: and

add some syrup called Syrupus Saporis de pomis to it.

drink therof ℥​ iii or more warm 2 or 3 morn-

ings together. - Afterwards take now and then

a dram of the pills of Mastich, made into 3 or

5 pills, an hower before supper 2 nights together

-Outwardly anoynt the region of the Spleen at

night with oyl of capers, and wormwood, or with the

oyntment made of betony roots; or apply a plaister

of melilot made for the Spleen, mollified with a little

of the oyl of capers. Wear it night and day a good

while. To bleed with Leeches at the Hemroids is

very convenient for the Spleen. Afterwards the use

of steel prepared, and to walk well upon it is good to

cleanse the spleen from Melancholy, and to soften it.

The use of conserve of borage flowers and violets, &

the Confection of Alkermes mixed with them is very good

to exhilarate the heart and expell Melancholy vapors

Borage and balme should usually be steeped in ordinary drink

at meales: or in white wine, to be taken in a morning

with sugar: or else use wormwood wine in the morning

and exercise after it. ibid./

A syrup against Melancholy, winde and Obstructions. Rx the

juice of sweet apples, the juice of Balme, of each a

pinte. Borage and violet flowers. ana i. Senna,

Epithymum ana ℥​ i. and half: boyl them to a pinte,

then putt to it sugar 1 pound: haveing straind them,

boyl them to a syrup; putt into the syrup

page 179 [i.e. page 180]

Manna ℥​ ii syrup of Roses ℥​ iiii. take heerof 6 spoon

-fulls in chicken broth twice a week fasting, haveing 179

Cinamon, Cloves, the powder of Aromaticum Rosatum of each

the weight of 3d, Ambergreece 6 graines, put them in

a silk. bag and hang them in the syrup.

Make whey of Ladyes bedstraw, alias Gallion, in to 4 pintes

wherof put borage, bugloss, M ana ii. ffumitory

topps, S. Iohns Wort, pawnsies, Egrimony, balme, of each

1 handfull; harts tong, scabious, betony, of each half a

handfull: polipody roots half an ounce; boyl these to 3

pintes, them putt in 3 drams of Sena leaves, 1 dram of

Mace, fennel seed as much; Cowslip and rosemary flow-

ers ana i. give them one wallop and so let them stand

close covered till they be cold: then let it run through a

cotton bag, putting to it a little sugar to your likeing.

Drink of this early in the morning and again at 10

a clock before dinner, a good draught, and so continue

it. ffor sugar you may putt in raisins of the sun

stoned and a little lemon peele. - At night before

you sleep take one or 2 of these pills, Rx. powder

of diambre the weight of 8d. White ambre the

weight of 4d: ambergreece 3 graines: with syrup

of Citrons make 20 pills; take one 2 or 3, the

more the better, before sleep, 1 or 2 howers after sup-

-per. MS. Lady Byron

Distill the flowers of bugloss in Balneo Mariae, and it

is a pretious water to be drunk morning and evening,

with powder of pearles and Manus Christi (either of

them will serve.) to comfort the heart and the brain.

ibid.

An excellent Syrup for Melancholy and to comfort the

Spirits. Rx. juice of borrage and bugloss ana a pinte and

half: juice of pippins or quince apples 1 pinte: juice

Of balme half a pinte: clarify them: then take Coche-

nele beat to powder 4 drams, or the weight of 4

french crownes: infuse it in the juice 2 dayes, it being

cold, in an earthen pott, stirring it often: then strain

it out: put to it 4 pound of sugar, boyl it to a syrup:

when it almost cold putt to it diamargaritum frigidum,

1 dram and half, diambra 4 scruples: take therof a

spoonfull or 2 in the morning for many mornings together.

putt safron in a cloth, and as you take it crush the Cloth

in the syrup, till you think it strong enough: you may take

the syrup by it self, or in a draught of wine or beer.

.ibid./

page 180 [i.e. page 181]

Rats and mice ......................................to kill. 180.

........................................

Take unslaked lyme, malt, oatmeal, and wheat meale, mix it toge-

ther and lay it for them. Or Take Nux vomica 1 ounce, grate it to

powder: then take a little thin resty bacon, warm it on a gridiron,

strew the powder on it, cut it in peeces and lay it. or Take spunge &

cutt it in small peeces, put it in melted butter, or grease and lay it

about. MS. or Take 2 ounces of Arsnik, or 2 ounces of Rose-

-alger, 2 ounces of loaf sugar, half a pinte of malt flower, beat

both the poysons into fine powder, and the sugar also, mingle these 3

in a hogs bladder, with a spoon: lay this for rats with malt flower

and for mice with wheat flower, probatum. MS.

To drive them away.

Take an ounce of assafetida, 2 handfulls of the hoof of a stone

horse, 2 handfull of bay leaves, 2 or 3 sticks of elder wood,

burn all these in 4 places within and without the house, it will

expell them. probatum. MS.

Millefolium, or Yarrow, its vertues.

Take it and stamp it with swines grease, lay it to a wound and it

will heal it: the same is also good, for an ache in the brest or

side. The juice of this herb mingled with vinegar and so drunk,

is good for them that can not make water. The herb stamped in but

ter and layd to a wound, that hath taken cold, helpeth mervelously.

The juice mingled with water and hony and drunk warm, helps

the stomach to digest any thing that lyes in it. powder made of it,

drunk with wine or good ale, helps diseases in the body and heart

burning. The herb stamped, and layd in manner of a playster

to the head, helps the head ache: The same stamped with graines of

wheat, and applyed to the byting of a mad dog, helps it. The same

stamped, and the juice therof drunk warm in wine stayes vomit-

ing. MS.

Megrim. v. head ache.

Take of gallingall, nutmegs, liquorice, and sugar, of each half

an ounce: 1 ounce of ginger: cloves 1 quarter of an ounce, as much

of Enula Campana: and a penny weight of Ameos: beat all

these together, and let the patient use this powder first and last a

spoonfull at a time, 4 dayes together. M.S.

ffor giddyness of the head. Mix wheat bran with pigeons

dung and the white of an egg: apply it to the contrary

side of the grief. ibid.

Megrim. Take a shive of Rye bread, tost it and let

it ly in strong vinegar, till it be well soked; wrap

it in scarlet and lay it to the forehead. ibid.

Megrim. Rx. Hony, mustard, vinegar, and the white of

an egg, mingle these with wheat flower and lay it to

the temples. ibid./

page 182

182

ffor the Vertigo or giddyness in the head. Rx. an egg

that is layd without a shell, only the hard skin, with the

powder of 3 cloves: continue the takeing of it eve-

-ry morning for sometime: it cures. MS. - Item

this is much better. Rx. Celandine, Plantane, tree

Ivy ana a like quantity: make them into a plais-

ter with vinegar & oyl of Camomill: shave the head

& apply it. MS. - Item the dung of an old white

peacock, steepd in white wine, straind & drunk

10 or 12 mornings together cures the vertigo per-

fectly, tho it have been of long Continuance. MS.

Bayberries do wonderfully help all cold & Rheu-

matick distillations from the brain to the eyes

lungs and other parts: & being made into an elec-

tuary with hony, help the consumption, old coughs

shortness of breath, the Megrim: they mightily

expell winde and provoke Urine. Culpepper ./

Scorzonera or Vipers grass; the root chears

the heart and Vitall spirits, and helps swimmings

in the head. Idem./

The leaves of Tobacco warmed & applied to the

head are excellent in inveterate headaches,

and Megrims, if the disease come through

cold or winde. Change them oft till the Di-

sease be gone. Idem.

Gumm Coopall and Gumm Anime are both very

like one another: they are hard to come by;

Either of them stop defluxions from the head,

if you perfume your Cap with the smoak;

they help the head ache and Megrim, strengthen

the brain & consequently the Sinews. Idem ./

Cowslip water is very good for pains in the

head, Vertigo and Megrim. Idem./

Elder leaves made hott between 2 tyle stones &

applied to the forehead & temples ease the

paine of the head. Idem.

Rubb a green marygold leaf between your fing

-ers, and putt it up into your Nose, it will draw

away abundance of humours, and helps Rheums

that annoy the head. Idem ./

page 183

183.

Morphew. v. scald head, Scurf. Leprosy.

Take 3 spoonfull of elder water, 9 dayes together, and every day look that

you sweat: then take 3 or 4 oken apples, lay them to steep in white

wine, or vinegar 3 or 4 howers: wash the morphew place with it

et proficit. MS.

Another. Take green coperas, put it in cleer water, let it stand a

night and a day: clear the water and anoynt the place. MS.

Another. Take brimstone and grinde it to powder; put it into a linnen

cloth 2 fold, binde it fast therin and wett it in Vinegar; anoynt

the scurf therwith. M.S.

The roots of dragons tempered with vinegar cleanses the

White and black Morphew. MS. Lady Byron

A whey to be drunk against the morphew, and to suppress Me-

lancholy humors. Rx. Borage leaves and flowers i. ffumi

tory that bears the red flower 2 good handfulls: balme

half a handfull, Bugloss half a handfull. violet leaves &

strawberry leaves ana half a handfull: Germander a

pugil: Mayden hair, Betony, Egrimony, ana half a hand-

full: liquirice scraped and bruised 4 ounces: great

raisins stoned half a pound: anniseeds 2 ℥​. ffennel

roots cored 2: parsly roots 4, cutt small in peeces.

boyl alltogether in one gallon of Clarified whey, till

one part be consumed: then strain it, and keep it

for use. If you be costive putt to this drink 2 ℥​

of good Senna, of the greenest sort. Drink of this

half a pinte in the morning at 5 or 6 a clock,

walk, and eat nothing after for 2 howers. This will

cleanse the stomach, purge melancholy and open the Liver

ibid./

ffor Morphew. Drink 3 spoonfulls of Elder water fast-

ing, and walk till you sweat. Steep 9 oak apples

sliced in a pinte of white wine vinegar, and anoynt

there with: steep it 3 dayes. ibid.

To take off Morphew. Boyl allom in vinegar a pretty

while; then let it stand till it be cold, and so rub

over the morphew with it at night when you go

to bed: and wash it off in the morning. ibid.

Item. Put powder of brimstone into a clowt, dipp it in

vinegar & anoynt. ibid. Item, anoynt with doves dung

and vinegar ground together.

Leprosy. Anoynt with plumtree gum dissolved in Vinegar,

or with Asphaltum & vinegar. ibid.

Morphue white & black. Stamp mustard seed with vinegar &

salt and anoynt. ibid.

page 184

Mouth sore in Child or other. v. Canker. 184

Take a little roche allum: a good quantity of hony, 2 spoonfull of

plantain water; boyl them together till they be like a syrup: wash

the Mouth therwith: then dip a liquorice stick into mel rosatum, and

let the child suck it. MS.

Another. Take bolearmoniack, sugar & burnt allum, made into pow-

der, mix them alltogether, and rub the mouth therwith morning and e-

ve^ning 2 or 3 dayes together. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take a quantity of rew and plantane leaves, strain them,

and put in some English hony, and a little roche allum, beat small.

sett it on the fyre and heat it a little, when it is cold, wash the mouth

with it twice a day. MS.

A Thrush in the mouth. Take a little scarlet, and burn it to

powder, blow it into the mouth with a quill; if it be an old bo-

dy, mingle it with a little burnt allum and fine sugar. MS.

The falling of the uvula. Rx acorn cups, red rose budds

dryed, the flowers of pomegranates, of each 2 dramms

bruised: seeth them in half a pinte of plantane water

a quarter of an howre: then strain it and use to gargle

it in your mouth: and it will fasten the uvula very

well. M.S. Lady Byron .

An excellent gargarisme for a sore tong or mouth proceeding

from cold. Rx Aqua hordei libræ: i.s. diamorrhon. ℥​ i.s. Syrupi

ex rosis siccis. ℥​ i.s. Mellis rosati colati ℥​ i. fiat garga-

rismus. This is also good for the Uvula, especially if you

add cinqufoil and the leaves of bramble. Dr Smyth . ibid./

The falling of the Uvula . Rx oyl of Caranna. (cra ana)

and anoynt the crown of the head, and lay a plaister of

it to the temples: this is good also for Rheume in the head.

ibid./

ffor a sore mouth. Rx. a great handfull of sage of Vertue,

a great handfull of woodbine leaves; of plantane,

parsley and pimpernell, green leaves of Marigolds, ana

a lesser handfull: a little Celandine: wash all these

herbs and swing them well in a cloth, till all the wa-

ter be off: then stamp and strain them, and lett it

stand a little, and settle; then cleer it into a pewter

dish; put to it as much good honey as will make it plea-

sant. Boyl it to a syrup, then putt to it as much

beaten allom as a wallnutt, and as much fresh

butter as a wallnutt: let it boyl till the butter &

allom be melted: then sett it by till it be cold; then

stirr it well and putt it into a gally pott for use. ibid./

Canker in the mouth: boyl 5 leaved grass, hony suckles,

roch allum and honey in vinegar and running

water: wash the mouth with it. ibid.

recto of insertion after page 184

Bleeding at Nose -

Take a Glass of fair water

very Cold, let the party

bleed about a Large spoonful

Into it, & then drink it

vp: Probatum Sepisseme

To Dry a Cow safely.

If she be at Grass, tye

her vp, for 8 or ten days

milk her Clean at first

& keep her with Oatstraw

giving her Every Morn

or other Morning, about a

Pint of Verjuce. water

her within doors, & be sure

never milk a Drop from

her after the first

milking W: Beesor

verso of insertion after page 184

page 185

185.

Mumps to ......................................... help.

Anoynt the place with oyl of Cammomill: or for want ofit, take Ca-

-omill and boyl it in sallad oyle and anoynt the place. M. S.

Memory to strengthen.

The leaves and roots of Asarabacca being boyled in

Lye, and the head often washed therewith while it

is warme, comforts the head and brain that is ill

affected by takeing cold, and helps the Memory.

Memory to strengthen. Another./

Take Mustard seed, made with white wine vinegar, apply it to the soles

of the feet when you go to bed, chafeing it very well. Cloves &

mace chewed in the mouth, and bettony in broth doth the same. Mr Dig-

-by . MS.

Mace chewed restore the brain. MS. Lady Byron Hony Suckes the

leaves & flowers stripped from the Stalk and distilled in the

end of Iune, help hasty witts: & cloath being dipt therein &

layd to the forehead, helpeth the same & causeth remembrance.

ibid.

Rosemary and Sage, are both very good for the

brain and Memory. Culpeper. / Item Cowslips vsed

inwardly, and the Emerald stone wore about one./

Item Ambergreece./ Item Olybanum mixt with con

-serve of Roses./ Water of Sweet Marjoram, and

Water of Mother of Time, help both Memory and

Iudgment. Item Syrup of Bawm

after the same Dispensatory./ Item Pleres

Arconticon Nicolai in the same Dispensatory./

Item Confectio Hamech: but it is a little too

boysterous and must be vsed warily. - Item to

anoynt the Temples where the arteries pass once

a Month with the gall of a Partridg, mightily

strengthens the Memory. - Pills of Hiera

Agarick one scruple at night going to

bed./ - The leavues and roots of Assarabacca

boyled in Lye, and the head often washt with

it warme, comforts the head and a cold brain

and helps the Memory. - Item a decoction

of Carduus Benedictus. - the juice or dis-

tilled Water of Eyebright, taken inwardly in

White wine or broth, or a Conserve of the

flowers; or Tunned up with bear; or

page 186

186

or the powder of the dried herb mixed with

sugar, a little Mace and fennel seed, and drunk

or eaten in broth. Or the said powder made into

an electuary with sugar - Lilly Convall is

very good, the flowers distilled. - The distilled

water of the fflowers and herb of Melilot, or

a lye made with the same, to wash the head.

- Item a decoction of Rosemary in Wine -

Item conserve of sage flowers. - Idem.

Of Diet for the Memory.

When the failing of the Memory comes from a

dry cause, use a resumptive Diet, cum suavitate

vitæ. When from a cold and moyst cause, live in

a cleanly, clear, chearfull house, and let the air

be contrary to the offending quality. Avoyd all

luxury, for thereby what is most profitable for the

body is dissolved and expelled, viz the Naturall

heat and vitall spirits, and the brain is weakend.

ffor the seed is something pure diffused from the

brain, heart and liver. There are Many things

both simple and compound that help the head,

the brain and animal Vertue, strengthen the

senses and confirm the Memory, promote di-

gestion and make a Man speculate subtile and

high Matters. All the first qualities, which

cure inflative hurt the Memory; especially the

eating of vaporous things, as Mustard, garlik

Onyons, cold and white coleworts: too much

raw fruit: too much of sharp things: too

much of eating or drinking, especially before

sleep. Sleeping presently after Dinner or Supper.

To sleep with ones shooes on; too much sadness,

anger, or other passions of the Minde.

These simples help the Memory. The use of Stip-

tick dry fruits, as ffilberts, Chesnuts, especially

after meals. Small Birds or others, and the

brains of birds are good to be eaten: moderate

Exercise after before Dinner. Expulsion of

all Excrementitious superfluities by their

due places, moderate mirth, washing the feet

with a decoction of fennell, balme, Lawrell

leaves, and Camamill. Washing the head once a

week with Lye of Camomil flowers flowers

page 191

191.

Neats tongs to dry.

Make bryne as strong as will bear an egg, of the finest salt you can gett,

put your tongs into it for 3 dayes: then take them out and wipe them

dry: lay them on a cloth upon a table for 3 dayes more; then putt them into

dry salt for 4 dayes more: then hang them up in a room where fyre uses

to be, that they may either be smoked or not: so keep them for use. MS

Another way. Lay the tongs in water that will not bear sope, a forthnight

shifting them every 3d day: then take them and dry them with a dry

cloth, and have a strong bryne that will bear an egg, made with

bay salt and common salt, with a little quantity of salt peeter,

then boyl it and scum it: when it is cold, put in your tongs, &

let them ly 3 weeks: then boyl them, wrapping them close in

ropes of hay: when they are cold, lay them on a gridiron,

over an empty range, and with wheat or Rye straw bloat

them: keep the straw with watering that it do not blaze: hang

them not too near the fyre: if they begin to mold, bloat

them againe: you may if you please put in one handfull of

Owlerbark, it will make them look well. MS.

Nose bleeding. vide bleeding or other diseases of the Nose.

Sudden and violent bleeding at Nose. Take an eggshell, burn it to

a coale, pulverize it to a fine powder, and snuff it into the

nostrills. Or press your 2 thumbs hard against the temples of

the bleeder, it will speedily divert the course of the bloud.

They who often bleed thus, must take an ordinary posset, take

of the Curd, and let the juice of Liverwort beaten be added

to it, and drink morning and evening.

Bleeding of a wound to stop. Vervine dryed and reduced to

powder, or the sole of an old stockin burnt: put the ashes

of the one, or the powder of the other to the wound, it

will leave bleeding.

ffor a pain in the nose, proceeding from some sharp Rheum

or cankerd matter./ Rx Celandine Manus i. Betony. Manus.i. boil

them in running water close stopped, till they be well boy-

led; then when they are uncovered take a tunnell

suitable to the mouth of the pott, and draw up the

vapor of it first into one nostrill and then into the

other, dureing the heat of it. So after 4 dayes useing

of this direction, take of the powder of Betony up

into the nostrills, till you finde your self disburthend

Of your Imperfection: useing the powder with modera

tion certain times in the day, as you finde your self

molested. MS. Lady Byron

ffor stopping in the nose; snuff up your own water, and then

blow your nose suddenly: do this diverse times together.

ibid./

page 192

192

Old Sores or Wounds.

A Salve to bring old sores, and wounds that ranckle to their own kinde,

and to cease the burning and akeing. Take the juice of Smallage &

of plantane a like quantity: also take honey and the white of an

egg to the like quantity: put to them boulted flower of wheat, beat

them well together till they be thick, but let it come neer no fyre, and

all cold and raw lay it to the sore; it will cleanse the wound and

cease burning and akeing, and brink it to his kinde, and heal it

fair. This is the principal Salve for old sores. probatum. MS.

A water to heal an old sore. Take a gallon of running water and

set it on the fyre, let it seeth: then take an ounce of green coperis,

2 ounces of bolearmoniak, of white q Coperas the quantity of an

hasell nut: beat them altogether into a powder, and one ounce of

oyl of bay: put all this into the same water, and let them seeth

together a little while: then take it from the fyre: and when it

is cold, putt it into an earthen bottle and stop it close: when

you use it, powre out a little of the cleerest water into a sawcer,

set it on the coales, and wash the wound with it, as hot as may

be, and binde it fast. M.S.

An old sore. Take half a pound of white lead, 4 ounces of bores

grease, 3 ounces of chalk scraped: grinde all these together

in a brass mortar, (the mortar and pestle being very well hea-

-ted) till they come to be as a salve: then spread it on a cloth

your fingers thickness, and apply it to the sore warm, dress

it once in 2 or 3 dayes. M.S.

A good playster for old sores, and to draw without tenting. Take

Galbanum, Opoponax, of each an ounce. Bdellium, amoniacum,

of each 2 ounces. Infuse them in a quart of white wine vinegar,

the space of 2 dayes. (the gumms being beaten into powder, or thin

sliced, that they may dissolve.) stirr it often: then sett it on a

soft fyre, that the gums may dissolve; till they are dissolved.

the strain it: and take 2 pounds of Sallat oyl, half a pound

of wax, a pound and half of Litharge of gold, finely beaten

and searced: put the Litharge to the wax and oyle: then take

your gums which before were boyled, and put them in by little

and little: then take Aristolochia Rotunda, Lapis Calami-

naris, mirre, thuris, of each an ounce, beat all these into

fine powder, and put it into the rest. Lastly put to it Oleum

Laurini 1 ounce, Turpentine 4 ounces: mingle them alltoge-

ther, and when it is sufficiently boyled, powr it into a bason

or other vessell of cold water, and work it between your

hands into one substance: and when you will make your

salve in rowls, take an ounce of oyle of roses, or

page 193

193.

Camomill, and an ........................ oynt your hands with it &

rowl it up. Mr Ierome ............................ ffarmer. MS.

ffor old sores or ulcers. Take Carduus bendedictus stamped, and well boyled

with suet or swines grease, wine and wheat flower, till it be like an

oyntment. This is excellent for sores and ulcers, tho the bones be bare;

you must anoynt the sores with it twice a day: washing first the cor-

ruption from the sores, with white wine. MS.

A red sear cloth, for a red angry old sore. Take sallet oyl halfe a pinte.

as much bolearmoniak as an egg, as much red lead, as much rosin,

as much burgundy pitch, and as much bees wax: put all these into a

skillet and melt them well together upon a soft fyre: then put in

good strong clouts, as many as will drink it up, stirring them together,

then hang them up till they be cold, then wrap them up for your

use. When you vse this sear cloth, take a peece of it, a great

deal bigger then the sore, lay it on the sore and once a day take

it off, and wipe it, and be sure you turn it, and lay the other

side on the sore: so continue doing till it be well: which will soon

be. Instead of a cloth to lay on the playster, you must use a peece

of sheeps leather to keep it smooth. When you have done with this

playster you may keep it by you,till you or any other have

occasion to use it againe. probatum. MS.

To cleanse a foule ulcer. Take an ounce of Camphir, white

coperas 4 ounces: put the coperas and Camphir into a small

Earthen pott, stirring it with a stick over the fyre till it be all melted.

then it will grow hard again. then beat it in a Mortar as small

as you can gett it with 4 ounces of Bolearmoniack: then min-

gle the powders together; then take a pottle of running water,

wine measure: boyl it well: then take 3 spoonfulls of the

powder, and putt it into the water, stirring it till it be cold.

put the water into a glass, and when you use it, take none

but the cleer water. This will cure any sore, canker or

ulcer what soever, or any sore eyes: you must wash the sore

with a clean linnen cloth, and lay it upon it, and nothing

else besides; it be not a sore that needs deep tenting.

probatum. M.S.

The Vertues of Brugss balsome of Notting-

ham ; which he saies hath the excellency of

10 severall Balsomes, and cures above 40 severall

diseases in Men women and Children, without any

pain; and therefore he calls it the Balsom of

Balsoms: but in truth it is the same with Lu

catello's Balsom, but hath not so many

page 194

good things in it. However it shews the use of Lu-

catello s. 1. It cures tetters, ringworms & shingles, 194

and any sort of worms in the teeth mouth or face,

by anoynting the part grieved. It presently helps the

cramp by anoynting. It cures all sprains, bruises &

aches, but the Sciatica, by anoynting. The quantity

of a nutmeg taken in sack brings forth the small

pox, and being anoynted with the same, cures them with

-out pitt or scarr. It cures the scurvy in any part

of the body. One shilling worth will cure it in the

Mouth, the teeth and gumms being anoynted with it. It

strengthens the stomach and helps digestion, the sto

mach and navle being anoynted therwith at going to bed:

It stancheth bleeding at nose, or any wound, being ap-

plyed to the place grieved. A shilling worth of this

Balsom cures all head aches, anoynting the nostrills

with the quantity of a barly corn at a time. It cures

the winde collick and stitches in the side, being apply-

ed with warm cloths: it presently cures the biteing

of a mad dog, or sting of any Venemous beast.

The lips and nostrills being anoynted therewith in

the morning before you go forth, no plague or

other infection will harm you. It strengthens

those that are weak, takeing every morning the quan-

tity of a bean in posset ale. It helps a stink-

ing breath by anoynting the nostrills & lips. It cures

all burnings and scaldings without any scarr: It

cures all scabs & Itch. It cures worms in the body,

the stomach & belly being anoynted with it. It cures

scald heads; red pimples or any distempers in the

face; the piles & hemrrhoids, anoynting the griev-

ed part therwith. It cures palsies of all sorts: corns,

sore nayls, or any dead flesh growing on the feet.

It will cure any wound in once or twice dressing,

& will not cause any pain all the time of cure:

It takes away the pain as soon as it is layd to.

It is the best oyntment in the world, for it cures

most diseases both inward & outward. It holds

good 40 years: the older the better./

page 195

It cures consumptions and the cough, and wheazing

of the pipes; bruises inwardly: if they spitt bloud

195. it carries it downward: anoynt the stomach with it

and take it inwardly for a stopping cold. MS. Lady. Byron.

The true Preparation of the powder of

Sympathy, as it was yearly prepared in Sir Ke-

nelm Digbie s Elaboratory./

Rx. Good English Vitriol, of 2d a lb: dissolve it in

warm water, useing no more water than will dissolve it,

leaving some of the impurest part at the bottom

undissolved: then powre it off and filter it, which

you may do by a Coffin of fine gray paper putt

into a funnel, or by laying a sheet of gray paper

in a sieve, and powring your water or dissolution

of Vitriol into it by degrees, setting the sieve on

a large pan to receave the filtred liquor. When

all your liquor is filtred boyl it in an Earthen

Vessell glazed, till you see a thin scum upon

it, then sett it in a cellar to cool, covering it

loosly, so that nothing may fall in. After 2 or 3

daies standing powr of the Liquor and you will

finde at the bottom and on the sides, large and

fair green Chrystalls like Emeralds. Drain of

all the water from them and dry them: then spread

them abroad in a large flat earthen dish, &

expose them to the hott sun in the Dog dayes,

takeing them in at night and setting them out

in the Morning, securing them in ^ from di the rain.

and when the sun hath calcined them to white-

ness, beat them to powder, and sett this powder

again in the sunn, stirring it sometimes, and

when you see it perfectly white, powder it &

sift it finely and sett it again in the sun

for a day, and you will have a pure white

powder, which is the powder of Sympathy, which

putt up in a glass and stop it close. The

next year when the Dog daies come, if you

have any of this powder left, you may ex-

pose it again in the Sun, spreading it abroad

page 196

to renew its vertue by the Influence of the Sun 196

beams./ - The way of Cureing wounds with it

is to take some of the bloud on a ragg and put some

of the powder on the bloud: then keep onely the

wound clean, with a clean linnen about it, and

in a moderate temper betwixt hott and cold, and

wrap up the rag with the bloud, and keep it either

in your pocket or in a Box, and the wound will

be healed without any oyntment or plaister, &

without any pain. But if the wound be some-

what old and hott and inflamed, you must putt

some of this powder into a porringer or bason

full of cold water, and then putt any thing into

it that hath been upon the Wound, and hath

some of the bloud or matter upon it, and it

will presently take away all pain and Inflam-

mation. To stanch the bloud either of a

Wound, or bleeding at the Nose, take onely

some of the bloud on a rag, and putt some

powder upon it. Or take a bason with fresh

water, and putt some of the powder into it,

and bath the Nostrils with it. Hartman .

vide more in the Parchment MS./

A Diet for a Patient that hath Ulcers

or wounds that will hardly be cured with

Oyntments, salves or Plaisters./

Rx Guiacum 1lb. lb. boyl it in 3 pottles of ale,

with a soft fyre, to the consumeing of 2 parts,

but if it be where you may have wilde whey or

cheese whey, it is better. Drink of it Morning

and evening half a pinte at a time, and sweat

after it 2 howers. His drink at meales must

be thus used, putt into the same vessel where

the former was made to the Guaiacum that

is left, 3 pottells of ale, and not whey:

let it boyl to the one half: drink of it at

all times, and meales, which must be but

one in a day, and that so little as to rise

hungry. Do this for 5 daies together, but

first you must be purged./

page 197

197 ffor an Oxe .............................. that is sick.

Take long pepper and grains, treacle, liquorice, anniseeds, fennigreek,

powder of bayes, commin, organy, English safron, bay Salt, new layd eggs,

hearb grace, red fennel, bears foot, garlick, feather few, penny ryall, red

mynt, lungwort, and blow wort. MS.

An oxe lung sick. Cutt him in the dewlap: then take bare foot, ver-

grease, garlik, butter, and bay salt, and putt into it. MS.

Ointments, Oyles of diverse Sorts. and Balsomes./

Oyl of roses. Take roses, the white being taken out, and put them in

a glass of oyle, so that half the glass be filled with roses, so bruised,

let them stand in the same 8 dayes; then seeth them in a double vessel

4 howers, and so strain it: then put to the oyl roses againe in like

manner, and let them stand in the same 10 dayes well covered. MS.

Another way. Take a pinte of Sallet oyle, then take the bud of the rose

and cutt off the white: fill the glass of oyl, full of roses, and sett

it in the sun, 6 or 9 dayes: then strain out the oyl from the

roses./ and put in fresh as before, as often as you can, till roses be

gone: then take the last time you shift them,and can have noe

more, and sett the glass in a skellet of water, over the fyre and

let it boyl, till you think it is sufficient: then cover the glass close,

and keep it till you have use of it. Green oyl of unripe olives,

and red rose buds, are repercussive, or strikeing back: the yellow

oyl of ripe olives, and damask roses blown, is dissolveing, miti-

gateing and mollifying: but yellow oyl of ripe olives, and red

roses blown, is the better oyl and for the same use. MS.

(20) A singular oyl of Swallows: for all aches present remedy.

Take 10 swallows, put them quick into a mortar, and put to them

Lavender cotton, spike, camomill, knotgrass, ribwort, balme,

Valerian, rosemary tops, woodbine tops, strings of vines,

french mallows, the tops of alehoufs, strawberry strings plan

tane, Walnut leaves, bay tops, Isop, violet leaves, roman

Wormwood, of each a handfull; of Cammomil 2 handfull, and

of red roses 3 handfull: put all these together, and put thereto

a quart of neats foot oyl, or May butter, and grinde them all-

together, and beat with them an ounce or 2 of cloves: put them

all together in an Earthen pott, and stop it very close with dow

that noe ayr come out: sett them 9 dayes in a cellar, then put

them out and seeth them 7 or 8 howers on the fyre, or else in

a pan of Water. M.S. Some add sage, and half pound of virgin wax./

and a pinte more of neats foot oyl: strain all:/

Oyl of Cinnamon.

Take a pound of Cinnamon, beat it very fine, mix and empaste it

with oyl of sweet almonds, into the form of an oyntment: then heat

the same in an Earthen pott, and after let it stand close

page 198

covered for 14 daye at least: after which time, heat the whole

againe sufficiently, till it be very hott: then putt it in a bag and

wring out the oyl, till the cinamon be very dry. MS. 198

A balsome to cure wounds. Take oyl of roses, oyl of S. Iohns

wort of each a pinte. 2 pound of Tobacco leaves, stamped small

in a morter: boyl them together to the consumption of the juice,

strain it and putt it to the fyre againe, adding therto of Venice

Turpentine 2 ounces, of Olybanum and Mastick of each half

an ounce, beaten into most fine and subtile powder: the which

you may at all times make into an unguent or Salve; by put-

ting therto wax and Rosin, to give it a stiff body. M.S.

Another balsom to cure wounds.

Take 4 handfull of the herb all heale, or Clownswoundswort,

stamp it small, then put therto, 4 ounces of barrows grease,

half a pinte of oyle olive, and 3 ounces of wax, which boyl

to the consumption of the juice, (which is known, when the

stuff doth not bubble at all.) then take it and strain it, and

set it on the fyre againe, adding therto 2 ounces of Tur-

pentine; the which suffer to boyl alittle, and so reserve it for

use. MS.

An excellent Oyle or balsome for many uses.

Take 3 pound of the best old Sallet oyle, of Venice Turpentine

2 pound, good old sack a quart, frankincense half a pound

beaten to powder, and searced through a fine searce; 4 or 5

ounces of fine white wheat that is scarce Ripe, cut them

cross over: S. Iohns wort, the finest Valerian, and Carduus

benedictus of each 4 ounces; beat all these herbs very small,

and put them into the quart of sack, for the space of 8

howers: then putt to the oyle, and stop the mouth of the

pott very close, and sett it on a good fyre of Charcoales, stirring

it by little and little: and to know when the decoction is made,

take a stick, and putt the end of it into the oyle, and after

into the fyre: and if it burn cleer it is boyled sufficiently.

then strain out the herbs, and putt into the oyl the frank

incense and Turpentine, stirring it, and boyling it very

leasurely: then take it and keep it in glasses for your

use. This is excellent for any green wound: for being made

warm and dropped into it, it will cure it suddenly, with more

expedition then any other oyl or salve. MS.

Another Excellent oyl called Balsome.

Take of the purest and cleerest Turpentine one pound, and 2

ounces; new yellow wax 12 ounces, Nutmegs and cloves

of each an ounce, common ashes 6 ounces: beat all these

well together, then putt the same into a retort, fenced

page 199

with Lute of Wisdome, and set it in ashes, distill it with a slow fyre

199 at first, and after increase the fyre, till all be distilled. Which ga-

thered, distill the 2d time in a glass body with a head and receaver,

putting into it before the distilling 4 ounces of the powder of brick

or tyles, which diligently Luted in the joynts, maintain fyre un-

der it, till no more will come. Then have you purchaced an oyl

of a Ruby colour: which keep for your use, being excellent good

for wounds, especially where sinews are hurt. M.S.

oyl of Cloves.

Take a pound of cloves and beat them to powder, in a mortar: then

put therto 3 pound of almonds, scraped, and beaten in a morter,

and when they are well mixd together, sprinkle theron 4 ounces of

the best white wine, letting it so ly in a mass, for the space of 8

days at least: after that stamp the whole over againe, and then

putt it into a new earthen pott; which heat over the fyre, so

long, that you cannot suffer your hand in it: then putt it into

square baggs, and wring the same hard, till all the substance of

the oyle be come. M.S.

Oyle of S. Iohns Wort.

Take a quart of the best Sallat oyle, put it into an open glass, and

take the blossomes of S. Iohns Wort, not too much blown,

pick it, flower by flower, and bruise it a little in a Mortar,

then putt it into the sallet oyle, till the oyl be thick therewith,

then sett it in the sun all the summer, and stirr it every other

day: and when it is sufficient, the oyl will be red like claret

wine: then strain it out, and keep it close in a glass: this is

good for any ache, sore, green wound or swelling. MS.

Another way for the same.

Take 4 ounces of the flowers of S. Iohns Wort, put them into a

pinte of good white wine, 3 dayes in a stone pot close stopped:

then sett it in a kettle of water to boyle an hower an hower or

longer: then take the pot from the hot water, before it is cold,

strain out the flowers, and put in 4 ounces more; and do thus

3 or 4 times: if the wine waste, put a little more to it: after

the last straining, put to the wine 6 ounces of Venice Tur-

pentine, 6 ounces of sallet oyle, of safron the weight of three

pence, boyl all to the consumption of the wine; strain it,

and keep it for use. It heals any green wound without scarr,

layd in with Lint (tho in the nerves) it cures burning, it

stayes bleeding, (if you take a long full tent, made of Lint,

and dip it in this balsome.) being put up into the nose: which

being held there an hower, it stayes the bloud & heales the veine.

probatum. MS. Mrs Sadler s Balsome.

page 200

200. Oyl of S. Iohns wort, another way.

Take a gallon of old oyl olive, as much of the best white wine,

8 handfulls of the flowers of S. Iohns Wort, being cut from the

green: which you must bruise in an Alabaster morter, and with

the sayd oyl and wine, put into a glass close stoppt, that no ayr

can gett in. set it in the sun 2 dayes: then set it in a pan of

fair water, such as your glass will easily stand in: stuff it about

well with hay, that the glass stirr not in the boyling: after it hath

boyled half an hower, strain the same quantity as before; this must be

done 3 times, setting it in the sun after every boyling, as before

sayd. After the 3 boylings train the same very hard, and Mea-

sure it, and put to every wine pinte, 12 ounces of Venice Tur-

pentine, the clearest and whitest you can gett, 6 ounces of oyl

of sweet almonds; dittany, gentian, tormentill, calamus Aroma

ticus, Carlina, Cardo sancto, of each of these 4 drams, of red

Earthworms 8 ounces, often washed in good white wine, being slit

upon a bodkin; you must beat all the rest in a mortar, but

not the worms; then putt altogether into the oyle, putting also to

every pinte, 3 penny worth of English safron whole: then putt

therin 2 good handfulls of fresh flowers of S. Iohns Wort

bruised, and so being mingled together, sett it in the sun

40 dayes, or in an oven when the bread is drawn; then strain

it and putt it in a glass bottle well closed up and keep it: for the

elder it is, the better. It is hot and dry, and being layd on lint

it healeth green wounds, quickly: the sinews being cutt, it joyns

them together; it is good for any burning with fyre; and by way

of oyntment it eases the passion of the stomach, the marvelous

pain of the bladder and lower parts of the belly: it is good for

worms in children, for gouts, and the gout which is the palsy

of the hands; and for deafness it fayles not, being put into the

ears with Lint. M.S. probatum.

The golden Oyl.

Take violet leaves and flowers, primrose leaves and flowers,

cowslip leaves and flowers; sage, nip, smallege, Marjoram,

Lavender, southernwood, Rosemary, Damask rose leaves, rew,

Lavender cotton, fetherfew, tansy, Louage, Cammomill, Mints,

time, Clary, oak of Ierusalem , pennyroyall, Isop, balme,

white mints, mary gold flowers, piony leaves, dazy leaves, bay

leaves, dill: of each of these a handfull; take them all and bray

them in a stone mortar, and put them in a pot or pipkin, with

a pottle of sweet sallat oyle, and a quart of white wine,

sett it over the fyre, and let it boyl softly, till the wine be boy-

led away (but you must stirr it continually;) then take it

page 201

from the fyre and let it ..................... coole, strain it through a

linnen cloth and put ....................... it into a glass, But because 201.

all the herbs are hard to gett at one time; you must begin when the

herbs come up first, and as you get them from time to time, so stamp them

and put them into your oyl, letting them continue till you get the last;

you must get them as soon as you can together, and then put in your wine,

when you set it over the fyre to boyl. This oyl is good for all manner

of aches and bruises, and for the gout. When you anoynt any place

with it, you must do it by the fyre, and chafe it very well in with your

warm hand; and lay a hogs bladder next it: or else the Cloth will

drink up the oyl. M.S. probatum. Mr Garret .

An Excellent oyl for diverse diseases./

Take of pure old white wine, one quart, of old sollet oyl 3 pound,

Carduus benedictus, Valerian, and the lesser sage with the flowers,

if you can get them, of each a quarter of a pound, the leaves

and flowers of S. Iohns wort half a pound: let the herbs and flow-

ers be steeped in the oyl and wine 24 howers: then the next day,

let all be put in a pan, upon an easy fyre, continually stirring

it till the wine be consumed; take it from the fyre and strain

it, and then put to it a pound and half of Venice Turpentine,

then let it boyl an hower and a half: then put thereto of Olyba-

num 5 ounces, mirr 3 ounces, sanguis draconis 1 ounce; so

let all boyl together, till the mirr be dissolved; When it is cold

put it into a glass vessel close stopped, let it stand in the hott

sun 10 dayes; This is Excellent for all wounds, old ulcers,

aches, paines of the back, Emroids, and gout: but before

you use this oyl, wash the sores or wounds with white wine, wherin

must be the powder of Olibanum. M.S.

An oyl for the piles.

Take orpine and Comphry of each a handfull, pilewort roots 2

handfull, mullets 2 handfull, beat them all in a mortar and

boyl them in half a pound, of fresh May butter, half a pinte

of sallet oyl: let them seeth half an hower: then strain out the

oyl, to keep it: then take White frankincense, the bigness of

a pullets egg, and put it into the oyntment and boyle it,

till it be melted: then take a peece of the overleather of a Neats

leather shooe, and burn it to ashes, a Mussel shell or 2 and

burn them; take the inside of them, Which is White, and make it

into powder; mingle both these powders with the oyntment. Take

a peece of cotton wool, and dip it in the oyl, apply it to the

place greived as hot as may be. this will cure the bleeding

piles in twice or thrice dressing probatum. M.S.

page 202

202 oyl for the spleen.

Take of pure sallet oyl 3 quarts, Mugwort, yong bayes, the Rind

and buds of an ash tree, of each 2 handfull: slice them small and

lay them to steep in the oyl 3 dayes and 3 nights: then strain it

out; when you use it, warm it, and rub it hard with a hot hand;

this is good for a strain or swelling, and the spleen onely, It must be

made in May. MS. Lady Bennet .

oyntment for an ache.

Take a nest of swallows; Lavender cotton, time, and red strings of

strawberryes, of each a handfull, stamp them altogether, and boyl them

in a pound of unwashed butter, not salted, then strain it. MS.

Oyntment for Ache Taken with cold.

Take sallet oyle more or less as you please, Lavender, southern wood,

wormwood and Camomill, of each a like quantity: cut the herbs very

small, and let them infuse therin, for the space of a Month (but you

must put so many herbs into the oyl as will make it very thick:)

then make a soft fyre of coales, boyl it for the space of 3

howers: let it cool and strain it very hard, through a good peece

of Canvass; keep it in a gally pot close stopped for your use.

It will continue good very long. It is good for aches in arms

legs or feet taken with cold; also for any wound, shrinking of

sinews, and all manner of sores. M.S.

Oyntment for ache, to be made in May:

Take a pinte of Neatsfoot oyl, and a pinte of Aqua Vitæ, set them

both on the Embers, and let them boyl a little while: then take

2 ounces of Camomill flowers, dry them and beat them to pow-

der, tye it in a fine peece of Lawne, let it hang in the liquor

all summer; when you use it, anoynt where the grief is: the old-

er it is, the better it will be. MS. this will serve for a bruise./

Oyl of Excester ./

Take of the flowers of Cowslips in the Month of May, in the

morning after sun rise: steep them in as much oyl olive as you

may lay it easily: so let it stand 20 dayes or more. Then

take Calamint, Egrimony, rosemary, sage, S. Iohns Wort,

Southernwood, wormwood, pennyroyall, Lavender, pellitory

of the wall, pellitory of Spain , Camomill, hairefe, laurel

leaves, featherfew, Roman wormwood Angelica, and the flow-

ers of white lillies if you can get them. Take a handfull of

each of the herbs, and let them be gathered in the Month of

Iune: stamp them in a mortar of stone like green sawce,

then take the cowslip flowers out of the oyl, and wring them

with clean hands; and put the juice into the Mortar to the

herbs: and grinde them alltogether. Then put to them a

quantity of white wine, as much as may easily be steeped in a

recto of insertion after page 202

To make Lines for partrag

netts.

Reel your yarn ^ 6 Eight or

Needs ... t.e.d ten thedds

as you woud have it of

thickness, your yarn must

be hemp of 8d a yard, spun

for 4d . then twist it wett

in water, & warp it vpon

the weavers track ... soe

long as you woud have

your Line, allowing about a

6th parte for platting vp.

then lap it vpon 4 bobbins

& platt it, then haveing

first doubled it to a

thickness you like

when you are to fix your

Line & cord together, mark

the midle of both, & fasten

verso of insertion after page 202

waxed thred, done vpon your

netting pin, & first worked to

one end of the Line, & then to

the other tying euery mesh

3 times.

page 203

day and a night, ................... and on the morrow, put allto-

gether in a fayr .................. pan, or kettle, and let it

203 boyle on a soft fyre, till all the watryness of the wine and herbs

be wasted. Thus you shall know when it is wasted; take a spoonfull of

the liquor: if there be no water in the spoon, it is enough: then strain

it through a linnen bag, into a fair vessel of pewter, tinn or glass,

for no other vessell will hold it. It will last 3 or 4 yeares. it is a

most soveraign oyntment for the gout or palsy. Anoynt the sick there

with in the summer in the sun, in winter by the fyre: cover the place

anoynted with black wool that is washed. This oyl serves for all

Maladies in the sinews or joynts, or old bruises in the bones. Make

it in Iune for all the year. probatum. M.S.

Oyl of Lotus.

Then the buds and blossomes of Lotus when it blows, steep them in

oyl olive set in the sun, as you doe oyle of roses, It is good for

sore eyes, sore throats, and bruises to take inwards, and apply

outward for green wounds. M.S.

Oyntment for bruise or strain.

Take Mellilot, the flower, herb, and stalk, May butter, and deer

sewet twice as much as May butter, beat them well together,

and boyl them to a green oyntment. M.S.

A good oyntment to cleanse a sore, old & New.

Take half a pound of Turpentine, wash it well in barly water,

the yolkes of 6 new layd eggs, honey of roses 4 ounces, (for

lack of honey of roses, take other honey) barly meal as much as

is sufficient to make it thick like a plaister: mingle them to-

gether, and let them come neer noe fyre. MS.

A good oyntment to cleanse an old stinking sore.

Take the juice of Salendine, the juice of March Mallows, the

juice of plantane, of each a like quantity: honey and the

yolk of an egg, mingle them together, and put to them as much

barly flower as will thicken it like a plaister: let it come

neer no fyre: so lay it on the sore. M.S.

Oyntment to kill proud flesh.

Take a pint of honey, half a pinte of vinegar, 2 ounces of

powder of Verdigreese; boyl all these together in an earthen pott,

on a soft fyre till it come to a reddish colour: take it from

the fyre, and putt it into an earthen pott. M.S.

Oyntment for scabs, ringworms, or any other breaking out.

Take oyl of Roses 4 ounce, new wax 4 penny weight, melt your

oyl and wax together; then take Litharge of gold and white lead,

of each half an ounce; make your Litharge and white lead

into fine powder: mingle them in a brasen Mortar with your oyl

and wax; then take half an ounce of quicksylver mortifyed,

page 204

(which is done thus: put it into a viall of glass, and put fasting

spittle to it, and beat it up and down till it change the colour 204

like ashes,) and the white of a new layd egg; mingle them toge-

ther, then putt it to your other stuff; labour them altogether, & use

it every morning and evening. M.S. or for a Tetter or ringworm,

Take glass and make it into fine powder, mingle it with black sope

and anoynt the sore. M.S.

Oyntment for the Spleen.

Take briony roots, the pith being taken away, the weight of a pound,

or marsh mallow roots, or red holyhock roots, the pith being ta-

ken away, as much: seeth them together in a quantity of water suffici-

ently, till the roots be very soft: then stamp them in a mortar, & strain

them through a strainer, till the thickness be come through; then keep

the same in a porringer; then take 4 ounces of sowre leavened

bread and half a pound of bores grease, put altogether in a mor-

tar, with the substance of the roots, and mingle them well together

with 3 spoonfulls of white wine vinegar. ffirst in the morning

rub your spleen with a course warm cloth, till the Skin wax

red, then lay upon it a peece of blew woolen cloth, wett in the wa-

ter of a man child, as hot as you can suffer it. When the cloth

waxes cold, take it away, and dry your skin with a warm cloth,

then anoynt the place, with some of the oyntment being war-

med in a sawcer, and rub it a pretty while: then lay on it a

quilt of black wool till next morning, and so use it every day.

MS. probatum.

Another. take a quart of Claret wine, a pinte of oyle olive, &

2 good handfulls of Camomill shred small; boyl the wine and

the Camomill together, with the oyle from a quart to a pinte,

and morning and evening anoynt the hardness of the spleen with

it: it will dissolve it. MS. probatum.

Another. anoynt the side with oyl of Mastick: & if the stomach

be weak, anoynt it also; it helps all cold diseases of the maw,

comforts the liver & lights, and all the inward parts of the

body: being drunk, it helps those that vomit and spitt bloud. MS.

Dr ffloud .

Another. Take oyl of vervain, oile of dill, oyl of nightshade,

mix them alltogether, and anoynt the side with it. MS.

Another. Take oyl of Capers, oyle of petrolium, mingle them

together, anoynt the side therwith, by the fyre, and rub it in with

your hand. M.S.

Another. Take Southernwood, rosemary, Mints, elder leaves,

bugloss, rew, wormwood, brook lyme, Lavender cotton, and Camo

mill, of each 2 handfull; of Lavender 2 handfull & a halfe,

black snayles 4 pound, butter 8 pound, frankincense 4 ounces,

cow dung, 3 good spoonfull, hens dung 1 spoonfull, bruise the

herbs in a mortar, set the butter over a soft fyre and melt

it, then put in the snayles, and suffer to stand over the

page 205

fyre till they are dead: then put in the herbs and frankincense powderd,

and boyl it on a soft fyre a good while: then let it stand 2 dayes,

205 and so boyl it and strain it out for oyntment. This is good for all stop-

pings, swellings and hardness of the spleen. It must be use to be stroked

down, from the short ribs backward, drawing the hand a cross, down the

flank in the morning. MS. probatum./

A green oyntment for swellings or Ague sores.

Take of Mallows, of shee sowthistles and wormwood, of them all half a

pound: chop them very small, and boyl them in a pound of butter un-

washed and unsalted, till the herbs are crisp: then strain it into an

earthen pott, and keep it for use. M.S.

A Skinning oyntment.

Take of the green leaves of Mary golds, half a pound: shred them

very small; then take a pound of butter unwasht, and unsalted, boyl

them till the herbs be crisp; take it off and strain it. MS.

unguentum Album.

Take white lead, beat it very fine, then mingle it very well with

bores grease, and it is made. MS.

Unguentum Aegyptiacum.

Take half a pound of honey, 2 penny worth of Verdigrease,

as much allum as a walnut and half a pinte of white wine

Vinegar: let them boyl to a salve. It is good to take away

dead or proud flesh, and cleanse filthy ulcers, and old stinking

sores: when you use it, make the tents of other salve, and

spread a little of it on the tent. The water may be used with

it, but not the powder. vide Mrs Houlder 's, Water for sores,

and powder for sores. MS. Mrs Houlder .

Lucantello's Balsome.

Take 3 pintes of the best oyl olive, 1 pound of Venice Tur-

pentine, half a pound of the newest and purest yellow wax,

1 ounce of the best red sanders, finely searced; beat the

oyl in a quart of cleer fountain water, till it become

white and thick: then put the water and oyl into a clean

skellet or posnet, and let it simper a while on the fyre.

then put it into an earthen pott, that hath a little hole

in the bottom, made with an Elfin, and stopt with a peg,

and a ragg rWrapt about it. Let it settle 24 howers,

and when it is cold, let forth as much water as will come

out at that hole, till you perceave the oyl to come, and

then stop it close againe. then wash the Turpentine with

half a pinte of fair water, or red rose water, putting

page 206

in 2 or 3 spoonfulls at a time: and continue beating therof,

till all the water be consumed, then let it settle a while and 206

powre the water from it: shave the wax very thin, but

first scrape of the dross, and haveing thus prepared the fore

-sayd particulars, put the oyl first into a skellet or posnet,

and then the wax, and when the wax is throughly melted,

then put in the Turpentine, and let it boyl on a soft fyre

above half an hower, stirring it continually. Then putt

thereto the sanders by degrees, and let it have 3 or 4

walmes after the sanders is in: then putt it into the pott

that hath the hole in the bottome, and stirr it, till it

be cold. MS. probatum.

Oyntment for a wound or sore. Take 2 pound of Sheep or

better, Deer suett, a pinte of Candy oyle, a quarter of a pound

of the newest and best bees wax; melt them alltogether, stir,

ring them well, and put to them 1 ounce of the oyl of spike,

and half an ounce of Goldsmiths boras. Then heat them again

and stirr them alltogether; putt it up into gally potts, &

keep it close stopped. It is excellent for any wound or sore

new or old.

The Balsamum Aquæ Pendentis, most pretious

for wounds and stenching of bloud. vid: ante.

fig.

Take of old oyl olive 3 ounces, of clean venice turpentine

8 ounces, wheat clean pickt, 1 ounce and half: S. Iohns

wort 2 ounces: the roots of Carduus benedictus and Va-

lerian, of each 1 ounce: beat the roots and herbs together

somewhat grossly, and putt them into an Earthen pot with

as much sack as will cover them: so let them stand and

steep 2 dayes: then putt the oyl and wheat unto it, and

boyl them alltogether till the wine be consumed: then

take it from the fyre and strain it, and beat into it

the turpentine, and 2 ounces of frankincense finely

beaten: then boyl it all together againe for a little

time; and so keep it in a close glass for use: all-

wayes apply it as hott as may be endured. This as-

suredly and safely cures. MS. Christina Thorold

of Bruges .

Unguentum Aegyptiacum another way.

Take Verdigreese ground very fine, 1 ounce and a quarter,

page 207

Honey 3 ounces & ................. a half; sharpest vinegar

1 ounce and 3 quar-................. ters, boyl them on a gentle

fyre to the thickness of an oyntment of a purple colour. -

207 The verdigrees must be powderd, and ground very fine in a brass mor-

tar: and then passed through a fine linnen cloth; observing while you

are powdering and sifting, to hold your head back from the mortar,

and keep your mouth and nose stopped with your handkerchief,

to prevent those venemous steames from getting up into your braines.

After you have done useing the mortar, be sure to make it very

clean, before you use it againe. Put the honey and vinegar together,

into a brass pan or broad brass pipkin placed on the fyre, and

as soon as it boyleth putt in the powdered verdigreese, and mix

it with the honey by stirring it gently with a Spatula: boyl it

and keep stirring now and then till the vinegar is boyled a-

way, and that it come to the thickness of an oyntment: which

you may easily know, by letting a drop or 2 grow cold,

on the backside of a plate or Marble stone. - prices.

Verdigreece 2d. ob . Honey 1d 3 farthings . Vinegar. 1d. ob .

the whole 4d 3 farthings . ffor while you shall have 4 ounces

of Unguentum &#198;gyptiacum.. the ounce comeing to allmost 5

farthings . The Apothecaries sell the pound 4 sh. the ounce

three pence . Dr Harvey .

In Imititation of this Unguentum Agyptiacum,

ffelix Wurtz , prepared his brown oyntment, so much famed

amongst fforeign Surgeons: thus made;

1. Take ground Ivy, speedwell and figwort, of each 1 handfull,

being bruised in a mortar; putt them into a glass retort recea-

-ver, and powr on them as much sharp vinegar as will cover them,

and 2 inches over them: let them stand in digestion in the sun

in the summer, or in warm water in the winter for 7 dayes.

then strain and press the Vinegar hard from them. .2. Take

of the best green coperas 2 pound, putt it into a thick black-

ish Earthen melting pipkin, of noe greater bigness then will

just contain the Vitrioll. place this between bricks layd so,

as to make a square towre, about 2 inches larger then the

pipkin, and 2 inches higher. ffill this kinde of open furnace,

with charcoal up to the top, and kindle it gradually, which in

less than half an hower will make the pipkin red hott:

continue this heat till the coperas be calcined, or burned

into a deep red. Then take out the pipkin, and being grown

cold, break it, and take out the red coperas or Colcothar,

page 208

which beat to powder, and putt into a new pipkin; powr on it

one quart of river or spring water, and one pinte of vine

gar: boyl them till half be consumed away; then after it is

setled powr off the tinctured liquor into a flatt earthen pan

this done, powr another quart of spring water upon the same

red vitrioll, boyl it away half, and after it is setled, powr

off the tinctured liquor, to the other liquor in the earthen pan

this repeat with fresh water, till the red coperas will colour

the water noe more. Place the earthen pan between 2 bricks

set edgwise, and kindle a very moderate fyre under it, and

let the water evaporate or dry away, till the red vitriol that

was dissolved in the sayd water, be left dry in the bottom

of the pan. This red dryed Vitriol put into a new pipkin, &

calcine or burn it over againe, as you did at first: that putt

into another pipkin, and your fresh water on it, and boyl it

as you did before to extract the tincture, or dissolve the

purest of the red Vitriol: then powr it off into your Ear

-then pann, and powr more fresh water on the red Vitriol

or coperas, in the pipkin, and boyl it to extract more of

the tincture: thus continue, till all is exctracted, throwing

away the remain dregs on the bottoms; the tinctured li-

quors evaporate againe to a dryness; and then calcine or

burn the red coperas remaining on the bottome, a third

time, and extract and evaporate it over againe, in the

same Manner as before. Which done, the Coperas is pre-

pared. .3. Take Verdigreese 1 ounce and half, powder

it and putt it into a glass; powr on it half a pinte of

sharp distilled Vinegar; let it stand in the sun 4 or 5

dayes, or 24 howers in warm water: then power off

the vinegar being tinctured green, and evaporate it in an

Earthen pan, till it be try dry. - The proportion

of these prepared ingredients, for to make the foresayd

brown oyntment, is as followeth. Take of the foremen

tioned prepared Coperas powdered 2 ounces: of the prepared

Verdigreese, 1 ounce and a quarter: clarifyed hony 6 ounces

of the vinegar that was pressed from the herbs, 3 ounces:

of the flegme of Vitriol 2 ounces: boyl them to the

thickness of an oyntment, in the same manner as was

told you in the preparation of Unguentum &#198;gyptiacum

recto of insertion after page 208

verso of insertion after page 208

page 209

As this brown oyntment is heer described, the preparation is very te-

dious and troublesome: which you may make shorter thus. Calcine the

209 Vitriol 6 howers, then powder it, and extract the tincture with 3 quarts

of Water, and 1 pinte of sharp vinegar: evaporate it, and then it

is sufficiently prepared. - The verdigreese must be prepared as

was set down before. The herbs need not be extracted with vine-

gar: onely press out their juices, and mix them with the tincture of

Verdigreese. The honey need not be clarifyed; onely take of the

scum as it is boyling with the juices: then putt in the other ingre-

dients, as you were shown before.

But farr beyond this, there is an oyntment, that in Malignant or

sordid ulcers, joynt waters, fistulo's, and other desperate cases,

doth the greatest Effects imaginable. - Take the vitriol of Ve-

nus, and Vitriol of Mars, of each half an ounce: sugar of lead

2 drams: honey boyled up to a consistency 3 ounces & a halfe:

Mithridate half an ounce: mix them together in the Mortar, with-

out putting them over the fyre; if your oyntment happen to

be too thick, either by overboyling your hony, or by dryness of

the weather, drying the oyntment after it is made; you may soften

it with a little honey of roses, or rather juice of Celandine.

Dr Harvey -

Unguentum Althaeae, or Oyntment of

Marsh Mallows./

Take of the oyl of Mucilages (which is described in the

appendix to this book) 1 pound: wax half a pound: Rosin

1 ounce & half: Terebinthin 6 drams: make them up into

an oyntment. - ffirst melt the wax and Rosin together,

Afterwards, putt in the Terebinthin and oyl: let them boyl

gently to the thickness of an oyntment: stirring it oft

with your Spatula, till it be ready to be taken off the fyre.

- It will stand you in something less then 3 farthings

an ounce. The Apothecaries sell the ounce at 4d - The

Description of Unguentum Basilicon I willingly omitt; because

that Tarr and ffirre Terebinthin together mixt in equall pro-

portions, doth digest and ripen farr beyond it. Dr Harvey .

Unguentum populeon, or poppey Oyntment.

Take of the fresh buds of black poplar half a pound: Violet

leaves and Venus Navil, of each 3 ounces: new unsalted

hogs greace 3 pound: bruise and mix them, and let them steep

together in the hogs grease in the month of May. add to them

of the topps of yong bramblebush, of the leaves of

page 210

black poppey, mandrake, henbane, nightshade, lettice, of the

210

greater and lesser housleek, and of the greater burdock, of

each 3 ounces. Bruise them again and mix them alltogether, letting

them stand and ferment 10 dayes: then powr on them a pinte of

rose water: and boyl them till all the superfluous moysture be

consumed. Strain and press them hard through a Canvas Strainer.

- The poplar buds, violet leaves, and Venus Navil, must be brui-

sed together in a stone Mortar in the month of May. The hogs

grease must be freed from its little skins, and washt in this

manner. Cutt it into small peeces and melt it with a little

water over a Charcoal fyre in a clean flat earthen pan: stir-

ring it often with a Spatula: Being melted, strain it through

a clean peece of Linnen, and powr on it some lukewarm

water; putt it over a very gentle fyre, stirring it oft with

a Spatula for an hower: then letting the grease settle, powr

off the water, and powr on againe some fresh warm water,

and stirr it oft for half an hower: then set let it settle

and shift the water againe: washing of the sayd grease

thus twice or thrice is sufficient for this oyntment; but for

the oyntment of Roses, Unguentum album, and Unguen-

tum pomatum, where whiteness is required to make the oynt-

ment look neat, and very white, you must wash it in the

manner aforesayd 8 or 9 times. - The hogs grease

being washed putt it into the Mortar, and mix the foresayd

herbs with it, by stirring the pestle oft about: then putt

them into a clean pipkin, and let them stand about a Month

or so long, till the other herbs can be gott; which then must

be also bruised in the Mortar, and mixed with the grease,

and poplar buds: this done, set them in the sun for 8

or 9 dayes: stirring them now and then about with a spa-

tula. At last putt them into your pann, powr the rose

water on them, and let them boyl till the superfluous moy-

sture be boyled away: then strain and press them hard out,

and putt them into an oyntment pott. The Apothecaries

sell this for 3d , or 4d the ounce. Dr Harvey ./ see more

in the title of Salves./

The Grey drying Ointment. Rx. Ceruce, white lead.

ana. ℥​ iiii. Litharge of gold. ℥​ ii. powder of burnd

Oyster shells. ℥​ ii. fresh grease lib. i. Camphire

ʒ​ i. burnt allum ℥​ i. fiat. secund. artem. M.S. Lady. Byron

page 211

Palsey ................................ to heal. 211.

..........................................

Wipe your fingers between your toes, and ... smell of them morning &

Evening. M.S.

Another for the palsy or Numing in the arms. Take Castoreum half an

ounce, bay berries, anniseeds and fennel seeds, of each an ounce: cloves,

mace, Cinamon, ginger and pepper, of each a quarter of an ounce: all these

must be bruised and steeped in a gallon of good Malmsey, 12 howers:

then put to it 6 handfulls of sage; tansy and garden cresses, of each

4 handfull, Lavender flowers, bettony flowers, and the roots of prim-

roses, of each 2 handfull; all these must be bruised and put to the rest,

and stilled in a Lymbeck. The first 3 pintes are best: twice or

thrice in a day take a spoonfull therof at a time: and once a day

both your arms with it against the fyre: but rub them not too

hard: when you drink, you may if you please, put in sugar. M.S.

for the palsy. Make an oyntment of Bryony, with olye

olive and swines grease. MS. Lady Byron

Item. seeth Lavender well in water, and drink half a pinte

first and last for 14 dayes. ibid.

Grinde Mustard seed, with the like weight of Sallet

oyle; let it stand 9 dayes, then strain it and use

it for palsies, stitch, gout, and swelling. ibid.

The famous Palsey water.

Rx; Sage, rosemary, bettony flowers of each half a handfull

Borrage and bugloss flowers, flowers of Lillium convallium

Of each a handfull: Steep these in spirit of wine, musca-

dine, or Aquavitæ which you please, each one in their

season till each may be had: then putt to them balme,

spike flowers, Motherwort, bay leaves, leaves of orenge

tree, with their flowers, if they can be gott, of each 1 ounce.

put them into the rest, and as many Lavender flowers stript

from the Stalk as will fill a large gallon glass: steep

all these 6 weeks or 2 Months: then distill them in

a limbeck very carefully: then putt into this distilled

water citron peels dryed, piony seeds hulled, of each 6

drams: of Cinamon half an ounce: Nutmegs, Mace,

Cardomoms, Cubebs, and yellow sanders of each half

an ounce: lignum alloes 1 dram: make all these into

powder, and putt them into the distilled water abovesayd.

and put to them of Iubebas (jujubes) new and good,

half a pound, the stones taken out: cutt them small; and

close the vessell very well with a double bladder.

let them digest 6 weeks;

page 212

212

then strain this hard with a press. and philtralle the liquor:

and put therinto prepared pearl, smaragds, musk and

safron, of each 10 graines, and of ambergrise 1 scruple:

Red roses well dryed, red and yellow sanders, of each 1

ounce: hang this in a sarcenet bag in the water. Stop

it close that nothing breath out. - This water is

of exceeding Vertue in all swoundings, weakness of heart,

decay of spirits, it restores speech in apoplexies and palsies.

it helps all paines in the joynts comeing of cold, or bruises

inwardly, bathed and dipped cloaths layd on. It strengthens

and comforts the animal, natural and vitall spirits, chears

the externall senses, strengthens the Memory, restores lost

appetite, helps all weakness of Stomach, being both taken

inwardly and bathed outwardly. It takes away the giddy-

ness of the head, helps lost hearing, makes a pleasant

breath, restores lost speech: helps all cold dispositions

of the Liver, and the beginning of a dropsy: helps

all cold diseases of the Mother; so that none can express

the vertues of this water sufficiently. - Take bread

wett it very well with this water: take it in the morn-

ing fasting and as much at night, when you go to

bed if need require ^ this water must not be taken inwardly alone, it is too strong & hott. It hath curd them that have

been halfe dead, & lost their speech. / But in a fitt of the dead palsy

or apoplexy you must give so much every hower to

restore the speech. The place that is nummed must

also be rubbd with it. - Mr Battersby at the

golden Helmet in ffenchurch Street London did sell

the best palsy water at 20 sh . per pinte. ibid./

ffor head and hands quakeing, Rx. Leaves & roots of Sage, prim-

rose of each a like quantity: Mustard seed & bay leaves a like

quantity; stamp them & mix them with May butter; fry it & strain

it: anoynt the neck, sinews, ioynts, veines and hands. If the

palsy take one side, drink store of sage water; rub the temples

and veins with it: and allwayes have good store of Mustard &

sage leaves stampt together; fennel seed burnd, and a little vi-

negar, make them luke warm, and apply them to the

side, head, temples, armpitts, & wash thrice a night: on the

morrow eat sage & sharp mustard together, till your eyes wa-

ter: if any thing help this will. But if the palsy be on

one side of the head only, apply it thereto all night, or

to any other member; there is no better medicine.

ibid./

page 213

213

perfume for a chamber: .. s... and some for Linnen./

Take Storax, Calamynt, Benjamin, and lignum aloes of each an ounce,

coales of willow well beaten into powder, 5 ounces: mix all these together

with as much Aqua vitae as will suffice to make it into paste; then make

therof little cakes, or other forms what you will; keep them, and when

you would use it, sett one of them on fyre. M.S.

Another. Take Benjamin, storax and Labdanum, of each a like, a little

damask powder, a little orrass powder, a little frankincense, mirre,

and powder of Iuniper: beat them all to a past, in a hot mortar, and

so make it up as you please to burn. M.S.

In time of plague. Take Labdanum and Benjamin, of each 1 ounce

of Storax and Calamint half an ounce, frankincense 2 ounces,

make them in powder and mingle them together. MS.

An Excellent perfume for Chambers or rooms of

Entertainment. Rx. powder of Willow coales

℥​ iii. Labdanum ℥​ ii. Storax, Benjamin ana

. Mastick, sweet Taccamahacca, yellow

amber. ana ʒ​ ii. Lignum Rhodium. ʒ​ iSs. re-

duce all to a subtil powder, and make them up into

small candles with gum tragant steepd in rose

water: then dry them in the shade, kindle the

narrow end of them, and sett them on a candlestik

at point of a Saveall first heated. Hartman .

Another. Rx. coales of Rosemary wood pulverized

Labdanum ℥​ ii. Storax. Benjamin. ana ℥​ i.

Roots of Cyprus, Aromatik reed, Mastick, yellow

amber. ana ʒ​ ii. Cloves a dram. Musk, amber

greece, Civet, ana grains 10. reduce all to a pow-

der and make it up into little short candles with

mucilage of gum Tragant steepd in Orange

flower water. Dry them & use them as the for-

mer. Idem./

The Countess of Dorset s sweet Water.

Rx Rose leaves, bay leaves, lavender, sweet

Marjoram, Eglantine and pinks ana ii.

Cloves and Cinamom ana 1ounce, bruise them

all and power on them 2 quarts of strong

ale; let them infuse 24 howers, then distill

it and draw it till the Ingredients be all-

most dry. Idem./

page 214

214 Piles or Emroids. Sores of the ffundament.

Take a quantity of Mussell shells, burn them to powder in a fyre sho-

vell; take also the upper leather of an old winter shooe sole, &

burn it to powder: let there be of each powder a like quantity:

then bruise them together very fine, and mingle them with May butter

or fresh butter, new out of the Churn: neither too thick nor too

thin, but that it may be somewhat soft: take the quantity of

a haslenut heer of, and anoynt the piles therewith evening and

morning lying in your bed: laying to them a hot scarlet cloth,

In 6 or 7 times dressing you will finde ease & cure. MS.

Another. Take a little treacle and spread it on a cloth, strew a

little powder of ginger on it: apply it to the place. MS.

Another. Take an apple and cut out the core, put into it, English

safron and capons grease, rost it and lay it hot to the place on

a peece of scarlet. M.S.

Another. Take Mussell shells and burn them in the fyre, take the

whites of them and make it into powder; put to it a little English

hony, temper them together, lay it on a linnen cloth, and lay it

on the sore place. M.S.

Another. Take the roots of Dandelion, dry them and beat them to

powder; lay the powder on dock leaves, as hot as you can suffer it.

Or take green colewort leaves, wipe them clean, then stamp

and strain them, then take fresh grease to the quantity of the

juice, mix them well together, spread it on a little Lint, and

lay it on the sore. M.S.

Another. Take pilewort and red sage, of each a like quantity:

add therto a sufficient quantity of May butter; bruise the herbs

and boyl them together, a reasonable while, and anoynt the body

within and without. - The inward Medicin is a self sowen

bearded leek, and a small quantity of bay salt stamped very

fine: put as much of it into a lawn rag, as you can well put

up into your body: let the end of your lawn be somewhat long,

that you may take hold of it againe: being put up, let it rest.

there a night: use this twice, and then anoynt it as aforesayd. M.S.

Another. take a little peece of Scarlet, and burn it to powder,

beat it and searce it through a lawn rag, put to it a little

English hony: anoynt the place with a warm scarlet cloth. Or

take a chafingdish of coales, put them in a close stool or chayr,

then take the rinde of strong cheese, and put it on the coales,

sett over it morning and evening as long as you can endure:

Or Take half a pinte of Cream, the newest, and almost a

quarter of Sallet oyl; set the cream on the fyre, and when

it is hott, put in the sallet oyl: and keep it with continuall

stirring: then put into it the quantity of a great egg of the

purest refined sugar; let it boyl together till it be thick,

page 215

but have a care ........ ... .... doth not burn: then put it

up close in a pot & ..... if ... ..... ..... .... apply it. MS.

215. Another. Take a fig, slice it in the middle and tost it: lay it to the place

pained as hot as may be: and if it be sore within, put up a peece as

you do a suppository. M.S.

Another. Take an onyon, and cut it flat wayes, rost it and spread

some mithridate on it, lay it to the place. MS.

Another. Take 2 or 3 bricks and burn them red hott, put them in a pan

under a close stool, and sprinkle them with vinegar: sit over the

stool and receave the fume into the fundament: do thus 3 or 4 times

it will help. MS.

Another. Take the inner rinde of Elder, and barrows grease; boyl them

together till you think the strength of the Elder is boyled out: apply

it warm. M.S.

Another. Take the heads of unset leeks, wash them clean, then

boyl them in a quantity of running water, till they be somwhat

tender: take them forth and dry them with a linnen cloth, stamp

them very small: then take a peece of fresh butter and boyl them

therin, on a chafing dish of coles, adding therto a good quantity of

English safron: when it is well boyled strain it through a linnen

cloth, and keep it for use. When occasion serves, put a little on a

cloth or a peece of leather, lay it cold to the grief, it will soon

help. MS.

Another. Take 3 or 4 handfull of Mullet, 3 handfull of pile-

wort, one or 2 handfull of housleek, shred these very small;

then take 1 pound and half of mutton suet shred, very fine; put

all together, and boyl them 2 howers; take of this oyl very hot, &

dip some cotton into it, and anoynt the place hott: then take some

of the herbs and spread them on a cloth, or putt them in a bagg, &

as hott as the party can suffer it apply it to the place pained,

as soon as the party comes off the stool. M.S.

ffor any Inflammation in the ffundament. Take un-

guentum populeon: unguentum Comitissæ, and

liquid Stirax but the Stirax must be least in quan

-tity: mingle them together, and apply it with a cloth

to the place. Mr. Gardner .

Rx. de stereore canis pulveri zato, et cum modicoaquæ

vitæ fiat unguentum quo lineatum locus. Mundificat

viridis tammenSmm y thei precenente. M.S. Lady Byron

ffor the pain of the Hemrhoids. Rx. Sallet oyl and the

yolk of a new layd egg, and some English Safron beaten

into fine power: mingle them together, so as the egg

be not hard, and lay it on the place. MS. Lady Byron

page 216

To kill the Hemroids. Rx. oyl of red rose ℥ i: half a

spoonfull of the best honey: a quarter of an ounce of 216

myrrhe, beaten to fine powder: mingle them together, then

sett them on hot embers, and let them simper together till

the mirrhe be melted: then strain it through a clean

thinn linnen cloth and keep it for use. Apply it warm

to the place, and putt it in as far as you can and as

hott as you can suffer it: and if it be very sore, lay a

linnen cloth steepd in the same hott upon it - Also

you may take mirrh of it self in powder, or otherwise

somwhat small, and lay it on coales in a chafing dish,

and set it in a close stool, and sitt over the smoke, and it

will kill the Hemroids: but beware as much as you may

that the smoke come not up to the face. ibid./

To extinguish the Hemroids. Rx. myrrh ℥​s franckincense

a quarter of an ounce: beat them to powder and there-

with make a perfume on the Coales for 4 severall

times, and use this following oyle thus. - Oyle of

red roses ℥ i. oyl of linseed ℥ i. powder of Mirrh.

℥​s: boyl them together with a spoonfull of honey gently

upon Embers, and anoynt the place all over and about

the fundament, warm. probatum. ibid.

Seeth Elder green leaves in water to pap, and lay them

on a peece of red cloth: and anoynt the Emroids with

oyl olive, and then apply it as hott as may be suf-

fered: as it cooleth apply new: do so all night if

need be, to cure it in one night. ibid.

Onyons being layd to the fundament with oyl or vinegar,

open the Hemroids: so the Iuice like doth, or the

whole Onyon mixed with rosted apples, and applyed

therto with Cotton. ibid/

Piles. Anoynt with oyl of Roses and franckincense: you

may for the richer sort put in mirrhe: it will heal it

easily. ibid.

Piles. Take the juice of sage and hony and boyl it

together, and apply it warm. ibid./

Take Mastick and ffrankincense, putt it in a chafing

dish, and place it in a close stool: sitt over it, and

let the fume go up into your body; do this twice a

day; it cures the piles and any disease in those parts./ and binde a leaf of Mullet

to the place all day dureing the cure. ibid./

ffundament fallen, anoynt it with tarr and put it in. ibid.

page 217

217

To stop the piles use powder of Acorns, Ash keyes, & a

little Bolearmoniac in warm broth, or drink, or a

Rere egg. ibid.

To cure the piles. A little fine treacle, spread upon

a leaf of Mullein, and layd to the places, cures them:

Also an oyntment made with the leaves of Mullen,

and old hogs grease, worketh the same Effect. ibid./

Piles. put strong vinegar upon hott Tyles and sitt over the

steam. ibid./

ffor the piles: The yellow leaves of Mullen scraped

in oyl, and sett in warm dung till they turn to oyl.

cure the piles or any distemper in those parts. They

say figs do not putrify, if they be wrapt in Mul-

-len leaves. ibid.

Another. Rx. half an ounce of Virgins Wax, half an

Ounce of Deers suett, half an ounce of May butter,

1 ounce and half of Sallet oyl. Melt all these together

with a soft fyre: then take half a pinte of snow water

and put it in by spoonfulls; beat it till all the snow

water be consumed: then spread it very thin on a lin-

nen cloth, and apply it to the grieved place. ibid./

To stop bleeding of the Hemroids, lay on powder of

Alloes. ibid.

ffor the burning swelling and pain of Hemroids. The

leaves of Elder stamped applyed cold take away the pain

at 3 dressings: so doth purslain applyed the same way,

and asswageth ulcers and proud flesh. - To take

inwardly to asswage pain the decoction of Yarrow

taken 3 dayes as ordinary drink; & the seed of 3

leaved grass, given many dayes together in the yolk of

an egg is excellent. - The oyl of Charity, 1 spoon-

full will stop them at any time. ibid./

ffor the piles. Rx Elder leaves & stamp them in

a mortar, strain out the juice, evaporate all

the moysture, till it come to the thickness of

Hony: then strain it & putt it up for use, &

therewith anoynt the place grieved night & morn-

-ing. It will keep good all the year. Mr P.. M..

page 218

218. Pills of all sorts./

Pillulæ aloes Rosatæ to make. Take 4 ounces of the best Alloes

Syccatrine, beat it, and put it into a broad Marmalade glass; take

a quart of the juice of Damask rose budds, and in the hottest time

of Summer, imbibe and steep the alloes in the sayd glass, in that juice,

(you may add to it, the juice of burrage and of Violets, and in case

of the Rheume, Mastick powdered.) while the alloes be dissolved into

a liquor; then sett the sayd glass where it may have the full force of

the sun: which will exhale all the moysture and leave it like a gum,

when it is so add some more juice, and set in the same sunne againe, and this

do for a forthnight together, or a Month, which is best; in which time

they will so incorporate, as there will be an equall proportion of each.

this done let it stand in the glass, and if it chance to be dry, add some

of the juice; and for want of that, a little damask rose water; this

is good for phlegme, obstructions of the Liver and the Dyssentery; &

the Rheume of the head. When you feel your self ill affected in the

parts aforesayd, take the quantity of 3 big Pease, and make them up

into pills, and put each of them when you take them in a little syrup

of violets when you go to bed, and next morning, take once broth

or posset ale. probatum MS.

Pillulæ Rudij, or Extractum Catholicon.

Take of the pulp of Colocynth, 6 drams, Agarick, black Hele-

bore root, Scammony, Turbith, of each half an ounce: Al-

loes succatrine, 1 ounce: of the powder of Diarrhodon Abbatis,

half an ounce. All these, except the powder or Species of Diar-

rhoh don Abbatis, must be beaten into a gross powder, and put

into a digesting glass. viz, a glass body and blinde head; or

into a bold head with a wide neck, powring on them as much

bl randy as will cover them, and eight fingers breadth higher,

so let them stand in the sun to steep for 8 dayes: then in

the same manner infuse the powder of Diarrhodon Abbatis,

in brandy for 4 dayes: then strain and press the liquor or

tincture hard from both the Infusions, and mix them, powring

them into a glass body, covered with a glass head, and distill

off as much of the Moysture, till the remainder in the

bottom of the glass body come to the thickness of honey.

wherof make a Mass of pills; and putt it up into a stone

pill pott. - Exceptions against this præscripti-

on. 1. Whoever caused this description to be inserted into the

dispensatory, discoverd himself very much unexperienced in

Chymicall Pharmacy: by directing the Alloes and Scammony to

be infused with the other Ingredients: for the Alloes and

Scammony immediately saturateing or clogging the body of the

recto of insertion after page 218

To take spotts or stains out of silks, stuffs

or Cloathes.

Take a Trotters bone, burn it & beat it

to powder, mix it with fullers Earth

& a Litle Castile soape. wet it in fair

water, rub it on the place, & dry it i..g

in the sun, or by a gentle fire. then Rub it

over hand with a wet brush, & it when it is dry

the stain will dissapear.

To take out Pitch, Tarr, wax or Rosin

out of silk woolen or Linnen

Pour a Litle Oyle of Turpentine on

the place, & let it soak in about half

an hower, & then Rub it out but not

to hard, & you will find the Tirpintine

has soaked out the Glutenous Quality,

soe that it will tumble out Like dry Clay

To take spotts or staines Out of Linnen

Take the Juice of a Lemon & Red Onyon

Mixed together, put into it a Litle gum

sandrock, & crumbs of stale white

bread, heat these gently over a fire &

then dip the part that is stained, often

in it, let it then dry & have in readinesse

verso of insertion after page 218

a hot Lather of soap, & water, to wash

it Imediately, & doeing soe in two or

3 washings it will Quite disapear.

To Clean Gold & Silver Lace,

Lay it on a Carpet very Even, then

with a soft brush, run it over with

fine bran, 3 or 4 times, to take

of the dirt. then to brighten it

take burnt Alome, beaten to fine

powder & Sifted, rub this powder

on gently in all places where the

Varnish is & it will answer your

Expectation.

To make teeth White,

Take Lapis Calaminaris, burnt

& Beat to fine powder, & powder

of fine pumice stone, put them,

into a Litle White Wine, & dry them

again in an Oven, & reduce it to fine

powder again rub your teeth with it

Either with a Litle brush or your finger, &

wash your mouth with small bear in

which sage has been boyled, & they will

be both white & fast.

page 219

brandy hinder its ........................... spirits in attracting the

219. vertue, out of ............................. the other purga-

tive ingredients. there not being a 3d part of their vertue extracted.

2. the powder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, is troublesome and chargable

to be prepared: and when it is prepared, signifies no more to

the correcting of those strong purgatives, then water to the

washing of a blackamore white. Wherefore instead of this ffob corrective

rather add to those purgatives, Cinnamon 1 dram, Clove bark 2

Scruples, both reduced to a gross powder, and put in with the other

ingredients. The volatile Salts and spirits of those spices, being u-

nited with the spirits of brandy, do not onely render them

more potent to extract the vertue of the other simples, but also

qualify them through their subtle particles to maturate and digest

the gross impure Sulphures of those violent purgatives: wherby

they become more mild and less offensive to nature and heightend

in their vertues.

The true manner of prepareing the foresayd

pillulæ Rudij.

1. break the Colocynth apples, take out the white soft marrow,

flinging away the graines and kernells. Then put the sayd

marrow into your brass mortar, dropping into it a few drops

of oyl of sweet allmonds or sweet Sallet oyl: and beat it to

powder. 2. the Agarick will not be beaten to powder, but

must be grated in a tinn grater. 3. the black Hellebore and

Turbith, may be beaten together into powder. 4. Putt all these

ingredients together with the spices, beaten to a gross powder,

into a digesting glass: then powr the brandy on them: haveing

dissolved into it one dram and a half of Salt of Tartar.

when the liquor is sufficiently tinctured, strain it, and

press it hard out into a low glass body: to which you are

then to add, the best Succotrine alloes (which needs no

other purification) grossly powdered and sifted from the little

Stalks ans other heterogeneous bodies that are usually incor-

porated with it. After this, distill off the moysture, till it

come to the thickness of honey. To Twenty graines of

this preparation is more safe, and yet not less effectuall then

40 graines of the other. The prices. Colocynth. 5d

or 6d . Agarick 3d . black Hellebore. obulus Scammony 5d .

Turbith. 3d Alloes Succotrine. 6d . Species diarrhodom

Abbatis. 6d . Bourdeaux brandy. 15d . Charcoal. 4d . ffor

which you shall have about 2 ounces of pillulæ Rudii.

page 220

220

the ounce comes to 1sh. 11d. 3 farthings : the dram to 3d .

The Apothecaries sell the ounce for 4 sh : the dram. 6d . Dr Harvey .

The Mass of pills of Hiera with Agarick./

Take of the powder of Hiera picra, (the preparation of

which you may see among the powders) and Agarick. of

each half an ounce: the best alloes 1 ounce: honey of Roses

as much as will suffice to bring the foresayd powders into a

Mass. - The Agarick must be grated on a fine gra-

ter. The allows being powderd, must be mixt with honey of

roses, and afterwards dissolved together over the fyre. The

foresayd powders being putt into the mortar, and mixt together,

powr on them a third part of the honey of roses with the

alloes dissolved in it, and mix it well with the powders by

stirring the pestle round: then add to it the other 3d part,

mixing it well together; and so doe with the remayning 3d

part: afterwards, when the hony is incorporated, and the

mixture appears in clotts, beat it well together with the pestle,

till it come to a Mass. But you must know

How to prepare honey of Roses.

Note. there are 3 sorts of honey of roses sett down in the

dispensatory. Viz, Common honey of Roses; honey of roses cla-

rifyed, & honey of Roses Laxative. It is the 2d sort of

honey of roses which is used in this Mass of pills, and is pre-

pared thus. Take 2 pound & a half of Clarifyed honey: the

juice of red roses newly gatherd, a quarter of a pinte; new

red rose leaves 1 pound: boyl them together till the juices of

roses be boyled away: then strain it. you must also know

How to Clarify honey.

Take what quantity you please of honey, put it into a new

glazed pipkin, or a brass tinnd preserving pan: powering on

every pound a pinte of water: let them boyl up twice or thrice,

to the end they may be throughly mixt together, and strain

this syrup once or twice through a close canvass, or flan-

nel strainer. Then to every quart of syrup add the white

of an egg, with the shell crusht to peeces; beating the sayd

white of egg, with a rod made of twiggs, or a spoon,

into a froth, mixing with it a small part of the Syrup,

while it is beating. Afterwards powr in the rest of the

syrup, which you must let boyl so long, till so much of the

moysture is boyled away, that it comes to the thickness of

page 221

221.

honey: then take it off the fyre, and skim off the froth. But if the

hony be very fowle, it is necessary you should skim it while it is

boyling. - The prices of this Mass is easily computed by those of

the powder of Hiera pircra, and the table of the rates of druggs.

There are many other masses of pills in the Dispensatory: but it is su-

perfluous to describe them; because a physitian by prescribeing the mix-

ture of these 2 Masses heer described, in such proportions as he shall

judg necessary; or by mixing one or both with some purgative pow-

ders sett down among the powders; or by mixing of either or both,

with some preparation of his own, according to the indication of the

disease or cause therof, he may easily answer all those intentions, for

which that excessive Number of Masses of pills described in the

Dispensatory can be supposed capable to be used. Dr Harvey .

pillulae pro venibus et gonorraea, et lue Venerea, optimae.

Rx. Terebinthinæ Venet. in pulverem redact. ʒiii. Mas-

ticks, succini albi ana ʒii. granorum alkakengi ℈ii.

seminum malvæ. ℈i. Nucis Moschatæ. ℈​s Rhabar-

bari ʒ​1.s. Turbeti Mineralis. ʒ​s Cassiae fistul. novi-

ter extractæ quantum sufficit. ffiat massa pro pillulis.

Dos est ℈ii. Sumantur post levem cænam hora

somni, vel paulo ante. Pro renibus et Gonorrhæa

quae non fit ex lue venera, non opus est Turbit.

Mineral. nec Cassia fistul. Sed pro lue venerea maxi

me stent utenda. Secret. per Banister . M.S. Lady. Byron A

Dose for one time is to make them into 3 pills, and let all

3 weigh, a groat and a penny weight as neer as you

can: and that is a just dose for one time, to be

taken going to bed, haveing not supped, or supped but

lightly: Take them in conserve of Barberies, in Con-

serve of violets, or the pap of an apple. ibid./

Stomach pills. Rx. Mastich, red roses ana 1 dram.

best alloes 3 drams: with syrup of wormwood

make therof a Mass. Take 2 or 3 pills at a

time: before dinner an hower or 2. They strength-

-en the stomach, and purge without troubling the

Body./ ibid./

Turpentine pills. Rx. of best Cypress Turpentine ℥iii.

put it in an earthen pipkin, & putt theron Plantan

water ℥iiii: let it stand 12 howers, then boyl it till

all the water be consumed: then work them up with

the powder of sweet wood, the bigness of pease, & take

2 or 3. Mr. P. M. vide pag. 119./

page 222

222

The foregoing pills are for the stone & gravell, &

must be used thus. Rx Water 12 pintes, Marsh mallow

roots scraped & in thinn slices ℥​ii, Licorice bruised

℥​i. Boyl all these in an earthen pott well glazed,

& close covered for 2 howers. Then put into it

pounded Cinamon half an ounce, when you take it

off the fyre, & when it is cold strain it & bottle it

for your use. Take of this drink for 4 or 6

dayes together, drinking no other liquor, & take the

foregoing pills every morning: keep your self from

violent exercise, salt meat, fish & the like. ibid.

The Vatican Pill, for all distempers, & par-

ticularly for the Gonorrhæa.

Rx Ammone, aniseed, Mastik, ginger, grains of Paradice,

Cardamome, Zedoary, Mace, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Cloves,

Safron, Cubebs, Lignum aloes, Turbith Manna, Aga-

rick, Senna, Cassia fistula; the 5 myrobalanes. ana

℈​i. the best Rubarb the weight of all the foresayd

things: alloes succative as much as aforesayd: add

to these Carduus benedictus & scordium ana ʒ​ss. make

all into a mass of pills with syrup of red roses & violets.

Take the first day 1 pill, the 2d 2. the 3d 3, the 4th

4, & when you take them keep onely a convenient diet,

& drink posset drink or a thin broth. - They are

good for all Complexions, ages & sexes, in all diseases;

they preserve health, if you have no sickness, & take

them: they purge all peccant humours: evacuate cho-

-ler black & yellow: fortify the limbs both princi-

pall & feeble: cause mirth, keep back old age; pre-

serve strength & vigour: comfort the stomach &

belly, preserve sight, unstop the ears, preserve

the breath, hinder putrefaction; keep vapours

from ascending to the brain, or descending on the

lungs: procure appetite, hinder belching; hinder

vertigos & giddyness: Cure scabbs, itches, dropsyes

& scurvies. M.S. Mr P. M. /

Quære the use of these following viz for weakness of back and gonorrhoea Rx. Terebinth Venet

lotæ et parum coctæ ℥​ i. deinde imsperge hæc sequentia:

sanguis draconis in guttis ʒ​ii. Bolus verus. ʒ​i. Cortix cis

Granat. ʒ​i. Balustines ʒ​i. Spes diadraganth. frigid. ʒ​i.

Spes. Aromatic. Resat. ʒ​iss Omnia in Pulverem: fiat

massa pro pillulis. MS Lady Byron .

page 223

Piss or Urine ................... to cause: 223.

strangury ..................... to help.

Take Hawes between our Lady dayes in harvest; and distill water of them;

and the berries of sweet bryers, the kernells taken out, stilled and mingled

together: or each of them alone take in the morning and evening, with

wine or ale. This provokes urin and cures the strangury. MS.

To make one piss. Take of parsly, and of red fennel, of each a quarter

of a handfull, wash them and shred them small, and put them into a cup

of small ale, and make a posset therwith; drink the ale, and it helpeth.

or Take a handfull of time, seeth it in a quart of Malmsey, &

drink, you will straitways piss. MS.

ffor one that cannot make water. take brown bread of wheat, and crum

it in a sawcer, put butter to it, and boyl them together; spread them

on a linnen cloth like a plaister, and as hot as may be lay it to

the navel. MS.

Another. Take a new layd egg, and power out the white, and keep

in the yolk, and take a quantity of the powder of S. Iohns wort, put

it in ane stirr it about: set it ^ on the fyre till it be somewhat warme,

and sup it up: for lack of this, take half an ounce of bees, and

rub them to powder.

Another. Take a new layd egg, make a hole through both ends and

blow out the meat: then lay the shell by the fyre side, till it be

somewhat warm, so as the shell may be taken from the filme.

then take the shell, and dry it throughly to powder, make it very fine,

and take some therof in a morning in a draught of white wine. MS.

Pissing of bloud.

Take parsly, Ambrosy, and Bursa pastoris, of each a like quantity,

stamp them and temper them in a quart of goats milk, strain

it, and drink therof, first and last: this will stanch it presently. MS.

Stopping of urin to help. Take sea horse pissle filed as much as

will lye on a groat, put it into a glass of beer or ale: drink

of it at any time: it will give present ease. probatum. MS.

To cause one to make water, whose water is stopped. Rx the

crumms of leavened bread, boyl them in a dish upon coales

with butter, till it be so thick, you may spread it on a

cloth: then binde it to the navell as hott as you can

suffer it. Within an hower you will piss. M.S. Lady. Byron .

The pulp of 4 or 5 rosted apples, especially pomewaters,

mixed in a quart of fair water like lambswool, drunk

last at night, in the space of one hower doth in one

night cure those that piss by drops, with great paine;

also the strangury and all other disease proceeding

from difficulty of makeing water; but in twice takeing

it never failes: It cures also the running of the

reins gott by those means. ibid./

page 224

224

To provoke Urin speedily. Dry the leaves of and Roots

of Betony in an Oven wherin brown bread hath been

baked, and use half a spoonfull of the powder in

white wine, posset ale, drink or pottage. ibid.

ffor a woman that cannot hold her Urine. Stamp E-

grimony with salt, seeth it in old wine, and drink it

when it is sod to the third part. ibid./

ffor the strangury. Take radish leaves, seeth them in

ale and give it to drink it will cause to drink piss. ibid./

To cause to urine. Take parsly and seeth it in white

wine and drink it. ibid

powder of the dryed leaves of Betony drunk with wine,

is good for them that piss bloud, or spitt bloud, &

cureth all inward wounds: Especially the green leaves

boyled in wine and given. ibid

Water that is stopt. Rx. parsly seeds and roots; fennell

seeds & roots, boyl them in water till they be soft, lay

them to the Navel very warm, and change them oft. ibid.

An excellent Medicine for the Strangury, pissing

of bloud, sharpness of Urine, & the stone. Rx of the

harrow head stone an ground to a very fine pow-

der. put to it a pinte of very strong vinegar; let it

infuse 12 dayes: then powr the vinegar finely

from it: then putt to it an ounce of Mercury, and cir

culate it in a bolt head, or bag pipe, or sack

glass: the best circulateing glass, is a double heart

glass like an hower glass: there circulate it dry

then take it out of the glass, & putt to it half a

dram of gold, a dram of Saturn, & a scruple

of Saturn Bezoar: add these salts. viz. pelli-

tory of the wall parsly, fennell, Ivy berries,

philopendula, broomplants, Walnutts, hysop, of

each of these 15 grains: oyl of Vitriol a scru-

-ple: mix all these in an ovall glass, & digest it

to a perfect calx. The dose 12 graines, dissol-

ved in plantane Water, to bedward. This is

an excellent thing. Hipsly . - old MS./

Pissing a bed, a certain cure.

Rx. the navle strings of a Womans first Child,

lay it on a hott tile, so dry it to powder: drink

as much as will lye on a 6 pence in ale

page 225

225.

posset drink, or any other liquor, when you go to bed

till you have taken it all. If it be a boy, it must

be the navle string of a girl; if a girl, of a

boy. ibid MS. Lady. Byron ./

An experienced Remedy for the Stone and gravell and

stoppage of Urine. Rx Wilde Carot seed 1 dram,

bruise them a little and powre on the a draught of

white wine. Stop the bottle close and let it stand all

night: the next morning strain it through a

linnen cloth and drink it. This cured a ffrench

Gentleman much troubled with stoppage of urine;

and Viscosities, which they called the stone. Once take-

ing this Remedy preserved him from all inconveniencies

of urine for half a year. When this disease grew

again upon him he took again this Remedy. Hart

man ./

A gentlewoman was troubled with the gravel, strang

-ury and stoppage of urine, so that in 10 dayes she

made not a pinte of Water, which was a great

torment. She took Oyl Olive and milk of each

a quarter of a pinte, with a spoonfull of hony, blood

warme mixt all together. This opend the urine

passage and caused urine in abundance, with void-

ing of Gravell. Oyl of sweet almonds would have

been better than Sallat oyl. Idem.

Sir Kenelm Digbie s Remedy for Gravel, Strangury

and Stoppage of Urine, wherby he was much re-

lieved. Rx the white of a new layd egg, beat it

well with a spoon in a porringer for a quarter of an

hower: then let it settle and take of the

scumm. Mix the clear with 2 spoonfulls of

White wine and 4 spoon fulls of red rose water.

putt to it 1 ounce of sugar candy powderd.

mix all together very well and take it in the

morning fasting, and at night last. Idem.

To provoke Urine, much approved. Rx. a black flint

stone that strikes fyre, heat it red hott in a strong

fyre, then putt it into a pinte of white wine,

cover the pott, and when it is throughly quench

ed let the patient drink it clear off.

Idem./

page 226

226.

Plaisters of diverse sorts./

A plaister to ease ache or swelling, if the bone be not broken, wher

ever it is. Take Mallows, Mugwort, Bettony, and Vervain, of

each a handfull; wash them, then stamp them small; then take of

honey, wheat flowre and bores grease, of each 3 ounces, stam them

all, so that they be well mingled: put thereto red wine, and fry

them well together: then spread it on a fair cole leaf, lay it

warm to the wound, it will ease the ache and swelling. MS.

A plaster for an Ague. Take a pennyworth of Olibanum, a penny

worth of bolearmoniack, a pennyworth of unwashed Turpentine,

let the Olybanum and bolearmoniack be searced; then mingle

them all together, and set it before the fyre: spread a plaster the

length of 4 Inches, and better: and the breadth according to the

bigness of the arme, to be layd longwayes, on the inside of

the wrist, 3 howers or more before the fitt comes. Now whether

you make much or little, the ingredients must be all of a quant-

tity. . probatum . M.S.

Plaister for an ache

Take a pound of good figgs, and beat them in a Mortar very fine,

that no seeds be seen: then take 20 oysters, water and all; bray

them in a mortar wih the figgs: then take 3 or 4 roots of

white lillies, rost them in the embers, and bray them likewise

with the rest, and so make a plaister. MS.

Plaister for the spleen.

Take 3 or 4 holyhock roots, 2 handfull of Mallows, seeth them

altogether in water, then stamp them roots and strain them, then

stamp the mallows together with the juice of holyhock, and put

in 8 or 9 figgs, and 2 ounces of sowre leavened bread, half

a dish of sweet butter; lay some of this on a woolen cloth, lay

it to the side as hot as may be: and roul him up with a rouling

cloth, and every 2 dayes, spread a little of the new plaister

on the old. M.S.

Another. Take the leaves and flowers of Mellilot, put them into a

pottle of water, the one half Smiths water, the other half their own

water; let it seeth till it come to a quart, then take the herbs

and flowers, and put them in a bag, and so lay them to the side

as hott as can be suffered for 9 dayes, every morning once;

M.S. Mrs Hinde .

Another. Take for a man, a barrow hog leaf or kell; for a

woman a sowes, a quart therof, before it be tryed. Worm-

wood, Cammomill, Mugwort, White ash, southernwood, the

tops of yong bayes, picked Mercury, Dill, featherfew, and

Vervain, of each a handfull, a penny worth of stone pitch,

as much Rosin, a pinte of Neats foot oyle, half a gill of

hony ordes, (that is honey and the combes broken alltogether)

a quarter of a pound of yellow wax; beat the pitch &

page 227

Rosin small; pick ..................... the herbs from the

stalks, and shred ..................... / them very small,

227

then put them into a little brass pott or pan, set it over the fyre and let

it boyl, 3 quarters of an hower, stirring it often. When it is boy-

led and taken from the fyre, put in an ounce of oyle of spyke, and an

ounce of oyl de bay. (if it mould stirr it together, if it dry, put

in sallet oyl.) spread this playster on a peece of leather, lay it to the

place pained, cold, and as the pain removes, remove the playster.

Mrs Hinde . M.S.

Another. Take mellilot and Camomill of each 3 hand full; parlsey, Ro-

man Wormwood, plantane, and dittany, of each a handfull: beat

them small in a stone Mortar, then put to them 3 pound of fine Ro-

sin: 12 ounces of wax, a pound of sheep sewet, a pinte of white

wine; melt all these together in an earthen pott, so let them stand

7 dayes; then let them be perfectly sodden and throughly strained:

when you use it, take at a time the quantity of a Wallnut, melt

it in a sawcer, and spread it on a peece of sheepskin, the fleshy

side therof, being as broad as your pain in the side lyeth. MS.

A plaister for wounds and old sores.

Take a pound of white lead and somwhat more, sallet oyle 2 ounces,

vinegar a pretty quantity: boyl it till it be black, and make

it into Rowles. M.S.

Paracelsus plaister.

Take of Galbanum and Opoponax, of each an ounce: Amonia-

cum 2 ounces: put them into an earthen pot that holds 3 pintes,

being well leaded or glazed: then powre upon the sayd gums a

pinte of the best wine vinegar: then cover them that nothing fall

into them: let them so remain a day and a night. then sett them

on the fyre till they be throughly melted, continually stirring then,

Then a bag of new Canvas that is very thin, and strain it

through, and cast away the dregs: and so sett them on a gentle

fyre of coales, keeping the fyre from the sides of the pott,

that the gumms may boyl, till the vinegar be all sodden away.

and you may spread it like a plaister. In the boyling it

you must continually stirr it without ceasing, lest the gums be burned,

and also take heed lest any thing fall into it. Then take a quart

of the best sallet oyle, and put it into a pott well leaded or glazed,

that holds a pottle or more: sit it on a soft fyre of Coales,

and put into it half a pound of new wax, cutt it into small peeces,

and so let it melt by leasure: and when you are sure the wax

is throughly melted, put into it a pound and a half of Litharge

of gold, beaten into very fine powder: stirring it continually

with by a Spatula, by little and little, till the things be well and

page 228

228

throughly mixt together, and the matter be of colour like gold,

and thick: then take it off the fyre, and when it hath left boyl-

ing a little while, take of the foresayd gums that were first

boyled, and with your Spatula take of them the quantity of a

nutt, and put the same into the sayd oyl, stirring it continually,

and so by little and little at severall times, put in the same

by such like quantity, till the sayd gums be all put in: and be

well mixed with the other things. (your gums will be allmost an

hower in putting in.) Therefore when you see it begins to

be cold, sett it on a few Embers, and take heed that it be not

over hot, for then it will all run into the fyre: for it is

very hott of it self: but if the worst should happen, that it

suddenly begins to run over, that you can not save it: have a

bowls of water by you, and quickly put it into the water: then

set it on the fyre againe, and when these gumms are all put in,

and well mixt and melted; putting in these things following.

Bdellium 2 ounces: of the 2 kindes of Aristologia Ro-

tunda, Lapis Calaminaris, mirrhe, frankincense, of each 1

ounce: beat them into very fine powder, and searce them through

a very fine cloth: then mingle them together in a paper, and

powr them into the sayd oyl leasurly, continually stirring it:

then powr into it 1 ounce of oyl of bayes; and lastly put into

it 4 ounces of pure and fine turpentine: take it of the

fyre a little while, and stirr it with very great diligence,

else your Turpentine will cause it to runn into the fyre,

And when you would know whether it be sufficiently boyled

or not, putt a little therof into cold water, and if it be soft

that it cleaves to your fingers, it is not enough, and ther-

fore let it boyl longer, till you see it is enough. Then take

it off the fyre, and powr so much of it into a bason of

cold water as you may work it into a rowl: and when it

is well rowled that you may handle it, anoynt your hand

with oyl of Camomill, or oyl of roses, and knead it well with

your hands, 3 or 4 times, every time an hower: and when

it is well wrought make it up in rowles: and when you lay

up this plaister, put it in oyled paper or oyled leather,

and oyl them once a year that you keep it in, for it will keep

it the better from over much drying: lay it out of the sun

and winde: it will last above 50 years, and be as good

as the first day.

This plaister is good for old or new sores: it dryes, it

cleanses, and breeds good flesh, it confirms and comforts, it

heales more in a week, then any other in a Month: it

page 229

229

will not suffer any sore to putrify or corrupt, or any dead or vile

flesh to grow. ffor Sinews cutt, bruised, or prickt with a thorne,

or otherwise it is most excellent. It draws out of wounds, Iron, wood or

lead: and other things, if you do but lay it theron. It is most excellent for

a fistula, Canker, the shingles, or biteing with venemous beast. It ri-

pens all impostumes and biles, if you but lay it theron, and S. Antonies

fyre: It is a soveraign present help to asswage all paines, and aches,

Mr Potter has found by experience, that it is a singular present help for

bones out of joynt: so that by laying one or 2 plaisters, or 3 at most,

he hath healed perfectly and suddenly arms out of joynt, so that the parties

have had no more pain or weakness. Also for foines or thrusts you

must not tent them, (except they matter before you come to them, but

only lay this over it, and 2 plaisters commonly will heal it, or any

other swelling or sore: but if there be dead flesh in a sore before

this playster be layd on it, it will not destroy it or draw it out,

but if it finde none there, it will suffer none to breed. MS.

Dr Knowls ./

The leaden plaister.

Take 2 pound 4 ounces of the best oyl olive, 1 pound of good

red lead, 1 pound of white lead very well beaten to dust, 12

ounces of spanish ve-nice sope, incorporate all these well together in an

Earthen pott well glazed, before you putt them to boyl: and when

they are well incorporated, that the sope comes upward, sett

it on a small fyre of coales, in a clean skillet or pan:

continuing the fyre the space of an hower and half, still stir

ring it with an Iron rod, with a ball at the end; then make

the fyre somwhat bigger, till the redness be turned into a grey

colour, which will be an hower and half longer: but you must not

leave stirring it, till the matter be turned into the colour of

oyl, and somwhat darker: then drop it on a trencher, and if it

cleave not to the fingers or trencher, it is enough; then take

linnen cloths, and spread it thin upon them, and lay it on clean

trenchers or bords, and when it begins to cool, make it up in

rowles for searcloths; it will last 20 years: the older the

better. This plaster layd on the stomach provokes appetite,

and takes away any grief in the stomach; layd on the belly it

is a present remedy for the collick, and upon the reins of

the bck is good for the bloudy flux, stayes the running of

the reins and heat of the kidneys. and whites: is good for all weakness of the back,

and for women with child, to wear all the while they go with

child, if they finde any weakness. It heales all swelling, bruis-

es, and takes away aches; it breaks felons, pushes, and other

impostumes, and heales them: it draws out any rotten humor,

whithout breaking the skin: and being applyed to the fundament,

heales any disease there growing: Layd on the head it is

page 230

230

good for the Eu^vola, heales the head ache, is good for the eyes,

and layd on corns, it eases them much. it is excellent for sprains

or wrenches. probatum. MS. Mrs Hynde ./

Emplastrum Diachylon cum gummi.

Take of the oyl of Mucilages 2 pound: Lythargyr of Gold,

1 pound: powring to them about a pinte of water: boyl them

till they come to the thickness of a plaister: then add to them of

yellow wax a quarter of a pound: gumm Ammoniac, Galbanum,

Opoponax, Sagapenum, all dissolved in vinegar, of each 2 ounces,

Therebinthin a quarter of a pound: make them up into an Em-

-plaster. - The Lythargyr must be powderd very fine. and sifted;

then put it to the oyl and water and boyl them: stirring them

continually till they come to the thickness of a plaister: then

put to them the wax cutt in Lumps, which being melted, put

in also the gums, which you must first have dissolved over

the fyre, in as much vinegar as will swim a top, 2 fingers

breadth: this strain through a Canvass, and evaporate it till

it come to the thickness of honey. These being well mixt

with the oyl and wax, add to them the Therebinthin,

which being also well mixt, take them off, and keep con-

stantly stirring gently with your spatula, untill it is all-

most grown cold: then make it up into great rowles, be-

tween your hands, being anoynted with a little oyl of Ro-

-ses or other sweet oyl. - Note. - The gums will not

mix so well, unless the oyle of Mucilages be a little coo-

ed. Dr Harvey . -

Emplastrum Sticticum Paracelsi./

Take oyl of Olives 6 ounces: yellow wax 1 ounce and half,

Lithargyr powderd, 4 ounce and a half: gumm Ammoniac,

Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opoponax, oyl

of bayes, Lapis Calaminaris, of bth sorts of Aristolochia,

Mirrhe, ffrankincense, of each a quarter of an ounce;

Therebinthin, 1 ounce. The oyl, wax and Lithargyr must

be boyled together; till it doth not stick to your fingers: af-

terward the Mass being a little cooled, putt the gums to it

being dissolved in Vinegar: which by boyling let evaporate

from it, and be strained and pressd hard through the strainer;

and last putt in the powders, Therebinthin and oyl of bayes:

and so make it up to an Emplaster. - I need not add any

thing to instruct you to make this plaister: for the directions

page 231

for prepareing .................................... the

Diachylon cum .................................. gumm,

will sufficiently guide you. Dr Harvey .

231. Emplastrum Diapalma, or Diacholciteos./

Take unsalted hogs grease cleansed from its skins, 1 pound: oyl of olives

pressd out before the olives are ripe; Lythargyr of gold, powderd fine

and sifted, of each 1 pound and half: white vitriol burned and pow-

dered, 2 ounces: the Lythargyr, grease and oyl must be boyled toge-

ther on a gentle fyre, powring to them a little plantane water, and

stirring them continually with a Spatula, till they come to the body

of a playster: wherwith being almost cold, you are to mix the vitri-

ol, and so make it up into a mass. - Besides the instructions

given you before, you are to observe, when this or any other Em-

plaister is boyling, to drop now and then off of the Spatula,

wherwith you stirr the melted mass of Emplaster, a drop ther-

of, on the backside of a plate, and let it cool, and therby you

may iudg if your plaister be boyled enough. The Apothe

caries sell this plaister at 2d the ounce. Note. In defect of

the foregoing Paracelsus plaister: melting of 2 thirds of Dia

chylon, with one third of Diapalma, will very well serve for

the same, intent & purpose, if not better. Dr Harvey .

Emplastrum Opodeldoch of ffelix Wurtze ,

So famed by Surgeons beyond Sea./

Take of the best wax 2 pound; Venice Therebinthin 1 pound; Genoa

oyl of Olives, 3 ounces. Melt them together, powring thereto of

the juices of Celandine Oak leavesm Starwort and Speedwell

of each 1 ounce and half. Boyl these till all the moysture be

consumed: then putt to them Gumm Ammoniack, Galbanum,

Opoponax, dissolved in vinegar, strained and evaporated,

(in the same manner as was directed in prepareing the Di-

achylon.) of each 6 drams: Colophony an ounce and half:

Amber half an ounce; Mastiche, mirrhe, frankincense,

Sarcocolla, of each 3 drams: prepared Magnet one ounce

and half: Crocus Martis 2 ounces: Crocus Veneris one ounce:

Prepared Tuthia, Lapis Calaminaris, of each 10 drams: of

the red sweet earth of Vitriol, as much as will make the

playster red. - Note. the Crocus Martis and ve-

neris, Tutlia, Lapis Calaminaris and Earth of Vitriol,

must be put in last, when the plaister is allmost grown

cold. The magnet is prepared thus: being powdered.

page 232

232

make it red hott in a crucible: and powr to it of well dulci-

fyed oyl of Mars the same Quantity: let them continue over the

fyre till they be dry. - Oyl of Mars is prepared thus:

Take of allome 1 pound, of common Salt 4 ounces: distill an

Aqua fortis from them in a Reverberatory furnace: with water

imbibe the fileings of Steel, severall times a day, and a rust

will stick, which must be washt of clean: let the water eva-

porate from it to an oylyness, which must be Dulcifyed by

Evaporateing Common water from it, once or twice. -

The Lapis Calaminaris is thus prepared. Powder it very small,

and heat it red hott in a Crucible, and quench it by pour-

ing Vinegar on top of it: this is to be repeated thrice:

and the Tuthia is prepared in the same manner: except

ing that in stead of Vinegar it must be quenched with fennell

or Celandine Water. - Crocus Veneris is thus pre-

pared. Take Copper beaten into very thin plates, put them

into a Crucible in Layes (which is termed among the Chy-

mists, Stratum super stratum) one over the other, strewing

some Common Salt between every Lay: then cause them to

be nealed together: which done, cast the plates and Salt into

cold water, and wash them clean from their blackness:

then put them againe in Layes, with Salt, as before, neale

them, and then cast them into cold water. This nealing

and washing repeat 3 or 4 times or oftener: the water

wherin the plates were washed being setled, decant or pour

of from the Setlings on the bottom: which must be sweetend

by oft powring warm water on them; and letting them settle,

and then powring it off againe: repeat the washing so

oft, till the foresayd setlings taste free of the Salt. -

Crocus Martis is thus prepared. Putt fileings of Steel into a

Crucible, which sett in a reverberatory furnace for 24

howers: then cast the red hot steel into a large earthen

Pan, that is full of water: stirr it well together, and powr

it off into another earthen pan: then evaporate the water,

and in the bottoms you will finde the Crocus Martis -

The preparation of the earth of Vitriol is thus. Calcine

Vitriol in an Earthen pott to a red colour: powder it, &

powr water on it, which let stand 24 howers to settle,

then powr off the water. This repeat so often untill it is

sweetened, and all the sharpness is taken off. - These

Emplasters are sufficient for all Intentions; however

page 233

233

those that desyre to make use of some other common playsters, they may

buy them from the Druggists, who keep journey men apothecaries for the

same purpose, at as cheap a rate as they can prepare themselves, which

is farr cheaper then you can buy them at the Apothecaries, who oft by

keeping them too long in their shops, or not prepareing them exactly

sell emplasters farr worse, or of much less vertue then those sold by the

druggists; who commonly take great care, that thier medicaments be

well and exactly prepared. The prices of Emplasters at the Drug-

gists, you have in the Table of Rates, and prices of Druggs.

Dr Harvey . -

Cerotum Album, to dry up ulcers. Rx. Oyle of Roses

℥​v. White wax. ℥​iiii. Ceruse. ℥​iii. camphire ʒ​i.

fiat secund. artem. M.S. Lady Byron

A Skinning plaister that destroies a Tetter, Serpigo or o-

ther Excoriations. Rx. Take Hony strong vinegar, white or Claret,

but white is the best: 1 quart: Lithargy of gold finely beat

en and searced 1 pound: mix them together and let them

infuse in a Vessell, 3 or 4 dayes, stirring them together

twice in every day: and take the clearest therof and put

it in a viall or a double grass: so have you the Mo-

ther: keep it well. - The Congealer. Rx. ffair

Water 1 pinte: sal gemmæ ii. common salt 1 good spoon

full. Boyl all till the salt be resolved: then putt the

clearest therof in a glass. The use is: Rx of the

Mother 3 parts, of the Congealer one and a little more,

and it will be an ointment or a thick Cream. Lay

it over the place that you would have Skinned, or

the Serpigo or Creeping Tettor, it will do wonders.

ffor the long Ulcers which want nothing but

Skining, and will not come therto, it will skin

them. M.S. Lady Byron

A spiced plaister, for all aches of cold causes. Rx. Oli

banum, pitch rosin of each one pound: sheeps tallow

half a pownd, Commin in fine powder searced, ℥​iiii

ladanum ℥​ii. Cloves i. Mace ℥​i. Safron half an

ounce. Lady. Byron .

The Receipt of the famous Plaister for wrench,

bruise or Ache.

Rx. a pound of the best Burgundy pitch, being the

whitest: half a pound of very pure white Virgin

Wax; a quarter of a pound of the best and clean-

-est ffrankincense. The ffrankincense must

page 234

234

be beaten; the virgin wax cult in pieces; then you

must take a new red pipkin, well nealed: put your

burgundy pitch into it and your Virgins wax, and

strew your frankincense in amongst it: then set it on

a fyre that is not too hott, continually stirring it

about with a wooden Spatula, which hath a long hand-

-le: and after it is melted, and hath boyled not too

much, you must have a good bason of water ready,

and powre all your shift into the bason of Water:

and let one anoynt his hands all over with sallet

oyl, and work it with his hands in the water till

it come all together like dough. Then presently

make it up in rolls as long as you will have them,

and let them ly on paper till they be cold: then lay

them in paper and keep them close; they will con

tinue good a year or two. It will cure the

greatest bruise that is, if the bones be not broken;

it is admirable good for any wrench or ache; It

must be spread on Lambskin; be sure the plaister be

a little broader then the bruise: forget not to cutt

a snip in the midst of the plaister: warm it &

lay it on the grief, and smooth it in with your

hands. You must not take it off till it fall off it

self: tho it stick on 2 or 3 months. But if it

should itch much, you may rubb it a little on the

outside the plaister: and sometimes take it off &

wipe your flesh dry. Then warme it and lay it on

againe. If you have taken any cold in the nape

of your neck, or shoulders, that puts you to pain,

lay on this searcloth, it will help you: for aches in

the neck and shoulders are dangerous: for many times

they cause palsies and aches agues, that fall into the

back bone, by reason of the humours: this will

drayne the humours quite away, if it be layd to

in time. Make much of this sear cloth, for it

is a jewell. MS. Lady. Byron ./

The Shineing plaister. Rx 1 ounce of wax,

page 235

235)

3 ounces of ............ good clear

Rosin: cutt .................... the wax into

little thin slices, and beat the Rosin in a paper;

put the wax in an Earthen glazed pott, sett it on

the fyre till the wax be melted; then put in the Rosin

and stirr it with a stick till they be melted together.

then powr it on the rough side of a thin sheepskin

& spread it. ibid./

A good plaister for pain in the joynts, or straines in the

back, or bruises in any part of the body. Rx. Rosin

and stone pitch of each a like quantity; melt them to-

gether, and spread it on the rough side of Allumed lea-

ther. then spread it over very thin with hony; then grate

a nutmeg and strew the powder upon it: so lay it warm

to the pain. ibid.

A sweet black plaister. Rx Ceruse 1 pound, of the oldest

and strongest of savour, oyl olive a quart: new yel-

low wax half a pound: beat the Ceruse finely, &

boyl all, till it be a goodly black brown. ibid./

An excellent melilot plaister. Rx green melilot bruised

& handfull: boyl it in a pottle of white wine, to the

half: strain it: then put thereto of Rosin1 pound,

wax as much: sheeps tallow ℥​iiii. Turpentine ℥​iii,

Mastick. ℥​i. boyl all but the mastich to the wasting

of the juice, more then the half: then bruise other

6 handfull of melilot; put them to while it is

boyling and stirr them well, till it hath had a play

or 2: then take it from the fyre, strain it, while

it is hott through a strong Course canvass bagg, with wringing

and nipping between 2 round staves, till by little & little

the stuff and the juice be come all out, as much as you

can gett: and when you can handle it, put thereto

a quarter of an ounce of Mastick finely powderd: make it

into rowles, mingling the Mastich in the handling

therof. ibid./

An appendix of the Vertues of the

Leaden plaister of Dr Knowls

mentioned before.

Being laid to the head it is good for the Lunacy.

Layd on the temples it is good for the eyes.

page 236

236

It is good for the tooth ache being layd behinde the

hollow of the Ears. It skins and heals any place

that is bruised, or the skin beaten off with any knock,

without any changeing the plaister. Where you would

not have it draw to much, as where any Skin is broken,

spread it upon linnen./ MS: Lady. Byron ./ - One Manu-

script saies the wax must be divided into 2 severall

parts, and putt into 2 severall pipkins that are well

leaded, and when they are both melted put them both

together and so let them boyl a quarter of an

hower: so strain it through a thin strainer,

into a bason of Water. &c. as before. Note

this addition belongs to the famous plaister for

wrench bruise or Ache: described in the leaf

before this./ MS. Lady Byron The said plaister is good

for sprains: it must be prickd full of holes: it must

not be taken off till it fall off. It will draw out

a thorn./

An excellent Plaister called the Emperours plaister.

Rx. red roses dried ℥​iSs. Cypress nutts, all the Sanders,

Mint, Cotriander seed, ana ʒ​iii. Mastich. ℥​is Hy-

pocistis, Acacia, Dragons bloud, sealed earth, fine

Bole, red Corall, ana ʒ​ii. Turpentine washed in

plantane water ℥​iiii. Oyl of Roses ℥​iii. White

Wax lb i. pine Rosin, juices of Plantane, hous-

leek, Orpin. ana ℥​i. The Wax, Rosin and

pitch being melted, putt to them the Turpentine

and Oyl: then the Hipocistis and Acacia dissol-

ved in the said juices: lastly the powders to

make an Emplaister according to art. - It

heals, strengthens, cools, dries, bindes. Applied to the

crown of the head shaved it helps the Consumption,

stops Rheum falling on the Lungs. Applied to

the back it strengthens much and removes

pains there. Applied to the belly it stops loos-

ness. It is very good to strengthen weak luxa-

tive joynts, and confirm feeble limbs. - Hart-

man ./

page 237

237.

Plague.

If it be a young body take a yong pigeon, and lay it to the

soles of their feet, the pigeon being cutt in the midst: if they

be old, take an old pigeon and do in like manner. MS.

ffor one infected with the plague. Take a spoonfull of running water,

as much vinegar; a good quantity of treacle to the bigness of a

wallnut; temper them alltogether, make it luke warm, and give it

the party to drink, within 24 howers after he complains. MS.

Plague sore. Take scabious and stamp it with swines grease, lay it

to the sore, and let it ly 24 howers unremoved; it will take it

clean away or break it: and if the patient drink of the juice, he

will be much better. MS.

Plague. Take an onyon, take out the Core and fill it full of

Iunes treacles, rost it in the Embers, then take 3 spoonfull of red

Vinegar, 6 spoonfull of the juice of sorrell, strain the onyon

with the sayd juice alltogether, and drink it warm. MS.

Another. Take a quantity of white wine, and a quantity of Rew,

and as much treacle as will fill a walnut shell, boyl them to-

gether, take it and drink it as hot as may be every morning,

it will preserve from the plague. M.S.

Antidote for the plague. Take a pound or 2 of figgs, cut them

small, the kernells of 3 score walnuts, lay them in water and

blanch them, a good handfull or 2 of rew, beat them severally

very small, then mingle them well, and put them alltogether in a box,

and eat of it at a time as much as a Wallnut. probatum. MS.

Another. When you are sick get to bed, then take a pinte of Malm

sey or somwhat more, and half a penniworth of graines, beaten

small in a morter; boyl them together, and drink therof as hot

as you can; cover your self with many clothes, and sweat: this

was practiced by Dr Emsted . MS.

ffor one infected. Take a new layd egg, make a hole in the end

and take out all the meat, fill it full of English safron,

then set it in the embers, till the shell and the safron will beat

to powder: and beat with it one spoonfull of the best Mustard

seed you can gett: then take of it the weight of a groat,

put it into a draught of posset drink, give it the party infected

to drink in the morning fasting. probatum. M.S.

Another most approved. Take of gunpowder and powder of brim-

stone, of each a thimble full, a penniworth of Safron, bruise

them all small, and put it in a quarter of a pinte of carduus

water, with 2 spoonfull of sallet oyle, and 2 graines of Bezor

stone, put them alltogether and warm it lukewarm, and let

the sick party drink it, and keep the body temperately warm,

page 238

238

This drink will make the riseing of the sore appear on some

part of the body, within 12 howers after at most: then take

the roots of double crowfoot, beaten with salt, and lay it to the

top of the foot on that side the sore appeareth. It will there

draw a blister, whence will issue much water; then take the leaves

of Scurvy grass, male & female, boyl them a little in spring wa-

ter, with some honey; then bath the blister with the liquor therof,

and lay some of the leaves theron; it will heal the sore, that the

sickness will be gone from the heart when the blister arises:

this hath helped many, and few that have taken it in time have

dyed. probatum. MS.

Another. Take 3 pintes of Malmsey, and boyl therin, rew,

sage and wormwood, of each a handfull, till one pinte be wasted,

then strain it and sett it over the fyre againe, and put there-

to half an ounce of ginger, of Nutmegs and long pepper of each

a quarter of an ounce; beat them together, then let it boyl a little

and then take it from the fyre, and put to it half an ounce of

Mithridate, a quarter of an ounce of Venice treacle, and a quarter of a

pinte of Angelica water. Keep this above all worldly treasure,

Take it allways morning and evening half a spoonfull at a

time, dureing the plague time: if you are infected, take a

spoonfull or 2, and go to bed, and sweat on it. Under god

trust to this, for never was man, woman or child deceaved by

it. It is also good for Measles, small pox and surfet, & many

other diseases. MS. probatum. Dr Birges .

Another like this, a most Excellent Presevative, by Mr Thomas

Butler . Boyl in 3 pintes of the best Malmsey, Angelica

a handfull, 1 pennyworth of Safron, half a handfull of Rew,

of red sage and wormwood of each as much; boyl it till

1 pinte be wasted; then strain it and set it on the fyre

againe, and put to it, of long pepepr, graines, liquorice,

ginger, and nutmegs, all in powder, of each 1 ounce; let

all these boyl together a little more; then take it from the

fyre, and put in 1 ounce of the best treacle, and half a

pinte of the best Aqua vitae. Keep this as your life above all

other medicines, and use it as follows,

If you think you are infected, take first and last, 1 spoonfull

at a time, lukewarm: if not infected, once or twice a week

at the most, half a spoonfull at a time. In any plague time,

next under God, trust this for a certainty, if the heart be

not mortifyed with poyson too long, ere this drink be taken:

It is also good for the sweating sickness, small pox, Measles,

page 239

239.

surfets, and the like, ....................... takeing a spoonfull of the

same; when they ....................................... ........ first fall

sick, and at all other times as need requires. This is better then

Bezor stone, to drive all from the heart. When the sick drinks therof,

at the first, he must ly down, and sweat 2 or 3 howers, in his bed,

and after be well dryed, and kept warm, and drink nothing but warm

drinks and cawdles: this will keep the sickness from the heart. This

drink will keep good half a year, being close covered in a pewter

Aqau vitæ bottle. This hath been proved by many, and never under

god fayled. probatum. MS.

Plague water. Take rew, wormwood, Mugwort, burnet, balm,

Celendine, sage, Costmary, tormentill, sorrrell, egrimony, brown

Mayweed, pimpernell, sweet marjoram, Enulacampana rootes, sliced

and minced; dragons, Marygolds, fetherfew, watercresses, Carduus

benedictus, scabious, avens, angelica, walnuts, bramble leaves, par

sley, wood bettony, and bugloss, of each of these half a pound, and of

rosemary a pound; chop all these herbs, and put them in 3 gallons of

white wine, let them be infused 9 dayes; then still the herbs and

wine altogether. This water is good for any fullness of the stomach,

or any infection, 3 spoonfull therof being taken warm with a

little Mithiridate. MS. probatum.

Preservative against the plague. Take sage, elder leaves, and red

bramble leaves, of each a handfull, stamp them alltogether in a mor-

tar, and strain them through a fine linnen cloth; then take a

quart of white wine, and a good quantity of white wine vinegar,

mingle them altogether, and put thereto a quarter of an ounce of white

ginger; drink of this medicine 1 spoonfull every morning 9 dayes to-

gether, fasting; you shall be safe a whole year. MS.

ffor one Infected . If you be stricken, before you have drunk the

foresayd Medicine; then take these aforesayd, with a spoonfull of

sacbious water, 1 spoonfull of Bettony water, a quantity of fine

treacle; mingle them together and drink of it: it will put forth

the venome; and if the botch appear, take the leaves of Elder,

bramble leaves, and mustard seed, and stamp them together, make

a plaister therof and lay it to the sore; it will drive out the

venome. M.S.

Another. Take 3 or 4 slips of rew, 6 spoonfull of Vinegar,

beat both together in a mortar, strain out the juice, and put

to it 1 ounce of fine treacle: 1 ounce of fine sugar; sett them

on the fyre, stirr them together and make a syrup: put it in a

close box; take a sage lef, and spread theron the quantity of a

bean; eat it morning and evening. M.S.

Another. Take a peece of fine gold, or leaf of pure gold, putt

them into the juice of Lemons, letting it ly in it a whole day,

then take it out: this juice given to one that is sick of the plague

page 240

240

with a little wine, and the powder of the root of Angelica, or of the

powder decoction of the same root;

It is marvelous to tell what help it brings them; yea tho

they are past hope of recovery. M.S.

A preservative against plague or poyson. Take of Iuniper berries

2 drams, of terra Lemnia as much, and one scruple more, which

is 24 grains: make them into fine powder and mix them with hony,

keep it in a clean vessel. When you use it, give as much of it at a

time as a haslenut, in 3 ounces of Aqua Mulsa, which is thus

made: take 1 pound of hony and 8 pound of water, seeth it on a

soft fyre and skym it till a 4th part be consumed. M.S.

A water against poyson or pestilence. Take Tormentill, Scabious,

golds, bettony, pimpernell, of every one a like quantity: distill ther-

of a water, a drink every morning a pretty quantity therof fast

ing. M.S.

To make the stomach powder and for the plague. Take of Alloes

Succatrine 4 drams, mirrhe 2 drams, English safron 1 dram,

Mastick a dram, graines 1 penny worth, sugar 3 ounces, pound

these each sort by it self; then pound them and beat them well in

a mortar, to cause an equall mixture. Take the quantity of

2 beanes in the morning, fasting two howres after it: tem-

per it either in beer or distilled water: drink it 3 mornings,

it keeps out infection of plague or small pox: but if one

be infected, give a double proportion; it hath been known

to cure those. M.S.

ffor the plague sore. Take a Turnepp, and boyl it in fresh butter,

make a poultess, and apply it to the sore: it will break it as was

proved in the last great plague. MS.

Aqua Epidemica, or the London plague

water.

Take of the Roots of Tormentil, Angelica, piony. . liquo-

rice, Elicampane, of each half an ounce: of the leaves of

sage, the greater Celandine, Rue, the tops of Rosemary,

Wormwood, Sundew, Mugwort, Burnet, Dragons, Scabious,

Agrimony, Baume, Carduus benedictus, Betony, the lesser

Centaury, leaves and flowers of Marigolds, of each a hand

full. Steep them 4 dayes in 4 quarts of the best white wine,

and distill them in ashes, in a glass Alembick. Note. Instead

of putting sand into the sand pan of your portable furnace,

you must put in ashes, or rather saw dust, for 2 sett the

glass Alembick in to distill. - You must bruise the roots

in a stone or lignum vitae Mortar: shred the leaves &

bruise them also in a Mortar, and put them into such

a glass stopt close and fixt in warm water, as is

page 241

241.

exprest in the preparation of Treacle water. - Prices. The

roots of a half penny an ounce come to 2d obulus . the leaves at a

halfpenny the handfull. 8.d. the wine at 4 sh. Charcoal. 4d.

the whole distillation will stand you in just. 5 sh. 2d. obulus Thus a

pinte of this plague water will cost you 7d ; (for you will have

somewhat more then 8 pintes:) the ounce less then 3 farthings ,

computeing physically 12 ounces onely to the pinte. The Apothe-

caries sell it at 3sh. 6d the pinte, and some 4sh . By the

ounce 3d , some 4d . Dr Harvey .

To prevent any Infection. You must use such Antidotes as resist poy-

son and fortify the heart: which is Treacle if it be truly made:

and the surest way to discern it is to minister a strong pur-

gation to some lusty body, and presently after give him the

quantity of a bean of the treacle. And the purgation will

never work if the treacle be good. But for fear of the

worst, take Bolearmoniac, hartshorn, and Terra sigillata

of each a dram: of Cinamon a quarter of an ounce: stamp

them to powder, and every morning drink the Weight of half

a dram in a cup of Meath or Ale. Now if the air be either

too hott, too cold or too corrupt, you must use cold things

to keep away the heat, and hott things to expell the cold:

add dry things to moyst, and moyst to dry: and to depart

into another place were not amiss. Sick men often recover

onely by change of air: according to the old verse: Mox,

procul, et tarde, cede, recede, redi./ But if the air

be corrupt, and a man can not remove thence quickly;

he must artificially rectify it by perfumeing his Chamber

with Cypress, Spruce or ffirre; with Iuniper, Rosemary,

Baytree, or wood of Alloes: and by sprinkling Vinegar

heer and there in his Chamber. Or he must get a nosegay

Of Roses, violets, Marjoram, Marigold and the like. And when

he goes abroad he must hold in his mouth either the pill of an

Orrenge or a peece of the root of Angelica: and he

must order his chamber to be neatly swept at least once

a day. Dr Vaughan .

In Hungary there is frequent a fiery infectious feavour, and

it is cured onely by salt-nitre prepared with Sulphur, and gi-

ven in water as drink to the patient. A strange thing, that

fyre should quench fyre. - The sweating sickness proper

to our English Countries at first esteemed incurable, was

sithence experienced to be cured by the cheapest remedy in

the world, onely Abstinence: for as soon as the patient

page 242

242

findes himself distemperd with this disease: he must immediatly

rest himself on his bed, not moveing hand or foot, especially

out of bed, unless he be extreamly forced. He must neither eat

nor drink for 24 howers, but be moderately covered, so that

the sweat may distill out of the body gently, by little and

little without compulsion Dr Vaughan .

Pro præservatione &#224; peste. A receipt of one that had

attended infected persons 16 years together. -

1) Sume Citrium, aut ejus loco Limonium, etiam integrum,

in aqua rosacea et sachharo tandin coquatur, donec ta-

bescat et in jus resolvatur: hauri mane jusculi talis seu

electuarij cochlear unum parvum aut alterum. 2 Cor

-nua bovis comburere in domo cavet infectionem. 3. Sin-

gulis diebus sume ficum unum, juglandem unam veterem,

10 aut 12 grana salis, et 20 folia Rutæ: ea omnia co-

-mede simul mane, antequam egrediaris. 4. Remedium

ad curandam pestem, seu quando veretur superventuram

sume medium cochleare sinapis, modicum olei oli-

varum optimi, albumen unius ovi, triacles (the M S.

hath it triacses) drachmas 2: aceti vinosi modicum:

hoc instar pultis bibatur. postea deambuletur usque

ad sudorem: et ad vitandum sudorem aliquis assistat.

vigilans, donec sudor emittatur: &#224; sudore enim licet

dormire. Hoc remedium est. probatum ab uno qui

per 16 annos attendebat infectos./

A Mithridate against poysons and pestilences, wherwith plague

sores being gone in have been driven out again: and

against Meazles, shingles, small pox./ Rx. Roots of

Tormentill 2 drams: of all the kindes of Sanders

of every of them 1 dramm: white Dittany new ga-

thered, and dryed ʒ​i. the tip of a harts horne, or

a spitart of pretious stones, the fragments of Orient

pearle, bolearmoniack, the round Aristolochia (Astro-

logie) of each 1 dram. Camphire half a dram: pim-

pernell, mirrhe and setwall, of each a dram: ter-

ra lemnia of the purest 2 drams: the seeds of

Citrons and safron of each one scruple, which is the

3dpart of a dram. Unicorns horne and of Iacynth

of each half a dramm: sugar pure and white, one

pound. Your liquor to make your Electuary is

rose water and the water of borage flowers dis

-tilled. Boyl your sugar and waters to a perfecion,

and in the cooling putt in your powders searced,

page 243

243

and keep it ................... as a pretious

treasure. ............................

This driveth out measles, shingles, small pox,

and defends the vitall ports from venom: and is a present

remedy. MS. Lady Byron ./

A medicine against the plague. Rx a handfull of Sage,

(vertire) vervin) of herb grace, of Elder leaves, of red

bramble, of each obe handfull: stamp them together, strain

them in a fine cloth, with a quart of white wine.

then take a quantity of ginger: mingle them together and

drink of this medicine a spoonfull every day for 10 dayes

together. ffor the first spoonfull you shall be safe and

void of all danger 24 dayes: after the 9 spoonfull

you shall be safe all the year after. If it happen one

be stricken with the plague before he drink of this

medicine, then take water of Scabious and water of

Betony, with a quantity of fine treacle, put them to-

gether and drink it and it will expell all venome.

If the sore appear, take Elder leaves and Mustard seed,

stamp them together and make a plaister, and lay it

to the sore, it will draw out all venome. ibid.

A preservative against the plague. Rx. an ounce of treacle,

5 shillings weight of sugar, an ounce of vinegar,

half a score tops of rew: sett these on the fyre, stirr

them together, and let it boyl half an hower. ibid.

The prince of Pomanders, proved to be very wholesome

in infectious times . Rx Diamber ʒ​s. Diamosci ʒ​s.

(I know not whether it be half or 5) ladanum ℥​iiii.

Storax calamie ℥​i. Camphire 6 graines. Damask

roses, Cinamon, cloves, mace, of each ʒ​s. Musk 8

graines. civet 8 graines. lignum aloes 4 graines.

Calamus aromaticus the bigness of a bean. Myrrh as much.

fine amber greece 6 graines. then stamp every one by

it self to as fine a powder as you can: but your La

danum you must stamp well with a hott pestill: then

put to it in the Mortar your storax Calamita beaten

before, and so every one of your other things: and still

beat them alltogether with your hott pestill in the

Mortar till it mix well: then must you have storax liqui

da and rose water by you, and as you beat, putt of them

into the Mortar, by little at once,

page 244

244

till you see there be enough to temper the stuff, so that

it must remain so stiff as you would have it: and so all

your stuff being well incorporated by beating together, take

it forth and make it into balls, and allwayes when it is not

stiff enough, or that by putting in too much liquid things

it is too soft, putt more Ladanum and it will stiffen it.

This will make pomanders enough for a great scent. MS. Lady Byron .

An approved medicin for the plague. Rx. Mithridate, as much as

a small wallnutt: 5 spoonfull of Dragon water, 1 good spoon-

full of the juice of onyons, 3 spoonfull of the best wine Vine-

gar: half a spoonfull of Salt (sall) and a little English safron:

mingle them well together, make it bloud warm, let the sick

party be had warm to bed, then give him the foresaid drink.

Then take a live pigeon, pluck off the neck and slitt it in the

midst, and take the intralls with the halves, and clap them

to the soles of the feet: let them ly 24 howers. When you

take them off have a tubb of water, sett it at the bedds

feet, then slide of the plaisters, let them fall into the

tub of water. But before you take off the plaisters have

a hole made in the ground, to bury them in. They that

carry the Tubb must have Angelica root in their Mouth,

and a chafing dish of Coles in one hand, wherin they

must burn dryed Rosemary: for the very smell will infect.

The sick must allwayes sett upright in their bedds while they

sweat: which must be 24 howers: they must not be lett sleep

all that while, for if they do it will be their last, for

they will never wake: All the while they sweat, take no-

thing but posset drink: when they have done sweating, they

must be well dryed with warm cloathes: then putt on

clean warm linnen, and go into another bed, and have none

of the former bedding or bedcloaths about them. Then let

them sleep in gods name, they shall be well. This drink is

to be given them when they feel themselves ill; if they

feel any pricking about the groin or under the arm holes,

it is a speciall signe they are infected. A gentleman gave

a physitian 50 lb to preserve his Children and ffamily. He

dayly perfumed them with ffrankincense and pitch: but

especially Rosemary steepd in vinegar, then dryed and

burned in a chafingdish of Coales: and they that

came within the air of the sick had Angelica root

in their mouth, and when they came about them in their

sweat, a chafing dish with that perfune in their

hands./ ibid.

A preservative against the plague. Rx Red sage, herb

of grace, Elder leaves, of each a good handfull: stamp

and strain them with a quart of pure white wine,

and 2 spoonfulls of wine vinegar, and one race of

good ginger made small in powder. - vide pag sequentem

page 245

245.

Against poyson./

One that has drunk poyson or venome. Take green rew, wash it and

stamp it, temper it with white wine and drink therof. MS.

A continuation of the preservative against the plague, in

the preceeding leaf. - Mingle them alltogether, and in

the the morning drink a spoonfull of the same. You shall

be safe 40 dayes: if you take it 9 dayes together you shall

be safe a whole year. If the party be sick of the plague

before he drink: then, Rx of Seabroomes, bettony water,

ana 1 spoonfull, with half a spoonfull of Treacle

mingled together: then drink it: and if it chance the

sore appear, take leaves of bramble, Elder leaves, red

sage, and Mustard seed of each 1 handfull. Stamp them

together and make a plaister, apply it to the sore, it

will draw out all the Venome. MS. Lady. Byron .

Against poyson, venome and corrupt ayr. Stamp figs

with salt, rew and nutts, & use it by eating. ibid./

Apply Borrage Water with a linnen cloth, to the Venom

of a Spider or wasp: it will take away the pain

ibid.

A cup made of Cocos nutt, the drink drunk out of it

cures poyson; and cures the pain of the side. ibid./

Poyson is to be drawn out the same way it is receav-

ed. To sleep presently upon it is death./ ibid.

An excellent receit against poyson. Rx. the distilled

oyl of Mastick, common oyl of scorpions, of each

a dram: putt to it of these salts, Wormwood, madder,

grummell, herb robbert, palma Christi, angelica,

goose foot, Carduus, Rosemary, Endive, parietary

of the wall, S. Iohns wort, ana 5 grains. Bezoar

stone 10 grains. Unicorn in fine powder 26

grains. Terra sigillata a dram, Mithridate a

dram: mix all these together to a Mass for

pille; the dose 15 grains, in pulp or Marmalade

or the like: This is excellent; for which prayse

God. - ffaith. - old. MS./

An excellent pill against poysoning. Rx the tipp of a bulls horn in five

pieces ℥​i. Albathon horne. half ℥​. Unicorns horn 1 dram. putt to these a

quart of spirit of sack: boyl it in a close decoction 6 howers: then distill

it in the strongest balneo: cacline the feces close; then putt the distilled

water upon them: & add to it Bezor 1 dram: terra sigillata 2 drams,

perl, coral, ana 2 drams: mithridate half dram: safron a scruple.

diaphoretik a scruple, amber grees, civet ana a scruple: evaporate it

in a Sylver dish to a mass for pills: dose 10 grains in pulp of apple.

Old. MS./

page 246

246.

Pomander to make.

Take Lignum Aloes in powder 4 pound, rose leaves in powder 4

pound, storax in powder 4 ounce. Labdanum in powder 4 ounce,

Rodium in powder 4 ounce, orris in powder 4 pound, Cinamon in

powder 1 ounce. MS.

Pomatum to make.

Take the fatt of a barrow hog, lay it in water 1 day, then pill

of the skin, and shred it small, and try it between 2 dishes over

a chafing dish of coales; strain it through a fine cloth, and take

2 or 3 pom pomewaters, seeth them in water, till they be

very soft, then take the pap of them and put it to the grease,

and work it together with a spoon a quarter of an howr; then

wash it in water, till the substance of the apple be gone; then

take a few almonds blanched, grinde them very small, and strain

out the oyl into a sawcer, and put thereto a little powder of Cam-

put them into the pomatum, and shake them altogether a good while,

then take a quantity of rose water, and wash it 3 or 4 times,

and lay it 1 night in rose water: then beat out the water very

clean; so putt it in a glass. MS.

Another way. Take 1 pound of hogs fat, pill and slice it thin,

put it into spring water, and shift it twice a day for 3 dayes,

then take it and shred it very fine, put it in a gally pot and

set it into a kettle of water, to boyl for an hower and half;

put to it 2 penny weight of Mercury, camphir 4 drams, Ben-

jamin 4 drams, deer suet a quarter of a pound, and when these are

boyled together, take it of the fyre, and stirr it: then put to

it a quarter of a pinte of rose water; then give it one boyl more,

strain it & keep it for use. MS.

Another way. Take kid suet 6 ounces, well washed in rose or fair

water; take of the inner meat of a pippin or pomewater,

2 ounces, first sodden, and then made white with being washed in

fair water, grinde these together with as much Ceruse as 2 all-

monds, and a little Camphir. M.S.

Powders of all sorts.

A powder for sores.

Take half a pound of white coperas, 1 pound of the best allum,

put them into a new earthen pott well leaded, let them stand on

a charcoal fyre, till they be burnt like burnt allum; it may

be you can not get it out without breaking the pott; when you

use the powder beat it very fine, and once in 2 dayes, strew a

little of it on dead or proud flesh; it is very sharp, and will

take away dead flesh, and heal very fast. Mrs Houlder . MS.

Species Diacarthami or powder of

Diacarthamum.

Take the Marrow of Carthamum seeds, and of the best Tur-

bith, of each half an ounce; the purest Scammony, Hermo-

page 247

247.

In festo Nativitatis Xti Laus

dactyls, and liquorice, of each 2 drams,

ginger, Cinamon, gum dragant, of each one dram, beat them all to a

powder and mix r them. - Tho this powder is not in the London

dispensatory, yet it is of great use: and is thus prepared. 1. with a

Knife gently scrape of the hard dust that is dryed about the Hermo

dactyls; then grate them on a fine grater into powder. 2. the Tur

bith, ginger and liquorice powder together, adding 2 or 3 sweet Al-

monds, which being powdered with the other will hinder them from

wasting, or flying up into dust: being powderd sift them. 3. The

gum Dragant is to be powderd as you may see in the preparation

of the Common black lozenges. 4. The Scammony must be

powderd by it self, anoynting the inside bottom of the mortar,

and the end of the pestle with a little oyl of sweet allmonds, to

hinder the Scammony from clotting or sticking to the bottome

of the Mortar and the end of the pestle. The Scammony being

powderd need not be sifted. 5. all the ingredients being powderd

as aforesayd, mix them together in a mortar, then putt them

up into a Species glass, tying it over with a hogs bladder and

leather. - prices. Carthamum seeds. 1.d . Turbith. 3.d

Scamony 2d.obolus Hermodactyls 1 farthing, liquorice a far-

thing : ginger a farthing . Cinamon. 1.d : gum dragant. 3

farthings . The whole composition stands in less then 9 d .

ffor which you shall have, allowing waste and garbles 14 drams

or something more, according to the purity of the ingredients.

The dram will be but 2 farthings and a half . If the Apothe-

caries did prepare this powder, they might afford it by the ounce

at 18 d . and the dram at 2d . Dr Harvey .

The Species or powder of Hiera Picra.

Take Cinamon, lignum aloes, Asarabacca roots, Spyknard,

Mastick, Safron, of each 3 drams, aloes 6 ounces and a quar-

ter; beat them into powder. - The Cinamon, Assarabacca

roots, Spikenard and Safron, may be powderd together and sifted;

The mastick must be powderd by it self, wetting the bottom of

the mortar, and end of the pestle with a little rose water, or

any other distilled water. To powder the alloes you must

anoynt the bottom of the Mortar and end of the pestle with

a little oyl of sweet allmonds, to hinder it from sticking.

At last mix all the powders together in a Mortar. - The

prices: Cinamon 3d . Lignum aloes 6d 3 farthing . Asara

bacca 3 farthings . Spyknard Indian 9 farthings. Mastick

the finest. 1.d.obolus English Safron ish 6:d. 3 farthing .

page 248

(248)

the purest succotrine alloes. 3 sh. 1.d. obolus. The whole amounts

to 5 sh. 4.d. obolus. ffor which you have, allowing wast, a little

more then 7 ounces. The Apothecaries sell the ounce for 2 sh.

the dram 3 d. or as much as they can. Dr Harvey .

A powder for the Stomach. Rx. Cinamom, ging and Galing

-all, of each one ounce, of anniseede, camphir & ffennell

seeds of each 2 drams: of Setwell a dram, and 2

pounds of sugar. Make all these into fine powder

being incorporated well together: then put it up in your

box and use to eat therof before meats and aftere.

It breaks winde, comforts the stomach wonderfully and

causes good digestion. Baltasar . M.S. Lady Byron

The quantities used by the Lady Byron in makeing of

Gascoigns powder: the receipt of which. Vide before

in this book. - viz. Corral 18 graines: amber.

18 graines. pearl. 19 grains. (magistery) Bezor

6 grains: bone of a staggs hart 6 grains. harts

horn 18 graines. Crabs eyes and crabs clawes of

Each as much as all the rest. ibid./

Diverse Sneezing powders./

Rx. White Hellebore, Gith seed. ana ʒ​i. Marjo-

ram, Rosemary, sage, ana ʒ​ss Musk graines 2.

powder and mix them. It is good to strengthen the

head, and purge the brain of phlegme.

Another. Rx. Tobacco. ℥​i. Orrice roots ʒ​vi. Pelli

tory of Spain ʒ​iii. Musk, Ambergreece ana

graines. xii. ffat of roses. 10 drops mix them./

Another. penny royall ʒ​i. pellitory of Spain ,

Bettony. ana ʒ​ss. Hellebore white and black ana

ʒ​i. Marjoram ℥​iss.

Another. fflowers of Rose Mary, Sage, Bettony,

Lavender, Marjoram, Lilly Convall, Mace

Cinamon, Licorice, white Helebore prepared

ana ʒ​i. Best Tobacco ℥​i. powder & mix

them and add distilled oyles of Anniseed, Cloves

Mace & Marjoram. 4 drops. Salmon ./

Grulingius his feaver powder.

Rx Roots of Dittany, butter burr, Zedoary, Scor,

-dium ana ℥​ii. Carduus seed, Hartshorn burnt

and prepared ana ℥​i. Antimony Diaphoretick

℥​ss. make a powder. - It is sudorifick and

cures all sorts of feavours by sweating.

page 249

(249)

you may give a dram, in a glass of good Canary.

Trithemius his powder.

Rx. Calamus aromaticus, gentian, Cummin, siler Mon-

tanum Aniseeds, Caraway, Lovage, Parsly seeds, spik

nard. ana ℥​ss. ginger, ground Pine, Sena, Chri-

stalls of Tartar, ana ʒ​vi. Mace Cubebs, ana ʒ​ii

Cloves ʒ​vii. make them into fine powder. - If

you add Anacardiums and peony seed, the Receipt

will be the better. It strentghens the Memory, purges

the brain if taken after convenient purgeing: it

expells windes, provokes Urine, breaks the stone

and fortifies a cold stomach. Dose. ʒ​i with aqua

Magnanimitatis ℈​i in a glass of Canary to be taken

Morning and evening for a month. The next month

give it only in the Mornings. In the 3d Month

give it thrice a week in the Morning: in the 4th

Month twice a Week: and for the time after

Once a Month as long as life lasts, in the increase

Of the Moon. Salmon ./

Quercetans powder to break the Stone.

Rx. the Inner skins of henns gizzards, white

hens dung. ana ℥​ss: the Inner skins of egg

shells powderd, ʒ​iiss. Rupturwort, Cinnamon

ana ℈​iiii. Medlar stones ʒ​ii. Seeds of ffennel,

Anise, ana ʒ​i. make them into a powder. - It

is a powerfull remedy against the Cholick & stone,

expelling it out of either reins or bladder. Dose

from half a dram to a dramm. Salmon .

Crollius his Dyssenterick powder, against

the bloudy flux.

Rx Amber, Sanguis Draconis, bloud stone, red

corall, purslane seed, Plantane, Anthora, Tor-

mentill roots, Terra Sigillata, ana ℥​i. Pomgra-

nate flowers ℥​i. 4 Nutmegs, Cinamon ʒ​ss.

Crocus martis astringent, Talck calcined, Mother

of Pearl calcined, ana ℥​i. let the stones be

levigated on a Marble, and added to the rest

finely powderd. - It stops bleeding at the

Nose, Hemorrhoids, in wounds, and staies all

fluxes of the belly or womb. Dose from ʒ​i.

to two. Salmon ./

page 250

250

Crollius his powder of frog Spawn.

Rx. Mirrh, Olybanum. ana ℥​ii. Safron ʒ​is. Cam-

phir ʒ​iii. powder and mix them. This powder im-

bibe in frog spawn water 20 or 30 times: letting

it dry every time. - It stops bleeding at nose,

throat, fundament, womb, or wounds, for it coa-

gulates the bloud by its coldness. It is also good

against the Erysipelas, and gout in the feet,

if applied hott. With Vinegar it cures bleeding

and the disease called a felon, being applied.

The dose from 4 grains to 8. Note, if you ga-

ther the spawn about 3 daies before the new moon

in March, it will not stink. Then Distill

in Balneo Mariæ Salmon ./

Mynsicht s febrifuge powder./

Rx periwinkle shells prepared, Elks hoof calcined

without fyre, ana ℥​i. salt of Centaury the less,

of Carduus, Wormwood. ana ℥​is. Tartar Vi-

triolate, Magistery of Vitriol ana ʒ​iii. Calamus

Aromaticus, Nutmegs, ana ʒ​is. seeds of Hyperi-

con, cloves, long pepper, Camphir ana ʒ​i. Roots

of Tormentil, round Birthwort, Zedoary, Mas-

terwort ana ʒ​is mix and make of all a subtil

powder. - It cures all sorts of feavours, quo-

tidian, tertian, quartan, being given a little before

the fitt in waters of Carduus and Centaury the

less: or in a draught of Warm beer: the pati-

ent being in bed and sweating on it. Dose from

a scruple to a dramm. - Salmon .

A powder for the stone in the bladder.

Rx powder of hog lice prepared 4 scruples, white

poppy seed ℈​i. powder of Vipers ℈​ii. - It is

a powerfull medicine and ought to be had in

esteem by all troubled with that disease. Give

the aforesaid quantity at once in broth of red

Cicers ℥​x. mixt with spirit of wine ℥​is

Salmon .

Prevotius his purgeing powder.

Rx. Cremor Tartar. ʒ​jSs. Sena ℈​i. Aniseeds, su-

gar, ana ʒ​is. mix for one dose. - It opens the

spleen, expells winde and purges Melancholy gal-

lantly. Idem./

page 251

251.

Poultesses of ............................ all. sorts./

.......................................

A poultiss to asswage swelling./

Take white bread and milk, and a good handfull of violet leaves

chopt very small; when they are well boyled together, put in a little

oyl of roses and apply it. M.S.

To dissolve or break a swelling. Take verjuice and wheat meale,

make a poultiss of it, apply it: it will break or dissolve it: & if

it break it will heal it. probatum. MS.

To break a sore. Take the herb dickens, and shred a good quantity

of it, and put it to an oatmeal poultiss. Mrs Eyre . MS.

A poultess for an uncome. Take of rew a great handfull and

shred it very small; then take grounds of beer or ale, the

strongest you can get, boyl them well together: then put in sowre

wheat Leaven, and some brawns grease: let them boyl all well

together, take it off and apply it to the sore. M.S.

A poultess. Take mallows and hoggs grease: boyl the mallowes

in water till they be dry: then beat them in hoggs grease. MS.

Another. Take gumm of Ivy powder it very fine, and marsh

mallows boyled dry: beat it with hoggs grease. MS.

A Dissolving poultess or Cataplasme. Take green Orris roots,

and white lilly roots, of each 1 ounce: Marshmallows, Pelli-

tory, Pennyroyall, Origan, Calamintm Rue, of each a hand-

full: Chamomil, Melilot, and Elder flowers, of each a pugil or

half a handfull: green Anniseeds, Common fennel, and Cummin

seeds, of each half an ounce: boyl them to a mash in water

and white wine: then bruise them into an even smooth mass.

in a wooden or stone Mortar, adding to them lupine and bean

flowers, of each 1 ounce and half: oyl of Camomill and

off orris, of each 1 ounce and half: mix them well in the

Mortar, and beat them againe: then apply half of this

pultiss (more or less, according to the extent of the part

affected) being hott, and spread between 2 linnen Cloaths.

Dr Harvey .

Another. Take a quarter of a pound of Leven: mix it with

as much Common oyl as will bring it into a poultiss: apply

it warm. Idem.

A maturateing Cataplasme, or ripening poultess. Take marsh

mallow and white lilly roots, of each 1 ounce: pellitory,

Marsh mallow, and mallow leaves, of each 2 handfull:

fenugreek and Linseeds of each 1 ounce: boyl them to a

mash in water, and out to them wheat flower 3 ounces

page 252

252

oyl of Lillies 3 ounces; apply it as before was directed. Idem.

An Anodyne Cataplasm, or Poultess to ease pain. Take

of the Crums of white bread 1 pound: boyl it into a thick

pap in milk: then add to it 2 yolks of eggs, 3 ounces of

thick common oyl; a little Safron: apply it warm & renew

it as oft as it cooles. Dr Harvey .

A Pultiss either to break or dissolve any hard swelling

in the brest or else where. Rx. a quart of Creame,

putt into it 2 handfulls of grotts, and of Rye flower

1 handfull: 2 handfull of water cresses finely shred;

one of red sage. Boyl all these together and then

putt in some mutton suett finely shred, or for

want of that, Bores grease, and apply it as hott

as the party can suffer it. Let it be shifted once in

12 howers./ MS. Lady Byron ./

Cataplasma. de fermento a pultise of Leaven.

Rx old leaven ʒ​is. yellow amber ʒʒ​iii Nutmegs,

Cubebs. ana ʒ​is Mint, cloves ana ℈​i. Castor Xy-

loalloes ana ℈​is mix, and with a little spirit of

wine and wine vinegar make a pultiss. Being

applied to the crown of the head warm and oft

repeated, it helps the palsy of the tong, gives it

motion and speech; and dries up Catarrhs. Salmon ./

Schroder s pultise against feavers.

Rx great Nettles, nightshade, housleek ana i

spiders webbs ʒ​ii: with salt make a pultise, ad-

ding a little vinegar of Rue. Being applied to

the pulses it heals feavers.

Mynsicht s feaver pultise. Rx. powder of Toads,

common salt melted, ana ℥​i. Spiders Webs, Nut-

megs, Olybanum, ana ʒ​ii Wormwood, Sphepherds

purse, small stinging nettles, Rue ana i

with a sufficient quantity of Turpentine make

a pultise. This being putt on linnen or leather

and laid to the pulses of both hands two

howers before the fitt wonderfully abates the

fitt and cures a bastard Tertian./ Id.

Mensicht s pultise against the scurvy. Rx. Rye

meal lbss. barly meal, bean meal. ana ℥​iii

Meal of Lupines and Lentils, ana ℥​is

Castile soap ℥​ii. fflowers . Camomil and

page 253

253.

Holihocks. ana ℥j. Litharge of Sylver, fine Bole.

ana ℥ss. Roots of China, Rubarb. ana ʒiij. Iews

ears 7 in number: boyl all in juice of dwarf

elder to the due consistence of a pultise. It is

good to be applied to any scorbutik tumors, in legs

or feet, warm at night going to bed. Repeat it

every night till the swelling vanish. It comforts

and strengthens the part afflicted./ Id.

A lixiviate pultise. Rx. ashes of Hermodacts, of As-

phodell, bean stalks, Elder branches, fig tree, vine

branches, dwarf Elder. ana as much as is suffi-

cient. Make a dixivium with Rhenish wine.

of which take lbiiij: leavend bread q.s. boyl

them to a thickness: then add wine vinegar

lbss. Lapis medicamentosus ℥ iiijs . 3. powders of

Cummin seed, bay berries and cloves. ana ℥j.

mix and make a pultise by gentle boyling. Being

laid on a cloth and applyed it evacuates water

and hydopricall humors. Id.

A pultise of a swallowes nex st. Rx. a swallows

next. Album graecum ℥jss. roots of Althaea,

white lillies, ana ℥j. figs 3 dates. 3. boyl

them in water to the form of a pultise. After

add oyl of violets ℥iij. Camomil flowers,

meal of fenugreek seed, Linseed, wheat, ana

ʒvj. Catts brains ℥ss. powder of an Owle

burnt, of swallows burnt ana ʒij one

yolk of an egg. safron ℈j. make a pultiss.

Being often applied hott to the neck, it cures

a desperate Quinsey. Id.

ffabritius his pultise. Rx. Barly meal ℥iiij. pow-

der of Roses, Myrtles. ana ʒij. Balaustians,

Cypres nutts. ana ʒj. with rose and plantane

water, with a little vinegar and the yolk of

an egg make a pultise. Applied warm twice

a day it cools inflam m ations, and strengthens

weak feeble limbs. Id.

Salmon s pultise against feavours. Rx Tobacco

page 254

254

cutt ℥​i. salt, pepper, ana ʒ​ii. 2 1 yolks e of ^ an Eggs.

make a pultiss. Apply it to both wrists about 3

howers before the fitt, and repeat it when it is

dry; It will cure any sort of ague. Idem

A laxative pultiss. Rx. fresh Briony roots ras-

ped, hony. ana 1 lb. Ox gall lb Ss. mix and

make a pultiss. Laid to Childrens bellyes, at night

it kills and expells wormes, and purges gently.

Ibid.

A laxative pultiss for Men. Rx juice of Wild

Cucumbers, sow bread, ana ℥​i: Milk of Spurge,

of Tithymal. ana ℥​1s powder of Hiera picra

ʒ​iii. powder of Coloquintida, of Hellebors

of both sorts ana ℈​ij. Cassia new drawn.

℥​ii. mix and make a pultise. It purges phlegm

and watry humours, if laid to the belly from

the Navel downwards. Idem

A Dissolveing pultise. Rx. flowers of Camomil,

Stæchas, seeds of Wormwood, Rue, Coleworts

sage, savine. ana Mj. Boyl them in a Lix-

ivium of Oak or Elder ashes, or ashes of Briony

roots, then stamp them, and add allum, sulphur

galls, Cypress, salt ana ℥​is Aloes, Bayber-

ries, pyrethrum, Cabbage seeds, ana lb ʒ​ii

and with fresh pigeons and goats dung make

a pultise. It discusses hard tumours, resolves

thick humours, and diseases which proceed from

them. as Varices, Elephantiasis, Scurf, Mor

phew, Scabbs. &c. Idem.

Rondelitius his pultise. Rx. Barly meal ℥​vi.

flowers of Melilot, Camomil, Roses ana

pugil. ss. seeds of Coriander, all the sorts

of Sanders ana ʒ​iii. spicknard ʒ​ss Oyl of

Roses ℥​iii. Oyl of Camomil, wax, ana ℥​i.

mix and make a Cataplasme according to art.

Applied to the stomach it helps the Inflamma-

tions therof and strengthens it. Idem

A pultise against bleeding. Rx. fine Bole ℥​iii. Chalk,

sloes dried. ana ℥​i. powder them fien and boyl them

with vinegar: then add powder of Cumfry roots

and oatmeal enough to make a pultise: putting in

a little oyl of myrtles. Applyed it stops bleeding

in any part; it dissolves and dries up bloud ga-

thered by a fall or bruise. Idem

page 255

Small ................................ Pox.

.......................................... 255

..............................................

A direction in time of small pox, to purge the bloud for prevention.

Take a pinte of milk, and as much ale, and make a posset: then

take a good handfull of marygold flowers, and a pretty quantity of

hartshorn, a handfull of sorrel, and 6 figgs; boyl all together till

it come to tge manner of a caudle: drink therofk and sweat an

hower in bed; and drink 2 or 3 times in sweating. Doctor

ffloud . M.S.

Pox in the eyes.

Take safron, lay it in a sawcer in fair water, let it stand till it

be yellow; drop of it into the eye with a feather; it will destroy

the pox and save the sight. MS.

Apples cutt in pieces and distilled with a quantity of Camphire

and buttermilk, take away the scarrs of the small pox

being washed therewith./ MS Lady Byron .

Swine pox. hang sorrell or plantane roots about the

neck; or use dock roots for the same. ibid.

To take away pock eares, Take apples, cutt them

in very thin slices, lay them in buttermilk, and put

some Camphir to them, then distill them & wash

with it. ibid.

Some to hinder pitting of the pox, cover the face

with leaf gold: others use a scarlet mask, lined

with linnen. ibid.

To take away pock holes or any spott of the face.

Take white rose water wett a cloth in it, set it all

night to freeze; let it ly on thye face till it be

clea.. dry: or take 3 yong puppyes, the reddest

you can gett: quarter them, takeing out the gar-

bage: distill them in a quart of new milk of a

red cow; wash with the water. ibid./

To prevent pitting of the small Pox. Take the

fatt end of a loin of veal: boyl it well in

spring water. Skim it well at the first boyling

then put to it a good handfull of Marsh mallow

roots well washd and Scraped; and when you

think the Veal throughly boyled take it

from the fyre, and take the meat out of the

broth, and when it is cold take off the fatt

and keep the broth: and when the pox are

page 256

256.

come to the heighth, clip off the topp of every

pock in the face, and with that broth being made

warm bath the face where the tops of the pox

were cutt off: and after that take of the fatt

that was layd aside and anoynt the sore places.

ibid./

To take out the redness of the small pox and male

them fill (peel). Take the water that comes from

Oysters: putt a little butter to it: so warm it to let

the butter melt, and tapp the face with it often./

ibid.

Another for the same. Keep them moderate Warm:

when they begin to dry wipe over the face with

oyl of bitter almonds, with a feather. ibid./

To gett out the redness and seams. Take a whole

Orange, rost it well: then divide it, and so rub

the face with it as hott as can be endured: let it dry

on all night, and in the morning wash it off with

water of Elder flowers distilled. ibid./

A wash for a face that is red, and full of lumps with

the small pox. Rx. Buttermilk, 2 or 3 Lemons cutt

into slices, rinde and all, half a pound of sweet al-

monds, a pound of raisins stoned and sliced: distill

all these together and wash with it. ibid./

ffor a sore throat and to keep the small Pox out

of the throat. Rx. Live sowes or woodlice,

putt them into a stay of Tiffany, so pinn

it under the throat as you doe other stayes;

let them ly on till they dye: then putt live

ones on again. ibid./

An Observation of Riverius concerning

the small Pox./

A child of 9 years old was sick of the feavour,

which seemd to threaten the small pox. I pre-

sently orderd a vein to be opend and 6 ounces

of bloud to be taken, and at night as much

more. Iuleps were prescribed and he was anoin-

ted with oyl of scorpions, and other ordinary

remedies were prescribed. on the 2d and 3d day

he raved a little. The small pox appear, small,

thick sowne and flatt. They increased by little

page 257

257.

and little, but very slowly: so that on the 6t day his

face seemd not at all swelled. The pox were flatt

on his face and all his body over, and hollow in the

middle, yea and some of them were black in the

middle. His parents were the more fearfull, be-

cause they had lost 3 children of the same disease:

whose Pox were just like these of our patient. Wher

fore I fell to work with the most effectuall Medi-

caments, and prescribed this following Iulep.

Rx. Carduus water ℥​iii. Treacle water ʒ​iii Tro

chisks of Vipers one scruple, Bezoar stone 6

graines. Give it in the Evening. Yong pigeons

were applied to his heart, and afterward a lini

ment of Treacle, Confectio Alkermes and

Oyl of Scorpions of Matthiolus . In all his

broaths 1 scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale

was dissolved. The day following, which was

the 7th of the disease, he had 3 stooles of

a matter sufficiently thick, but of a perfect lead

colour. At the same time he voided most thick

Urine, and the breaking out of the pox was

so furthered, that in a daies space his face

was much swollen, and from that time for-

ward the pox grew sufficiently great. The

Bezoardicum Minerale was continued for

a day longer, and afterwards Confectio de

Hiacyntho, which was given him at first;

till at last the patient was freed from this

cruell disease./

Another observation of the same Riverius

A Child of 5 years old was sick of the small

pox with a loosness, which continued dureing

the whole Course of the disease: On the 7th

day of his disease, which was in the middle

of August, his loosness was much more vio-

lent, his feavour high, with mighty thirst: the

pox were flatt, because the loosness hinderd

their riseing. Other remedies haveing had

page 258

258

little effect, this following Iulep was prescribed

with respect to his loosness, and the Malignity

of his disease. Rx. Roots of Cinquefoil and Tor-

mentill ana ℥​i. Scabious and pimpernell

leaves. ana i. Scordium 1 pugil. Yellow

sanders ʒ​ii. Boyl all (heer is the matter wanting

in which it is to be boyled, for which consult

the Author

) to 12 ounces for

3 doses, to be taken twice a day. Adding to

every dose half a dram of Confection de Hia-

cyntho: half a scruple of Trochisks of Vi-

pers, and 4 grains of Bezoar stone. After

he had taken once of this Iulep, his loosness

was abated, the pox rose high and his thirst was

lessend. In many other Children besides the same

potion did wonderfull good, in stopping their

loosness and raising the pox when they were

flatt. I added to it rose water and orenge

flower water ana ℥​ss. It did wonderfull good

where there was no loosness, the pox being flatt,

and thus I compounded it for the most part.

Rx. Roots of Cinquefoyl and Tormentill

ana ℥​i. Leaves of Burnet and Scordium.

ana i. Yellow Sanders and shaveings of I-

vory ana ʒ​ii. Boyl all to ℥​xii. In 3 drams

of the strained liquor dissolve orange flower

water and rose water ana ℥​ss. Trochishs

of vipers ℈​i. Bezoar stone 4 grayns make

them into a potion, give it at once, twice in

a day to such as as big, but to such as are

sucking Children give frequently a spoonfull./

Sowbread (Artanita, an hearb so called) used

outwardly in oyntments, takes away freckles,

sunburning, and the marks of the small pox,

left behinde. Culpeper ./

Labdanum mixt with wine, Mirrh and oyl of

Mirtles, and applied like a plaister takes away

filthy scarrs, and the deformity that the small

pox leaves behinde. Idem./

page 259

In ffesto .... Matthiæ Apostoli.

Mae ...

ffrench Pox./ 259.

Take Confectionis Hamech. ʒ​vi. and a day or 2 after let

bloud; then to a strong body give XIIII graines of Turbith

Minerall, and rowl that up in a sufficient Quantity of

conserve of Roses and new butter: make one pill therof

and guild it well. But before the Patient take it, let

him Drink or Supp a good draught of Mutton broth,

and at every time they do vomitt, give presently posset

ale mixt with sugar. And thus shall take 3 of these

pills together, haveing a daies respite between as the

Strength of the body requires. ffor healing of the

Mouth take posset ale made with convenient herbs:

and mix therewith Mel Rosarum. and if the mouth

grow very foule and furred, then putt thereto so

many drops of oyle of Sulphur as will make it

tart, and also heal it up with some good Lotion

if need be. Lady Byron s M.S.

Secretum Secretorum contra eundem morbum. Rx.

Turpeti Mineralis, sive Mercuri præcipitum. Mithridatum

℥​s. Castor, Cinaber ana ʒ​ii: pulverizentur omnia

et fiat Massa pillulæ Lavetur tamen Mercurius in aqua

Cordiali postea in aqua Rosaci bullante præparato prius

Corpore edantur pillulæ . - Diæta procede. Ibid.

Decoctio Radicum Chinæ contra Chamæleontem.

Rx. Radices Chinæ ℥​i. sarsaparillæ ℥​s. Ligni Guiaci

℥​2. semina anisi ℥​iii. Liquiritijæ ʒ​s. Infundantur

in aquæ puræ fontanæ calidæ . libra 12. per horas 12.

tum concoquantur and consumptionem Demidietatis.

reliquum liquorem cola et in potum dato ibid.

Alia Decoctio Sarasaperillæ. Rx Sarsæperillæ, Corticis

Guiaci, Senæ , Liquiritiæ, ana ℥​iiii. Rhabarbari,

Agarici, ana ℥​s. Coloquinthis dimidium pomi. Vini albi

et Zythi fortis ana lib iiii. Infundantur in balneo

per diem: tum coquantur simul ad 3æpartis consum-

ptionem. et colatur. &c. per f. dies cum solis amig

dalis, uvis passis et pane bis ut sequitur.

Rx. Ingredientia predicti ligni Guaiaci ℥​ii infundantur

in libra viii aquæ puræ et coquuntur ut supra. Hic potus

sumendus per dies 14. post prædictos. sume cum quali-

cunque velis diæta bona: sumendo

page 260

(260

qualibet Aurora et vesperi cochlearia 5. l.d. portionis

decoctionis. Ibid.

Contra Chamæleontiasim: G. P. Rx. Sennæ Alexandrinae℥​vi.

Saseperillae℥​viii. Turbith. ℥​iiij I . hermodactylus Epithimi,

Spicanard Indiae stechados semina anisi, Dactylor. siser. (per

haps scissor.) ana ℥​ii. liquiritiæ ℥​s. fumiterræ 2

florum Camomillaelig; 2. Put your Turbith, sarsaperilla

hermodactylus liquorice, aniseeds, fumitory and Camomill to

infuse in your diet pott, with 8 quarts of spring Wa-

ter, 24 howers: then boyle it on a soft fyre 4 howers

then putt in the rest c your stuff, and boyle them again

3 howers. If you please you may keep out your boyling

simples, and boile them with a pottle of your decoct,

for your strong drink. then strain it, and put to

the feces 8 quarts of fresh water, and boile it as

before. The patient must drink of the strong drink

every morning, ℥​viii, and sweat after it 2 or 3

howers. The small drink he must drink at meales

and at other times, when Occasion shall serve. He

must observe this diet 15 dayes or 20. or more,

without fasteing: half a sucking rabbet, or a 2d chick

-en: he may also eat raisins of the sun and all-

monds unblanched. He must forbear all sawces and

broaths, unless he be so weak, that he can not in-

dure the diet. This drink cures the disease in the

Mouth and throat, and in those nose, by putting a

little in your hand, and drawing it up your nose.

If the scabbs be in the head or body, pull of the

scabbs and wash the sore often with this liquor. Pro-

batum sæpissime. M.S. Lady Byron ./

Tabulæ Turpeti Mineralis contra Luem Venerea Rx. Sac

cari ℥​ii. Margaritæ, Croci, ligni aloes, Cinamoni, ana

℈​i. Moschi ℈​s. Turpeti Mineralis ℥​s. Make

it into Lozenges with infusion of gum Dragant.

and Rose water, without fyre. A dose heerof is 2

ʒ​, wherin is one scruple of Turbith: which I

suppose to be very much. Wherefore give a smaller

quantity at first, and so increase it according to the

strength of the party, keeping such order in diet as

the cause requires. Keep them in a box by the fyre,

if it be slow in working stirr up the naturall

page 261

(261

heat of the stomach with Aqua Composita, or rather a

draught of Angelica water. M.S. Lady Byron

Warts in a mans yard. Rx. white coperas ℥​i verdigrease

℥​s. and a quantity of salt: boyle them with a pinte of Malm-

sey, and wash therwith. M.S. Lady Bryon

A sore yard full of chapps and cracks. Rx. Plantane water

1 pinte. Ceruse ℥​s. verdigrease ʒ​i. heat your water all-

most ready to boyle: then take it from the fyre and putt

in your powders, still ther stirring them, and therwith wash

the chaps. Ibid.

Swelling of the Cods, et pro Hernia. (Rupture) Rx. Rai-

sins, barly flower, bran flower, common oyl and oyl of

Camomill, ana ℥​ii. boyle them in white wine, and

apply them. Ibid.

Aqua magistralis alluminosa, ffallopij. Rx. Aquarum plan

tag. Aquar. Rosar. ana lib. j. Alluminis Roche, Ar-

genti sublimati ana ʒ​ii. grinde the sublimate and

allom on a marble stone: then putt them to the waters

in a violl of glass, and sett the same in a vessell in

which we use to boyle the same in, which is called in

Italy Inghistare di aqua cocta. then sett the said

vessell on hott coales on a gridiron, and there let it

boyl to the consumption of half: then let it stand

4 or 5 dayes till the dreggs be settled. 21. bottome

then powre out 1 clear water and preserve it for your

use. The Gridiron lyeth in the bottom of a furnace,

and theron lye tyles. and in them ashes: in the which

set the glass, and make fyre in the furnace till the

water boyle. This water is one of the secrets of

Fallopius , wherewith he healeth and dryeth all ulcers,

a morbo gallico. This water is not to be used a-

lone, especially in the mouth; but a double or triple

quantity of Rose water, or plantane Water. In

pustles of the fundament, or excrescencies of flesh;

or in verrucis priapij we use it unmixed, and in

so doing it never failes. Ibid./

Oyl of vipers, a sacred Medicine and secret of ffallo-

pius . Rx Two vipers, cutt them in small peeces,

putt them in oyle and sun it all the Canicular daies

and it will become an oyle very strong and sharp.

He findeth so many vertues in this oyle, that he

calleth it by diverse names. He cureth Ulcers

and running sores in the Head, that will hardly

be healed, by anointing the head with this oile,

page 262

262

and afterward with the above said Magisteriall Water.

MS. Lady Byron .

A water for Canker pock or such like Rx of Mer-

cury sublimate and prescipitate ana ʒ​ii. of strong Vi-

negar ℥​viii. boyle it and scum it: then take it

from the fyre and use it. M.S. Lady. Byron ./

Burning with a harlot. If he have to do with another that

is clean it will help him and hurt her. Let him pre-

sently wash those parts with white wine, sack, or water.

If the matter have continued long, take the leaves of

Lawrell and Rue, of each a handfull: beat them small,

make a plaister of it and binde it about the Yard,

If that help not, take the leaves of the red Dock,

the most tender in the midst, cutting away the crops putt

them into a pan whole, with white wine and boyl them

well; then take them and binde them to the Yard and

Cods. Baltasar . MS. Lady Byron .

or else. Rx. Clott leaves and primrose leaves: shred them

fry them in may butter, apply them to the yard. ibid.

or else. Rx. fine linnen cloth, that is clean, burn it and

make it into fine powder: then take the oyl of eggs

and therwith anoynt the sore yard: and afterwards

put the powder into the holes. use it oft. ibid.

Or else, Rx. Allum and seeth it in fair water till it

be thick; then putt it into a pewter box, and use it as oft

as need requires; this will greatly cleanse a sore ibid.

Against the Erection of the Yard against Nature. If it

come by over much medling with a filthy woman, Rx oyle

of Scorpions ℥​s. oleum benedictum ℥​iii. Ciratri re-

frigerati ʒ​j. and a little wax: make all into an

ointment and anoynt the yard. ibid

To heal a sore yard. Rx Turpentine and the Yolk of an

Egg, of each a like quantity, beat them well together

and put thereto a little saffron, and therewith anoynt it. ibid.

Or else. Rx and seeth linseed in sweet milk, till it be

thick: then lay it to the yard plaisterwise; and anoint

it with the juice of Plantane and Morrell: this

will heal if thou change it not. ibid.

Vervain is an excellent thing for all diseases

in the secret parts of Men and Women. Culpep-

per . - Succory and Endive are very good

for excoriations in the Yard. - Yarrow

likewise helps the running of the reins, &

inflammation of the Yard. Idem./

page 263

263.

.................................

Prick of ....................................... a thor Thorn

or otherwise

Take hony a good quantity, the gall of a beast, and scraped chalk

mingled with it; boyl them together, and make a plaister therof, and

lay it to as hott as may be. probatum. MS.

The roots of common reeds applied to the place draw

out thorns. Culpepper . Valerian or Setwall applied

outwardly doth the same and heals wounds.

Pimpernell is of such a drawing quality, that it draws

thorns and splenters out of the flesh. Dittany

of Creet is an admirable remedy against wounds

tho made with poysond weapons, and gun shott,

and to draw out splinters and broken bones. The

dose is from ʒ​Ss to ʒ​i. They say the goats and

Deer in Creet , being wounded with arrows eat

this herb, which makes the arrows fall out of

themselves. Shell snayles being bruised and

applied to the place draw out thorns. A little

piece of the Tong of a fox, moystend and made soft

in Vinegar, if it be too dry, and laid to the

place, drawes out a thorn, or any thing else

gott deep in the flesh. fflos unguen-

torum is excellent for all sinews that are

hurt, and drawes out iron, splints of trees,

thorns, broken bones, or any other thing

that may grow in a wound, is good for a

fester or canker. It is good for many other

things and for all wounds in generall, and thus

it is made. Rx. Rosin, per rosin, yellow wax,

sheep suett, ana half a pound. Olybanum ℥​4.

Turpentine ℥​ii Ss. Mirrh, Mastichus ana ℥​i.

Comphir ʒ​ii. White wine half a pinte: boyl

them into a plaister. Briony or wilde

vine, the root being bruised and applied of

it self to any place where bones are broken,

helps to draw them out, and also splinters &

thorns in the flesh. And being applied with

a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh

Boyls and helps whitloes on the ioynts.

Culpepepper .

page 264

A Push, v. ffelon, Uncome

Take the roots and leaves of Lillies, or holyhocks, mallowes, red

sage and violet leaves, of each 1 handfull; boyl them all till the

stalks be as soft as the leaves: then put to it a good spoonfull

of barrows grease: bath the place grieved in it, till it be

cold, 2 or 3 times a day, and binde some of the herbs to it. MS.

Naylwort or whitlow grass is a very small &

Common herb, the leaves not much unlike Cheekweed;

it growes commonly on old stone and brick walls; it

flowers early in the year, and is not to be found

after April. It is exceeding good for those Im-

postumes in the joynts and under the nayles calld

Whitloes, felons, Andicombs and Nayl wheals.

Culpepper ./

The leaves of Clary with vinegar, either by it

self or with a little hony, helps hott inflammati-

ons, boiles and felons, if applied before they grow

too great. Idem.

Ringworms, Tetters.

An oyntment to Cure them. Rx Litharge of gold

in very fine powder lb ss. Wine Vinegar ℥​v.

oyl of Roses lb i. Grinde the Litharge in a Mor-

tar, putting to it by turns, sometimes oyl, some-

times vinegar: till by continuall grindeing and

stirring the Vinegar doth no more appear,

and that it comes to a whitish oyntment. It is

good against inflammations, burnings and scald-

ings, it is cooling drying and anodine. It dries,

skins and heals sores and Ulcers, cures scabbs,

Tetters and ringworms, and other deformities,

and discolouring of the Skin. Hartman ./

Another. Rx. boares grease ℥​iiii. Quicksylver Mor

tified, and Verdigreece, ana ℥​i. Camphir

ʒ​ i. black sope and Mustard, ana 1 spoonfull.

grinde all together in a stone Mortar or on

a painters stone, then putt it in a gally pott.

Anoynt the ring worm with it morning and

evening till it kill and heal it. This is an

absolute Remedy and hath healed Many. Idem.

Another. Rx. water of sharp pointed dock ℥​iiii. Borax

ʒ​iii. common salt ʒ​i. Vinegar of squills i. mix

all together. It is excellent for all the foresaid

purposes. Idem./

page 265

265.

Quinces to preserve, and make Quodjiniack at once.

ffirst pare your quinces and core them and cut them into quarters

and weigh out 12 pound of them; then take 7 quarts of water, and put

it in a fair broad vessell, and put thereto 6 whites of eggs, and all

to beat it together, till it be in a fome; then take 6 pound of very good

sugar, and put therin, and set it on a clear fyre, and skim it clean.

then take it of and putt it in another clean vessell, and put your quin

ces therin: set it over a clear fyre, and let them seeth fair and softly,

and ever as there arises a scum, take it off, with a spoon, and cover

your quinces close: and when it is sodden sufficiently, take out some of

the liquor, with a spoon, and lay it upon the side of a dish, and if it

stand in a jelly it is sodd enough: then take off your pan from

the fyre softly, and take out your quinces one by one with a

spoon; then strain your liquor with a very fine strainer, into

a fair clear bason, when it hath stood a while, take off the

scum that rises of it; then put it into boxes, and your boxes so

full, that when they be setled, a little while, you may scum off

the uppermost: and then you shall have a very clear Quodjniack

MS.

Quinsey or Squinancy. v. Throat./ Kings evill

Take a white dogs turd, (alias album græcum) beat it very

fine, and mingle it with honey, weight for weight: make it

very hot, but boyl it not; spread it on a red cloth, and lay it

to the throat, from ear to ear, as hot as may be: shift it

twice a day. probatum. MS.

Another. Take a bores tooth, and make it into powder, mix it

with linsed oyl, and touch the place grieved with the end of a

feather dipt in the same. MS.

Another. Eat bread with honey, and apply plaisters therof

hott. MS. Lady. Byron .

Another, apply lilly roots with mallowes and may butter.

ibid./

Squinzy. Album graecum a spoonfull with a little nut-

meg, and sugar: drink a little any thing to wash it down

ibid./

ffor the Squinzy, a certain remedy if taken in time

and for any other sore throat comeing of Rheume./

Take a bitt of loaf sugar in powder, and as much amber

beaten to powder: mix both together and lay it upon

sweet embers: set a Funnell dish over it, and put the

end of it in your mouth, to let the smoke go into

your mouth as long as you are able, & so rest: do

it often together, and then rest: do it as often as you

will in a day: but is best going to bed: it will

page 266

266

draw away abundance of Rheume. ibid./

Swelling in the throat. Rx. a swallowes nest, boyl it all in

ale, so apply it warm once a day to the outside of the

throat. Dr Thorowton . ibid./

ffor the Squinancy and tooth ache, an excellent Remedy.

Rx. black Hellebor, bay berries, Ivy berries, long pepper

ana 1 dram. Beat this to powder, & putt treacle to

make it in to a past: then take as much as a hasle nutt,

knitt it in a cloth, & hold it in the mouth between

the Cheek and the gumm: it will make you drivell

exceedingly, drawing away much Rheume & filth:

It will gather the swollen face to an impostume.

and break it inwardly./ Old MS./

To cure the Squinancy or Kings evill in the throat,

to dissolve it & keep it from breaking./ Rx of the

life (lise) of Syder a quart: putt to it half a lb

of Lemon rinde & juice: Tartar ℥​ii. Cassia new

drawn, Bolearmoniac, ana ℥​i. The whites of

5 eggs; 6 ℥​ of sallet oyl. mix all these together,

to a pultiss, apply it to the place. - old MS.

An excellent way for the same, to dissolve it & take

away the matter therof by driveling. Rx. Acorns,

ginny pepper ana 1 scruple. Cinamon half a scru-

ple, Tobacco a scruple, pellitory of spain, half a

dram: cloves a scruple, Elleborus niger 1 scruple,

Elleborus albus 12 grains; putt to these 10 ℥​ of Vi-

negar: boyl it to 5 ounces; then strain it through

a fine cloth. The dose a quarter of a spoon-

full in 3 spoonfulls of white wine. It will make

you spitt incredibly, & give a stool or 2 most

excellent. - ibid./

An excellent Gargle against the Quinsy

Sore throat, Tumours, and pain of the

Mouth and Iawes.

Rx Milk hott from the Cow, Album Græ-

cum ℥​ ss. hony of Roses ℥​ii (or 2 spoon-

fulls rather. Verdigreese ʒ​ ss. Boyl them a

little, then strain it out, and gargarize with

it often. It cleanses and heals Ulcers.

Hartman ./

page 267

267.

In festo S. Marci Evangelista.

Distempers of the Reines./

A Syrup for opening the Liver, Spleen and reins, called Syrupus Ace-

tosus compositus. Take the roots of parsly, fennel and succory, of each

three ounce; anniseed, fennel seed and parsly seed, of each 3 ounce,

Endive seed, half an ounce, 10 pintes of water: seeth them with a

soft fyre to the half; but you must put in the seeds, when the roots

be half sodden; strain them, and put to the liquor, 3 pound of White

sugar; seeth them, and skim it clean, till it be half consumed; then

put to it a quart of white wine Vinegar, and seeth them to a syrup.

Note: that to make a syrup, you shall take to every pinte of liquor,

1 pound of sugar; but for Children it shall be enough to take

the roots of succory parsly and fennel, and of Endive the herb:

seeth them with water, then take the water, sugar and vinegar,

and seeth them to a syrup as aforesayd. Note also, to make any

decoction, you shall take to every handfull of herbs or & roots,

a pinte of water: also the same roots, and Endive the herb,

burrage and violet leaves, is as good to make a decoction,

as for to make the Syrup. M.S. probatum./

Running of the Reins.

Take the milk of a cow that hath had a calf a 12 Month,

boyl it in the gristles of a brest of Mutton, a handfull

of plantane, a handfull of Knot grass, and a comfry root:

drink a good draught, morning and evening. M.S.

Consumption of the reins. Take a quart of Muscadine and

the pith of an ox back, seeth it to a pinte; then strain it

and sett it on coales, put to it 3 ounces of Manus Christi.

and as much amber as you think good; boyl it together as

thick as treacle; take of it every morning and evening, as

much as 3 hasle nutts. MS.

Running of the reins. Take an egg, rost it very hard, when

you have put it out of the shell, dip it in beaten cinamon,

as much as it will take up conveniently: so eat it probatum. MS.

Another. Take Turpentine 2 ounces, Mastick 1 ounce, beat it

small in a morter, and so work it up with the Turpentine,

make it up into little pills, and take of them dayly 3 or

4 times a day. Before this, a preparative purge must be

taken, out 2 ounces of Cassia in a little white wine.

afterwards a vulnerall Losion injected into his yard, with

a syringe: which must be as follows: Mella rosarum,

2 ounces, plantane water 4 ounces. MS.

Another. Take roch allum, and make it like a bent very small

an inch long and better, put it in the hollow of the yard

page 268

268

and let it stay there as long as the party can suffer it. pro-

batum. MS.

Another. Take water cresses, and Columbines of each a good hand

full or quantity, boyl them in cows milk, (for a Man the fe

male Cresses) and when the herbs are well boyled in the milk

take it from the fyre, and let the patient eat therof, with

a little white bread therin, and also drink therof a good space

first and last. probatum. MS.

Another. Take a piece of fine Manchet, tost it on both sides

till it be brown; then take the yolks of 2 eggs, and spread

them thin on the tosts. Then take 2 penny worth of fine

white sugar candy, and strew on the yolks, as they lye

on the tost: eat it in the morning, and fast an howere

after; continue it 6 or 7 mornings together. M.S.

To cool and cleanse the reins. Rx. an egg and putt out

all the white: fill it up againe to the yolk with ho-

ney: so warm it and mingle it together, and drink it up

in a morning fasting. MS. Lady. Byron ./

An excellent medicine to stop the sickness in Women,

and the flowing of seed in men. It is also very com-

fortable for the stomach, and for giddyness of the

head. Rx. a pottle of red wine; putt to it a lb

of red rose leaves, green or dry: boyl it in a close

decoction, then distill it in the strongest balneo:

then putt to that water S. Iohns Wort 2 ounces,

Mercury 1 ounce (A) bettony 2 ounces, Agrimony

1 ounce, Succory 1 ounce: pomgranade rindes 1

ounce, orenge rindes 1 ounce, Cinamon 1 ounce,

Nutmegs half an ounce. Isinglass half an ounce.

boyl all these in a close decoction again, then distill

it in the strongest balneo. The dose 2 spoonfulls

first & last. It is excellent. - Old MS./

ffor the Consumption of the back & running of

the reins. Rx. 4 comfry roots; knotgrass & leaves

of Clary, ana 1 handfull: stamp all these & strain

them into a quart of Muscadine, the yolks of 3

eggs: 1 Nutmeg: mix all together & drink it first

& last. MS. Lady. Byron ./

There is a sort of Amaranthus, (flower gentle

or velvet flower) which bears a white flower,

it stopps the whites in Women and the running

of the reins in Men, and is a gallant Anti

venerian, a singular remedy for the ffrench

page 269

269.

Pox. Culpeper . - Bistort (Snakeweed, or Dragon

wort) The leaves kill worms in children, and are a great

help to such as cannot keep their water: if the juice

of Plantane be added to it and outwardly applied, it helps

the gonorrhea or running of the reins. A dram

of the powder of the root taken in the water therof,

wherin some red hott iron or steel hath been quenched

is an admirable help heerto, so the body be first pre

pared and purged from the offensive humours. - idem.

Water lillies either white or yellow, the seeds or the

roots, but the roots are most effectuall to cool binde

and restrain all fluxes in man or woman, as also the

running of the reins, and the passing away c the seed

when one is asleep. But the frequent use of it exting

uishes Venerian actions. The distilled water of the

flowers, and the decoction of the root in wine or

water, is very good for the forementiond distempers,

and for hott and sharp urine. - Idem. Liverwort

being bruised and boyled in small beer, cooleth the heat

of the liver and Kidneys, and helpeth the running

of the Reins in men, and whites in women. Idem.

Puslan seed is more effectuall than the herb: it is

an herb of the Moon and good to cool heat in the

liver, blood, reins and stomach, and in hott agues,

nothing better. It staies hott and cholerick fluxes of

the belly, womens courses, the whites, gonorrheas.

It is of singular use to cool the heat and sharpness

of urine, the outragious lust of the body, Venerious

Dreams and the like, in so much that the over much use

of it extinguishes the heat and vertue of naturall

procreation. Idem. The juice of the herb, or the

distilled water is of singular use for inflammations &

ulcers in the secret parts, as also of the bowells, or

Hæmorroids, when they are ulcerous or excoriated.

Idem. Red roses made up in Diverse compositions

are very good for stopping the whites, and the

running of the reins. Idem.

The powder of Great Round leavd dock roots,

which is called English Rubarb, taken with Cassia

dissolved, and a little washed venice Turpentine,

cleanses the reins, and strengthens them after-

wards, and is effectuall to stopp

page 270

270

the running of the Reins. ibid./

Rupture wort, a dram of the powder of the dried herb

given every day in wine for severall dayes; or the

decoction made in wine & drunk, or the juice and

destilled water of the green herb helps all fluxes

in men or Women, also vomitings and running of

the reins. Idem./

Sanicle boyled in wine or water and drunk, there is

not an herb can give such present help to man or

beast, when the disease falls on the lungs or throat,

or privities, by gargling or washing with the De-

coction of the leaves and root, made in water, and a

little hony putt to it. It stayes womens courses, and

all other fluxes of bloud, either by mouth, urine or

stoole; and lasks of the belly, the ulceration of the

Kidneys and pains in the bowells, and the running

of the reins: being boyld in wine or water & drunk

Idem./

Yarrow or Millefolium, inwardly taken strengthens

the stomach, in its retentive faculty; and helps the

running of the reins in men and the whites in

women. Idem. Asparagus opens, provokes urine,

cleanses the reins and bladder, being boyld in white

wine, and the wine drunk. Idem.

Centinodium or Knottgrass, helps spitting and pissing

of bloud, stops the terms and all other fluxes of bloud

vomiting of bloud, running of the reins, weakness

of the back and joynts, inflammations of the Privi-

ties. Your onely way is to boyl it, and eat is as a

sallad. Idem. Clary fried with butter or like a tan-

sy, stops the running of the reins. - St Iohns

wort is excellent for purgeing the reins. You may

give it in powder or any convenient decoction. Idem

Red corrall in powder is much used for running of

the reins. - Borax in powder, inwardly taken

in small quantities, stopps fluxes and the running

of the reins. - Olybanum may be taken a

dram at a time,: the best way to take it is to

mix it with conserve of Roses, and take it in a

morning fasting; it stops loosness, and the

running of the reins, it strengthens the Me-

momy, comforts the heart, helps Rheums, ex-

pells Melancholy, helps pleuresies. - Camphir

mixt with oyl, and the back anoynted with it, cools

Reins, stops their running, and imoderate Venery

Idem./

recto of insertion after page 270

Water of Talk a great beautefyer.

Take the best Talk, slit it in thin

peeces, hang it up in a thin Linnen

bag, in a very damp place, with a

Receiver vnder it, to receive the droppings

when it sweats or Dissolves, then distill

it. & it produces a Curious shining

beautifying water to set a Lovely

whitenesse on the Skin, &c/

To take away ffrekles,

Take the gaul of a Young Cock

the wool of a hares foot, burnt to

powder, by wrapping it up hard in

a browne paper wetted, as in burning

silver Lace, that it may not burn to Ashes

but moulder, & soe be reducible into

powder, add to these an Ounce of Rye

meal, beat them togethr withthe pulp of

a Lemon, & wine vinegar till they

may be spread plaister wise, spread

this Composition on soft Leather, & Lay

it on the freckly places, & in twice or thrice

aplying you will see a stronge Alteration

verso of insertion after page 270

To Cause a Curious White, shineing

Complection.

Take peach blossomes, 2 handfulls

the Sap that drops from a Cut vine

4 Ounces, the Seeds of Mellons -

grosely bruised, one Ounce, Gum

Tragacanth beaten finely into

powder half an Ounce, put to

these, when well beaten or bruised

2 Quarts of Clarifyed whey, Let

them Infuse twenty four howers, in

a warm place, then presse Out the

Liquid part, as hard as may be

by pressing, & vse it as you see Ocasion/

The fine Venetian wash is

sold for 12 pence the botle by

S: Clarke in birchin Lane at the

Corner of Exchange Alley , & at Mr

Garraway es fruit shop the South Entrance

of the Royall Exchange .

I know it to be Exelent for Clearing &

smoothing the Skinn, & rendring the face very

beautifull & Lovely. Lady: Byron

page 271

271. Restaura .......................................... lives./

I..............

Take 1 pound of capdates clean picked, and the stones taken out: seeth

them in a quart of Muscadine, till the wine be somwhat consumed.

then put them into a glass to keep, and when you eat almond milk,

or other broths that are good, put in 3 or 4 spoonfull of the

same at once: use this every meal you have broth. M.S.

Another great restorative for weakness. Take with amber 2 ounce,

at 16d : powder of a sea horse tooth, half an ounce at 8d .

Turpentine dryed, 1 pennyworth. mastick 1 pennyworth: of each

half a dram: half a nutmeg, half a mace, of both 1 scruple.

Grannet stone, Saphyr stone, Emerald stone, Ruby stone, half a

Scruple of each, at 2 sh. 6d Terre Samis. 3d . Terra

Lemnia 4d ; white corall and red prepared 1 scruple, 6d

pearl prepared, half a dram. 12d . musk 2 graines. 4d :

fine sugar 1 ounce and a quarter: of leaves of gold and syl-

ver, of each 2 graines: Unicorns horn 5 graines. 3 sh. 10d ,

Bezorstone 3 graines. All these things must be prepared &

made so fine, as any meal flower: and the dose taken at a

time must be the quantity of as much as will ly on a shilling

or french crown weight, to be taken in a morning fasting,

in the yolk of an egg, or Muscadine, or in goates milk,

or in red cowes milk, in 3, 4, or 6 spoonfulls of any of

those liquid substances. M.S.

Another. Take 2 ounces of conserve of red roses, of pearl,

amber, mastick, Olybanum, of each 2 penny weight in

fine powder: mingle all together, and eat of it every af-

-ter noon. M.S.

A restorative drink. Take 2 or 3 pound of beef, slice

it very thin, put it into a pewter pot with a cover, and

set it in a kettle of water on the fyre: and put into it

a pretty quantity of dates stoned, and much of raisins

of the sun stoned, together with mace and cinamon: boyl

it while it is all to peeces; then strain it, and it will

yield 1 pinte of water: put to it a little amber greese: take

it first and last. MS.

Another. Take capdates, stone them, and pare of the inward

white skin; stamp them, while they come to a marmalade

in an Alabaster morter: then put to them as much mus-

cadine, as will boyl them to a marmalade: then put

to it 2 or 3 grains of Ambergreese. M.S.

Another. Take 2 pound of dates: wash them clean in cleer

ale, then cut them and take out the stones, and white skins

page 272

272

then cut them small and beat them in a mortar, till they begin

to work like wax; then take a quart of Clarifyed hony or

sugar, and half an ounce of the powder of long pepper, and

as much of Mace: Nutmegs and cinamon of each a dram: or

the powder of lignum aloes 1 dram; beat all these spices toge-

ther, and seeth the dates with the sugar or hony, with an easy

fyre, and as it seeths, cast in by little and little of the powder,

and stirr it with a spatula of wood, till it come to an Elec-

tuary: eat therof morning and evening 1 ounce at a time: it

will renew and restore the complexion. probatum. MS.

To strengthen the back. Take a good quantity of great Comfry

roots in rose time, stamp them in a morter very fine with ref

rose budds; put in as much sugar as will make a conserve. MS.

Another. Stamp and straine yarrow, and mingle

the juice with milk hott from the Cow: drink

therof 2 good draughts morning and evening with

sugar. M.S. Lady Byron

To restore nature againe. Take ffennel seeds, parsly seeds,

carrway seeds (or perhaps carrot seed) and Cardamom seed

of every one at like Quantity: lignum alloes 1 penny

worth; Rhubarb ℥​ii. put all these into a brass mortar;

and pound them well. Then take a pan clean scowred

and cast a good deal of sugar therin: and melt it

with some rosewater. Then cast all your ingredients

therin, and take an iron slice and stirr it very well,

till it be thick: then take it off and putt it up in a

fair vessell; use to eat of it every morning fasting.

Baltasar . M.S. Lady Byron

Another. Rx Acorns of an oke, put them to steep all

night in vinegar, and eat of them. ibid.

Item. use to eat in your broths the powder of mints. It

will restore greatly. ibid.

Item. take the Kernells of pine apples. lay them in

sugar: boyle the juice therof in milk, put a little

sugar and use to drink it. ibid.

Item Rx. Diasatyrion, Dates, Nutmegs, Maces, ani-

seeds, of each a like quantity, make them all into an

electuary with sugar and Cinamon, and use often

to eat of it. ibid.

Item. Rx. Conserve of Rosemary flowers, burrage

and Succory, of each ℥​ ii.s. the bark of Citrons

and Nutmeg candied. of each ℥​ s. and of sugar

as much as will suffice, and 6 leaves of gold:

Incorporate all these together and candy them,

page 273

and so use it. ibid. 273.

Item. Rx. Red mynts, stamp them and strain them, and

boyl the iuice therof in milk: put to it a little sugar

and so use to drink of it. ibid. it is excellent.

Item. Rx. parsnips, seeth them in milk, as you would do

bread, and eat them and the milk. This is the best of

all. M.S. Lady Byron

To make one Lusty. pro erectione virgæ. Use Diagallin=

ga, and every morning eat 2 or 3 new laid eggs, reer

rosted with the powder of Nettle seed and sugar put ther

in. All sweet things are nutritive and do help in this matter:

and so are all sweet wines. ibid.

Weakness in the back . Rx. fflower of wheat and Rice,

and temper it with clarret wine and sugar: and putt

therto a little powder of Clary and nutmeg: make a

cake bake it, and eat it. Baltasar MS. Lady Byron

or else . Rx. the Marrow that is in a Sheeps back, ℥​ ii

of Dates 3: Raisins of the Sun enucleated ʒ​ iii. Cur-

rans ʒ​ ii: fine wheat flower 2 handfull: and as much

sweet cream as will serve to make them all into paste.

Let your Marrow and picked from the skin, your

raisins clean washed and picked: then beat them allto-

gether in a stone mortar with some sugar, as much as

will suffice to make your cake pleasant: and eat therof.

ibid.

or else . Rx. flower of barly and beans and oyl of Ro-

ses, and the Yolk of an Egg: with a pretty quantity of

Bolearmoniack, Terra Lemnia (Boleanyteram Le

tina) make a plaister, and wear it at your back on

the day time. ibid.

A Cordiall Electuary to restore Nature. Rx. Saccari in

aqua Cinamonii dissolutum℥​ iiii. Pinearum Mundatar.

℥​ i. Margaritarum ʒ​ s. Specierum Aromatici Rosati

ʒ​ s. Amygdalum dulcium exorticatum et cribatum℥​ s.

Croci grana 10. Conserve violarum ℥​ i. Diamarga

rit frigidaʒ​ i. Diasatyrii ℥​ i. Moschi, Ambræ.

Burnellus Marinus. M.S. Lady Byron

Aqua ad vires dejectas restaurativa consumpta Rx

quartam unam aquæ rosaceæ, tantundem lactis muli-

ebris, hircini, equini, aut vaccini: adde prædictis

30 lutea ovorum recentium et misce: hinc ex-

trate aquam, vesperi et mane exhibito

page 274

agro potandum, cum manus Christi perlati deaurati:

MS. Lady Byron 274

Alia ad idem optima. Rx. Optimæ wortæ (wort)

quartas 2. cogne in iis libram unam mellis depu-

rati, linguæ Cervinæ i. Hepaticæ ie, liverwort,

ii. Santalorum rubeorum cochlearium unum.

coque ad tertias ijas, et in vase mundo clauso

servetur in usum. Dosis mane et vesperi cochlearia

3. calida. ibid./

A restorative for the back . Rx. a quart of Muska-

dine, the pith of an ox back, a handfull of Ribworth,

as much Clary, as much plantain leaves, as much hore-

mints, stamp all together in a mortar, strain them,

boyl all the juices with the wine very well, drink first

and last: it is better if you boyl a handfull of knot-

grass with it. ibid.

A restorative . Rx. a leg of mutton half boyled: take

it up and prick it well, and then take the broth

and bloud that cometh from it, and strain it. then

put to it some crums of white bread, the yolk of

a new layd egg beaten, and 2 cakes of Manus

Christi and a little grated Nutmeg, and boyl it to-

gether; drink it 3 times a day: in the morning fasting,

at 2 a clock, and last at night: 2 spoonfulls at

one time, or 3 at the most. ibid./

Hartshorn gelly . Rx. 3 spoonfull of hartshorn finely

scraped, from the tips of the horns, and boyl it in 2

pintes and a half of running water, and half a pinte

of white wine, till it come to a pinte: but if you

would have it to eat in the afternoon put in 2 good

slices of Nutmeg, a little Cinamon, a little Mace, and

a little of the tops of Rosemary, and let it boyl a

dozen walmes, and when it is boyled putt in a little

fine sugar, and 2 graines of Ambergreece. If it

be to eat with your broth, then onely steep it in water

and boyl it till it come to a stiff gelly, and so putt

2 or 3 spoonfulls of that gelly in your broth. ibid.

A restorative . China mixt with conserve of Roses. Rx

China grated, then rubbed to a fine powder in a

mortar, and mixed with roses; 6 penny weight of it.

in sylver will be sufficient for ℥​ iii of Roses, which

is sufficient for 5 or 6 times morning and night.

MS. Lady Byron

page 275

275.

Vertues of ............................................ Rew.

The juice of rew warmed and put into the nostrills, causes rheum to

avoyd, cleanses the brain, eases the pains of the head, The juice

of rew drunk is good against poyson. A plaister made of it, and layd

to the byteing of any venemous beast or worm cures it. MS.

Rheume.

Take yellow orkme't (orpement) such as painters use: beat it

very fine, then take the yolk of an egg, and temper them to-

gether, till they be like a salve: then take a peece of unwashed

Lockeram, neither too fine nor too course, being 1 inch broad:

and 2 inches long: spread the same upon it. Then take the end

of a brick as big as ones fist, and heat it red hot; then take a

cream dish, and bore a hole in the bottom of it with a perser,

and put therin a goose or swans quill, then whelm a dish over your

dish, (rather over the brick) and stop the sides therof very close,

that noe ayr go out but through the quill; then cast a sheet over your

head and so receave the ayr from the quill. If you will, you

may put in some brimstone. M.S.

Another. make a cap of scarlet and smoke it with frankincense,

and if it help not, smoke it with storax, or Eleny, and

take Diacodian (which is a syrup) and put a spoonfull into

your Mouth, and hold it there after you are in bed, a quarter

of an hower or more, then spitt it out: and if you have the

murr, swallow it as easily as may be. MS.

An Electuary for the same. Take 2 ounces of prepared Enula cam

pana, beat it as a conserve, and put to it of conserve of vio-

lets, conserve of marsh mallow flowers, conserve of rosemary

flowers, conserve of sage flowers, of each half an ounce: min-

gle them altogether, take of it thrice a day. M.S.

Another. Take the juice of onyons, and put therof in the nostrills,

it will stop Rheume. probatum. M.S.

Another. Take sanguis Draconis and mastick in powder, cast ther

of on hot coales, and receave the fume at thy mouth, use

this often. probatum . MS.

Another. Take a spoonfull of Mustard seed, and 1 spoonfull of

bay salt: beat them in a mortar, very fine: then take an

egg rosted hard, temper them together and heat them on the

coales; put them into a little bag and heat it: lay it as hot

as may be endured to the nape of the neck, on that side

the pain is. M.S.

Another. Take the leaf of a Marygold, and rub it between your

fingers; put the same into your nose, and let it stay there a

pretty while: it will bring abundance of Rheume out of your

head; and will help the rheum soon, if you use it. MS.

page 276

276

Another. Take a handfull of Trefoyle, of bettony, of Avens,

of chickweed, herb grace, fennell, Ivy of an ash, and se-

lendine, of each 1 handfull; wring them asunder 2 or 3 times,

and put them into his drink, so let it stand a day and a night.

Let him allways drink of this, especially first and last. These

herbs will serve for 2 gallons of drink. MS.

To lay to the Temples for the same. Take 1 handfull of vio-

let leaves, and half a little spoonfull of white poppy seed: a

quarter or half a nutmeg; beat them finely together with

half a spoonfull of brown bread crums; quilt these in a

double cloth, steep it in 2 parts rose water, and a 3d part

vinegar: binde it to the temples. MS.

ffor Rheume and pain in the stomach. Take mastick and O-

lybanum, of each 3 drams; make pills therof with syrup

of mintt: give a dram of this moystened with wine evening

and morning. This heats and dryes the stomach, and hinders

Rheume from falling from the head. Mr Digby . MS.

Manus Christi to stay Rheume. Take good liquorice, well

scraped and bruised, 1 ounce: anniseeds, Isop dryed, and May

den hair, of each half an ounce: steep all these in a quart of

fair running water 24 howers, and seeth them to the one half.

then strain out the liquor from the stuff and therin put a pound

of fine sugar, and boyl it, and scum it, well boyled; make

cakes therof, with 4 ounce of sugar pellets melted in Rose wa-

ter: then boyl it till it be thick to make cakes. MS.

Liquorice balls to expell Rheume. Rx a pottle of Isop

water distilled: 1 pound of liquorice scraped and sliced in

thin pieces, and so bruised in a mortar: putt them together

and boyl them over the fyre so long, till you think the

substance of liquorice in the liquor: then strain it into

a broad earthen vessel and so dayly sett it in the sun,

untill it grow thick, stirring it very well, and when

it is dry, make balls therof to eat at your pleasure.

MS. Lady ByronOr else. Rx a pound of liquorice clean

scraped and sliced as before, and putt it into a great double

glass, putting to it as much distilled water of Isop as will

cover it over an inch. Close up the mouth of the glass and

sett it in the sun in the dog daies, every day burning

the glass, that the sun may have power on all the parts

of the glas, that so the water may consume away, and

when the one half seemeth to be spent, then uncover your

glass and putt therin 2 spoonfull of anniseeds beaten into

fine powder, and one ounce of gum dragaganth, dis-

solved in Hysop water, and 5 or 6 ounces of

page 277

277.

white sugar candy, beaten into fine powder. mix all these

very well together, and stopping up the mouth of your pott

againe, sett it in the sun and so lett it stand, untill the

moysture be dryed up, and it wax stiff: then make it up

in lozenges or balls, gild them, and dry them well, and keep

them to eat at your pleasure. M.S. Lady Byron

To make Guaiacum water and the use of it for Rheumes.

Rx. a pottle of running water, a quarter of an ounce

of lignum vitaæ, half a quarter of an ounce of the

Bark of the same wood: 2 ounces of Mayden hair,

one spoonfull of anniseeds, one spoonfull of liquorice,

sliced and bruised both together, 6 figs opened, a penny

worth of raisins of the sun, the stones taken out,

and if it be bitter, you may putt in what sugar you

thing good, or a little Cinamon: putt all these together

into the water, and seeth them from a pottle to a pinte,

and then strain it. Use it 3 times a day, in the morn-

ing Early and walk up and down after it: at 4 in the

afternoon, and when you go to bed. It is good to dry

up Rheume, and keep the body in good Estate, use it

for a month or two together. v. the use of Guaiacum

decoction and diet else where. MS. Lady Byron

To expell Rheume. Rx. oxymel simple 1 spoonfull: and as

much alloes as the quantity of a bean: powder it, mingle

it and swallow it with the syrup. MS. Lady Byron

ffor Rheume, Melancholy and windyness. Rx. 4 drams

of good Sassafras; Marioram, balme, sage, of each

half a handfull made into gross powder: putt it into

a bagg with a little stone in it: and let it hang in

the midst of 3 or 4 gallons of ale, newly tunned.

You may putt to it as much Tamarisk as you will.

The same bag with powder will serve the second

time, with allmost as much more ale or beer: this

powder is good against rawness in your drink, against

Rheume, Melancholy and windyness. ibid.

Another for the same use. Rx a large ffennel root,

pith it and steep it in vinegar 4 howers: Lettuce

2 good handfull. violet leaves a handfull, half a

handfull of Cicory: raisins of the sun cutt in the

midst, a good handfull: a stick of Liquorice thin

slitt, a little mace: boyl these in 4 pintes

page 278

278

of water, with a handfull of french barley, till a

pinte and a half be consumed: then strain it. With

this decoction and the barley draw barly cream, with

a very few almonds: put to it some rose water but

no sugar: but syrup or sugar of violets to your

likeing sometimes: you may drink the decoction a-

lone sometimes in place of the barly cream, that you

may not grow weary of it. or take Lettuce and sor

rell and boyl them with a chicken, and drink this broth

some mornings. This course is to be continues 14

dayes to reduce the body to a cold temperature. It is

good at dinner to eat green sawce with all your meat.

and to eat lettuce at supper, with sugar and vinegar

Use to snuff up into into your nostrills either rose wa-

ter, or some of the decoction in the morning

as soon as you rise: this will much cool and moysten

the brain. Use broth with willow leaves and mallory.

every 2d night these 14 dayes, for your legs at

night. ibid./

Rheume in the head. Rx. Barly meal, bean meal and

frankincense, mingle them with sour milk Rose water,

make them into little cakes, dry them on a hearth,

or hott fyre shovle, till the whiteness be taken away,

then lye one of them to the mold of your head,

and another to the nape of your neck, when you

go to bed warm, and change it in the morning

when you rise. - Also take dryed Rosemary,

powder of Nutmeg, and benjoine (benjoing) in

powder and strew them in the hayre. ibid.

Seeth half a pound of figgs, with a handfull of hysop

and 1 spoonfull of honey in a pottle of whitewine,

to one half: drink 2 or 3 spoonfulls first &

last to help Rheume and Cough. ibid./

ffor Rheume and gross humours. still a diet pott

with conduit water all saveing a quart, which

must be whitewine: liquorice scraped and cutt

small 1 pound; lignum vitæ half a pound: the

bark of it ℥​ i boyl them 1 hower and half,

strain it & keep it in a close vessell; drink of it first &

last: the best is from St Iohns Island . ffor hot griefs use

more water and less wood: for cold ones more wood & less

water: It cures the pox and allmost all griefs. seeth it in a

close vessell sett in seething water 10 howers. ibid./

page 279

279

Ring Worme . .......................... or Tetter.

..............................

Take 4 ounces of hogs grease, 1 ounce of quicksylver, kill it

with fasting spittle: 1 ounce of verdigrease, beaten to powder,

1 dram of Camphor, 1 spoonfull of black or gray sope, as much

mustard, temper them alltogether; put it in a box, anoynt the place

where the ring worm is, morning and evening till it be whole. MS.

Another. Take the root of a red dock, (it being very red) slice it

and lay it in vinegar a night: then lay it on the tetter and tye

it with a cloth hard. probatum. MS.

Another. Take black sope, and allmost as much ginger in powder,

mix them well together, anoynt the tetter therewith 4 or 5 dayes

together, it will heal it. probatum. M.S.

ffor the Tetter . Rx venice sope scraped ℥​ i. 4 graines

of musk, bruised on a stone: a dram of camphire

bruised; as much white mercury bruised as a small

nutt: work them all in rosewater together, and there-

with anoynt the tetter and work it well in. When

it beginneth to dry wash of the scurf with white

wine and sallet oyl beaten together, and that will

soften it and smooth it. MS. Lady Byron

The water that is found in the hollowness of a beech

cureth scurf, tetter and scabs in man or beast.

ibid./

Tetter. Grinde mustard seed with hony and apply it

once or twice. ibid.

ffor leprosy, Impetigo, serpigo ^ Ring worms and tetters . Dissolve the gum

of Plumtree in vinegar, strain it and anoynt there

with. ibid. ffor a Ringworm. boyl the sap in vine

gar, strain it and anoynt therewith./ ibid.

Tetter. wash in the mornings with parsly water, and at

night with Rose water. ibid.

A tetter or ring worm. Rx. Sallet oyl and salt, mix

them well together, make it lukewarm, anoynt the

place till it be gone. ibid.

Item seeth sage and alom in Smiths water, and wash

therewith. ibid.

Item. dissolve plumtree or cherry tree gum in vinegar

and anoynt therewith: ibid.

A Tetter. Take a gallon of Smiths water, boyl it &

skimm it clear: then put to it 2 handfull of Smal-

ledg, 3 oucnes of roch allom, half a pound of English

boyl all together half an hower. ibid./

page 280

280

Rosa solis to make.

Take 2 pintes of the strongest Aqua vitæ you can gett, putt it

into a stone bottle, that will hold 2 quarts: put into it 4 hand

full of the herb called Rosa solis finely picked, but not washt

nor toucht with finger: then put in half a pound of good dates

the stones and white skins being taken out, and cut into small

peeces: put in 4 ounces of liquorice, sliced very thin, 2 ounces

of anniseeds beaten, 6 or 7 figgs sliced; stop the bottle

or glass close, and let it stand 3 weeks. then powr out the

liquor into another glass bottle, and put to it 4 ounces of

sugar candy, a good deal of gold, a little ambergreese and

beaten pearls, if you please: so reserve it for use. Then

take a pinte more of Aqua vitæ, and put it to the old

Ingredients, let it stand as the first did, and you shall

have pretty good Rosa solis of that too. M.S.

vertues of Rosemary.

The leaves boyld in white wine, if you wash the face there-

with, make it very fair. The same strained and drunk

is good for a cold; the wood burnt to coales and made into

powder, then put into a linnen cloth, and the teeth rubbed

with this powder, it will kill the worms & keep the teeth from

all evill. MS.

Rosemary strong water.

Take 3 gallons of new strong ale, a gallon and half of

sack, 6 ounces of anniseeds, 3 ounces of liquorice, 4 ounces

of ginger: bruise the spices, and put them to the liquor;

then slice 8 or 10 Nutmegs; and a peck of Rosemary flowers,

put them into the liquor, and let them steep 4 dayes: stirring

it twice a day, and keep it close stopped. Then distill it

in a lymbeck, and keep the first running by it self;

and add to the first running some white sugar candy. MS.

Rupture. vide brokeness.

Take a handfull of Dovesfoot, with as much of the roots of Wa-

ter fearne, clean scraped and washed: boyl them together in a

quart or 3 pintes of red wine, till half be consumed: then drink

therof fasting half a pinte, and fast 2 howers after, and wear

a truss. If this help not in 6 dayes, you shall then add to it 5 red

snayls, dryed between 2 tyles and beaten to powder. M.S.

nother, Take a handfull of garden worms and slitt them, and wipe

them very clean, a handfull of nipp, and a handfull of sheeps

suet, next the kidney. chopp them alltogether very small, and

put them into little baggs and sow them up: then fry them in a dry

frying pan, or heat them between 2 tyles: and the patient being

in bed at night and morning, apply them to the place

page 281

grieved, as hott as may be: and when it is cold, lay to the other hott

one, and so do it an hower or more, and wear one of the warm:

bags with a truss all day, and let one ly on all night. MS.

Another. Take 9 snayles, put them between 2 tyle stones, so that they

slide not away, and dry them in an oven, so that you may make

them into powder. Take one of them every other day in the morning

till all be spent, and fast after from meat or drink for 2 howers.

probatum. MS.

ffor one broken in the cods, or rupture. Take Camphire and po-

lipode, of each a handfull, of knotwort a handfull, a pottle of

white wine, a knuckle of veale, half a pound of Raysins of the

sun, half an ounce of mace, a quarter of an ounce of dates; put

them all into a earthen pott, well stopt with past about the cover.

put it into a kettle of water, that is of sufficient bigness, so that

the top of it be a handfull above the water, so boyl it therin 5

or 6 howers, then take it forth and stamp the ingredients, in a

stone mortar very small, then strain it, and give some of the sayd

liquor to the patient first and last. MS.

pro Hernia. or Rupture. Make mutton pottage with

these herbs well stopped. Plantan, dasy leaves, &

roots of Sanicle. (otherwise called Mother in the

wood). Scabius, of each a like quantity, & a leaf

or 2 of Comfry. And if he be bound, then seeth

in his broth twice in the week, polypody of the

Oak: let him eat this pottage 2 or 3 dayes, & let

him drink fasting & last at night a quarter of

a pinte of posset ale, wherin hath been sodd the

herbs above named. And lay upon the rupture a

plaister of the above named herbs, but a double

quantity of Sanicle or more, mixt with wax,

sheep or deer suet. After his posset ale, let him

lye upon his back half an hower at least. Dr Vaughan .

Diascorides saies that the herbs Brank ursine or

Bears breech, are very profitable for ruptures,

such as are bursten or burnt with fyre, a dram

of the root in powder being taken in a morning

fasting in a decoction made with the same root

and water. Culpeper . Enulacampana roots are

good for a rupture, so is also Gentian. Idem,

Mattliolins reports the same of Cammock or

Restharrow: an herb so called.

page 282

282. An excellent Ptisan for a Rupture; which

cured a great Lady of a great Rupturee in

a forthnights time; and many others./

Rx Solomons Seal, Agrimony, Milt waste, Mayden

-hair roots of strawberries of Each a handfull,

pick and wash them, then shred them, and stamp

them in a stone mortar and boyl them in 2 quarts

of white wine: but let the vessel be close stopped

that nothing may expire; then strain it out and

press it hard. Drink of this liquor a good glass full

in the morning fasting, and an hower after drink

another. Continue this, drinking 2 glassfull every

morning till you are cured. Hartman ./

A plaister for a winde rupture. Rx. polypody of the

Oak and Elecampane, beat them small in a mortar,

then temper them with oyl of baies: and lay it un-

der the Truss changeing it every Morning. Con-

tinue it for a month. Idem.

ffor a Rupture. Make Pottage with Mutton, and boyl

it in plantane and dazy leaves and roots, Sanicle,

Scabius and polypode, of each i. 2 leaves if

Comfry, eat therof for 2 or 3 dayes: and in

the morning fasting, and at night when you go

to bed drink posset made with ale and putt and

boyl some of the said herbs in it: then strain it

and mix the herbs with a double quantity of Sanicle

and apply it under the Truss: when you have

drunk the posset, lye on your back an hower at least.

Idem./

Spatula fetida stinking gladon a kinde of flower

de luce, inwardly taken help convulsions & Ruptures.

So doth your white and black mayden hair or Wall

Rue: and your Alchymilla or Ladies Mantle. I?

Item Mouseare. Item Cruciata or Croswort -

Item the leave of Cypress tree - A like quantity

of Heartstong, Knotgrass and comfry roots being

boyld in water, and a draught of the Decoction

drunk every morning, and the materialls

that have boyled applied to the place is a pot

-able remedy for such as are burst - Culpeper .

Bdellium is good for the same. - Item

Chervil water distilled in May - Item Syru

pus de Symphito or of Comfry, as in the London Dis-

pensatory Idem.

page 283

283.

Salves ....................................... of all sorts.

:v: oyles, & plaisters .............................. ./ Oyntments./

Salve to draw and heal, much used. Take Sallet oyle half a

pinte barrows grease 4 ounce, red lead 6 ounce; put these in

a posnet, stirring them well: let it boyl gently: then put in 3

ounces of bees wax, stirring it still: and when it turns of

a dark colour, put in a penny worth of Turpentine, and stirr

it well; then drop some into water, and when it will work

like butter, powr it into water & make it up into some 4

rowles: and keep it for use. MS.

A green salve to incarnate flesh speedily. Take Clowns wound

wort 4 handfull, stamp it and put it in a posnet with 4

ounces of barrows grease, halfe a pinte of Sallet oyle, wax

3 ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the juice, then strain it

and putt it on the fyre againe, adding to it 2 ounces of

Turpentine: let it boyl a little, stirring it: then powr it

out in a pott, to keep for use. M.S.

A Salve for all sores. Take oyl, olive 1 pinte, Turpentine

1 pound, unwrought wax half a pound, rosin a quarter of a

pound, sheeps tallow 1 handfull, wild bugle 1 handfull; of

plantane, smallage, and ragwort of each 1 handfull.

Chop them very small, and boyl them alltogether, stirring it

so long, till you think it be well mingled together: then strain

it through a thinn Canvas cloth, into a fair earthen pan:

and let it stand till it is cold, and if it be a quarter of

a year before you use it, so much better. M.S.

A Salve to cure a wound. Take of the leaves of Carduus

benedictis, and of the roots of Valerian, of each 4 ounces,

of the flowers of St Iohns wort 4 or 5 ounces: of con-

solida Major, 2 ounces; of wheat dryed in an oven till

the humidity be out of it, 4 ounces, lay all these to steep

in white wine, 24 howers at least, the longer the better

then seeth it in a new earthen pott, and haveing sufficiently

boyled it, press out the juice between your hands; then put

to the sayd Iuice or wine, 4 pound of Sallet oyl, the

best and oldest you can gett, and let it seeth together till

the wine be consumed, and onely the oyl remaining: then

take of Turpentine 6 ounces, mirre, incense, and Ma-

stick 3 ounces; beat these to very fine powder, and so put

the turpentine and these together into the oyl while it boyles,

and stirr alltogether a little while, and take it from

the fyre quickly, or else it will wax thick and hard.

Let it stand 15 dayes at least before you employ it: and

then it will be good and perfect, and of a colour somewhat

reddish. When you would cleanse any wound with this oyl

page 284

284

first cleanse the wound, with a little white wine Luke warm,

and upon the wound lay a linnen cloth wet in the same oyl,

and over that, another linnen cloth, wett in white wine, (this

linnen cloth must be thicker and grosser:) and so binde all

fast, that it fall not off: in few dayes it will be whole if

the wound be curable: you need not lay any tent to the

wound, nor shall see any dead corrupt flesh about the

wound; both the wine and the oyl must be lukewarm when

you use it. MS.

A good salve called the green treat. Take of the juice of

Smalege, of the juice of wabred plantane, of each a pinte,

put them together in a vessell, and put of wax, and frankin-

cense or rosin made into powder, of each 1 quarter of a pound,

break your wax into small peeces, boyle all together and stir

them often, and to know when it is boyled enough, powr a

drop of it on a bason, and if there be any mosture in it, when

it is cold, boyl it againe, till a drop will be dry when it

is cold: then put in a pound of Turpentine,, and stirr them

till they be well mingled, then strain it into a quart of

white wine, let it stand till it be cold, and make it up for

your use. MS.

Another entreat called Gratia Dei. Take wax, and May but

ter, or other fresh butter, of each an ounce, frankincense 2

ounces, melt them together and straine them. M.S.

A speciall good green treat for green wounds. Take rosin

made in fine powder 4 ounces, sheeps suet 1 ounce and a

half, of Turpentine, frankincense and wax of each 1 ounce,

verdigrease tennpenny weight, oyl 6 ounces, powder your

frankincense and verdigrease, and putt all your stuff over

the fyre in a vessell (except your Turpentine & verdigreas)

let them boyly, ever stirring them, till all be melted, then

take it from the fyre, and stirr it a while; then put to it

your Turpentine, stirring it, till it be melted: then put

in your verdigrease, and mix it well with the other: strain

it and keep it for use. MS.

A Salve for any sore. Take the newest Virgins wax you

can gett, melt it in a pan, then put in a quantity of butter

and hony, and seeth them together, and take a dish with fair

water, and strain it into the water, and work it with

your hand, and make it into a round ball: so you may

keep it as long as long as you will. And when you lay it to any

soare, work it in your hand and strike it on a cloth:

and lay it to: it will draw and heale. MS.

A Salve for a new hurt. Take wax and sheeps suet, but

not so much suet as wax; and a little rosin; if you will

have it heal soon, put in the less Rosin, seeth them together,

and as it rises stirr them together: then put it in a dish

of water, and when it is cold make it up in rowles. MS.

page 285

A notable salve for a sore. Take half a pound of rosin, and

half a pound of sheep suett; boyl them together then powr it into

cold water and press it with your hands, till it be a little yellow co-

loured: and then into hot water, and do the like with your hands

3 or 4 times over: then make it up into rowles and as you have

occasion make plaisters therof, and if it draw too much, lay sugar

on the wound. M.S.

A Salve called the black salve or Searcloth to heal a swelling, or

any ache caused by a humour. Take 1 pinte of Sallet oyle,

a quarter of a pound of unwrought wax, scrape your wax fine,

and let it boyle on the fyre with the oyl till it be melted: then

take half a pound of red lead, beat it to very fine powder:

so allwayes stirring the liquor strew in the powder finely all

about, till it be all in: and when it is boyled so long, till

it is black, it is enough. Then make your searcloth, and

make the rest in rowles for plaisters. It dissolves any hu-

mour, but draws none; if you use it for any ache, bruise

or swelling, apply your searcloth; but for a cutt or any

other sore, use plaisters. It is excellent. probatum. M.S.

A Tenting Salve for all manner of sores, especially a fresh

wound . Take oyl olive and Turpentine, a like quantity,

a pretty quantity of rosemary leaves, picked: boyl them all-

together, and in the boyling, put thereto a spoonfull of fair

water: let them boyl together, till the water be consumed as

an oyntment. When it is boyled, strain it hot into a vessell

of earth; and when use it, take some of it and heat it

over the fyre, and dress the sore against the fyre, that it

may dry the oyntment in: and if need be, that there is dead

flesh, lay lint in the salve, and lay it hot on the sore,

and if need be to tent it, tent it with a tent of the same

oyntment hott, and lay on the same tent a plaister of hot

cleaveing salve if you will. MS.

The yellow salve, most Excellent for all sorts. Take rosin

and perosin, of each half a pound, virgins wax and fran-

kincense of each 3 ounces, Maktick 1 ounce, hartstallow

4 ounces, camphir 2 drams; Melt them that are to be mel-

ted, and make powder of the other: so boyl them alltoge-

ther over a good fyre, then strain it through a clean

cloth, into a pottle of white wine: then boyl the wine

with the stuff together; take it off, and let it coole a

while; then put thereto 4 ounces of Turpentine, while

it is but bloud warme, so stirr it well together till it

be through cold: then make it up in rolls, and keep it

for your use, the best Salve that ever was made./

page 286

when you use it to raise and heal a sore, take a little oyl of

roses, melt some of the salve therin: and with lint lay it to

the sore: it will rayse the flesh: it is good for old wounds &

new, it will suffer no corruption or evill flesh to Encrease:

It is good for the head ache and swiming of the head, an im-

posthume in the head or body, for sinews shrinking, or

sprain: it draws out thorns and broken bones; good against

all biteing or stinging of venemous beasts; it rotts and

heales all manner of botches and biles, good for a fistula

and Canker, for all aches, for the liver, spleen and reins,

for bleeding in the hemroids, or members. It is speciall

good to make a searcloth for any thing. probatum. MS.

The same with a little alteration is called fflos unguentorum

and is thus made. Take of Rosin and perosin of each

half a pound: of virgins wax and olibanum, of each a

quarter of a pound: mastick 1 ounce, Deer suet or sheeps

tallow a quarter of a pound: camphir 2 drams: make

your gumms into fine powder and searce them: then melt

the wax and tallow, and mix the powders well therwith:

boyl them welltogether, then strain them through a canvass

bagg into a pottle of white wine: let it cool till it be

bloud warm, then put thereto the camphir, and a quarter

of a pound of Turpentine by little and little stirring

it well, till it be through cold. Make it up in rowls and

keep it for use. It is good for old or new wounds, strai-

ned sinews, draws out Iron or thorn, and is speciall good

to make a searcloth for any grief. probatum . MS.

The black salve. Take a pinte of Sallet oyl, half a pound

of red lead, 2 spoonfulls of the powder of Enula Campana roots

2 spoonfulls of bean flower; boyl them altogether till it look black,

then put in 2 spoonfull of the powder of sage, and so let it boyl,

as long as you can keep it from running over. When you use

it spread it on brown paper or linnen; if at any time it be

too hard, melt it, and putt in a little more oyl to it. probatum.

MS. Lady Cade ./

A black salve for any wound or bruise to be made in May.

Take a pound of unwrought wax, Olybanum 1 ounce,

stone pitch 4 ounce. Rosin 4 ounce, Sallet oyl 1 pinte,

Turpentine, 1 pinte. Rosemary tops 2 handfull, plantan

leaves 2 handfull. Tutsane leaves 1 handfull. Let the

powder be beaten gross, and the herbs be beaten allso,

then strain the herbs, and put them altogether into a pan

upon a soft fyre of coales, still stirring it, and let it

seeth till half be wasted. Keep it either in a stone pott

or box; If the wound be very great refresh it with

oyl of roses, between takeing of and laying on the plaster.

M.S.

page 287

287

Another blacksalve . ........................... Take a quart of

the best Sallet oyle, red lead 1 pound, castlesope 1 quarter of a

pound, bees wax 1 quarter of a pound, 2 spoonfull of oyl of english

balsom, slice those things that are to be sliced, and put them into a

posnet with the other things: let them boyl 1 hower upon a soft

fyre, often stirring them: then drop a drop on a dish side,

if it be hard and not greasy, it is boyled enough. M.S.

A most excellent plaister, called the black salve

for many diseases.

Take of oyl olive 10 or 12 ounces, of new yellow wax, 4

ounces, Lytharge of gold 4 ounces, Lytharge of Sylver 4 oun-

ces, venice Ceruse 4 ounces, all well bruised, and powdered,

and 4 ounces of venice Turpentine. Let them be mixed and

boyled thus. You must have some vessell of brass, with a stir-

ring stick of wood or Iron. Then put into the vessell ? , the

10 or 12 ounces of oyl, and 4 ounces of wax, and set the

vessel on coales which burn cleer without a flame, and when

the wax appears to be wholy melted, put in the Lytharge

of gold, and then the Lytharge of Sylver immediately after.

These things so put in must be diligently and constantly stirred

till the end of the confection. After you have diligently stir-

red them for a quarter of an hower, you must look upon

the stirring stick, wherwith you stirred them, and if they

appear perfectly and adhere or cleave to the stick, then

cast in the venice Ceruse, being first well pounded, still

continuing a diligent stirring of them. After you have stirrd

them a quarter of an hower, you must with the stirring stick

take out a little peece of the confection, and cast it into

a vessel of cold water, which you must have prepared for

that purpose: if that peece so cast into the water, be hard,

and as it were burned, so that it be not ductil and tracta-

ble, betwixt your fingers, as it ought then put in a little

more of your oyl, and a little while after take out ano-

ther peece, and cast it into the water, and try if it be

ductill and tractable, betwixt your thumb and fingers;

when it appears to be tractable and not ^ too hard, cast in the

venice Turpentine, diligently stirring alltogether. This done

you must have a wooden or earthen vessell containing a-

bout a gallon of the coldest water you can gett: and pre-

sently remove your vessel from the fyre, and cast the whole

confection into the water, stirring it very diligently in the

water, as you did when it was on the fyre, till the whole

mass may conveniently be handled and wrought in your

hands, and the water run out with continuall stirring.

page 288

288

The whole confection thus reduced to one mass, you may make

it into rowles of size you please on a plain table. This

plaister must not be spread on linnen cloth, but on leather, silk

or the like, or in case of necessity of paper.

An addition to this plaister

Take 2 ounces of the choyest mirr, or that which is most

transparent: then pound it well, and sift it, and dissolve it

with rosewater, which will be done by stirring it with a spoon,

and adding rosewater twice or thrice, till it become viscous

or glutinous, which will be within 2 howers or there about.

This done, take the former confection, and divide it into 3

parts; then take 1 third part, and cutt it into peeces, and

put it into a brazen vessel over the fyre, and as soon as it

is on (you must continually stirr it, cast in the Mirr

you have prepared, diligently stirring alltogether, and then

presently cast the whole mass, into a wooden or earthen vessell,

and keep it for use. Note. you must not use this last plaster

with mirr, till you have first used the former with out mirr,

for the latter with mirr heales too fast, and heales not

the wound so low to the bottom, as the former: but if

it be applyed after the former, it heales with wonderfull

celerity. The vertues of this plaister.

It heales. 1. all ulcers, tho putrifyed to the bone, both old and

new. 2. all swellings any where. 3. all imposthumes and

bruises 4. all fistulas in any part. 5. the plague, if ap-

plyed when it is grown to any head. 6. aches that come by

a fall or otherwise. 7. all scabs and scurf, tho proceeding

from the pox. 8. all itching. 9. all burns and scalds. 10. all

scald or sore scab in the head. 11. S. Antonies fyre, or

the evill de la rose. 12. all cankers that appear outwardly

in the skin by lying with unclean women, or any sore

or rotteness in the privy members. 13. the Emroids or

any itching in the fundament. 14. any blow or green wound

on the eye or else where. 15. the Kings evill. 16. all can-

kers and sores in womens brests, and the hardness of

them. 17. the cancer in the brest. 18. all soreness in the

eyes, wheales or other distempers. 19. Kibes and chilblanes.

20. Corns on fingers and toes. 21. holes and blemishes in

the face, tho caused by the pox. 22. the red sanguine

pimples in the face proceeding from corrupt bloud, or

heat in the Liver by drinking wine or the french pox

23. Tetters and ringworms. 24. Gangrenes. 25. Aches

in knees or feet like the gout. 26. it repaires the sight

lost by Rheume, and takes away the cloud or Catarr

that covers the eyes. 27. it helps hearing decayed, and

page 289

removes the sound and noyse in the ears. 28. it eases the pain of

89 the gout, and often cures it. 29. it drives away all manner of stitch

es and pains in the side. probatum. M.S.

Unguentum Album.

Take oyl of Roses, 9 ounces: white lead 3 ounces, wax 2 ounces

Camphor 2 drams, make them up into an oyntment. - This white

oyntment is thus prepared. Cutt your wax into Lumps, and melt it together

with the oyl of Roses, in a glazed Earthen pan, or a tinnd pan: but not

in one of brass, for that will spoyl the whiteness of the oyntment.

Being melted and mixt together with a Spatula, take it oft, when it is

grown half cold put in the white lead (being washt and very finely

powderd) gradually mixing it, as it is putt in, by stirring it a-

-bout with a wooden Spatula. Being grown allmost quite cold, mix

in like manner the Camphor, being powderd and grownd into a

smooth even powder, dropping a few drops of oyl of sweet Almonds,

into the mortar to anoynt the bottoms, and end of the pestle. -

you must know to to prepare

Oyl of Roses.

Steep 4 ounces of red Roses, before they are quite opened, in a

pinte of oyl of olives, that was prest out before the olives were

ripe: and setting it in the sun 3 or 4, or 6 or 6 dayes. Then

strain and press the oyl from the roses, and put fresh red roses

to the oyl, and steep it againe in the Sun: the same do againe

the 3d time. - This oyntment will not stand you in 2

farthings the ounce. Apothecaries sell it at 2d the ounce, &

some at 3d . Dr. Harvey .

To make a salve for swellings or ache comeing of some

humor, to be layd on like a searcloth: and for a cutt

to be used as you use in a plaister: You must make your

searcloth, while your liquor is hott on the fyre.

Rx. a pinte of Sallat oyle, and a quarter of a pound

of unwrought wax: scrape your wax fine and let

it boyl on the fyre with the oyl till it be molten.

then take half a pound of red lead, beat it to very

fine powder, and so stirring allwayes the liquor strow

in the powder finely all about, till it be all in: and

when it is boyled so long that it looks black it is

enough: then make your searcloths, and keep the

rest in rowles for plaisters: this will heal either

cutt, bruise or swelling: for it will dissolve an

humor, but not draw any humor to the sore. MS. Lady Byron

page 290

290

A salve Rx. plantane 2 handfulls, Valerian or the

ladder to Heaven as much, a good handfull of adders

tong, stamp and boyl them with a pound of new butter,

unwasht, and when they are all most enough, putt in as

much yellow wax as a wallnutt, and strain it. ibid./

A green salve for a wound. Rx. selfheal, Betony, beat

them well together, then putt them in a frying pan, with

a good quantity of May butter, or else sheep suett:

fry them well: then take them from the fyre, and putt

them in a strong peece of Cloth and strain them: then

putt them in a strong Earthen pott with gr new wax and

boyl them well, stirring them allwayes: then take them

from the fyre and mingle there with a good quantity

of oyl of Roses. putt it in a box and keep it for use.

ibid.

Another in case of need. Take the yolk of an egg,

and beat it well with Venus Turpentine, and a little

saffron blended with all. ibid./

A green oyntment, good for any swelling where the

Skin is not broke. Rx. Red sage, Rue, bayes,

wormwood, ana. 1 handfull. beat them alltogether

very small in a stone morter: beat amongst it 1

pound of sheep suett, hott out of the sheep: take

a pinte of the best sallet oyl: work all together

work all together with your hand: then putt it into an

Earthen pott: cover it close and bury it in horse-

dung; lett it stand 10 dayes in summer and a

forthnight in winter. Then empty it into a skillet,

and sett it on the fyre, stirring it till it be mel-

ted: then let it boyl half an hower, still stirring

the herbs from the bottom: then strain it and

set it on again; and when it boyles putt in 2.

ounces of oyl of spike. Let it boyl after that

is in so long as while the clock strikes 12: then

take it off, strain it again, so putt it up into your

potts; cover it not till the next day: but after

keep it very close covered: that the winde come

not to it. You may use it presently. ibid./

How to make blast salve. Rx. a handfull of Rosemary

Rew, Lavender, smallage, red sage, featherfew,

borrage, sweet bryer, plantane, rib Leaves,

page 291

291

Camomill, ....................................... water lillies

white tansy ..................................... and other

tansy, Isop, tyme, tops of Broom, the Inn er bark of

Elder, housegreen, yarrow, bettony, alecost, sweet maud-

lin, bushon grass, egrimony, fennell, endive, bugloss, suc-

cory, strawberry, violet cinqfoyle, hony suckle leaves,

wormwood, a little germander, sweet marioram and

spike, some Earth Ivies: back it, and boyl it in may

butter: let them boyl 3 dayes by times, then strain them

through a fine cloth. ibid./

Oyl of Charity, another way than is in the begin-

ing of the Book; which see./ Rx. wormwood, red

sage, Rosemary, Camomill, Lavender, a great hand-

full of each, chop them all very small, and infuse

them in oyl olive one month, stirr them once in

2 dayes; boyl and strain them at the Months

end; then putt new herbs to it, with the herb

Charity or Valerian; and boyl them with an easy

fyre, so that the oyl may but wamble: then

strain it again, and let it cool or settle 2 or 3

dayes; then boyl it the third times, and that

shall take the Mother out of the herbs: then

it will be very clean, and of a perfect green

Colour. The best time to gather the herbs is

about the Ninth of May. Apply it thus for a

bruise inward or outward. Drink 3 or 4 drops

in posset ale, and anoynt the place bruised

or pained. If it be a wound tent it with Lint

dipt in the oyl; that will eat out dead and

proud flesh. It cures a wound, a sciatica, or

any ache or bruise. It will stop the bleeding

of a vein that is broke inwardly: it will

knitt a ribb that is inwardly broken; or

for spitting bloud, or for the overflowing

of the termes. Dr Willoughby gives a

page 292

292

spoonfull at a time, a little warm: it stops the

bleeding of the piles or bloudy flux, taken in like

manner. It asswages paines and swellings anoynted

with it. MS. Lady Byron

Oyl of S. Iohns Herb. the Lady Byron way . Rx a pinte

of Sallet oyl, 1 ounce of Alkenny roots, of S. Iohns

herb, adders tong, Valerian, dragon Heart ease,

gentian, self heale, of each a full handfull: chop

all these very small and punn the roots; then put the

herbs with half the root into the oyle; boyl it on

a gentle fyre a pretty while; then put it into a

glass, cover it close, and set it in the sun, till the

flowers of S. Iohns Herb be fully blossom'd. Then

take 2 handfulls of the flowers pickd off the stalks,

being chopt small with the other half of Alkenny

root, and put into the oyl, and let it stand in

the sun a forthnight longer, then take it and

boyl it leisurely a while, strain it and put it

up for your use./ - The use of this oyl.

powre it as hot as you can suffer it into any green

wound, and it will stanch the bleeding and knitt

the veines and sinews, if they be broken or

cutt. Lint being dipt in the hot oyl, and layd

in the oyl and so bound up. ffor a bruise or strain

rub it with warm oyl, and lay a fine cloth or dun

paper dipt in the oyl on the place, and it will

help. It is good to stanch bleeding at the Nose,

if you putt some Lint into the nostrill dippd

in the hott oyle, and lay a cloth wett dipt in

the oyl on the nose. ffor any pain, ache, swell-

ing or gathering in the limbs, rub the place

with it, being a little warmed. If any sinew

be by accident shorten'd, rub it with it cold,

and it will bring it to it self. If you use

this oyl to bring down a sinew that is shrunk,

it must not be warmed at all, but applyed

page 293

?93

cold; otherwise it will do more harm then good.

This oyl is good for man or beast in the like distem-

pers. ibid.

An oyntment for a strain or bruise, to be made in the

midst of May. Take Agrimony a flasket full, strip

it from the stalks, shred it very fine, and stamp it

in a stone mortar. Then take 4 pounds of unwasht

butter, out of the Churn. Mould the herbs and the

butter together, as you would do a loaf, so putt it.

between 2 Earthen platters, set it down into a cellar

and let it stand 14 dayes: then take it up and

new mold it againe. Then let it stand 14 dayes

longer: then work it againe, and let it stand

over a soft fyre; take then a cloth and strain

out the juice into a hony pott. - ffor an ache

you may take Speermint and butter, and work it

as Agrimony. ibid./

To make oyl of mastick. Rx. fine powder of mastick,

putt it into a glass with a long neck, and put in as

much pure aquavitæ as will cover it 3 fingers deep.

then stop it very close and set it in horse dung, or

in some very hot place till it be dissolved: then powr

it into a glass still, and put so much wine as you

think fitt, and distill it in arena with a small

fyre: and you shall receave both oyl and water,

which you must separate, and renew your fyre a-

gain, and you shall have oyl that smelleth of

the fyre: which is best to use outwardly: renew your

fyre, the oyl will be sweet, which cometh last.

This oyl is good for cold diseases, for the lungs, it

helpeth those that spitt or vomit bloud, it being

drunk: it breaketh all imposthuimes inward, it is

good for the belly, it stops the flux, it stayes the

flowing of Courses: it is good for the falling down

of the Mother, if you anoynt the lower part

of the belly; anoint the gumms and it

page 294

294

fastens the teeth. ibid./

The green Oyntment for all sores. Rx. Scurvy grass,

Herb grace, wormwood, Camomill, Lavender, Rosemary,

Lavender cotton, Southernwood, mint, sage, brook

-lime, Elder, bugloss of each 2 handfull. Then take

6 pound of butter, a pottle of black snayles, frankin-

-cense a quarter of a pound, a little hens dung.

These things must be softly boyled, and cutt small into

the butter: a quantity of soft cow dung with it.

After the first boyling with the snayles it must stand

9 dayes, and then the herbs must be beaten and the

juice strained into it: then sett it on a soft fyre &

continually stirr it. Then let it stand 9 dayes more

then clarify it in a fair dish, strain it & putt

it up for use. It is best made in May. ibid./

A Balsome. Rx Sallet oyl lb i: barrell pitch ℥​ iii yel-

low wax ℥​ ii Rosin ℥​ i.ss. boyl them half an hower

upon a soft fyre: stirr them well together & strain

it: put it in potts for use. Mr P. M.

A searcloth for any sort of strain. Rx Sallet oyl. lbi.

Virgin wax ℥​ iiii. Populeon as much: red lead lb.ss.

Oyl of Roses & Camomill ana ℥​ i. boyl all these

together till it come to a salve, & if you will make

sear cloth you may dip in your cloths before it come

to a thickness: but it will be as good after it is

made up in rolls, & then spred it. Idem.

A Salve to make a searcloth for all sorts of distempers.

Rx. Rosin ℥​ viii. Virgins wax, Deer suet, ffrank

incense ana ℥​ iiii. Mastick ℥​ i. Camphir, ʒ​ ii

heat the Rosin, Mastick & Emenie into powder,

then put the Rosin & wax alltogether, & when they

are well melted strain it through a cloth in a

pottle of white wine, then boyl them all together

till it be somwhat thick; then let it cool &

putt in the Camphir & ℥​ iiii of Venice Tur-

pentine drop by drop, stirring it till it be

quite cold, then work it up into rolls & putt

it up for your use: of which apply upon

page 295

295

Sear cloth .......................................... for any

distemper. Idem. ..........................

Tobacco Salve approved.

Take the juice of green Tobacco 1 pound and a

quarter: add to it a pound of sweet hogs liquor,

and very white, or else the Colour will not be good:

boyl these on a gentle fyre till the juice be consumed.

then take it from the fyre and strain in it; sett it

on the fyre again, and putt to it an ounce of bees

wax cutt in small pieces, and 2 ounces of good

Venice Turpentine. Let them stay on the fyre

till they be melted. - The vertues. ffor all

sores, where they are not much inflamed, all tetters,

spreading sores of the skin, Chillblains, Kibe

heels, ffellons, the itch comeing by salt humors,

for a sore pallet two in a cancer. MS. Lady Byron/

Lucatello's Balsom the Lady Byrons Way./

Rx. Venice Turpentine 1 pound, Oyl of olives 3

pintes: 6 spoonfull of sack, half a pound of yellow

wax: half an ounce of naturall balsome, 1 ouince

of oyl of S. Iohns wort, 1 ounce of red Sanders

in powder: half an ounce of Cocheneal; cutt the

wax in thin slices and sett it over the fyre in a

large skellet: when it is throughly melted put in

the Turpentine (it haveing been washd in 3 dayes

in 3 severall red rose waters.) Stirr these very

well till they have boyled half an hower a pace:

then take it off from the fyre and let it cool till

the next day: then take it out, scrape the bottom

of, and cutt it in thick slices, that you may gett

the water from it: then putt it over the fyre

again and stirr it well, and putt in the sallat

oyl, the sack, the oyl of S. Iohns wort, the

naturall balsom, the Sanders and Cocheneal,

stirring them all together, that so they may in-

corporate: then let it boyl for half an howr,

and then take it off, and strain it, and stirr

page 296

296

it for the space of 2 howers, that it may become

thick, and when it is cool, putt it up into severall

gally potts, and cover it close with leather. It will

keep 7 year. If it will not be thick enough for

Balsom, putt in some quantity of wax more.

Then tye leather upon it 2 or 3 double and bury it

deep in the ground for a year. But if occasion serve

it will be good after 6 weeks. But it is best after

it is buried. MS./

An excellent way to make Oyls.

Bruise the herbs or flowers you would make your oyl

of, putt them in an Earthen pott, and to 2 or 3

handfulls of herbs powr a pinte of oyl: cover the

pott with a paper, sett it in the Sunn. for a forth

night: then press out those herbs or flowers & add as

many more: so sett it in the Sun as before: you may

repeat the herbs as often as you please: the stronger

it is the better for use. ibid.

The Sulphur balsom.

Rx spirit of Turpentine 4 ounces, flower of Sul-

phur 2 ounces: put them together into a pinte glass

well corked and luted over with starchd paper: set

your glass in a sand furnace, but put not your

fyre under before you have sett your glass in the

sand half an Inch deeper then the liquor fills it.

Keep a gentle fyre under, till the Sulphur have

tinctured the spirit of Turpentine as red as bloud.

Then powr off the oyl from the feces, into a

half pinte glass, and sett it again into the sand

till it come to a consistency to conglobulate: the

signe to know when it is enough is this; Hold

your glass on one side, and when the spirit colours

it, it is enough. You must remember to take

out your glass now & then & shake it well.

The vertues. It cures all green wounds

inward or outward: the spitting or bloud, or

breaking of a vein; it cures Consumptions or

any stopping of the lungs, or stomach, or other

page 297

297

Obstructions, or colds, or coughs, The way of takeing

it is best in a morning fasting, 3 drops in a spoon-

full of any strong water or sack, & use exercise after

it for an hower. Stronger bodies may take more at

a time. It may be taken from 3 drops to a quarter

of a Spoonfull. This balsom may be done with as

hot a fyre as one stills with; & it is 2 or 3 dayes

a doing. ibid./

An Observation concerning Naturall Balsom.

To try whether it be right, & such as comes from the

Indies ; drop a drop into milk, and if it be right &

not sophistcated it will curdle the milk. Nor will

it stain any garment./ ibid./

The flower of all Oyntments that ever was./

So called for that it is good for all wounds and diseases

old and new; it cleanses and will ingender flesh, & heal

more in 7 nights than any other thing: it suffers no cor-

ruption in the wound, nor evill flesh to be ingendred.

It heals the head ache, singing in the brain, impos-

-tumes in the head, noyses in the ear, sinews shrunk

it drawes out thorns or broken bones, it heals the

biteing of any venemous beast, all botches, boiles, fil

-thyness and cankers: it draws out all aches in the

limbs: it ceaseth the flux and heals the Hemroids./ it

helps all aches, the spleen and Sciatica. It is made

thus. Rx. Rosin lb ss. pure rosin lb i. Virgin wax

℥​ iii. Rosemary topps stamped ℥​ iii. Camphir ʒ​ i:

Venus Turpentine ℥​ iii. Oyl olive a quarter of a pinte

a pottle of white wine. Take the Rosin, pure

Rosin, virgin wax and oyl olive and melt them to-

gether: then putt the Rosemary stampt into them.

by a little at once, stirring it fast, else it will

]run over. Let them boyl together a while: then take

it off the fyre and let it be somwhat cold: then

putt to it a pottle of the best white wine; boyl

them well together, then strain it into a bason

and let it stand till it be cold: then you shall

finde it divided into 2 parts and the wine in

the middle. Then powre out the wine and

boyl the medicine alltogether, and the

page 298

298

camphir and the Turpentine, and strain them to-

gether and take as much as you please to use for

plaisters, and keep it by it self: and put to the

rest half a pinte of Sallat oyl and so make it an

oyntment./MS./

An excellent balsom to dry up all running and

moist sores, Issues, moist scabbs, old and tunning

ulcers, and is a most miraculous thing to cure Scald

heads . Rx. Amiantum 4 Ounces (a kinde of

plumed Allum) burnt lead 12 ounces, Tutty pre-

pared 2 ounces, Calcine and powder them, then

steep them in Vinegar for some months, stirring

them once a month: after boyl it for a quarte r of

an hower, and let it stand till it be clear: then

take of this clear vinegar, oyl of Roses, of each

a like quantity, beat them together into a white

balsome: Hartman ./

Dr Hartmannus his approved Balsom, which

cureth any green wound of cutt in 24 howers

Rx. Oyl of S Iohns Wort, oyl of ??? Earth

worms, Turpentine and Mastick, of each

1 ounce: mix and incorporate them over a gentle

fyre, then putt it up and keep it for use. Apply

it warm with a little lint. Idem.

To make a green oyntment suddenly for any scald-

ing or burning . Rx fresh Cow dung and hoggs

grease, of each equall parts, mix and incorpr

rate them well together over a gentle fyre. Idem .

An oyntment to break and open all Impostumes, Biles

and plague sores . Rx oyl of olive 2 pound; white

and yellow wax, Rams fatt near the kidneys, pure

Rosin, black pitch and Venice Turpentine of each

half a pound: choice Mastick in fine powder 2

Ounces, mix them and make an oyntment according

to art. This oyntment is every effectuall to break

all sores of Apostemes, as also pestilentiall Carbuncles

and Venereall Bubo's. The consistence of the oynt-

ment is harder than of other oyntments. It is to

be used from the first breaking of the Apostem,

till the Cure be perfect. Idem.

? vide page seq. putt it to a draught of posset ale, and drink

it 2 or 3 dayes aweek. - or else use to drink strawberry

water every morning and wash your face with it.

MS. Lady Byron

page 299

299.

Scabs or ................................... breaking out.

D........................................

To destroy scab vide Itch. Tetter. Serpigo.

tetter or Ringworme. Rx white Mercury sublimate 2d, to

that a pinte of running water; beat the mercury in a white

paper very small, and putt it in the water in an earthen

pipkin, and so let them boyl till a quarter be consumed.

allwayes skimming of with a feather that which riseth of it.

so putt it in a double glass, and wash the grieved places.

But of all things beware the eyes that you touch not them

with it, nor any fine linnen pewter, or any metall

but Earth or glass, and that must onely be kept for

the same use. MS. Lady Byron

To take away the scabs when they wax dry and stiff .

Rx the Leaves of Spyke (lavender) chopt or Stampt

small: fry it with fresh butter, strain it and so anoynt

the scabbs. probatum MS. Lady Byron

ffor redness of face, and to kill the pimples and pilling

of the Skin. Rx. unwrought brimstone taken beaten into fine

powder a penny worth: putt it into a pinte of running

water, so let it stand 3 or 4 dayes, and then wash

your face with the same water, but not rub it. -

And when it is throughly killd with that water,

to take away the pilling of the face, Rx the marrow

of an oxe, or for want of that oyle of bitter

almonds, put to it a little unwrought wax, boyle

them softly together on a chafeing dish of coales: then

putt in a good quantity of rose water: take them

from the fyre, and stirr them together till they

be cold: then anoynt your face with it. - or

Else Rx Brimstone unwrought half an ounce, as much

of the best Cinamon, beat them both into powder,

and searce them well and fine: then mingle them

with sweet capons grease: set them on the fyre

and put to them as much camphire as half a

wallnutt: let them boyl together on the fyre, and

make therof an oyntment, wherwith going to bed

anoynt your face, where it is offended, and in the

morning wash it with fair water cold. - or

else. Rx. Liverwort, wash it very clean, stamp it

and strain it: take the juice therof. vide pag. preceed.

page 300

300.

Scald or burn v.ide burn .

Take Sallet oyl and rose water, beat them well together, then let it

stand a while, and the water will run from it: with a feather

anoynt the place with the oyl. MS.

Another . Take the white of an egg and rose water, and beat them

well together; then take of the uppermost of it, dip a fair cloth

in it, so lay it to the sore. M.S.

ffor burnings, pox, wild fyre, burning with Iron, spread

-ing scabbs and scurfs, apply Liverwort with honey

to it. M.S. Lady Byron

ffor burn or cald or with linnen . Take the dung og a

weather, Robin run by the hedg; stamp them & boyl

them in Barrows grease, and anoynt with it. ibid,

ffor the same with fyre . Take the setlings of mans

urine and anoynt with it. ibid.

Burn or scald. Burn linnen clothg, and lay it on the

sore, and keep it still wett with the white of an

Egg. ibid Item stamp a raw apple and lay to it. ibid./

Scalding. Rx fresh swines grease & yols of eggs, melt

them well together, and with a feather smear the feather

the sore evening and morning; and cover the sore with

wort leaves: do this till they are whole. ibid./.

Burning or scalding with oyl or gun powder . Lay the

iuice of Onyons to it. ibid./

Burning with fyre . Make powder of fern roots,

temper it with the white of an egg and lay it to. ibid.

To make that a burning never be seen. Take oyl

olive and the white of an egg beat together till they

be thick: anoynt the place often. ibid

ffor a burning, ache and swelling . Rost Sorrell in pa-

per or a dock leaf in the Embers, and lay it to. ibid.

wild fyre . temper an egg white and yolk, and ly it

on. ibi. Also leaves of plantane stampt with whites of eggs./

A burn . Rx Oyl olive & fair water, beat it till the

water be consumed, then use it oft. ibid./

Scald or burn . Veriuice mixt with the hard yest of beer

or ale layd layd upon a cloth wett in veriuice: apply it. ibid./

A Burn . The ashes of Colewort mixt with the white

of an egg. ibid./

page 301

301.

Scald head. or scurf. vide Head.

Scurf of a childs head. Take red dock roots, and scrape them clean,

stamp them and seeth them a little while in new butter unsalted,

strain it through a linnen cloth, when it is cold put it in a box

for use. MS.

ffor a scald head and to recover hair. Rx. the grease of a

grey catt and 2 ℥​ of brimstone: fry them well together and

therewith anoynt the head well: afterward lay the fleshy side

of the skin of the said catt just over all the heat: on

the morrow wash it well with running water: and: then anoint

it again with the said oyntment: and this do 9 or 10

dayes, and it will heal Baltasar : M.S. Lady Byron

Another. Rx the liver of a Thornback, and seeth it by it

self, and 6 roots of enula campana sodd by themselves

in fair water 3 howers: putt thereto 3 handfull of hous-

leek stamped and strained through a cloth: incorporate

all your aforesaid things together, and make an oyntment

therof, and therwith anoynt the sore head: and if the

hayr be gone take a handfull of wool and burn it

to powder; then take 2 spoonfulls of Honey, and mix

it and the powder together: anoynt the head there with

where it is pilled, and the hayr gone: it will bring

the hair again as thick as in any other place of

the head. Id. ibid.

ffoule scurf or leprosy. mix 3 parts of the juice

of Coleworts, with 2 parts of allum infused in

vinegar, and anoynt therewith. ibid./

Morphew. Tye brimstone in a clout, wett it in vi-

negar and wash with it. ibid.

An approved Medicine for a scald head. Rx half a

peck of oyster shells, where the oysters are new taken

out, burn them in a clear fyre, and when they

are well calcined, reduce them to a fine powder,

and sift them as fine as flower. Then mix it with

Unguentum album, so that it be pretty stiff.

keep it in a gally pott for use: it will last a

year. Anoynt the head with it every day. Hartman

This is good also to dry up a waterish itching -

Another for the same. Rx: oyl of olives ℥​ iii, putt it unto a

dishfull of clear running water: beat them well together,

then add some fine powder of brimstone and May butter

make an oyntment and anoynt the head. Idem./

page 302

302 Sciatica. vide ache. Gowte./

Take oyl of Camomill, oyl of Dill each 2 ounces, as much

fresh butter as of them both, a little safron, melt them all-

together, and anoynt your thighes, hipps and knees with it for

the space of a week: this mollifies and dissolves the matter,

and corroborates the member. MS.

Another. Take half a pound of unwrought wax, half a pound

of white lead finely beaten, sallet oyl 1 pinte: boyl all these

together on a chafingdish of coales, far from the fyre, lest the

fyre do take it; then dip a linnen cloth in it, as you doe a

searcloth, and lay it on the grief. MS.

Another. Take half a pound of sweet black sope, a quarter of

a pinte of aqua Composita, 2 ounces of ginger sliced very

thin; then take 1 handfull of bryer berries, if they be to be

gotten: stamp them and put them alltogether into a platter &

boyl them on a chagingdish of coales half a dozen walmes &

so it will come to be an oyle: then kneel down on a cushion

by the fyre and let one with the palm of his hand every e-

vening and morning strike it downward with this oyntment MS

Another. Take ox dung, and pigeons dung, of each 1 pound, mix them

well together in a pottle of whitewine; then boyl them together till

half the winde be consumed; then strain it through a linnen

cloth, and put thereto half a pound of hony and 12 yolks of eggs,

Barly meal, as will suffice for the makeing of it into a plaister,

apply it hot to the pained place. probatum. MS.

paine in the hipps. Take pitch, wax, frankincense, and tallow,

boyl them alltogether and spread it on a red cloth: lay it to

the place, lett it lye the space of 10 dayes, MS.

Sciatica. Stamp 4 or 5 great Roosted onyons, with

8 ounces of Aquavitæ, and 3 spoonfulls of Neatfoot

oyl: boyl it till it be thick, then strain it and

anoynt therewith morning and evening by the fyre,

for a quarter of an hower together, chafeing it in well.

ibid./

Another. Rx the long worms in a garden, such as you angle

with, make them clean and break them into some sallat

oyle; then fry them well together and strain them; a-

noynt the place every day 3 or 4 times. ibid. MS Lady Byron

A plaister for the Sciatica./

Rx. black sope half a pound. Stone pitch half

a pound. Wax half a pound. Sallet oyl half

a pinte. Aqua vitæ 7 ounces, Turpentine 2

ounces. juice of wormwood 3 ounces, or of

page 303

(303

distilled urine ....................... 3 ounces

distilled water .................. of Ivy berries

3 ounces: or of the gall of an ox or of a cow,

it would be better. old MS./

A good purge for the Sciatica or any kinde of gowt.

Rx, alloes, Hermodactyls and Scammony of each half a

dram: reduce them to a subtil powder and make pills

therof, with juice of Roses, or Syrup of Roses and

for a forthnight together take every third day one

dram in the morning, Use also the following

plaister Rx. 2 ounces of pitch, 1 ounce of Tarr.

2 drams of Treacle, 1 ounce and half of Rosin:

melted and well incorporated together: then spread

it on sheeps leather prickt full of holes, and

apply it as hot as can be endured. Hartman./

Another for the sciatica by Dr ffrank . Rx. a quart

of Sack, the bigness of an egg of Salt peter: boyl

them together till a fourth part is consumed: then

take new cotton cloaths and dip them in it, and wring

ing them upon it one after another many times, till

the pain cease. Ibid.

ffor the sciatica or Rheumatisme. Rx, Storax liquid,

yellow wax, new pitch and hony, of each 4 ounces

Cinamon, pepper ana 1 ounce: putt all these in

one walme, stirring it carefully all the while

then take it from the fyre and putt into it 4 ℥​.

of Alloes and 1 ounce of oyl of lillies: stirr them

well together to make them incorporate, then putt

the pott again upon hott ashes, and stirr it till it

be of the consistence of an oyntment: which

spread warme upon leather and apply it. But if

your disease be in a whole thigh, then you may

spread it on a whole lambs skin, You may leave

it on 7 or 8 daies, if it require. If the di-

sease come again, putt the plaister on againe.

Scroderus his Drink for the gout . Rx: gerimander,

ground pine, tops of sage ana lb i ss. primrose

Rosemary ana lb ss Misleto of the Oak: lb ss. China

root sliced ℥​ iii digest all in 15 quarts of Rhenish

wine for 10 daies, then strain it, and drink

thrice a day. It helps Sciaticas and

Rheumatismes, Idem.

page 304

304

Scurvy

Take scurvy grass, brook lime and water cresses, and fumitory of

each 1 handfull, put them in a bag, and put it in new ale; drink

of it, morning, afternoon, and going to bed. MS.

Another. Take scurvy grass, brook lime water cresses, and fumi

tory of each 1 handfull; stamp and strain them, and when it

hath stood a while, power out the thinnest, and put sugar to the

thickest, boyl it to a syrup, and take of it every morning fast

ing. MS.

Another. Take juice of Scurvy grass, and put it in white wine

and put therto the juice of orenges, and so drink it fasting. or

take Plantane, tansy, water cresses, brooklime, of each a little,

beat them, and strain them, and take the juice of them with eggs,

and currans and make it into a tansy, strew some sugar on it:

eat it fasting 2 or 3 mornings together. Mrs Witham . MS.

Another. Take half a peck of sea scurvy grass, pick and wash it

clean, of brook lime and water cresses, of each 1 good hand

full, a little sage, a little wormwood, amd a little bettony, wash

them all and dry them in a cloth, then stamp and strain them;

then set it over a gentle fyre, and as the scum arises, take it

of, with a bunch of feathers: when it is clear, put in the juice

of 3 or 4 oranges, and half a pinte of white wine: and

what skum did not arise before, will arise now: skim it

clean and let it have 1 walme, then strain it, and keep

it in a glass. Drink of that a wine glass full in the morning

fasting, and another at 4 after noon, and stirr after it. MS

Another. Take 1 pinte of the iuice of scurvy grass, and half

a pinte of the iuice of Limons, 2 ounces of Cinamon,

6 ounces of powder sugar. mix them alltogether in a bason,

then run them through a jelly bag, 2 or 3 times, till it

be very cleer. Put it in a glass bottle and keep it very close,

Take 6 spoonfulls in the morning fasting, and fast 2 howrs

after it. Do this for 12 mornings together; and after the

takeing of this take a gentle purge. Mrs Eyr . MS.

Another. Take a gallon of ale tunned, and when it has done

working put in half a peck of scurvy grass, a handfull

of water cresses, a handfull of brooklime, and in a bag

half an ounce of Rubarb, half an ounce of Agarick,

and half an ounce of Sena, one orenge and one Lemon,

a little cutt and put into the ale: after 4 or 5 dayes

standing, drink therof a good draught, first in the morning,

and at 3 or 4 after noon. MS.

A Conserve. Take scurvy grass, brook lime and water

cresses, of each a like quantity; of all a pound, and 3 pound

of sugar, beat them alltogether well in a mortar to a=

page 305

(305

conserve, and when it is well beaten, mix the juice of 3 or 4 o-

ringes with it: put it into a pot, and eat the quantity of a wall

nutt or more, every morning fasting. Eat oringes constantly. Mr

Mellish . MS.

Aqua Raphani Composita, or the Common Compound

Water against the scurvey.

Take of garden & sea scurvey grass leaves, of each 3 pound. press the

juice out of them, and thereto mix of the juices of Water Cresses and

brook lime, 3 quarters of a pinte: the best white wine 2 quarts, Li-

mons cutt into small slices 6 in Number. Briony roots, newly taken

out of the ground 2 pound: horse radishes 1 pound: winters bark 1

quarter of a pound: Nutmegs 2 ounces: steep them 3 dayes, & distill

them in ashes in a glass alembick, or copper still with a bucket

head. - The Bryony and horse radish roots must be bruised

together in a stone Mortar: the winters bark and nutmegs are to

be beaten to a gross powder in a brass mortar. The juices are

to be pressed out of the herbs in the manner mentioned in the

Treacle water. Putt the ingredients into a glass receaver, and

powr the juices on them: stop the glass very close with a cork &

a bladder, and place it in a cool cellar for 2 or 3 dayes.

Note. 1. If you should let those ingredients stand in steep in hot

ashes, sand or warm water, that would certainly diminish the

vertue of those light flying Salts and Spirits. 2. the juice

of Limons mortifying the sayd light flying Salts and Spirits,

may be more conveniently left out then added. 3. When this

water hath been kept a month or 2, tho never so close stopt,

you may be certain it hath lost much of its vertue. 4. This

water being distilled as exactly as may be, it is not half

so effectuall as some spirits, which you may see in Dr Har-

verys treatise of the scurvey. Upon valuation of the

Herbs, roots, & bark, according to the rates elsewhere sett

down; you will finde this water may be prepared at

6d or 8d the pinte: and a half penny the ounce.

the Apothecaries commonly sell this water at 3 sh. 6d the pinte

and 3d the ounce. Dr Harvey ./

Our Marriners returning from the East Indian voyage con-

fess their onely remedy against the Callentura, Scurvey

and other diseases at sea happening by alteration of air,

is the juice of Limons. Dr Vaughan .

Another. Take to a gallon of strong ale two hand

-fulls of Trefoile: and when you putt up your

ale, putt in the trefoile, and let it stand two or

3 dayes, before you drink of it.

page 306

(306

a pinte at a time is your draught: and it must be

your constant drink. Mrs Hastings ./

A rare receipt for the scurvy. Put broom into the ale

or beer instead of hopps: boyl it in & drink of it

as you do other drinke: It cured one who was left by

the Doctors for a dead man. ibid.

Dr Bowls his ale for the Scurvey .

Rx Scurvy grass 8 handfulls, Sage 4 handfulls, cutt

them grossly: add a handfull of dried Elder flowers,

2 orrenges cutt into many pieces. Put these into a py,

made of 2 parts barly & one part rye meal. bake

it well; cutt & shred all, as small as minced meat;

putt them into a fair boulter bag, hang it in 5

gallons of small or middle ale wort: after 3

dayes drink at meals, or out of meals. As soon

as mountain sage appears putt that into the pye

instead of garden sage. Shred all the py & py

Crust, and chop all the herbs together. ibid./

To make Salt of Scurvy grass.

Sea scurvy grass is best: but if that be not to be gott

take garden scurvy grass, a peck: let it wither 2

dayes; then put it in dishes into the Oven after the

bread is drawn: when it is so dry it will powder, beat

it in a mortar: then searce it through a fine Lawn

searce: then take the powder & put to it 3 pintes of

water, or more, if you see it be too thick:

keep it stirring with a spoon; when the water is

dried & it growes thick, put to it 3 pound of

salt, and let it be continually stirrd, till it be

very dry: then putt it again into the Oven,

after the bread. Let it stand all night: then

beat it in a mortar: put it up in Earthen potts

and keep it near a fyre. ibid./ If one eat

it to their meat in stead of other salt it will

preserve the teeth, & is good against the scurvy

& to fasten loose teeth; it is good for the scurvy

of the gums to rub the teeth with./ ibid./

Mrs ffountains Scurvy grass ale: it cured her.

Rx. 20 gallons of ale, just tunnd before you

putt in the herbs; & when it hath done

page 307

working putt ...................................... in the herbs

307 following: a peck of garden scurvy grass: brook

lime, water cresses, harts tong, Catts tayl, ash rindes,

Cinkfoil, Egrimony, Tamerisk, wood sorrell, of each

2 handfull: bruise them in a mortar & putt them

in a bag: hang it in the vessell. Stop the vessell

close: after a forthnight drink of it. ibid./

An excellent Sea Captain gave this to his men at

Sea in the East Indias, for the Scurvy, &

other diseases incident to sea voyages./

Rx. Solution. 1 dram. 2 drams: oyl of vitrioll

3 drams: pearl 5 drams. He onely digested it

in the heat of the Sun in the East Indies. But it is best to digest in a stove furnace, setting

the glass in a gentle heat 3 dayes., in the middle

heat 2 dayes; & in the strongest heat, till the

Collour be yellow: then it is well. The dose

2 or 3 graines, in 3 or 4 spoonfulls of

white wine. old MS./

An excellent sweat for the scurvy, dropsy, pox, &

such like Sea sickness, Rx. these salts following.

viz., of Iupiter, Mars, Vervain, Lignum vitæ,

Carduus, Broom, ana a scruple. Then putt to

these salts, Mercury 1 dram, gold a dram, oyl of

Sulphur 1 scruple, being first well washed in vinegar

oyl of Tartar a scruple. Bezoar half a dramm : nippe

(mix) all these in an ovall glass, digest it in the

strongest heat of your stove, to a perfect calx:

the dose is 6 grains. Davis : old MS./

ffor the scurvy . Rx a dram of the powder of gum

Guiacum in a little syrup of Elder in a morn-

ing fasting for 9 mornings together. If it do

good continue it longer. MS. Lady Byron /

Another . Rx. a glass of white wine, half

a limon, 4 spoonfull of juice of Scurvy

grass; Drink it in a morning fasting, &

at 4 in the afternoon. Mr Rollestons .

page 308

308.

Searcloths. vide plaisters.

ffor an ache. Take Rosin and frankincense of each half a pound,

beaten and searced: wax unwrought, 2 ounces, labdanum 1

ounce, Mastick 1 ounce, deer suet or sheep suet 2 ounces, cam-

phor 2 drams, Turpentine 2 ounces (let the Labdanum and

Mastick be beaten to powder) ffirst melt the Rosin, frankincense

and wax in a pottle of white wine: and when they are melted

put in the Mastick and Labdanum, and then the suet; and when

they be melted together put in the Camphir (being first ground

small.) and last of all the Turpentine, and so take them

from the fyre and stirr them till they wax cold, as you may

handle the same. But before you take up your salve out of the

white wine, wett your hands with salet oyl, and likewise

your papers, you mean to keep it in, or it will cleave to

both: then work it up in rowls, and keep it for use. When you

use it, take a peece of new sheeps leather something broader

then the grieved place, spread the salve on it on the fleshy

side, as thin as you can, and prick it full of holes, and lay

it to the place grieved: take it not off, till it come from

the place without pulling. when you beat your Camphir, you

must first grinde 3 or 4 almonds in the mortar, to make

it cleane, and then it will not stick to it. Mrs Winsor s.

probatum. MS.

A searcloth for all Aches. Take Rosin 1 pound, perrosin 1

quarter of a pound, as much Mastick, Deers suet the like,

Turpentine 2 ounces, cloves bruised 1 ounce, mace bruised 2

ounces, safron 2 drams: boyl all together in oyl of Cammo-

mill, and keep it for use. This hath done much good, when

nothing else would. MS.

An admirable plaister devised and prepared for the

use of the late Arch Duke Leopoldus in fflanders .

Rx. white Virgins Wax one pound, Emplastrum Gratiæ

Dei ℥​iii. Diapalma ℥​ i. Diacolon and Corimbum

ana ℥​ii. powder of orris roots ℥​ i. Mercury prae

cipitate ℥​ ss. Cinnaber in fine powder ℥​ i. Storax

dissolved in spirit of wine and strained ℥​ i. Musk

3 grains: slice the Wax and plaisters thinn, &

melt them in a glazed pipkin, stirr them well

together Continually till they are all dissolved,

then putt in the Cinnaber and Precipitate: and

after, the Storax and Orris, stirring them con

-tinually: then putt in the Musk dissolved in a

little Rose Water, and last of all putt in 4

Ounces of Spirit of Wine by little and little.

page 309

309

for it will make the Composition to rise very high,

and if it boyl over, that the fyre take hold of it,

it will be spoyled, and you cannot quench it. The

Experimentall Vertues of this plaister are. 1. It eases

pains of the head being applied to the forehead and

temples. 2. It heals all bruises and swellings, all cutts

wounds sores and ulcers. 3. It cures the toothache

being applied to the Cheeks and temples. 4. It dis-

solves any swellings or tumours about the eyes

or throat, proceeding from cold causes, as Squinzies

or the like. It is a most excellent application for

an issue, and for that end it was prepared for

the said Arch Duke Leopoldus . - Hartman ./

The Lady Howland s Excellent Cerecloth, much ap-

proved for any bruise, ache or little gowt, to

stanch the bloud or heal any wound. Rx. Red lead

1 pound, put it into a pinte of sallet oyl, boyl them

gently on Embers, stirring them well till it grow

somwhat thick: then drop a little on a plate, and

if it stick fast it is enough, the remove it from

the fyre and putt in half a pound of yellow

wax sliced, and 4 ounces of Rosin: sett it on

the fyre again, but let it not boyl. Dip in

some linnen cloths for Cerecloths, whilst it stands

on the fire, and hold them before the fyre to

runn off as long as any will runn; letting it

run upon something to save what runs of:

and when they are cold, lay them up. You may make

some of the Composition up into rolls for salve.

Idem.

An admirable Cerecloth for a sore brest, Im-

postume, fellon, Green and Old Wounds. Rx. of

the best Virgin Wax half a pound, Oyl of Olive

and oyl of Roses, of each half a pound, melt them

well together and let it cool: then add half a lb

of white lead in fine powder, and sett it over

the fyre again, and let it boyl half an hower: then

add Mirrh, Mastich and frankincense, of each

2 ounces, all in fine powder, and let it boyl half

an hower longer: Lastly putt in half

an ounce of Camphir,

page 310

(310

and keep it stirring continually all the while.

Dip cloths therein for Cerecloths, and make the

rest into rolls for use. Idem.

A most excellent Cerecloth for Ruptures and bursten-

ness. Rx. Powder of Mastick, Mummy, ffrank-

incense, yellow amber, gum arabick and Traga-

canth, aloes, Balaustians and Roses: ana ℥​ ss.

Dragons bloud, fine bolearmoniack, bloud stone

of each 6 drams: oyl of Roses ℥​ iii. Oyls of Myr

-tle and Mastick of each 2 drams, with Wax and

Rosin as much as will suffice make a cerecloth

& dip linnen cloths therin. This is a most ex-

cellent thing to cure ruptures, as the famous Vol

kerus ffrisius hath often proved. It also strengthens

weak limbs. Apply it under the Truss. Idem

The famous plaister Called Manus Dei, so famous

in ffrance, made up by many Ladies for the use of

the poor people. Thus described by Monsieur Charras

in his Royal dispensatory. Rx Common oyl. lb 8 Litharge

of gold finely powderd. lb 4. yellow wax lb. ii. Venice

Turpentine lb i: Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagapen,

Mirrh, Olybanum, Mastick. ana ℥​ viii. Oyl of Law-

rel ℥​ vi. Lapis Calaminaris, and Loadstone, long

and round Birthwort ana ℥​ iiii. Grinde the Lapis

Calaminaris and the loadstone on a marblestone, moy-

stening them with plantane Water, and dry them.

beat together in a large brass morter the 2 birth

Worts and the Mirrh and Mastich a part: sift

all the powders together through a silk sleeve; then

putt the Galbanum, Ammoniac, Opoponax and Sa-

gapen, all well bruised into an Earthen glazed

pott, and dissolve them over a gentle fyre in about

a quart of good Vinegar: strain them hott through

a hott cloth that is strong, and haveing well pres-

sed them, putt that which remains in the Cloth

into the pott again, and powr upon it fresh vine-

gar and dissolve it over the fyre as before:

strain and press it as before; then evaporate

the superfluous vinegar over a gentle fyre by

degrees, and boyl the gumms ill they are suffici-

ently thick, then incorporate the Turpentine

with them, and keep the Composition apart.

Then putt the Litharge in fine powder into

a Copper - vide paginam sequentem

page 311

311.

Shingles to .......................... help.

.............................................

Take juice of mints, and anoynt the shingels therewith; it will heal

them. MS.

Another. Take doves dung and barly meal, stamp them together, and

temper them with eyesell and lay it therto. MS.

vide. paginam præcedentem./

or brass pott tinnd, and incorporate it cold with oyl, stir

ring it continually with a large wooden Spatula: then

add to them 3 pintes of fair water and boyl them over

a good fyre, stirring them without intermission, till it

be of the consistence of a solid emplaster, before you

add the wax: then melt the wax in it: then take the

pott from the fyre and stirr it till it be somwhat cold,

then add to it the gumms and Turpentine incorporated

before, and then the oyl of Lawrell, and lastly the

powders: and be sure all the Ingredient be well united

and incorporated together. It is every day succesfully

used for all sorts of wounds and ulcers, new or

old, continsions, bruises, swellings: it mollifies, di-

gests, dissolves, and brings to suppuration, what is fitting,

but never what may be transpired, or otherwaies dissipated.

when it hath done drawing, it cleanses, consolidates cicatrises

and heals alltogether. Idem./

Sinew sprain or ache. v Ache .

Sinew stiffness and shrinking .

Take the oyl of black oxe feet, and the gall of a black sheep,

(and for want of a black oxe or sheep, use another) of

both a like quantity, boyl them on the fyre together, and anoynt

the place against the fyre morning and evening, and keep it

warm. M.S.

Another . Take oyl of Neats feet, smallege and mallows of each

1 handfull, pound the herbs together and mingle the, with the oyl,

let them stand 4 or 5 dayes or more: then boyl them a quarter of

an hower, and strain them through a cloth, and apply it. MS.

Sharpness of Sinews . Take the milk of cow that is all black,

and the juice of Smallage, and clean wheat flower, and seeth

them well, and lay to the place. MS.

Shrinking of the Sinews . Rx the Marrow of a horse

bone, the crops of Elder, & as much sage: chop

them together and boyl them in the marrow: then

strain out the herbs and put to the liquor one

spoonfull of hony, 2 spoonfull of Aqua Composi-

-ta, and a quantity of pepper. Boyl it again & keep

it for use. MS. Lady Byron

The roots of Solomons seal Stamped and boyled in

page 312

312

wine, and so drunk, speedily helps all broken bones,

and is of incredible vertue that way: being stamp-

ed and applied to the place it soon heals all Wounds,

and quickly takes away the black and blew marks

of blowes, being bruised and applied to the place:

there is not a better medicin under the sun. Culpeper .

Pellitory of Spain inwardly taken helps palsies, and

other cold effects in the brains and Nerves. Idem.

Privet boyld in hogs grease is good for burnings

and scaldings, and for the nerves & sinews. Idem.

Marjoram outwardly in oyls and salves helps sinews

that are shrunk, limbs out of joynt, all aches &

swellings that come of a cold cause. Idem./

All the sorts of the Myrobolanes strengthen the heart

brain and sinews. Idem./

Ambergreese strengthens the brains and nerves ex-

ceedingly, if the Infirmity come of cold. Idem.

Gum Coopall and gum Anime, if you perfume

your cap with the smoke of it, helps the head

ache and Megrim, strengthens the brain, and con

sequently the sinews. Idem./

Oyl of hazle nutts, is to be made like oyl of sweet

almonds, and is good for cold afflictions in the Nerves,

and the gout in the joynts. Idem. These oyls are also

very good. Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Wallflowers,

Oyl of Orris, oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Mastich,

Oyl of Rew. Idem. Note, they must be outwardly

applyed, or cast in as injections or Clysters Idem.

Also the Oyle of Exester , Oyl of swallows, oyl

of S. Iohns Wort, simple, compound and more

Compound made up according to the Dispensatory

of the Colledg at London are excellent for sprains

in the joynts and sinews Idem. Item oyl of Musk

or Moschylæum according to the dispensatory.

- Item Unguentum Aragon; U According to the

same dispensatory - A bath wherin Emmets &

theire eggs have been sod will quickly cure an

old and almost incurable joynt disease. - Oyl

wherin frogs have been sodden so long, till all

their flesh is sodden off from their bones doth

mightily help all benumbdness and lameness of

the in joynts. - Idem / Item the Emplastrum e

Nostratibus or fflos Unguentorum. Idem. it

helps sinews bruised or sprained./

page 313

313.

Syrups.

Of Endive. Take the juice of Endive clarifyed one pinte, of white

sugar, 3 quarters of a pound: seeth them with a soft fyre to the

heighth of a syrup. MS.

Syrup of Violets by infusion. Take violets gatherd in the heat of

the day, then take the leaves clean pickt and infuse them, in 3 pintes

of running water: so let them ly a night and a day, and in the

evening give them a warm upon a slow fyre; then they must be

let to cool till morning; them strain it, and put in other fresh

violets into the Infusion, and let them stand as long as the other did,

and use them as you did before: and the oftner you change them,

the better. Lastly, when you will change them no more, strain them,

and put hard sugar to your water, and boyl it on a small coal

fyre, to the heighth of a syrup, and after set your glass close

stopped, in the sun. MS.

Of gillyflowers. Take 4 ounce of gilly flowers, beat them in a

mortar with a little sugar, put them into 8 ounces of water,

put them in a stone pott, and seeth them in a skellet of water

3 howers: then take them from the fyre and strain them, and

put to this infused liquor 6 ounces of sugar, boyl it to a sy-

rup heighth, then put it in glasses. MS.

Of Roses. Take a pottle of fair water, and as many damask

rose leaves, pickt, as will well lye in the water, cover it

close, and set it by the fyre or in an oven 24 howers; then

press out the roses in a cheese press: which do 6 times: then

to 5 pintes of this infused liquor, put a pound of rose buds

finely picked. (the Infusion being seething hott, before you

put in the leaves) then when it hath boyled 3 howers, put to

it 3 pound of fine sugar, so boyl it up to a syrup, and put

it up in gally pots to keep. M.S. Mrs Mullins .

To make sirup of the juice of roses. Take as many Pro-

vince Roses, as will yield you 2 pound of juice, when they

are well beaten and strained hard: put this juice into a fayr

posnet, and put to it 1 pound of fine sugar: boyl them together

till they come to the thickness of a syrup: then take it from

the fyre and let it cool; then putt it into a gally pot or a

double glass for your use: To compound this syrup for to

purge, take 1 ounce of Rubarb, 2 scruples or the weight

of 5d obulus of good Cinamon; the weight of 15 grains of

spykenard: beat all these together very small, and put them

into your syrup when it is boyled and taken from the fyre,

stirr them well together, and when it is cold, put it up as

before: an ounce of this is sufficient at a time, with 3 or

4 spoonfulls of the broth of a pullet: drink it in the morn-

ing fasting;

page 314

314

it will work without any molestation eiher of the stomach or

belly, and give you 5 or 6 stooles. M.S.

Syrup of fennel for the spleen. Take 2 quarts of the juice of

fennell, and 3 quarts (or parts) of honey; boyl them to a hony

thickness; take therof in the morning fasting, after dinner and

after supper a spoonfull or 2 at a time. This is restorative for

the spleen, lungs and Liver: and in the boyling therof putt a

little Rosemary. In this manner you may make the Electuary

of Rosemary. Mr Digby . M.S.

Syrup of Mallows to purge the reins and flegme. Take the

leaves of Mallows, and put them into a pipkin that will hold

a gallon, hard stopt in, then fill it up with water: so lett it

boyl till the vertue be forth of them: then drayn, or gently strain

it: then take the liquor and boyl it half away. To every pot

tle of liquor put 2 ounces of Cassia fistula dissolved dissol-

ved in the same liquor: and then putt thereto weight for weight

of hony, and boyl it to a hony substance. Of the which sy-

rup you may take 4, 5 or 6 spoonfull, as you see occasion,

this is a gentle purge for the reins and flegme. Mr Digby . M.S.

Syrupus Altheae. or Syrup of Marsh Mallows.

Take marsh mallow roots 2 ounces: grass roots, aspara-

gus roots, liquorice raspt, and raisins stoned, of each half

an ounce: red Cicers 1 ounce: the topps of Marshmallows,

Mallows, pellitory, burnet, Plantane, wall rue, and May-

den hayr of each 1 handfull: the 4 greater cold seeds: and

the 4 lesser cold seeds: of each 3 drams: boyl them in 3

quarts of fair water to 2 quarts: strain the liquor into

your syrup pan, and dissolve into it 3 pounds and a half

o good Bahi sugar: which will go as far as 4 pounds

of Barbado 's, and preserve the syrup much better. -

The marsh mallow roots by scrapeing with a knife must be

freed from those strings that handg about them: likewise

their hard Cordy substance must be taken away from them:

then wash them well. and bruise them in a mortar: also wash

the grass roots and Asparagus roots, and bruise them: scrape

off the black out side from the liquorice, and bruise it into

strings, or rasp it: wash the herbs clean: for cleanlyness

in prepareing Medicine is wholesome, and no less commend-

able then in Cookery. ffirst then put into your pipkin,

(being placed on a cleer fyre, and containing 3 quarts

of water) the Marshmallow, Apsaragus, and grass Roots,

page 315

315.because they re I............................ -quire longest boyl-

ing: a while after ................................ putt in the Cicers, &

not long after that put in the herbs being shred: the next you must

putt in, are the seeds, liquorice and raisins: being sufficiently boy-

led, strain and press out the liquor, and then clarify it. The man-

ner how to clarify decoctions and apozems, will be sett down heer

after. Haveing dissolved your sugar to the decoction, boyl it gent-

-ly, till it come to the dure thickness of a Syrup. - The 4

greater coldseeds are, pompion, Cucumber, gourge, melon seeds. The

4 lesser cold seeds are Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain seeds.

- The ingredients come to 9d the sugar 21d fyre 4d

The whole 2sh. 10d ffor which you have 5 pintes, 8 ounces,

allowing the 4th part waste, which evaporates in the boyling it

up to a syrup: so that it will stand you in about 3 farthings

the ounce. The apothecaries sell the pinte for 2 sh. the ounce

3d Dr Harvey .

Syrupus Garyophyllorum; Syrup of Gilliflowers

Take fragrant gilliflowers, cut of from their white strings,

1 pound: powr on them a quart of spring water: and let them

stand all night: then strain the liquor, and being gently warm

-ed, dissolve therin 4 pound of the whitest sugar, without boyling

it. - Buy the most fragrant gillyflowers that are newly

gathered, at 10 or 12d the peck. put them into a large pew-

ter flagon, or a new earthen glazed pipkin, and powr the

water being warmed, upon them: then stop your flagon, or

Earthen vessel very close, and place it all night in the cellar,

Then strain of your tinctured liquor, without much pressing the

strainer, in regard you are not to clarify it as other

liquors are for syrups: for that would occasion a great loss

of those fragrant cordiall spirits. Then place your Syrup

pan, over a very gentle charcoal fyre burning clear without

the least smoke; and let your liquor be onely lukewarme;

them put in the powder sugar being powdered and sifted gradually, stir

ring it about very gently with a long steel Spatula or

slice, which you may buy big enough for your turn for 10d

at the Razor makers. As soon as you finde the sugar

all dissolved, take it off immediately, without letting it boyl

or be hott. Dr Harvey .

Syrupus papaveris Erratici. Syrup of red poppy.

Take red poppy flowers newly gathered, 2 pound: steep them

one day and night in 2 quarts of warm water: strain

and press out the liquor, which you must not clarify,

page 316

316

but add to it 3 pound and a half of good Bahi sugar; and boyl

it gently to a syrup. - A better way to make this Syrup

is thus. Take 2 pintes of the juice of red poppy flowers, cla-

rify it after the same manner, as shall be sett down by and

by. Putt to it a pound and 3 quarters of Bahi sugar, and

boyl it gently to a syrup. - It will come to 3 farthings

the ounce: the Apothecaries sell it for 3d the ounce: which

is the common price of most syrups: excepting laxative sy-

rups, and syrup of the juice of Pomegranates, which are

sold at 6d the ounce. - By the instructions heer sett

down you may easily attempt the makeing any syrup. Dr Harvey .

The manner of Clarifying Decoctions.

Haveing strained your decoction (being onely warm, not hott)

through a canvass or woolen strainer, powr about a pinte

therof into a bason, wherin you have putt before, 2 whites

of eggs, beaten with a rod of small twigs, and their shells

crusht with your hands: mix them well together by stirring

them with a spoon, or rather beating them into a froth,

with the foresayd rod of twigs: then putt in another pinte

of the decoction, and mix it as before: this done, set it

over the fyre and let it boyl alittle, till you see a scum

on the top: then take it of and let it cool a little: then

strain it, and let it run through without squeezing or

pressing. Note. 2 whites of eggs with their shells, are

sufficient to clarify a quart or 3 pintes of Decoction.

Dr Harvey .

To clarify Apozems, ie, Medicins made of

the broth of diverse herbs and other ingredients, to which

sometimes certain syrups are added.

Havening clarifyed the Decoction as before is set down; you

must heat it againe: and when it begins to boyl, mix the

syrup with it, and let it continue on the fyre, till it cast

up a scum: then strain it twice or thrice being half grown

cold. Dr Harvey.

Syrup of Rhubarb. Rx. the Juice of the leaves of

Rubarb, what quantity you please; putt it into a glass

bottle; let your bottle be but half full: set it in a

skellet of water, and let it boyl a while, and the juice

will purge it self with a great scumm on the top: take

it off, or run it through an Hyppocras bag; putt

it in again into the glass, and do as before, but

let not the water boyle, but be hott; and once

page 317

317.

in 8 howers, powre it softly oft from the settling in

the bottom. Wash your glass againe, and powre in your

juice againe, and do as before, till you see no more

settling at the bottom: then take an equall proportion

of sugar: let your sugar be boyled up to a highth,

and then putt in your juice, and let it stand a while

over the fyre, but not too hott. When it is cold putt

it up for your use. It is an excellent purge. The

dose is 3, 4 or 5 ounces, in a draught of whey,

broth, or beer. M S. Lady. Byron ./

All Syrups if well made will continue a year or more: but

of all, those made by infusion keep the least while: the

best way is to cover them close with a paper ibid.

To make Syrups.

Syrups made by infusion are usually made of flowers, &

of such flowers as soonest loose colour: they are made

thus: Pick the flowers clean: to every pound of them,

add 3 pound, or 3 pintes (it is all one) of spring

water made boyling hott (for that makes them keep

well. ffirst putt the flowers in a sylver pott with a

cover, then powr the water to them; then keep it

shutt by the fyre 12 howers: then strain it forth:

So repeat the flowers to the same liquor, till you have

made it as strong as you please: then strain it forth:

putt the infusion into a bason, and to every pinte

of it add 2 pound of fine sugar. (those that love

them not too sweet, nor too thick may putt but

1 pound of sugar to a pinte) which being onely

melted over the fyre without boyling, will pro

duce you the syrup. - To violets you must not

putt the water hott, for it will spoyl the Colour.

Syrups made by decoction are usually made of Com-

pounds; Either herbs, roots or flowers, you would

make into flowers, bruise them a little: a handfull

is a convenient quantity for a pinte of water: boyl

it till half the water be consumed: then let it stand

till it be almost cold, then strain it, & to every

pinte add a pound of sugar; boyl it over the fyre

till it come to a syrup: scum it all the while it

boyls: when it is enough boyled, strain it again

whilst it is hott. ibid./

page 318

318. Sleep to procure. and hinder.

when one had a looseness and could not sleep. Rx. Diascor-

dij ʒ​ i Diacodij 6 ʒ​ vi. Aquæ bugloss. Acetos. ana

℥​ i.s. Misce secundum artem. fiat putio pro prima a vice,

et sic pro secunda si videatur opportunum. Dr Smyth M S.

Lady. Byron .

To cause sleep, and to be used in a hott feaver. Rx Dia-

scordij ʒ​ i. syrup de agresta. ℥​ i. aquæ cardui benedictæ

℥​ iii. misce secundum artem: fiat potio pro prima vice,

et sic pro secunda. D. Smyth . MS. Lady. Byron .

ffor sleepyness, hold the fresh leaves of pennyroyall

under the tong. ibid

To make one sleep, take either a pill of Bezor, or a quar-

ter of an ounce of the syrup of diacodium. ibid.

Item. seeth the leaves of white willow in water; wash thy

feet therewith up to the knees: then go do bed. ibid./

To cause sleep. Lay Egrimony on the head or breast; the

party will not wake till it be removed. ibid./

ffor those that cannot sleep in his sickness. Write these

words on a Lawrell leaf Ysmall thismehel, adiuvo

vos per Angelum dei ut soporetur homo iste N.

Lay the leaf under his head that he know not therof,

let him eat Lettuce often, and drink poppy seeds small

ground in a Mortar, and temper it with ale ibid./

To cause sleep. Bruise Lettuce seed with womans milk &

the white of an egg. and lay it to the temples. ibid./

Another. warm good wine vinegar, and with a little cloth

putt it about the temples, nose & mouth often. ibid./

To cause sleep in a fever: Anoynt the temples with juice

of Lettuce and oyl of Roses. ibid./ Item. Lay worm-

wood under his head. ibid. Item Lay Annis to their

pillows, so that they may smell it. ibid./

ffor great rage in the head and to cause sleep. Rx. 3 spoon-

full of Rosewater, 3 of oyl olive, 3 of vinegar, 3 of

Womans milk, stirr them alltogether, together, wett a cloth in it,

apply it to the head cold. ffor a man take a womans milk that

hath a man child; for a woman, a woman child. ibid./

Mandrake the herb & root stamped & distilled in the end

of May; the forehead and temples rubbd with the water,

or a little given to drink, helps them that can not

sleep: the head & temples anoynted morning & night,

2 or 3 dayes ceases all paines in the head comeing

of heat. ibid./

page 319

319.

Sleep to hinder ......................... and Cause.

................................

Sleep to hinder, take some stone allum: beat it to powder, strew it

in the bed. MS.

Sleep to procure. Take the distilled water of Cowslip flowers, and

drink it. MS.

Another. Take 3 parts rose water and one of vinegar, mingled with

womans milk and juice of housleek; wett a double cloth therin and

binde it to the forehead going to bed. Or take oyl of violets,

the yolk of an egg and womans milk, of each a like quantity:

make a plaister on a linnen cloth, lay it to the forehead. probatum. MS.

To make one sleep 14 howers. Take some catts grease, and anoynt

the temples, it will cause a dead sleep. MS.

ffor pain in the head, and to cause sleep. Take 1 spoonfull of oyl

of roses and as much wine vinegar, beat them well together, heat

it over a chafingdish of coales, and anoynt the temples. MS.

ffor one that can not sleep. Take a pidgeon, slitt it in sunder in

the midst, pulling out the gutts, lay it warm on each side the tem

-ples, and binde it hast with a cloth. MS.

To cause sleep. Put Egrimony under the head of any person, they

will sleep till it be taken away. MS.

To cause sleep. Take a quart of the best ale, seeth it on the

fyre, put therin 1 ounce of white poppy seed, of lettice seed,

of Cowcumber seed, gourd seed, mellon seed, pompyon seed,

of each a half penny worth: so lett it seeth till the vertue of

the seed be gone forth: then strain it, and set it on the fyre

againe: and put to it 2 yolks of eggs with sugar and nut

meg to make it pleasant: drink it as warm as you can when

you lye down to sleep, and speak not after you have drunk

it. MS.

Rx. Semiuis Hyosciami, (Henbane) et papaveis albi i. Cum

aquis lactucæ et portilach. Mane exhibeautur. This will cause

sleep. MS. Lady Byron

To cause sleep. Rx. the yolk of an egg, spread it on a

fair linnen cloth, scrape a nutmeg upon it, and so ap-

ply to the temples. Or else. Rx. Vinegar, rose-

water and a Rose cake, dip the rose cake in the other

and seeth it in them on a chafing dish of coales: then scrape

some nutmeg on the rose cake, and apply it warm to the

temples.- or else. Rx. a linnen cloth dipt in wo-

mans milk, and apply it as before. ffor a man it must

be the milk of a woman that goeth with a girle,

for a woman, of a boy./ MS. Lady Byron

or Rx Iuice of Lettice, eat it with oyl olive, or with

womans milk: and with the juice of violets

vide pag seq:

page 320

320.

Sores of all sorts. Vide ulcers./

ffor a sore that hath fyre in it. Take wine vinegar and the powder

of bole armoniack, make an oyntment, and anoynt the place. MS.

To skin a sore. Take 2 or 3 spoonfull of oyl of roses, and a peece

of virgins wax: melt these 2 with together, and beat it with rose

water and vinegar, boyl it till it come to a salve, and use it. MS.

A pretious water for sores. Mix fine ashes of green

ash with fair water, and stirr them often dayly: and to

the clearest of it putt a little vinegar and allom; seeth

it and keep it to wash sores with. MS. Lady Byron

To break a byle or sore within an hower with out pain:

putt ashes of the inner bark of green ash into a

clout like a nutt: moysten it in hott water, binde it

to the place. Probatum ibid.

ffor sores. Take Rosemary stript from the stalks, seeth it

in running water to the one half, then strain it, &

putt in allum at your discretion, and use it after it

is sodden a little more, and wash there with, and when

you will heal it up, put in some English hony, & use

it dayly. Probatum ibid./

Buttermilk posset. curd is excellent for a poultiss to take the

fyre out of any sore or redness. ibid. Item Egrimony

boyld in fresh butter is good to heal a sore, spread on the

place like salve. ibid./

Sleep to cause. Vide page. precedentem

vide paginam precedentem. and the juice of White poppey,

anoynt the temples. MS. Lady Byron

To cause one to sleep who hath not slept a long while. Rx

White poppy seed and anniseed of each a like quantity,

beat them to fine powder, then take Rose water, the

White of an egg and Womans milk, mingle all together: but

first beat the white of your Egg very much, and take off

the froth. then take as much flax as will ly over thwart

the forehead; wett it in the liquor aforesaid, sprinkle

of the powder upon it in a pewter dish, and take off

the cold of it, and lay it to the forehead. as a frontale. The

milk of a sow is a speciall thing to cause sleep.

This is more gentle. Rx. the leaves of white poppy and

red nettles, stamp them small, mingle bean flower with

the herbs: lay it on a cloth and binde it to the fore-

head: it will take away the heat and ache, and cause

sleep. MS. Lady Byron

Cloves & nutmeg beaten to powder, and the head

page 321

321

strewed with it, and the forehead & temples rubbed,

is very good for Rheum in the head, & will cause sleep:

But have a care you putt none on the open of the head,

for that will strike it into the eyes. ibid.

Lettuce seed & nutmeg beat to powder together, & layd on

a cloth & layd to the forehead, causes sleep. ibid./

To Cause sleep & take away the lightness of the head in sick

folk. Rx. Agrimony water, Betony water, Angelica water

ana 1 pinte: putt to this of dried rose leave an ounce &

a half: Saxifras the herb. half an ounce: Nutmegs 1 ℥​.

white poppy seed half an ounce, henbane seed a dram &

half: boyl all these in a close decoction, then distill it

in the strongest Balneo: then putt to that distilled wa-

ter Cinamon 2 ℥​. Licorice half ℥​. Aniseeds half ℥​.

boyl it together again, & distill it in the strongest

balneo. The dose 1 spoonfull. It provokes sleep

exceedingly, is a great comforter of the stomach,

& expells winde. - old. MS./

Pills of Styrax, or Storax. Rx. Storax Calamita,

Olybanum, Mirrh, Inspissate Iuice of liquorice,

Opium, ana ℥​ ss. safron. ʒ​ i. with Syrup of white

poppies make a Mass. - It is the Colledg Re-

ceipt, and helps such as are troubled with defluxion

of Rheume, Cough, and helps such as can not sleep

for Coughing. Half a scruple at a time is enough

to take if the body be weak: if strong, they

may make bold with a little more. But you must

be very wary in use of Opiates, without very good

advice, they are not t be meddled with. Culpeper .

Rx. Iuice of Henbane, Lettice, plantane, poppy

Mandrake leaves, Ivy and Mulberry leaves,

Hemlock, Opium, Ivy berries in powder, of

each a like quantity, mix them well together

then putt a spunge into them, and let it drink

them all up; dry the spunge in the sun, and

when you would have any body sleep, lay the

Spunge at his nose and he will quickly sleep.

And when you would have him wake dip ano-

ther spunge in Vinegar, and hold it to his

Nose and he will wake as soon. Idem./

page 322

322

Speech lost in sickness to restore.

Take the juice of sage and of primrose and put it in his mouth

also take wormwood and stamp it, and temper it with water and

with a spoon put the liquor in his mouth. MS.

To cease speech in ones sleep./

Take Southernwood, stamp it and temper it with wine, drink it on A warm bason held over ones

head makes one speak at

the point of death./

going to bed. MS.

Spleen distempers to help.

A drink to help the spleen and cleanse the bloud. Take harts tong

wilde hop leaves, burrage, with the flowers of fumitory, and

parsly roots, seeth them in whay, and when they are well sodden cla-

rify them in whey, with the white of an egg, and strain it. Keep

it and drink of it every morning for a forthnight. It will

help the spleen, cleanse the bloud, and comfort the body many

wayes. MS.

ffor the spleen. Take piony and drink with wine, it is a present

remedy for ever. MS.

Another. Take 2 ounces of the white bark of an ash, half a hand

full of hartstong, as much egrimony: cut them small and seeth

them in a quart of white wine or ale, till half be consumed

then strain it and drink of it 3 spoonfull at a time, fasting

you may put in a little Sugar. MS.

Another. Take of Mayden hair, egrimony, spleenwort, dodder or

Mother of time, of each a reasonable handfull, of the shaveings

of the bark and wood of Tamarisk, of the shaveings of the

innermost bark of ash, of each a good handfull: of caper bark

bruised in a mortar, a reasonable handfull, of the roots of

butchers broom, washt and bruised, as much: of asparagus roorts

fennel roots, parsly roots, and the roots of polypody of the

Oke, well cleansed, hartstong, burrage and bugloss leaves,

a little bruised, of each about half a handfull. Take these

things thus prepared, and boyl them in 6 gallons of good ale

or beerwort, which you like best. (there may if you please

be added some like quantity of hops, for that is also good to

open obstuctions) and when you hold it sufficiently boyled for

your drinking, then putt in all these ingredients into a thin

canvass bag, and with some weight in the bag, hang it in the

vessell, putting therein some 30 or 40 bruised cloves, or a small

oringe stuck with cloves, to give it a pleasant rellish: and

being about 6 dayes old, drink therof fasting in the morning

and about 4 in the afternoon a good draught, and at your

meat, and as often as you please, for it will hardly move your

body: which if you desire in the spring or fall to have it

perform, then add about an ounce of Rubarb, or 2 ounce

of Sena leaves, boyled with the rest. Which otherwise you may

omitt. Mrs Hampson . M.S.

recto of insertion after page 322

To Cure a Loosnesse th'o of 7 Years standing.

Take the whites of 12 Eggs put them into a bason, &

beat them very well, then put to them as much Cinamon

powderd & searced, as will make them into a past,

put to it as much of the best Loaf sugar, grated as will

make it pleasant to the tast, then role the past into

Cackes, & Lay a brick on the fire, & lay them on the

brick, till they are baked, then you may Eat of them

any time of the day Soe it be two hours before

or after Eating any other food./

verso of insertion after page 322

To stew Pipins.

Take them & Payre them & Cut them in halfs & Lay

them in fair water, then to a pound of pipins take

Half a pound of sugar, (more or Lesse according

to their Ripeness) & put to your sugar a pint of

White or Renish Wine, & a pint & half of

water (more or Lesse according to your Quantity

of pipins & sugar) & soe make your syrope,

when it is boyled & skimed, put in your pipins

& boyle them as fast as you Can, turning them-

very Often, & when they begin to Look Clear, &

the sirope is some what thick, put in as much

of the juce of Lemon as will please your tast.

when your Aples are very tender & Clear &

the sirope begins to Jelly, then take them up

put them into your dish, taking them App Layingth

the Ielly upon them & Let them stand till they

are Cold.

page 323

323

Another. Take the ....................... : Shavings of the Ta-

marisk tree, dry ................................ . them in an Oven

and beat them to powder: drink them in wine every morning fasting and anoynt the spleen with oyl of capers, morning and evening: and

use capers in your meats; be merry and avoyd anger and pensiveness.

probatum. M.S.

Another. Take a good handfull of Tamarisk and bruise it, and

lay it in steep all night in a quart of white wine: boyl it in

the morning a quarter of a pinte away. Then take 6 ounces of

Tamarill, and straining away the tamarisk from the wine, put

in the Tamarill, and stirr it well, till the substance therof be

washed into the wine. Then drink therof, as often as you please.

This will help all that have swollen bellies. probatum. MS.

An Electuary for the spleen. Take half a pound of the best

Cap dates, take out the stones, and peel the white quite off from

the inside of the dates: shred them, and stamp them in a Mortar,

as small as a conserve. Then take half a pound of the purest

hony and clarify it, and scum it clean: then putt in your dates,

tempering and incorporateing them in one. Then take cloves,

ginger, graines, and long pepper of each a quarter of an ounce,

beat them all to fine powder, and searce them through a sieve,

and mingle them with the foresayd Electuary, give it 6

walms upon the fyre, but noe more. probatum. MS.

A drink for the spleen. Take the Inner bark of an Ewe tree,

boyl it in a quart of white wine, and a pint of 6 shilling

beer, till half be consumed. Strain it, and take 3 spoon-

full therof fasting. M.S.

Another. Take the inner bark of the root of an ash, cutt it into

long slices, the length of a mans finger; the green rinde of Ivy

6 good handfull; yellow roots of docks, picked and bruised 4

handfull: polipede of oke and roots of the same, of each

3 handfull newly gathered, cleaned and bruised: the kernells

of the Keys of ash, picked out of the husks, 3 hand fulls:

bettony, balm, heartease, tyme, dodder of time, of each 2

handfull: Rosemary 1 hand full; boyl all these very tender in as

much water, as will make 8 gallons of wort: pull in a quan

tity of malt according to the strength you would have it: in the

wort boyl some hopps, and 5 hand full of egrimony, and 4

of sage: run the wort from the herbs and hopps, and then

run it through a jelly bag leasurely, that it may be clean-

sed: barm it, cleanse it and tunn it up in a convenient vessel

This is to be drunk at 10 or 12 dayes old. MS.

page 324

Another. Take the lungs of a fox and dry them, make them into pow-

der, and drink them in ale or beer. probatum MS. (324

Another. Take broom flowers and make a conserve of them, or a syrup

and eat at any time therof, on an empty stomach. Take likewise

conserve of wormwood in the same case. Dr Antony.

Another. Take the spleen of a dog hot, clap it to the spleen of Man

or Woman, troubled in that part. Mrs Witham.

For the spleen or hard swelling any wherelse, Take a colewort leaf

and spread it with May butter, apply it to the swelling, it will give

ease. Mr Digby . MS.

For stopping in the spleen. let bloud in the vein betwixt the little

finger and the other next to it, called Salva Cæle. Mr Digby . MS.

To open and purge the spleen. Take parsly roots, fennel roots, Aspa-

ragus roots, or bands, crops of time, a little quantity of every

of them; boyl these in 7 pintes of water and 1 pinte of hony, and

make therof a syrup: use this syrup first and last 5 or 6 dayes,

Then infuse a dram or half a dram of Rubarb in white wine

all night, or whay, or in this syrup, if you make it thinn;

take turpentine the quantity of a bean; rowl it in sugar, eat

of it 3 times a week: eat your Diatrion piperion (or pi-

pion, and lozenges, every day in the morning, and at other

times when your stomach is empty: eat no grass meats, and drink

wormwood wine after your medicine. MS./

A water for the spleen, Take a pottle of white wine, a hand full of

Rosemary flowers, of burrage flowers, of marigold flowers, &

bugloss flowers, of each 2 handfull, 1 handfull of balm, 6 green

Walnutts quartered; put these together to steep in an Earthen pott,

for 24 howers, stop them close, then distill them in a Lymbeck;

Take 4 or 5 spoonfulls of this water at a time morning and

evening when you go to bed, or any other time when you feel

your self ill affected. probatum MS./

A soveraign Remedy for the spleen and to cleanse the bloud.

Rx. Harts tong, wild hop leaves, burrage with the flowers, fumi-

tory and parsley roots: seeth all these in whey, and then clari-

fy your whey with whites of eggs: then strain it. Drink

of in the morning, and if you will at night to bedwards.

use it for a month together. Baltasar . MS. Lady Byron

For the spleen. Rx. a little Centaury, Germander, and good

store of Marygold flowers, boyle in beer: take 12

spoonfulls therof 40 mornings together. ibid.

A fomentation for the spleen, Rx Rue Camomil,

bay leaves, angelica roots, mace, cloves, anni-

seeds; boyl these in sack and claret wine; wett

woolen Cloaths therin and wring them out, lay

them to the place and change them oft. ibid./

ffor the spleen approved. Rx half an ounce of oyl of capers,

as much oyl of Dill, as much oyl of Lillies, as much

page 325

(325

oyl of Camomill: 1 penny worth of white wine vinegar:

boyle all these together till the vinegar be wasted: anoynt

the place with it morning and evening. ibid./

ffor the spleen Rx a quart of white wine and a quart of

small beer, and steep in it 2 nights and 2 dayes close stopped

4 ounces of Tamerin and a handfull of Tameris; a

quarter of a pound of Genua capers, washed in 2 or 3

warm waters to wash the vinegar out of them. Drink

of this every morning and evening, fasting, a quarter of

a pinte, useing moderate exercise after it ibid.

To abate or dissolve the swelling of the spleen. Rx oyle

of Camomill and oyl of capers a like quantity: mix them

well and anoynt the spleen with it warm, and bath it

well by the fyre side with your hand: use this all the

while you use the foregoing drink. ibid./

ffor sides that are bad and sore. seeth Cummin and Liver

wort in thy own water, till it be thick: keep it and

anoynt with it. ibid probatum./

A medicine for the spleen both to open & purge.Rx Endive,

hartstong, parsly roots, ana 1 half handfull: smallage,

ffennel, and parsly roots, of each 2 roots: Aniseeds &

Cummin seeds, of each half a quarter of an ounce,

Seeth them all in 3 pintes of water, and the third part

of a pinte of white wine vinegar, to the half, &

when it is cold strain it, and every morning with a

little sugar fasting drink. ibid.

ffor oppilation of the spleen and Liver. Rx harts tong

horehound, Endive. of each a hand full. saxifrags, Ger-

mander ana 1 ounce. Thyme, Epithymum, Sena. ana

half an ounce: fennel roots, parsly roots, smallage

roots ana half an ounce aniseeds, fennel seeds, parsly

seeds, ginger, galingal, cinamon, bruised ana a quarter of

an ounce: capers half an ounce; seeth them all in a pottle

of running water and a pint of sack; let them boyl

till the liquor be half wasted; strain it, and put to it

half a pound of sugar, 6 or 7 spoonfull of vinegar

and a stick of Cinamon, broken in pieces; seeth all these

together with an easy fyre, a quarter of an hower,

Then strain it & drink it evening & morning 5 spoon-

full at once warm. -- Item horsleeches applyed to the fundament

are excellent for this et

pro serpigine: ibid./

page 326

(326)

An oyntment for the same. Rx Dialthxa 2 ounces: Capons

grease or Hens grease half of an ounce. oyl of Cinamon

oyl of Dill ana 1 ℥​ oyl of fresh almonds half an

ounce: mix all these together, and being warm anoyt the

side therewith every morning and evening: and lay a thin

linnen cloth warm theron. ibid./

ffor infirmities of the spleen. .1. purge with sena &

the bark of an Ash tree, scraped & cutt: abstain from

luscious sweet things; & use bitter things: drink the in-

fusion of Centary: apply this plaister to the spleen,

Rx. Galbarum& gumm Ammoniack disolved in Vi-

nagar, of each a like quantity: & with some Turpen-

tine & wax make a plaister: spread it on leather

Unguontum dialthææ is much praysed to mollify

the hardness of the spleen; & Paracelsus 's stjptik

plaister will serve for the same. Dr Vaughan ./

oyntment for the spleen. Rx. yong shoots or Buds of

holly: chop them smal & boyl them in fresh butter,

till it look green: keep it to anoynt withall, upon the

side. MS. P. M.

A plaister for the spleen. Rx. Melilot & Camomill. ana

iii. Parsly & plantane. ana i. stamp them together:

1 pound of sweet sheep suet. Virgins wax 12 ℥​ 3 lb of

Rosin, 1 pinte of white wine: shred the wax & the

suet, beat the Rosin; putt all together into an Earthen

pott: let it stand over the fyre till it be all melted

together: then take it off, cover it close; sett it to

stand 7 dayes in a Cellar: then set it over the fyre

& let it boyl half an hower: take it off & strain

it into 2 dishes; putting some water into the bottom of

the dishes: when it is cold you may fold it up close in

paper; wetting the paper you fold it up in with Sallet

oyl. It will keep 4 or 5 years: Use it when you feel

the pain on the left side; & cutt a peece of sheep

skin or leather, the breadth of your hand, or more,

& about a quarter of a yard long, & make it hollow on

the upper side, as the spleen lyes: prick it full

of holes on the flesh side of the leather: spread it

thinn, & lay it to the left side, when you feel pain

When it will stick no longer, you may make a

page 327

(327

fresh one if I.......................... need require.

This use all ............................ wayes when you

feel any pain; it will help many other diseases that may

come by reason of the spleen./ probatum. M.S.

Syrups good for the spleen, melancholy, and to

purge the bloud./

Take flowers of fumitory, infuse them in water: let it

be of a good deep colour: then take to every quart of the

water 1 pound of sugar: boyl it up to a syrup, so

putt it up in bottles. It must be well boyled, to the

wasting of a quarter of a pinte. Take half a pinte

every morning for 3 dayes together./ ibid. MS. Lady Byron

Syrup of Elder.

Take Elder berries when they are ripe: sett them in a

pann in a sellar for 4 dayes, then skim the top

of and strain the rest: sett the juice over the fyre

and let it boyl: then scum it very well and putt in

the sugar, to every quart a pound; and let it boyl

after the sugar is in, very well. This is also good to

cleanse the bloud and stomach, and for a consumption

taken fasting in a morning, and for a cold taken

at night going to bed, 3 or 4 spoonfulls at a time.

It is good also mixt with ^the foregoing syrup of fumitory,

and taken together./ ibid./

The spleen drink. Rx a quart of white wine, a hand-

full of the Rinde of ash, 2 spoonfulls of sweet fen-

nell seed and the like quantity of sassaphras. Infuse

this for 2 howers, and drink every morning a draught

of it for 3 mornings together, and if it purge for

3 mornings more drink it in beer: and if it

do not purge you the 3 first mornings, take it

the 3 last as you did the first. ibid./

ffor the spleen. Take the left foot of the hind leg of

a hare, & wear it in your pocket next you ibid./

An excellent medicin for the spleen, mother & passions of

the Heart. Rx. Spirit of sack half a pinte: putt to it Bezor

4 grains. white amber 6 grains. dried pelly (pellitory) moun

tain half dram. Bones of a stags heart: lignum alloes,

Cinamon, Eringoes, saxifras the wood, ana half a dram.

boyl it in a close decoction, & distill it in the strongest

Balneo. The dose 1 spooonfull. It is an excellent

water tho but plain. --old MS./

page 328

328.

Spots in linnen to take out or any cloth.

Take lavender and seeth it in water, and therwith wash or rub the stai

ned place, in any place of any cloth. probatum MS.

To take Spots out of garments. The first boyling of

blites with the gall of an ox, and oyl of tartar: but

be sure presently to wash the place with warm water. MS.

Lady Byron

To gett any spotts out of linnen, though never so old

done. Rx. White wine vinegar & boyl it: so wash the

stain in it, then dawb it over with sope and lay it

out in the sunn. ibid./

ffor the springe.

Let the patient drink his own water; for it is a heat that comes in

the flesh, and causes heats like the shingles, but that it en

compasses not the body round, but spreads in patches. The cause

is the rankness of the bloud. MS.

Stitiches of all sorts. - plurisy

Take linseed, and boyl it in new milk, make a plaister of it

and lay it to the place grieved, as hot as may be. MS.

ffor swelling of a stitch in any part of the body. Take of the

root of holyhock clean washed and cutt in peeces 2 good hand-

full, seeth the same in fair water, till the sayd root be some-

thing tender: then take out the root, and put into the same water,

fenegreek and Linseed, of each a handfull something stamped and

bruised; seeth them together till the water be ropy like birdlime,

then stamp the root of holyhock, and put it to the fenegreek and

Lynseed, with a handfull of barly meal: fry them together with

bores grease, and if need be you may take sheep suet: you

lay a plaister therof to the sore grieved place, as hot as may

be; and let it ly 12 howers at least unremoved: after that ap-

ply another, and with in 9 plaisters it will work the effect.

It hath help the plurisy, with applying 3 or 4 plaisters. pro-

batum. M.S.

A fomentation for a pain in the side. Take a hand full of

mugwort, a handfull of wormwood, and a handfull of Ca-

momill, chop them small, and boyl them in fayr water till

it disolve to mucilage: take them off the fyre, and

put thereto some sallet oyl, then put it into a hogs bladder

warm, and so apply it. Mr Willughby . MS.

Stitch water and for the plurisy.

Take 6 penny worth of the strongest Ale; and stone-

horse dung, when the horse is at grass, in Iune: 2 ounces

of liquorice bruised, 2 ounces of Anniseeds, 2 ounces of

page 329

(329)

Ianes treacle, (but this is better in afterwards, for it will

stick to the bottome of the still.) let it be stirred about, till

it be thick as hasty pudding: so let it soake in the still all

night: throw your spices on the top, or else they will fall to

the bottom: then still it off. Take half a dozen spoonfull luke

warm, fasting, or when the pain comes: sweeten it with su-

gar. Mrs Beaumont . probatum/

As much Rosin in powder as will ly upon a great

drunk in a draught of beer or ale is excellent good.

Lady Byron ./ or in pap of an apple. It must be Rosin such as they do piggs

with, but of the whitest.

plurisy. Rx Brooklime, sheep suett, a little fair water,

fry all together in frying pan and lay it hott to

the side. MS. Lady Byron

stitch. seeth 2 or 3 hand full of Red mints and1 handfull

of sage crops in running water to the one half, apply

it hott in a bag as oft as need is. ibid./

ffor the stitch, spleen, & other aches. Rx clean wheat bran

and seeth it in white wine, make a plaister therof &

lay it to the same side: it will ease it . If it come

from winde. Take cummin stamped, straw it over

the bran & lay it to the side. ibid./

Lovage the leaves & stalks chopt & distilled in the middle

of May. drink 1 ounce & half of the water morning

& evening, it helps the stitch in the side or heart.

the face washd with it becomes fair & clear: the

water drunk as before is good for hoarsness ibid./

An excellent Remedy for the plurisy. Drink a

good glass full of juice of Chervill: it is a

great purifier of the bloud & hath cured Ma-

ny. - Hartman .

A purge for the plurisy. Rx. Sena ℥​ ss. ffrench

barly, Licorice ana ℥​ i Raisins, Tamarinds,

Mayden hair, ana ℥​ ss. Violet and strawberry

leaves ana i. Boyl all these in a pottle of wa

-ter to a quart, then strain it, and drink a

draught of it every morning for 4 or 5 dayes

together: and if you have not 4 or 5 stooles

a day, take another draught at 2 a clock

in the afternoon. Idem.

page 330

(330

nettles (the Roman are best, usually sown in

gardens) provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty

of breathing, plurisy, inflammations of the

lungs, that troublesome cough which women call

the Chincough: boyl them in white wine. Culpeper .

Violets help all the inflammations in the brest and

sides, plurisies and open stoppings in the Liver: the

blew are to be chosen; the white are good for nothing.

- Idem. -

Olybanum mixt with Conserve of Roses, and taken

in a morning fasting, helps Coughs, Rheums & Pluri-

-sies. Idem. - scabious water helps pains, prickings

and plurisies in the sides - Syrup of Lycorice,

made according to the London dispensatory, cleanses

the brest and lungs and helps continuall coughs and

plurisies. you may take it with a licorice stick,

or add an ounce of it or more, to the pectorall

decoction. Idem. The syrup of Iujbes, made ac-

cording ^to the London Dispenatory, is a fine cooling

syrup, very available in plurisies, and ulcers of

the lungs, and all Inflammations whatever. You

may take a spoonfull of it once in 3 or 4 howers,

or if you please take it with a liquorice stick. Idem./

Item the syrup of Hyssop, made up according to

the Dispensatory is excellent - Idem. - Item now

and then to take a little of the Lohoch of pop-

pyes, acccording to the Dispensatory./ Also the

species Diatragacanthi frigidi, (be sure to putt

in the cold seeds at first) made inbto an electuary

with the syrup of Violets, helps a plurisy and all in-

flammations of the sides -Idem - Item pulvis

Holy made into a soft electuary with syrup of Vio-

-lets is a gallant remedy./ - Item and ounce of

the Lenitive Electuary taken at going to bed, is very

good in plurisies and for wounded people. - Idem.

The Trochisci Diaspermaton Galeni, are very

good. Idem. - If you suspect you have the

plurisy hold your breath as long as you Can, and

coughing, you can let it go without can let it go without

Coughing, you have ^not the plurisy; if otherwise,

you have. But this rule doth not allwaies

hold. Idem./

page 331

(331

Stomach distem........................pers to cure./

or Brest. .........................................

To procure a good stomach. Take 3 drams of good Cinnamon, ma

stick and the pareings of pomegranates, of each a dram, and

of galingal half a dram, stamp all these together, and temper it

with clarifyed hony, and use to eat therof as much as a nutt e-

very day fasting: this will preserve the stomach also from evill

humours breeding therin. probatum MS.

To comfort the stomach. make a sawce of sage and parsly of even

portions, with a little rew and hysop, mingle it well with wine,

eat it with your meat, either flesh or fish. MS.

Another. Take 1 hand full of sweet mints, and a handfull of worm-

wood, and a tost of brown bread, the powder of 3 or 4 cloves, &

a few coriander seeds beaten, and a grated nutmeg: stamp them all

together in a mortar, so make a plaister on a cloth, and sprinkle

it with a little malmsey and vinegar; warm all on a chafing dish,

and apply it to the stomach. MS.

To asswage heat in the stomach. Take a score of prunes well

washed, seeth them in a pinte of white wine, and pinte of

spring water together, till the liquor be half consumed; put a

little quantity of sugar to them, then eat the prunes: and slice

an old apple, and lay in the liquor and suck the same. MS.

ffor heat of the stomach that causes dryness of mouth. Take a good

handfull of smalege, and the crumbs of brown bread: stamp

them very fine, and put them in a linnen cloth, and binde it to

the brest: do this 2, 3, or 4 nights and dayes, it will take away

the heat of the stomach, and voyd the stopping in the head. MS.

Swelling or pain in the stomach. Take rosemary flowers a good

quantity, boyl them in white wine, and as hot as may be apply

them to the stomach. M.S.

Swelling in the stomach, Take fennel roots and smallage roots,

stamp them and strain them with wine; drink it. MS.

Hot stomach or Liver. Take cherries and strawberries, of each

6 pound, strain them well together, then add thereto 6 ounces of

dates, and 2 ounces of Cinamon: distill these, without wine, and

drink therof with Endive, succory or fumitory water. MS.

pains in the stomach. A grain of the powder of gum of Ivy

taken in white wine or Alligant, is good. MS. Mr Digby .

Stuffing in the stomach with flegms. Take brimstones, beat it

very fine, and put it in a new layd egg rosted reer, with

a little white sugar candy, so eat it fasting in a morning,

a week together. MS.

A cold set at stomach. Take a wax candle, drop it on a peece

of brown paper, and strew the powder of safron on it, and

apply it warm to the patients stomach. MS.

page 332

(332

stomach stuffed with cold. Take a quarter of an ounce of flower of

brimston, 6 ounces of conserve of red roses, 3 ounces of syrup

of vinegar: mingle all together, and eat as much therof as a

nutmeg, first and last: this will dry up the Rheum and make

the flegme come up easily. MS.

Another for the same. Take a pinte of Aqua viatæ, warm it

on the fyre and light it with a paper, and stir it with a knife

continually, and put it in half a pound of sugar very fine bea-

-ten: burn it while it comes to a syrup: then with a liquorice

stick, take therof as oft as you will. MS.

Another. Take a scruple of the powder of Nettleseed, mingled

with syrup of violets, swallow the same by licking it by little

and little, and you will spitt out the viscous and tough humour

easily. probatum. MS.

A cooling, opening whey for the stomach. vide whey.

Electuarium ium ad Stomachum confortandum. Rx Conserv.

rosar. ℥​ iii Theriacæ opt. ℥​ ii.s. Elect. Citrini. ʒ​ is:

Diatrion piperion. ʒ​ i Elect. de gemm is letificant. una htificant. ana

℈​ ii: Syrupi de menthis ℥​ ii. Misce. Take of this a

Electuary 2 howers before meat to the quantity of a

Nutmeg. at one time. Sherbrook . M.S. Lady Byron/

Ad purgand. stomach. Rx. pill. de alloe ℈​ ii. pillulae

Mastichæ ℈​ i. Nucis Moschatæ ℈​ .s. cum syrupo Menthæ

quanted sufficit. fiant. pill. 7. MS. Lady Byr

To help the springe of water in the Stomach. Rx the inner

skin of the gizzard of a Capon, scrape it clean, dry it,

beat it to a powder; use to drink it fasting, in ale or beer

it will help. MS. Lady Byron

ffor the stomach how to take Tobacco rightly. Rx. Dia

tragacanthi tabellas duas: unam ante suffitum tabacci,

et tantundem dem post haustum suffitum. ibid.

To comfort the stomach. Rx. 2 gallons of good Gascoign

wine; then take ginger, Galingal, Cinamon, Nutmegs,

graines, cloves, mace, anniseeds, fennell seed, Carraway

seed, of every of them 4 drams: then take sage, mynts,

red roses, time, pellitory of the wall, Rosemary,

wild marioram, penny royall, wild time, Camomill,

lavender, of every of them ii: then pun the

spices small, and bruise the herbs, and put all into

the wyne: and let it stand still 12 howers, stirring

it diverse times, then still it in a Limbeck, and keep

the first water by it self, for it is best: then there

will come a second water which is good, but not so

good as the first. ibid./

page 333

(333)

Green ginger taken before meals is excellent to comfort the

stomach. ibid. - Also there is nothing more comfortable,

then sometimes in the morning to eat a Citron pill and

drink burnt Claret wine upon it, or before supper, when

your stomach is not good. - also anoynt your stomach

in the morning with 6 drops of the oyl in a spoon with

out warming it, twice in a week, before you rise.

ibid./

ffor pain of the stomach through phlegme. Rx Mynts, worm

wood, Hyssop, Venus hair, all green if you can, of each

a handfull. parsley roots, fennel roots, of each ℥​ i.s.

Annis seeds, fennel seeds, liquorice, currans, vinegar,

ana ℥​ i. honey and sugar ana ℥​ vi. make a clear

syrup of it. ibid.

Rx. Rosemary two, nutmegs 1 ounce, dryed betony 2

ounces, cloves 2 dramms cutt very small; put upon them

8 quarts of good rhenish wine: let them stand 3

or 4 dayes. ffor the weakness of the stomach drink

a good draught at the begining of meales: but for

the head ache at the latter end. ibid.

Against windyness and weakness of the stomach. Lo-

zenges made of the 3 peppers; 2 drams of all the pep

-pers bruised, a few aniseeds and tops of time, with

5 ounces of sugar and rosewater boyled, one or 2

of these in a morning, or before or after meat

are to be taken. ibid. - Item. 1 drop of oyl of Cina

mon, with allmost half an ounce of conserve of Roses.

Item. 2 spoonfulls of Cinamon water, with as much

claret wine and sugar. ibid.

To strengthen the stomach. Syrup of wood fennel, with

Cinamon water taken once in 3 howers strengthens

presently. ibid.

To comfort the Stomach. Sack heated with Rosemary

and cloves, with sugar, kept and drunk cold in the

morning, or immediatly before meat. Sack is better

before than after meat commonly. - Outwardly. Rx

Rosemary, wormwood, balme, mace, boyled in Claret

wine and muscadel equally; strain forth the herbs,

and wett spunges or double cloths and lay hott to

the stomach. - wormwood wine used 3 mornings

together every Month, suppresses the increase of

choler, - preserved Nutmegs are excellent./

page 334

as also green ginger swallowed down in good quantity, as

of a nutmeg or more./ ibid./

ffor the stomach. Rx. Roman wormwood lbi. Raisins of

the sun lb ii. brown sugar candy lb i bray them allto-

gether in a stone mortar, till they be of consistence of

conserve of Roses. keep it in a pott: Take the bigness

of a great Nutmeg or more, according to the strength

of the patient, and drink a little white wine half an

hower after. ibid./

2 ℥​. of distilled water of En^dive drunk for a Certain time

Morning and Evening, helps the straitness and stopping

of the brest. ibid.

ffor a great cold or stopping of the Chest. Rx. a little half

spoonfull of Sal prunell scraped into powder: and take

a good half spoonfull of sugar, and put to it: then put

as much aquavitæ as will wett them both: take it last

at night when you go to bed and use it 3 night toge-

ther. ibid./

ffor griefs of the brest, take out the core of a ripe

apple, and fill it with powder of liquorice, galingal,

or Cinamon and honey, all well mixed together: rost

it and pill it, and eat it when need is. ibid./ And

for the Chin cough and other. such like paines of the

brest, Rost sallet oyl in a great apple on the embers,

and apply it flatt on the brest ibid.

To open the pipes. Stuff 8 figgs with fennell seeds

and seeth them with a little Isop and 2 branches

of origany in a pottle of water to the one

half: then strain it, and put thereto sugar can

-dy and drink therof warme. ibid.

The Root of Enula campana taken with honey in an

Electuary cleanseth the brest, voydeth tough phlegm,

& is good for the cough and shortness of breath.

ibid./

To cleanse the brest. Stamp white horehound ℥​ iiii.

groundsell. ℥​ iii. Wallwort ℥​ ii. seeth them with

fresh barrows grease, apply it to the brest, and in

one night it will bring up much flegme and

corruption. ibid.

Brest grief and cough. Seeth horehound with fresh

butter and hyssop in ale or beer, and drink it

early in the morning dayly. ibid./

Stomach weak. Stamp crums of bread with wormwood

and vinegar and apply it. ibid./

page 335

(335)

For the ........................ Stone./

..............................

Take grommel seed,anniseeds, fennel seeds, of each 3 spoonfull,

of unsett time, green fennel, and cherry stones, of each a handfull,

beat all these severally very well, then mingle them alltogether:

then take a fennel root, a parsly root, a raddish root, every

one the length of a finger; then take a pottle of white wine

and putt them alltogether into an earthen pott, stop it very close,

let it seeth till 1 pinte be consumed: then let it run through a

linnen cloth without straining; drink therof 6 spoonfulls at a

time, morning and evening. MS.

Another. Take grommell seed, fennel seed, parsly seed, anniseed,

of each 2 spoonfull: of fresh fennell, saxafrage, h^aws, unsett

time and cherrystones of each a handfull; let every one of these

be well bruised; then mingle them together and put them to steep

in a pottle of good old white wine, by the space of a day: then

still it: if you still a parsly root with it, it is better. You may

drink the water of it by it self, or in wine, beer or pottage,

at any time you please. MS.

Another excellent one. Take Raysins of the Sun, unsett leeks,

saxifrage, sampier, and bean cods, of each a like quantity;

distill each of these by themselves, and sett them in the sun to

fine: then take thrice as much malmsy as all the water, and

distill all together againe, and set it in the sunn: when the

patient is grieved, and at no time else, let him drink 3

spoonfull of this water Lukewarm; put to it a little pow-

der of white ginger, so lay him down to sweat. MS.

Another. Take 4 spoonfull of the water of hathorn flowers

distilled, 8 spoonfulls of malmesey, 1 spoonfull of ease pepper

in powder: mingle them alltogether and drink it, it will break

the stone. MS.

Another. Take 1 handfull of saxifrage; pellitory of the

wall, unsett Isop, unsett Time, of each a handfull, seeth

them all with a quart of Malmsey to a pinte: the powder

of a whole eggshell, and as much of the powder of hasle

nut shells as the egg shells: when you have putt the li-

quor from the herbs, putt in the powder and warm it.

and drink it. MS.

Another. Take wild Teasles, burn them to ashes, then take

white wine and bay berries, and boyl them together till

the strength be out: then take the white wine and let it

run through the ashes; drink it: it will break the greatest

stone that is. M.S.

page 336

336.

ffor the stone, an approved Medicin. Take a gallon of new

milk, a handfull of wild tyme, of Saxifrage, pellitory of

the wall, of each 1 handfull, of parsly 2 handfull, a handfull

of philipendula roots, and 2 or 3 raddish roots, sliced and

bruised. Put all this into the milk to infuse, a day and a night,

and the next morning distill alltogether in an ordinary

still, with a moderate fyre. Take of this water 5 spoon

full and as much white wine, with a little sugar and some

sliced Nutmeg, make it bloud warm, and take it fasting,

and fast 2 howers after: take it 2 or 3 dayes together

morning and night, at full and change, or any other

time as need shall require. The best makeing this water

is in the latter end of May. MS. Mr Merry .

The stone. Take a dram of Spanish sope, dissolve it in a

quarter of a pinte of new milk; shave the soap very small,

or it will not dissolve. Take this in the morning and at

4 after noon. Mrs Beaumont .

A most excellent Remedy for the stone. Take a peck of Hawes,

1 pound of philopendula or drop wort roots, 1 pound of Rad-

dish roots (horse raddish is better.) one pound of Sassa-

fras roots, 2 quarts of Rhenish wine or white wine; you

must bruise the haws, and slice the roots, then infuse

them 24 howers, and fill a still half an inch thick with

the same: then cover them with new milk hott from the

cow; the quantity you must take is 2 spoonfulls; you may

mix it with water or white wine, but alone is better.

probatum. Captain Stround . MS.

Another very good. Take 6 peeces of flint stone wherin

there is some white, put them into the fyre till they are

burned red hott: then put them red hott into 3 or 4

quarts of water: then presently cover the water that

noe ayr may come in or out. With the stones you must

put in 2 handfull of Cammock roots (ali&#224;s Rasto

Bovis) Let them stand close covered as at first, till they

be quite cold: then keep it for your use: the quantity is

a good wine glass in a morning fasting. MS.

ffor the stone in the kidneys. Take of the middle rinde of

the root of Ash bruised, 2 pound: Iuniper berries brui-

-sed, 3 pound. Venice Turpentine of the best, 2 pound &

a half; putt these into 12 pintes of spring water, in a

page 337

(337)

glass vessell well closed; there let them purify in horse dung 3 months,

then distill them in ashes, and there will come forth an oyl and a

water; separate the one from the other; 10 or 12 drops of this oyl

being taken every morning in 4 or 6 spoonfulls of the sayd wo-

ter, dissolves the stone and gravell in the kidneys most wonder-

fully.

ffor pain in the Yard through gravell. Rx. pellitory and

Bores grease: fry them well together and make therof 2

plaisters: one of them must be layd betwixt the Navle and

the Yard: and the other upon the reins of the back:

it will soon cause the to voyd water and gravell, which

before came away but by drops. This is excellent. Baltasar .

M.S. Lady Byron .

pro lapide in renibus et acrimonia Urinæ . Rx. Seminuncium,

et a seminuncia ad unciam unam Terebinthinæ bene lotæ .

Tunc recipe nebulam (a waffern) et infunde in vino, deinde

in illa nebula involvatur terebinthina, et sic sume. - Vel

recipe cum brodio gallinæ : in illo enim liquefiat et suma

-tur. Vel sumatur pulvis terebinthinæ in Vino albo. Dosis

℥​ ii in aurora. Lavetur prius Terebinthina in aqua

Olivarum et endiviæ et sic Acrimonia urinae amittetur.

- Lactuca, Malva, Bleta conducunt acrimoniæ urinæ.

- Lac ovile vel caprinum mane sumpta sedat Urinæ

acrimoniam, et conducit ulceribus Renum et Vesicæ.

Sherbrook . MS. Lady Byron

pro calculo in vesica et Renibus. Pulvis Hollandiæ in vino

albo: vel pulvis Terebinthinæ una si placet, sumatur

mane. ʒ​ i.s. ex 2 pulveribus commista pro una vice. ibid.

To scowre the kidneys. Rx. 9 dramms of Cassia newly

extracted with the fume of barly water: add heerto

a dramm and a half of Venice Turpentine, washed

with the distilled water of Alkakengi: of powder

of anniseed and liquorice ana half a scruple.

make it into morsells swallowable, rowle them

in sugar and so swallow them. Dr Aylworth . MS. Lady Byron

ffor the stone. Rx as much Rhenish wine as will make

a posset, mixed with the yolk of an Egg, a good

quantity of sugar and Safron, make of this a pinte

of posset drink, and put thereto half an ounce of

white sope, called sope of Castile . Drink it morn-

ing and evening. Dr Smith . M.S. Lady Byron

page 338

(338)

Another. Take Syrup of violets, syrup of Mayden hair, and syrup

of Marsh mallows, mixt together in equall quantities: take this in the

morning: and soon after a good draught of beer: and in the even-

ing when you go to bed, with out drinking after it. MS.

Another. make a posset of milk and ale, take off the curd, and putt

into the drink, violet leaves, wood sorrell, Marsh mallow roots,

scraped, liquorice sliced, of each 1 handfull, let these seeth in the

drink till half be boyled away: then strain them out, sweeten it

with the syrup of Marsh mallows, and crush therin the juice of

a Limon. MS.

Another. Take burrseed, dry it, beat it to powder, put it in a spoon

full of possset drink, drink it. MS.

ffor the stone and stopping Urin. Take a pretty quantity of white

wine, and a pretty quantity of flint stones, heat them red hot

in the fyre, and quench them in the wine, till half the wine

be consumed: drink a good draught. MS. Mr Garret .

Another. Take houssnayls and break them, take out the snayls and

break the shells to powder, drink it in white wine. Mrs Witham . MS

Another. Take 2 gallons and a half of midling ale wort, and

therin boyl Saxifrage roots, eringo roots, marsh mallow roots,

parsly roots, peirstone, and the kernells of ash keys, of each of

these a handfull. When it has boyled half an howr over a

slack fyre, put it into some convenient vessell to cool; after

it is cool enough, put yeast to it, and let it work well with

all the ingredients, like other ale: when it has wrought e-

nough, strain the ingredients from it, and tunn it up in

some fitt vessell and stop it close: After 2 or 3 dayes, drink

a verry good draught therof, fasting in the morning, and stirr

your body half an hower after it. You may drink of it at

night or any other time, so you walk or stirr after it:

otherwsie it can not work so well on the malady, as it will.

If you alter your quantity of wort, you must also alter the

quantity of ingredients more or less accordingly. You may

boyl a proportionable quantity of these ingredients in posset

drink made of ale, for present occasion, till you can pro-

vide your ale: it will do much good. probatum. MS.

Another. Take Saxifrage seed, anniseed, parsly seed, fennell

seed, of each a quarter of an ounce; of the seed of philipendula,

Turbith, hermodactills, polypody of the oke, and Rubarb, of

each of them 1 dram, and a half: Cinamon, cumminseed, dra-

gon, grummel seed and liquorice, of each half an ounce, Sena

leaves cleansed from the stalks, 4 ounces; let all these be

beaten into fine powder and searced; Take the weight of

page 339

(339

12 pence of this I........................ powder, mixed in

posset drink, made of ............. /white wine or ale, once in

12 or 14 dayes, or as cause requires. Dr Butler . MS.

Another, seeth in white wine time, and parsly very well, then strain it,

and into a good draught therof, shave a spoon full of Castle soape,

This will cause you to make water with speed. MS. probatum

Stone in the bladder. Take 4 ounces of Turpentine, and lay it on a hot

burning plate, of Iron, till it may be made into powder: then mix

2 drams therof, with 4 ounces of the water of saxifrage; give it twice

a week early in the morning, to the patient: so continue it 2 months;

this will not only preserve from breeding the stone, but will also

burst and drive forth the stone bred all ready. probatum MS.

Another. Take a spoonfull oof the water of stone crop, 2 spooonfull of

the water of Ramsons, 2 penny weight of the powder of thorne-

back roots; mingle them all together; use this 3 times, it will help be

the stone never so great. MS.

Stone in the reins. take the roots of red nettles and dry them, make

them into powder, drink a spoonfull of the powder in a draught of

white wine, somwhat warme; it will break the stone tho never

so great, and that with speed. Use this every morning till the stone

and gravell be all broken and consumed. Also take a quantity of

the water that drops out of the vine, or the gum that is found there,

it being drunk in white wine doth marvelously expell the stone,

MS.

To break the stone. Take the juice of saxifrage 2 pound,

the juice of grommel, and the juice of parsly of each 1

pound: the juice of bettony, the juice of Nettles, the juice of

Ramsons, of each half a pound: strong white wine vinegar 10

ounces; the flowers and seeds of broome, and the roots of radish

of each 2 handfull: stamp the last well, then mix the same with

all the juices, and therof distill a water. Of which take an ounce

ounce at a time, with oxymel diuretick (you may have it at

the Apothecaries) use the same 9 or 10 days, if need be; it will

break and avoyd the stone wonderfully. MS.

Another. Take white wine and make a posset of it: take of the

curd, and boyl therin 2 or 3 parsly roots, clean washed and

pithed, and a spoonfull of parsly seed; then sweeten it with a

spoonfull of the syrup of althea: for want of that, take1

ounce of the syrup of Limons. MS. probatum

Another. Take elder berries, when they are full ripe, dry them

in an oven: beat them into very fine powder and searce them,

take therof, as much as you can take up betwixt your 2

fingers, and your thumb, and putt it into a draught of white

wine; drink it in the morning fasting, afternoon, and

going to bed: continue this 10 days together, it will

page 340

dissolve the stone. MS. 340.

Another. Take the stones that are to be found in the neck of an

oxegall or an old Cow. make them into fine powder: take ther-

of as much as will ly on a 6 pence in a little white wine in

extremity; it will give ease. And to dissolve it, take 3 or 4

Mornings together in a week (and so continue for a Month)

every morning, a little bread and fresh butter, with hony spread on

it. probatum. MS.

Directions for preventing the stone.

Take heed of takeing cold; forbear strong water, stale hoppy

drink, cheese, fish, beef: mutton is very good to prevent it: for

-bear goose & Mallard. Eat in the morning or at dinner a mess

of gruell made of pure water, fine Oatmeal, not powdered

too small, but husked and bruised with currans, and some stoned

raisins, and a good lump of fresh butter: or gruel made of

half spring water, half milk, with butter; let it not be too

thick. This is found to be excellent good. purge choler (if you

fine your self much inclined to it) abundantly, in ffebruary

and march, and the begining of September: else it will breed

to a stone presently: that humour being then prædominant.

It is very good to purge with Cassia ffistula. Once, or if

need be, twice a week take 3 or 4 pills compounded of

Cyprus Turpentine, and the best Outlandish Rubarb,

before you go to bed. It is good to eat veal, especially the

rack, and broth made of it, with violet and strawberry

leaves, and succory, some parsley roots, ffennel roots, &

sometimes Marsh mallow roots, of each a small quantity,

about half an ounce, with some liquorice sliced. You need

not constantly tye your self to this broth, onely 3 or 4 dayes

before the new and full moon: and towards the end of

the boyling your broth putt in 3 or 4 spoonfulls of White

wine. But veale and ordinary broth of veal is good at

any time. When you have a minde to have your veal

rosted, cut off the brown, and eat the pale next the

bones, and gristles: and suck the gristles of a brest.

Pig, lamb, chickens, Turkyes, pullets, are very good

for this distemper. Prunes stewd in spring water with

sliced liquorice, and sugar, 6 or 7 twice a day, or if

once, with 4 or 5 spoonfull of the syrup is excellent

for prevention. plain thinn ale without hop must be

your drink, and in the morning and between meales

mix with it some Nutmeg shaved with a knife, powder

of liquorice, and good hard sugar. It is also good to

page 341

boyl a slice of Lemmon in your broth, and now and then to put

some juice of Lemmon into your ale. probatum. Mr ffox . MS.

To break the stone and make it voyd in gravell. Rx the hard row

(rowle) of the red herring: dry them and beat them to powder.

take a spoonfull of the powder in drink when you feel paine.

use it oftener then once when the pain is on you. MS. Lady Byron

Or, Rx the inward skin of the gizzard of a pigeon, scrape it

clean, dry it to powder. drink it in drink. probatum. Ibid./ (341

ffor the stone. Rx Iett (Ieat) and beat it to fine

powder, then take Broomseed, parsley seed, Alexan

der seed, red oker and venice turpentine: beat all

the seeds, with the red oker and Iett to a fine pow-

der; then make a posset with white wine, or good ale

and putt the powder into the posset ale: and take it

in the morning fasting, or at night when you go to

bed: and if you be able travail a little after it. You must

putt the Venice Turpentine into the posset ale. probatum. ibid.

Another. Rx as much Rhenish wine as will make a good pos-

-set, so as therof you may have a pinte of posset drink.

mix your wine with the yolk of an egg, and a good

quantity of sugar and safron: put into your posset drink

half an ounce of Castle soap: drink it morning and

evening. Dr Smyth . ibid./

ffor the stone most excellent. Rx Spermaceti (permisitte)

4d Worth. cloves and mace a penny worth: small pepper

1 penny worth. bay berries an half penny worth: 3 date

stones. 1 handfull of wild sage. as much red fennell,

3 acorns. 3 cloves of a lilly root, and burn 3 oyster

shells in the fyre, till the white divide it self from

the rest: then take the white therof and putt to the

things before named: the liquorice, anniseeds, sage,

fennel, acorns, lilly root, cloves, mace, bay berries,

pepper, date stones, must be dryed at the fyre and beaten

in a mortar, to fine powder and then mix the sperma-

ceti with the same powders, and drink a spoonfull of

the same powders in beer ale or broth, warm, first

and last in time of extremity. MS. Lady. Byron

ffor the stone, excellent. Rx syrup of Marsh mallowes,

(such as grow in marish grounds, the Apothecaries

call it Althaea.) ℥​ i. put half of that quantity into

a little posset ale, and drink it at night warme,

page 342

and the other half take likewsies the next morning fasting.

This you may use in this sort twice or thrice in one Week,

or after at your pleasure. probatum. M.S. Lady Byron

To cause urin, and consequently good for the stone.

Rx a good quantity of parsley chopt a little and then bruised

in a mortar: strain it through a linnen cloth, and

take of the juice therof to the quantity of a quarter of

a pinte, or more: add thereto as much ale, and some

Rosa solis, and drink it oft. probatum. M.S. Lady Byron

A soveraign remedy for the stone. Rx. Red shank or Arse-

smart, an herb that is red, and take of the reddest:

it growes in wett grounds: distill it and take the

quantity of 2 spoonfulls at the most, at a time, of

it self, once in a month: you may putt some sugar

to it: keep warm after it. ibid.

ffor the stone. Rx. half a spoonfull of Sal prunell. put it

into a good draught of White wine posset drink, drink

it in a morning fasting; use it as often as you need

ibid.

A water for the stone distilled in May. Rx pellitory of

the Wall, Saxifrage, parsley, Mother of time, ana

.5. 12 Radish roots if they be small: the herbs

must be stamped and the herbs sliced, and lay them

to steep in a gallon of new milk 24 howers, then

still them with a soft fyre. Take 6 spoonfulls of

this water, and as much white wine bloud warm

with a little sugar and a little Nutmeg shred

in it. Take it 3 mornings together once in 3 weeks,

fasting: eat nothing an hower after. ibid./

ffor the stone. Drink juice of Limons, with white

or Rhenish wine and sugar, fasting, thrice a

week: it also strengthens the heart, stomach and witts,

resists poyson, expells melancholy, and causes a sweet

breath. ibid./

pare radish roots, and put them in dishes with unclari-

fied hony; let them stand all night, and in the morn-

ing eat 9 slices, fasting; the next day 8, the next

day 7, and so to one, to break the stone. ibid/

An infallible cure for the stone or stopping of Urine. Rx Hive

bees, smother them and dry them to powder, take the quantity

of 15 bees in a spoon with white wine, and drink a draught

of white wine after it. - Another. Syrup of Lemons 1

ounce, oyl of sweet almonds 1 ounce. White wine 4 ounces.

mingle all together, warm, and drink it. ibid./

page 343

(343

For the .................. Strangury.

vide piss ........................ to cause.

Take a pinte of good Aqua vitæ, a good handfull of Ivy leaves

into it: keep the vessel well stopt, and the Ivy leaves will consume.

drink of this 3 or 4 spoonfull at a time, morning and evening 5

or 6 dayes together: it will help marvelously. MS.

Another. Take the inner rinde of the yong branches of a hasle tree,

seeth them in small ale till half be consumed; drink a good draught of

it first and last, 8 or 9 dayes together: it never fayles. MS.

Another. Take the berries of bryony, and make them into powder

and put them into the water wherin water cresses have been sodden.

drink of it, for it helps mervelously. MS.

Take 3 spoonfull of Claret wine, it is better if it be with the

lees, put to it 3 spoonfull of fayr water, with a sprig of rose-

mary, half a spoonfull of the hardest sugar, and drink it luke warm.

Mrs Mullenax . MS.

Another. Take a goose tong, dry it to powder and drink it. MS.

Wormwood water being drunk causeth one to piss soundly,

and voyd all bad humours out of the body: ibid./ it

being drunk morning and evening causeth a good colour

and fresh Countenance: ibid.

ffor the Strangulion. Take raddish leaves & boyl

them in ale, give them to drink & it will cause

yawning. ibid.

To cause one to piss. Take parsly; seeth it in wine

& drink it. ibid./

A present remedy for stopping of ones water with

pain, as if one were troubled with the stone. Take

Candle grease, and rub it well into the navle:

it will ease within a quarter of an hower. ibid./

An excellent medicine for the Strangury. Rx of the blowth

(blossoms) of broom 6 ounces, blossoms of furse 6

ounces, of hysop 6 ounces, of Coridall flowers six

ounces; pownde these all together in a mortar, & then

putt to it the yolks & whites of 6 eggs, (Note, before

you should putt in plantain and Angelica, ana 6

ounces) and of (Cloor? ) water (I think it is

clear water) 2 ounces: of the hoof of a goat 1

ounce: putt all these in a common still & distill it

the dose is 2 spoonfulls. This is an absolute cure:

It will heal green wounds exceedingly. Old MS./

page 344

344

Surfet to help.

A soveraign medicin to purge the stomach of a surfet, by way of

digestion or Vomit. Take a pottle of Rosa solis, which must be

gathered in Iune, pick the Moss well from them, not washing the

sayd Rosa RSolis; then put them in a pottle of good Aqua Compo

sita, with half a pound of fine sugar well beaten, and 1 pound

of dates well beaten, and half a penny worth of grains beaten.

and half an ounce of pearl. Then put all these together in a

great bellyed glass, and cover it close that there come no

ayr out, and sett it in the sun, the space of a Month: then

take it and strain it through a cloth: and so let it stand for

use. Never give above 2 spoonfull at once: in case of necessi-

ty you may give it to a sucking child, if the stomach be

over charged with any thing. (but in a less quantity to them

then to aged people) if you put in 12 penny worth of beaten

gold it will do well: this must be made in Iune. MS.

The Lady Allen s surfet Water: good against

the small pox, Measles, plague, or any Infection

or Surfet.

To be taken warm with a little sugar for an old body,

7 or 8 spoonfulls of the first: for a yong body 4 or 5

of the last drawing.

Take sage, Selandine, Rosemary, Rue, wormwood, Mugwort,

pimpernell, Scabious, Carduus benedictus, Egrimony, bettony,

Centuary, Dragons, Rosa Solis, Scordium, balm, mint,

Mary gold flowers, and leaves; St Iohns Wort flowers and

leaves, Medesweet, of each of these one handfull: the Roots

of Angelica, Gentian, Piony, Enula campana, Tormentill,

Zedoary, liquorice, of each of these roots half an ounce.

Pick the herbs, and wash them very clean, and shake them

dry in a clean napkin: shred the herbs and slice the roots

and putt them into an earthen pot with a gallon of white

wine: stop it close and bury it under ground 2 dayes, and

2 nights, or sett it in a Cellar or some cool place, where

the sun may not come to it: then put it into a still at twice,

herbs, roots and wine altogether: keep the first 2 draw-

ings by themselves; they will be each of them a pinte: in

all it will be a gallon: the 2d drawing mingle together,

and that will serve for Children. MS.

Another way to make this water stronger.

Take a strike of good malt, of which make 4 gallons

of ale wort, and put half a handfull of hopps into it, to

page 345

keep it from changeing: when it is cool, put barme to it, let

it work all night, and in the morning putt in the herbs, and the

next day still it off in an ordinary Still. If you would have it

yet stronger, putt to it a quart of brandy, and then you must

keep wett clothes constantly on the still. If your wort be brewed

any thing timely in the morning, then putt the herbs in at night,

and still them next morning. MS.

An excellent Aqua composita for a surfet or cold Stomach.

Rx. Rosemary M.j. Hysop, Thyme ana M.j. a good

root of Enulacampana. Half a handfull of Sage: 6

good crops of Mint, as many of penny royall:half

a handfull of horehound. 6 crops of Marjoram.

half a handfull of red fennell: half a handfull of harts

tong: half a handfull of Centuary: 2 ounces of liquo

-rice well bruised: as many aniseeds: 1 ounce of Mace-

Then take 2 gallons of strong ale: shred the herbs

and putt all these things together. Cover them close up

in the Limbeck pott. Let them stand all night. Next

morning sett it over the fyre. When it is ready

to boyl take it off: sett the limbeck on it: so stop

it very close that no ayr gett in. Still it out with

a close heat. You may give of this water what quantity

you please. MS. L. Byr .

Wormwood laid to steep in spring water and

the water drunk is very good for surfets and

many other infirmities of the stomach, The Worm

wood must be dried, and use onely the seeds and

best leaves. Mr Slater ./

Ivy, (the Tree and Ground Ivy) the juice being

snuffed up the Nose, purges the head, is admirable

for surfeits or headache, or any other ill effects

comeing of Drunkeness. Wherupon the poets feign

ed Bacchus to have his head bound about with

them. The best way is to boyl them in the same

liquor you gott your surfett by with drinking.

Understand this of Trees Ivy. Culpeper ./ -

The syrup of Ammoniacum according to the

Dispensatory, an ounce being taken at a time

helps old surfeits, and all distempers of an

over heated liver. Idem./

page 346

346.

Sweating.

To provoke sweat. Take an ounce of cummin dryed, and grind

it to powder, mix it with oyl and anoynt the patients feet with

it, and the hollow of his hand within. When he is in bed lay a cold

leaf theron, and hold the cloaths. probatum. MS.

To cease too much sweating. Take linseed, lettice, of each a

like, stamp them well together, binde them to the stomach, MS.

To cause sweat. Lay some elder leaves and flowers

under the neither sheet. MS. Lady. Byron .

To sweat. Take 20 graines of Gascoignes powder,

in 2 spoonfull of posset drink. and drink a little draught

of posset ale boyled with Marygold flowers, and a

little hartshorn after it, and ly close to sweat. ibid./

An excellent sweat. Rx an ounce and half of distilled

?. putt to it these salts following. Hysop, Vitriol,

persicaria, of the great Osmond & Eringoes, of

each of these half a dram./ spirit of Vinegar half

a dram. Let them stand together in a glass 8 or 9

daies: then nypp it (mix it) & digest it in the

strongest heat of a Stove, & it will be a delicate

diaphoretick. Then take of this diaphoretick a

scruple: putt to it of leaf gold a scruple, salt of

pearl 6 grains: salt of corrall 10 grains: pure

bezoar 12 grains: then grinde all these exceeding

well on a marble stone, & it is perfect. The dose is

11 grains in spirit of sack. It is an noble sweat,

expelling poyson from the heart, opening obstructions

of the liver & spleen: in a word it is a most pre-

tious medicine. - Old MS./

An exellent sweat for any disease. Rx. of gold re

fined in the Antimony horn 10 grains. Cacined

Sea horse pizzle 6 grains. Salt of Radish 3

grains: salt peter 3 grains: diaphoretick 2 grains

Bezor 6 grains: Unicorns horn 4 grains,

Civet 2 grains. Make all these into very small

parts & mix it well together. If you have none

of the pizzle take of the tooth. The dose is

5 grains in a spoonfull of sack: It is a mar-

velous fine sweat, and an admirable Univer-

sall medicine. - old MS./

page 347

347.

Swellings Inflammations .......................... to help. ^ vide Impostume

To asswage a swelling: take fair water and salt, and stirr them

well together; then wett a cloth, and lay it to the place. probatum MS.

ffor a swelling in any part of the body. Take smallage, water

cresses and Cheek weed, and hemlock, a good quantity, chop them all-

together very small and seeth them in water: 2 winter dayes is little

enough to seeth them in: half the liquor being consumed, put more

thereto: and when you perceave they be sodden dry, put in a good peece

of sheep suett, then take them out and grind them in a Mortar,

then put it up in something to keep for a seavenight, and not a-

bove. When you use it, put to it some neats foot oyl, and lay

it on the swelling, and renew it once in 24 howers. MS.

To asswage a swelling comeing by a stripe or fall. Take your

own water warm as you make it, wett a napkin therin, and

hold it hard on the place, diverse times, and it will not swell

nor look black. Hemlock water is very good for the same. MS.

ffor swelling in the fingers or else where comeing of it self. Take

chick weed and bran, boyl them hott, and bath the hand in it. MS.

ffor any swelling that is like to be a botch. Rx Linseed,

wheat flower and Holioke stampt together: fry them

with sheep suet for a plaister: it will shrink away.

MS. Lady Byron

Swolne knees. Take wheat flower, seeth it in water

till it hold together, make a plaister. ibid./

To dissolve swelling. Boyl a good quantity of Elder leaves

in milk, with the Crums of white bread, and a little

barrows grease, and apply it: or mallows will do the

same. ibid./

ffor swelling. Take 2 handfulls of ordinary docks, wipe

them clean and wrap them in a peece of paper, wet them

and lay them in the embers to roast, which will be done

in a quarter of an hower. Take of the softest of them,

and lay it on the swelling. ibid./

To mollify swellings, and to draw any impostume.

The seed of Line and ffenugreek, made into powder,

boyled with the mallows, violet leaves, smallage & chick

weed, till the herbs be soft: then stampt in a stone

mortar with a little hogs grease, to the forme of

a Cataplasme: lay it on warm morning & evening. ibid

page 348

(348.

ffor swelling in any part. Anoynt with oyl of Danes

wort. ibid./

ffor any pain or swelling. pare the nayles of both your

hands, and cutt off a lock of your hair about an inch

or 2 long: lap them all up in a peice of Paper,

then bore a hole in an oak tree; stop it into that hole,

so stop up the hole again, with paper; there let it

rott, & let no body know of it: it will certainly

cure & take away wens./ ibid.

To allay any swelling or Inflammation without break

-ing. Rx. 2 spoonfulls of Sallet oyl and 2 yolks of eggs

& 3 penny worth of Safron: beat all these together,

so spread it on flax & lay it to the place. ibid.

Mrs Booth s receipt to cure a swelling in any

part of the body./

Rx half a peck of space. half a peck of sage,

3 handfulls of Water Cresses, 2 handfulls of brook

lime, a handfull of harts tong, 12 Orenges, the

rinde taken off, 1 dram of safron; add to this

2 handfull of Coltsfoot, 1 handfull of Agrimony,

1 handfull of Wood bettony, 2 penny worth of Li-

verwort; stamp all these together: then putt

them into a bag, and putt them into an Earthen pott

with 6 quarts of ale, and there lett it stand

and work together 4 dayes: then drink of it

every morning & night a good draught: and after

meat, or any time of the day. When the ale

is wasted put more to the same stuff &

drink it as aforesaid. Add to this a handfull

of Elder flowers, & 2 handfull of M^ounttain

sage. ibid./

To break any swelling.

Take the yolk of a new laid eegg, & Wheat flower

and some of the finest hony you can gett: beat

all together, till it be well mixed: so lay it

on. fresh morning and night: after it hath drawn

it very well, it will heal it. It is good for biles

or other sores. ibid./

page 349

349.

ffor swellings and the Kings Evill. vide Kings Evill.

Rx the blossoms of broom and still them, and let the party.

drink a wine glass in a morning fasting. ibid./

To cure hard knobbs and Impostumes in the flesh.

Rx. a pinte of pure sallet oyl: putt to it a quart of

strong vinegar; boyl it very well, then lett it cool,

after it is cold, take away the oyl from the vine-

gar. The putt to that oyl, Gumm Arabick half

an ounce; gumma Lemnia half ounce, Mastick half

an ounce, Mirrhe 3 drams: frankincense 3 drams,

benjamin half ounce, storax 3 drams: Oyl of wax

1 ounce & half: boyl all these together, & when it is

boyled, putt to it a quart more of Vinegar: then putt

it in a retort, & distill it in arena, with a very

strong fyre, and you shall have a fine red oyl, wher-

with anoynt the place grieved. This is also excellent

for shrunk sinews, dead palsies & Cramps, & aches,

& is an excellent medicine. - old. MS./

A Pultiss for one that had a swelling in his Codds,

and it was lanced by an unskillfull Chirurgeon.

Rx. White wine a quart, putt to it sorrel, sage,

rosemary, ana ℥​ i Woodbinde leaves half an ℥​.

Nicotian half an ounce or of Tobacco 3 drams.

Boyl it in a close decoction, & press it out when it

is cold. With this water spowt and wash the wound,

then binde the herbs for a pultiss to the swollen

place. It will heal. - Old. MS.

Pilewort or the lesser Celandine, it is called by both

those names: an oyntment made of it cures a sore

throat when the almonds of the ears are swelled,

& inflamed, & will take down most swellings. MS.

Lady. Byron ./

The Emplaister of Ammoniacum, according to the

Dispensatory softens and asswages hard swellings,

and scatters the offending humours: applied to

the side it softens the hardness of the Spleen.

- Item Mark where a swine rubbs himself, then

cutt off a piece of the wood and rubb any swollen

place, it will help it. Note. Where the log rub-

bed his head is good for the head: where his

neck, for the neck &c. Culpepper ./

page 350

350

Swounding fitts in women with child, or others.

Take the secondine or after birth of a healthfull sound woman,

of a boy for women, of a girl for men; as it comes from the

person: slice it and dry it on paper in an oven. When it is

well dryed, beat it and searce it to fine powder. When you per

ceave any symptome of the fitt comeing; they must have a goos

quill prepared ready, that is cutt from the feather, and layd in

the paper, or otherwise ready, fill it full of the powder, and

so suck it up dry as it is, and if you can walk after it,

but by no means drink after it: this is proved; and is al-

so good for the falling sickness. probatum. MS.

Borrage is very good to help swooning and heart

qualmes, and breeds very good bloud. - Culpepper ./

The smelling to lavender helps swoonings and the

falling sickness, if a feaver do not attend it. Id.

Half a spoonfull of Aqua Imperialis according to

the London Dispensatory strengthens and comforts

the heart against faintings and swoonings. Idem.

A spoonfull of Syrup of Cytron pills, according to the

Dispensatory strengthens the heart, resists the Passions

of it, palpitation, fainting and swooning, and helps

the Vitall spirits. Idem.

The powder called Pleres Arconticon Nicolai, de-

scribed in the Colledg Dispensatory. It will keep

best in an electuary; and a dramm at a time taken

in the morning by such as are prone to swooning

and fainting fitts, is very good. Idem./

The Vertues of the herb Balme are, it makes a

merry lightsom heart, and is excellent for those who

faint away in swoonings. Idem.

The best way to use Borrage in this distemper is

to candye the flowers, or make them into a con-

serve. The herb is never to be kept dryed, but

to be used green. Idem.

Epithymum or Dodder of Thyme is accounted

most Effectuall for Melancholy diseases, and to purge

black or burnt Choler, and for trembling of the

heart, and fainting and swooning. Id. Gentian

or ffellwort strengthens the stomach exceedingly,

preserveing the heart from fainting or swooning.

Idem./ Motherwort is also calld Cardiaca, and

there is no better herb against Melancholy Vapours

and strengthen the heart. It may be kept in a sy-

rup or Conserve. It helps the trembling of

the heart; and fainting away. Idem./

page 351

351

Remedies for I............................... the teeth.

................................

To keep them from Rotting. Take sink foyl, woodbine, plan

tane leaves, of each of them a handfull: 3 or 4 crops of Rosemary,

Break all the herbs in sunder, and putt them into running water,

let them seeth 3 or 4 walms; then put thereto a little quantity of

roch allum, and let it seeth till the water look green, and the

strength of the herbs be sodden out; strain it, and wash the

mouth morning and evening. MS.

Another. Take salt in a morning and hold it in your mouth under

your tong, till it melt and consume to water: rub your teeth

with it: it will keep them from rotting & wormeating. probatum. MS.

To fasten teeth. Take mints and lay them in wine, then wash them,

and lay the leaves among your gumms, and let them ly a while

for 3 or 4 mornings. MS.

Another. Take hartshorn and burn it, put the ashes into a linnen

cloth, lay it to rotten teeth, it will fasten them. MS.

To whiten teeth. Take Chrystall, corwall and dragons bloud,

an ounce of each: pound them together, make therof an Electu-

ary with hony of roses; so rubb the teeth. MS.

Another to make them white and sweet. Take the powder of

sage and the shavings of Ivory, put them into the juice of

Lemons; rub your teeth therwith evening and morning. MS.

To draw teeth. Take spurge, pellitory of Spain , smallage,

the dung of a raven, or crow, galbanum, the brain of par

triges, and also a frog, of each a like: burn them alltogether

in a new earthen pott to powder, with a little of this powder

touch the tooth you want have fall out: but touch no other. MS.

Another. take an earthen pott and fill it with ant eggs, and

with ants themselves; set the same in hot embers so long till all

be burned to ashes. Touch the tooth with this powder and it will

fall out. MS.

Teeth worms or canker to kill. Take an egg layd on a thurs-

day, empty it, and then fill it with salt, so sett it on the fyre

and let it remayn there, till it may be made into powder: rub

the teeth with this powder. probatum MS.

Tooth ache

Take a quantity of sage, a little Rosemary, a little tansy,

rew, honysuckle leaves, pepper, bay salt, and hony: stamp

them alltogether, put them in a clout and lay them to the

teeth. Mr Thorowgood . MS.

Another. Take of strong ale or beer 1 pinte, a spoonfull of

Aqua vitæ, a farthing worth of case pepper, half a dozen

leaves of red sage, a little sprig of Rosemary: boyl

page 352

(352)

them alltogether to half a pinte: so wash the teeth as hott as you may

suffer. MS.

Another. Take a posset turned with allom, put the curd with a little but

ter together in a rag, tyle it round like a little button, lay it to

the tooth. probatum. MS.

Another. Take 20 leaves of Ivy. (or Rew) a little long pepper,

boyl them with a handfull of Salt in old wine: put the liquor when

it is boyled well, into the mouth, on that side the pain lyes. It cures

for ever. Also take the juice of ground Ivy, put therof into the

ear, on the pained side; it will ease the pain. MS.

Another. Take a peece of Alabaster, burn it in the fyre till it look

Red hott; then putt it in sack and let it dissolve therin: take

therof in your mouth, as hot as may be. probatum. MS.

Another. Take 2 or 3 spoonfull of hony, a good handfull of Ca-

momill, shred it and putt it into the hony: boyl it therin, till the

vertue be consumed: then as hott as may be, drop a drop into the

contrary ear of the head. MS.

Another. Take a burrage leaf, that grows next the ground, stamp

it and strain it: powr a little of the juice into the contrary

ear cold: but if the cheek be swelled, drop it into the ear on the

same side. MS.

Another. Buy at the Apothecaries, pills of Cochæ, half a dram,

let them make it into 5 pills, let the party swallow them in

the pap of an apple; and after them drink posset ale sweetened

with sugar, and keep the ordinary diet. Stirr not out of doores

that day, and at night take Tobacco, and put it in the nostrills

till they sneez 6 times: and if thy can take Tobacco in the

pipe, and drink not after it till morning, but onely sweeten

their mouth with sugar candy. MS.

Another. Take 1 handfull of ground Ivy, speer mint and salt

of each 1 handfull: stamp them all a little together, then put them

in a pinte of Vinegar, seeth them well over the fyre, strain it

well and put it in a close glass. When you use it, take a spoonfull

and put it into that side that akes; and hold down your cheek

that it may descend to the roots of the akeing teeth: it will pre-

sently ease. MS.

Another. Take juice of hore hound, 2 or 3 drops, and when

you are in bed put it into the contrary ear: it will give pre

sent ease. probatum. MS.

Another. Take a pint of Verjuice, and as much Roch allum

as the bigness of a wallnut, boyl them together a while and

take of the scum; then put in about 16 cloves, and 30 leaves

of Rosemary: boyl them together to a gill: take it very warm

in bed at night, lying on that side which the pain is on, wash-

ing your mouth therewith. probatum. MS.

page 353

(353)

Toothache. Rx. Euphorbium 1 penny worth. staves acre 1

half penny worth: pellitory of spain 1 half penny worth.

with vinegar. If the tooth be rotten take a little oleum

Origani and putt it into the rotten tooth. - Item. Rx

leaves of Cylandine, stamp them with honey and make

therof a plaister and apply it to the sore cheek. Bannister

Lady. Byron .

Toothache. Rx. Tobacco, and hold ^ it between the Cheek and

the jawes, it helpeth the Rheume. ibid./

To preserve teeth, use rubbing with Rosemary ashes, or salt,

and with vinum or Acetum Scilliticum. ibid.

for corrupted teeth. Rx. of Tobacco in fine powder, &

also of the ashes well burnt. of each 8d weight. cloves

in powder 6d weight. burnt allom 4d weight: sett-

well 3d . bolearmoniack 6d weight: make them all into

fine powder, and work them together well with honey cla-

rified. Wash your corrupted teeth with vinum Scylli-

ticum, and dry them with a cloth, upon a tooth pick: at

your going to bed fill them with the former medicin;

if it will stay in you may use it in the day. Continue

it a month together, it will cleanse the Corruped

bones, and prevent further corruption. Afterwards

use it once a week. ibid./

Capp paper is good to scowre and strengthen the teeth to

rubb them with it fasting in a morning ibid.

Angelica water put into hollow teeth cures the ache. ibid.

Tooth ache. Hold a clove of garlick in your mouth, when

it cometh of a cold cause. ibid./

To draw out a tooth without paine, rub it and none

other with the powder of gum of Ivy. ibid./

Toothache. Hold mirrh under the tongue, and eat sage

every day twice or thrice. ibid./

The brain (bran) of Olives, fastens loose teeth. ibid.

Tooth ache. ffill the tooth with a piece of radish root; or

rubb the teeth and gumms therewith. ibid./

Teeth yellow. Mix Rye meal, salt and honey, of each

a like quantity: rub the teeth therewith 3 or 4 times

a day: and then wash them with water. ibid.

Tooth ache. Seeth rue in wine and apply it: or burn the

stalk a little and putt it in the hollow tooth. ibid./

Tooth ache. chew the root of Rosemary, or hold the

juice in the mouth. ibid./

page 354

354

A Receipt to preserve the teeth far better then powders,

which shall fasten them, scowre the Mouth, make fast

the gumms, and cause the flesh to grow again if it

were fallen away. - Rx half a glassfull of Vinegar,

and as much of the water of Mastick, bolearmoniac,

dragons herb, Rosemary, Mastick, Roch allum, of each 1

ounce: of fountain water 3 glasss fulls; mingle all

well together and let it boyl with a soft fyre, adding to

it half a pound of hony and takeing away the scum;

then putt in a little benjamin, and when it hath

sodden a quard ter of an hower: take it off and keep

it in a clean bottle, and wash your teeth therewith,

as well before meat as after. ibid./

Walnut tree leaves green are good to rub the teeth with

to make them white. You need not use any thing

else while they last green. ibid./

The toothache. Take a brass ladle, sett it on the Coales,

when it is hott take it off, putt in some sugar: when

it melted putt to as much beaten better pepper, as

will make it into a paste. You must putt some of it

into the tooth if hollow: if not, hold some of it

between your teeth. It drawes Rheume exceedingly.

ibid.

Tooth ache. Take pepper and stamp it, and temper

it with good wine; supp it into your mouth as hott as

you can; hold it till it be cold: use it often. ibid./

ffor stinking teeth or a stinking breath, Take 2 hand-

full of Cummin seed: stamp it and seeth it in wine,

drink it 15 dayes together. ibid.

Gumms imposted. Chop red sage and rosemary small, and

heat them with a little hony: and apply them to the

sore tooth to ease the pain. ibid.

ffor yellow teeth. Chop 1 handfull of sage with as much

salt; put them into past, and bake them dry, rubb

therof within a linnen cloth. ibid.

putt tarr into a hollow tooth, it will break it, and ease

the pain. ibid.

Teeth to whiten, Knead a cake of Barly meal, and Vi-

negar, burn it on the coales, rub the teeth with it, or the

powder of it. ibid.

Teethache. boyle 4 bayes in wine, & hold it in thy mouth. ibid

Item. Putt bay salt in a cloth, lay it in Aqua Vitæ,

putt it between the cheek and the gum. ibid.

page 355

355

Thorn to draw out ...................... vide Ioynt prickt.

...................................

Throat sore. vide cold .

Take new milk and butter sodden together, gargle with it, as hott

as you can. MS.

A sore throat comeing of Rheume . Take an amber bead, putt it on

a bodkin, so burn it in a wax candle; gape over the smoke of

the bead, when you go to bed. MS.

A sore throat . Take figgs, tost and eat them: it is a present Re-

medy. MS.

Swelling in the throat. Take Salendine, stamp it and strain it

with ale or milk, and drink it. MS.

Apply to

ffor pricks with thorns apply poplpody with swines

grease. ibid MS. Lady Byron

ffor a soar throat. Rx. Quince seeds half an ounce: in-

fuse them in a pinte of Plantane water for 2 howers.

then give them a gentle boyl, being close covered: let them

stand for one hower, then straine them strongly: and to

every 2 spoonfull of the Mucilage add 1 spoonfull of

Syrup of violetts. Let gently glide down one spoon-

full at any time when your throat is sore or in-

flamed. ibid./

ffor the almonds of the throat and Uvula ; Gargarise

with a decoction of primrose flowers sod in vinegar. ibid./

Soar throat or Mouth. Boyl 5 leaved grass and plantane

in fair water, long: hold the mouth over it and wash

with it. ibid./

Swelling in the throat. Decoction of Divells bitt

to gargle. ibid.

ffor vapors in the throat and a sore there . Rx Scabious

water 8 ounces, Aqua vitæ 2 ounces, Sugar candy 4

ounces in fine powder, Mix these together in a glass,

and take thereof 2 spoonfull warm at night going

to bed. Wett a little linnen cloth in 3 parts of the

water and one of Aquavitæ and apply it warm

to the throat outwardly. ibid./

A sore throat, or swelling about the Chaps: Anoynt it

with oyl of Danewort warm, and rub a cloth upon

a sandy swines back, and lay it upon it./ ibid./

A Iulip for a sore throat . Rx 3 or 4 spoonfull of plantan wa-

ter; 1 spoonfull of wine vinegar: 1 spoonfull of hony of Roses, mix

them well together: drink a spoonfull at a time & gargle oft with it. ibid.

page 356

356.

Thrush in the mouth. v. mouth sore. Canker.

Take a little scarlet and burn it to powder, blow it into the

mouth with a quill: it it be an old body, mingle it with a little

burnt allum and a little fine sugar. MS.

A medicine to kill any Canker or creeping tetter, Rx

juice of Sage, set it on a chafing dish, & when it hath

boyled a while, put therto as much English hony as will

make it sweet, and a good quantity of green Coperas, (or

for want of green take white: but more of that than

of the green) boyl them together till they be somwhat thick,

then wash the canker or tetter. If it be in the throat or

nose where you cannot reach it well, winde a cloth a-

bout a stick, and so hold it to the sore. If it be for a

hole-open-sore, that hath a core in it, put of this

medicin into it, & wett lint in it & lay theron, & this

will kill the greatest canker or tetter that is. - MS. Lady Byron

The distilled water of Bistort, or snakeweed is very ef-

fectuall to wash sores or cankers in the nose or any other

part if the powder of the root be applied thereto af-

terward. Culpeper ./

Tetter. v. Ringworme. Itch.

Take new linnen cloth, burn it in a fyre shovel; take the

oyl that cometh off the same, and anoynt the place. MS.

Rx. Iuice of pellitory of the Wall, anoint it oft and let

it dry in: then take more of the pellitory and let it ly

12 howers in water, and then when you have anointed it

with the juice, wash it of with the Water: use it thus

often and it will heal it in few dayes. - or else. Rx

the Iuice of Woodbine Leaves, anoint the place there

with and let it dry in: after wash it off with Your

Morning spittle. M.S. Lady Byron .

Rx. Oyle of Guaicum, anoynt the uttermost part of

the sore with it, and when it healeth anoint it with

oyle of Eggs. ibid./

ffor a Tetter. Stercums leporis mixtum cum aceto, si ex eo

unguatur impetigo curat eam. ibid. Or Rx. half a pound of

White coperas, a quart of white wine, boyl them together till

the coperas be melted and cold: rub the tetter with a cloth

till it be red, and moyst it withall, then let it alone, till

the next day; and if it be a great tettar, take no more

Wine than will melt the coperas. - or stamp a red

dock root, mix it well with Vinegar, and anoynt the tettar

or ring worm with it. - or take the gum of plum-

tree or cherritree, dissolve it in vinegar, and rub the

place therewith. MS. Lady Byron .

page 357

357.

Veins. v. Bloud. Wounds.

ffor Veins broken in a mans body. Take avens, and rew, stamp

them together: mingle the juice with stale ale; drink it. MS.

Mix sage water with peacocks dung to stay the fresh bleed-

ing of wounds, being bound about with moss and Cotton.

MS. Lady. Byron

ffor a vein that is cutt. Take clean linnen, burne it,

and mingle the powder with the white of an egg:

and lay it to: and when you take it off, wash the place

with the parties own water. ibid.

ffor a vein that bleeds. Wash Rew, stamp it & lay

it to it, and lambs wool upon it. ibid

ffor a vein hurt with letting bloud. seeth rew in water &

lay it to: and lay unwasht lambs wool on it. ibid.

Something to be noted concerning Issues.

The root of an Ash tree cutt into peeces, will make

an issue run as long as one hath life in them. MS. Lady. Byron

An Issue is a little Ulcer made by art in a sound part

of the body, by a red hot iron lancet, scizzers or Corro-

sive Medicine, to evacuate superfluous humours, and so

either prevent or cure diseases. Let them be made be-

tween the Muscles, not in the beginning, middle or

end of a Muscle. If you make an issue in the head,

let it be in the middle of the Coronal suture: in the

neck between the shoulders; if on the arm, about the

middle space between the shoulder & elbow towards the

outside. If on the thighs let it be on the Inside 2 or 3

fingers breath above the knee: if on the leg, as much

below the knee. They are made by Incision, Caustick,

or burning. By Caustick, which is most usuall, it is

thus made. The place being first marked with Ink,

apply a plaister with a hole in the middle over it; in

which hole putt the Caustick over the place marked: over

which lay another plaister. after 3 or 4 howers, take

off the Emplaisters and Caustiks, and apply on the Es-

car a plaister of Diapalma, dressing it twice a day

that it may the sooner separate. ffor the Caustick you

may use Lapis Infernalis, or that of Sylver mentiond

by Salmon . The Escar being fallen, putt into the

hole a little ball of Wood, wax, Elder pith, Sylver,

or a pea: which must often be taken out and renewed:

applying over onely green oyld cloth. If the Issue should

grow up, make balls of Gentian, Hermodact, Orrice.

&c. If scalding humours flow, apply to it Unguentum

album Camphoratum, mixt with an equall

Quantity of Populeon. - Salmon ./

page 358

358.

Vapors or fumes.

To hinder vapors ascending after meat. Take sweet ffennell

seed 1 dram, coriander seed prepared, 2 drams, sugar of roses

made in tables, and then powdered half a pound: white bread tosted

and made in powder, and of Mastick in powder, of each 1 dram

make it all in powder, and eat of it after meat. MS.

ffor hot vapours. Take sorrel 2 handfull, raisins of the Sun

1 handfull, boyl them in rose water till they be plump; then take

out the sorrel and raisins, stone the raisin, then eat the sor

rel and raisins twice a day: Also eat conserve of succory flow

ers fasting, and at 4 after noon. MS.

Heart Trefoyl, so called because the leaf is trangu

lar like the heart of Man, and each leaf hath the

perfect Icon of an heart, in a flesh colour. It is

as great a strengthener of the hear, and cherisher

of the Vitall spirits, as growes, and defends the heart

from the noysom vapours of the spleen. Culpeper ./

Venemous beasts biteing. vide. Mad dogs

biteing./

Gentian is very good for: some use it like a Tent

to open the sore. Culpeper ./ Item garden & wilde par

snips. - The smoke of Iuniper wood drives out

serpents. - Southernwood applied outwardly is plaister

helps the biteing of venemous beasts - Consolida Re

galis or larksheel resist poyson, and help the bite

ing of Venemous beasts. - Item Coronaria, Cotton

weed, chaffweed or petty cotton - Cynoglossum

or hounds tong is a present remedy for one bitten by

a mad dog. Some say if you putt the herb under

your foot within your stocking, no dog will bark

at you. - The leaves of Ash trees are good for

the biteings of serpents. - Masterwort helps the

biteing of mad dogs - Mallowes help the biteing

of venemous beasts, and stinging of bees & wasps.

- Bawme mixed with salt and applied outwardly

helps the biteing of Mad dogs and venemous beasts

- Mints outwardly applyed. for biteing of Mad

dogs. - Flea bane helps the biteing of Venemous

beasts. - The roots of butter flowers appled to

a plague sore, or the biteing of any Venemous

Creature doth notably draw away the Venom

to themselves - Item Rue - Cummin seeds

help the biteing of venemous bessts. - Item the

seeds of Ammi or Bishopsweed. - A Saphire

stone is very good for the same purpose -

The powder of Bezoar stone putt on wounds bitten

by venemous bessts, draws out the poyson. Culpeper .

recto of insertion after page 358

Blacking for Shoes -

Half pd very coarse Sugar

3 Ounces Ivory Black

A Quart of small Beer

well mixt together.

verso of insertion after page 358

Blacking for Shoes

Take an ounce of bees wax, 2 ounces

of beef suett. melt them together, &

add as much Lamb black as is

sufficient, & Keep it in a strong -

blew paper for use.

Blacking for Shoes

Take a quart of Water,

& dissolue in it 2d of Gum

Dragonth, when it is

dissolued put to it as

much Lamb black

as is suffitient.

A Quart of Strong Beer.

2 oz of Ivory - Black.

2 oz of Sugar Candy. well

boiled and then a Piece of Fat

put in & when cold, stirr'd

together.

page 359

359.

Venemous beasts ....................... biteing. vide biteing.

and biteing of a mad dog.

Biteing of a mad dog. Pare a radish root, and seeth it

in wine: stamp it and apply it: It will keep the hole

open and draw out the venome. If you stamp the leaves

therewith and apply it, it will be better. MS. Lady Byron

The leaves of Dwarf Elder or Wallwort applied

to the place help Inflammations, burnings, scaldings &

the biteings of Mad dogs. Culpeper ./

Garlick is good against all poyson and the biteing of

Adders, Toads, spiders. Idem. Also Sowes bread out-

wardly applied to the place helps all biteings of vene-

mous beasts. Item Burdocks bruised and mixt with

Salt and applied. Item onyons bruised and applied

helps the biteing of mad dogs. Item vipers bu-

gloss or wild bugloss, either boyld in wine and drunk,

or bruised and laid 2 / place, is good for those that

are bitten by venemous beasts: and the root carried

about one keeps a man from being stung. Culpeper ./

Vines to preserve from worms.

Take of Seacoale and mix it with oyl, and it will be soft: with

which anoynt the vines: it kills the worms. MS.

Ulcer to heal. Sores

Pro ulcers virulento. Rx. 4 ova ad duritiem elixa: vitel-

los tere diligenter, tum affunde aquæ vitæ li b ij. alu

minis. ℥​ s. Camphuræ ʒ​ ii. &#198;ruginis rafilis ℥​ s. for

linimenta aqua inbuta; applicentur ter aut quater in d??

ulceri; quando vero ulcvs purum est et caro regeneranda

hinc adde mirrhæ et aalies ana. MS. Lady Byron

Putt the juice; water or powder of Angelica into old deep

Ulcers to cover the bones with flesh. ibid./ it likewise

cleanses and heales them and cankerous sores./ ibid

Olives applyed with honey cleanse ulcers, and asswage all

other humours and swellings. ibid./

To cure an Ulcer; Take unslaked lime, put it into a

kettle of water, set it over the fyre and let in boyl

an hower: then take it off and let it stand till it be

cold; if there by any scumm take it off, then take

off the cleer water that is on the top, put it into a

glass and keep it for use. When you use it, first wash

the wound with the same water; then take some fine

linnen cloth, and dip it into the water,

page 360

(360)

and put it into the wound; so doe every three howers

till the ulcer be whole./ ibid.

Tarr sodd with raisins and hony heals carbuncles and rotten

ulcers, and breaks them. ibid.

To bring a canker out of a sore old or new, mix a spoon-

full of tarr with as much new Cream, and apply it with

a cloth, 2 or 3 times. ibid./

An oyntment for all sores. Seeth 1 pound of honey with half as

much vinegar, and half a penny worth of Verdigrease

& use it. ibid.

ffor any grievous sore, wash it with posset ale made with

white wine vinegar and apply the Curd. ibid./

To make Skin grow where it is raw. Stamp woodbine leaves,

and seeth them in a quart of good ale: strain, and putt

thereto hony and alome: seeth it to one half; then dip

grey paper therin & apply it. ibid.

To cleanse a sore and heal it. Boyl brawnes grease,

hony, white wine, and rye meal; and make a plaister

of it./ ibid.

ffor a Canter. any where. Wash with the distilled water

of Hony suckle. ibid.

To heal ulcers; Small dragons being powderd & mixt

with hony heal maligne corrodeing ulcers, especially

the Polypus. ibid./

To cure any scratch with a pin.

As soon as it is done lay a little ear wax on it, and do

not wipe it off presently./ ibid./

To skin a sore. Rx a handfull of penny royall, as

much sage; boyl both together in butter: strain them,

spread it on a paper and lay it to the sore. ibid./

To cure any knock, tho the skin be rubbed off.

Take the skin of an egg shell, let it stick on till

it rubb off, it self. ibid.

Alkanet made into an oyntment, is very good for

old Ulcers, hott inflammations or burning by com-

mon fyre. Culpeper . - Adders tong or Serpents

tong, the leaves being infused or boyled in oyl Om

phacine, or oyl of unripe Olives, sett in the sun

for certain daies, or the green leaves suffici-

-ently boyld in the same oyl is made an excellent

green balsome, not onely for green fresh wounds,

but also for old inveterate Ulcers, especially if a

little clear Turpentine be dissolved therin. Idem.

page 361

361.

Uncome. vide felon. Blast. Burns./

An uncome is a swelling that allwayes begins upon a joynt. Take

sage and rew, of each a handfull, take fatt resty bacon and 2 fatt

black snayles, beat all together till they come to a salve: apply it: it

will draw, ripen, and heal. MS.

Another. Take of the juice of plantane 2 spoonfull, and the white

of a new layd egg, 2 spoonfulls of wheat flower, a spoonfull of

hony, beat them well together, and keep it close in a glass. MS.

ffor an uncome or felon. Rx chalk, shave it, Rye

bread crums, soap, fresh butter; mix alltogether like

a paste, lay it to it: shift it twice a day, and it

will cure. M S. Lady. Byron ./

To Cure a blast. Take the molds of the grave

last made; boyl it in a black cows milk: wash

the face in the milk, and lay the molds to all

night. ibid./

The leaves of Clary used with vinegar, either alone

or with a little vinegar hony, helps hott inflammati-

ons, boyles and felons, and the hott inflammations

that are gatherd by their paines, if it be applied

before they be grown too great. Culpeper ./

Nayl wort or Whitlow grass, is somwhat like Chick

weed, and growes on old Stone Brick walls, after the

end of April they are not to be found. It is held ex-

cellent good for those impostumes in the joynts and un

-der the Nayls, called Whitlows, felons, Andicones &

Nayl wheales. Idem./

The juice of Purslane mingled with oyl of roses

is good for blastings by lightening, or burnings

with gunpowder. Idem./

The flowers and herbs of the herb called Ladies

Bedstraw, (cheese rennet, because it performs the

same office, also Gallion, Pettimugger, Maids

hair ) and by some Wild Rosemary) being made into

an oyl by being sett in the sunn, and changed after it

hath stood 10 or 12 daies, or into an oyntment be-

ing boyld in axungia or sallet oyle, with some wax

melted therin after it is strained, either the oyle

made therof or the oyntment, do help burnings with

fyre, or scaldings with water. Culpepper ./

The juice of the White Beet helpeth burning,

being used without oyl, and with a little allum

putt to it, it is good for S. Antonies fyre, wheals

pushes, blisters, blaines. Idem./

page 362

362. Vomiting to cease.

To cease vomiting. Take red mynts, and womans milk brayed, and

stamped together: give it the patient to drink cold. MS

ffor those that cast up their meat, by reason of a weak stomach, Take

the neither crust of brown bread, dry it well and leisurely at

the fyre; steep it in strong vinegar a little while: then take it

out and spread on it the powder of cloves: warm it again and ty

it about the Mouth of the Stomach. MS.

To cease vomiting. Take the seed of Mallows, and drink it with

red wine. MS.

ffor one that vomits much. Take roses and boyl them well in good

strong white wine vinegar; make a plaister therof and lay it

to the patients stomach. MS.

To stay vomiting. Take rew and strip it, temper it with white

wine, and drink often of it warm. probatum. MS.

Another. Take sliced ginger, boyl it in spring water, till the

water look red: sweeten it with sugar and drink of it. MS.

Vomits to make

A speedy vomit. Take the bark of Elder tree stamped, &

putt in warm water: stirr it, and drink it. MS.

A gentle vomit. Take of White wine or sack one quart; Sti-

bium 1 dram, infused in the embers 12 howers with the wine.

keep it close stopt for your use. Take a spoonfull of wine

thus orderd; it will vomit and purge. MS.

Vomiting to cease.

Take of the salt of wormwood 1 dram, divide it into 3 equall

parts, give a part of it at once in a spoonfull of the juice

of Limons: use it as oft as you see occasion. If you give

it to those that cannot retain there meat, give it allwayes imme

diately after meat. Mr Tancred . MS.

To stay vomiting or a flux. Take verjuice and water,

two parts water, and one part verjuice, drink it. Mrs Beaumont .

Vomitives.

A gentle Vomitive. Take lukewarm water 1 pinte; add to it 6

or 8 spoonfulls of sweet sallet oyl: drink it oft warm: or if your

stomach be full and inclined to vomit, drink of a pinte or 2 of

warm Carduus posset. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take 3 or 4 radishes; bruise them and boyl them in a

pinte of small ale, till one half be boyled away: press the

liquor hard through a strainer: and add to it one ounce of

fresh butter, or 2 or 3 spoonfulls of sweet oyl. Dr Harvey .

Another. Dissolve 2 scruples, or a dram of Salt peter, in a pinte

of fat broth. Dr Harvey .

Another, somwhat stronger. Take of the yellow bark of

page 363

(363)

ffrangula 3 drams, I................................. or the same quan

tity of brown flowers; ............................... boyl it or them

a quarter of an howr in half a pinte of small ale: strain it

and drink it oft warme. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take a dram of Orach seeds powdered, drink it

of in a quarter of a pinte of warm posset ale or fatt broth, Idem.

Another. Take a dram of Dryed Pompion root powdered; or a dram

of Nettle seeds powderd: or a dram of the inner bark of wallnut

tree powdered: or 3 drams of Radish seeds powderd: or 3 drams

of garden cress seeds powderd: likewise a dram of fine grated

Agarick taken in a draught of fatt broth, will with some ope-

rate very well by vomit. Also threescore drops of the juice

of green Tobacco leaves taken in posset, doth vomit very smart-

-ly. Dr Harvey .

The best vomitive among vegetables is this. Take 5 or 6

leaves of green Assarabac leaves, bruise them in a stone mortar,

and while you are bruising them powr to them by spoonfulls,

a quarter of a pinte of white wine or ale: haveing mixt

them well together, press out the liquor hard through a Canvas

strainer. Also instead of the leaves you may take a dram

of Assaraback roots, dryed and powdered, in a draught of

posset or warm ale. Dr. Harvey .

To cause vomiting. Rx. 4 spoonfulls of sack or white wine,

and as many of Sallet oyle: mix both together, warme

them and drink them: soon after provoke thy self with

a feather in oyle, or thy finger. MS. Lady Byron this cleanses

the stomach also

A vomit. Rx. a quart of good ale, and 3 or 4 handfull

of an herb called Groundsill, let it boyl to the half,

then let it stand untill it be cold; strain it, and drink

it bloud warm in the morning fasting. MS. Lady Byron

Nutmegs stop vomiting. ibid./

To stop vomiting. Rx Some Cinamon, beat it to powder.

and some sugar. Take as much as will ly on the

point of a knife, twice together. It will stay either

vomiting or purgeing./ ibid.

A vomit prescribed by Sir Theodore Mayarne . Take a

dram of white Copperas dissolved in a draught of

posset drink; take it either fasting, or after a

full meal; it will cause vomiting presently. ibid.

To stop vomiting. Steep a piece of bread in Salt & vine-

gar, bruise it and apply it to the pitt of the stomach

and strike some of it on thy mouth. ibid./

page 364

(364)

To procure vomit and bring up gross tough humours,

Rx a dram weight of the root of Betony, dryed, take

it with Mead or honyed water. ibid./

To stay vomiting or casting. Take good wine vinegar,

make it strong of safron, warm it and bath the pitt of

the stomach, a quarter of an hower together diverse times

in the day. ibid.

A vomit is an expulsion of bad humours contained in the

stomach upwards. It is the wholesomest Physick for

those that are gross & full of humours: for what a

purgation leaveth behinde, a vomit roots out. The

wholesomest vomit is this, take half a pinte of sack,

seeth in it 2 spoonfull of Rhadish seed; then when

it hath sodden allmost to half, strain it & drink it

up with 5 spoonfull of Sallat oyl. By this easy vomit,

many have been suddenly ridd of the cough & of much

Clottering phlegme. Dr Vaughan

Assarabacca an herb common in gardens is a very ex-

pedient vomit to prevent many sicknesses, & take away

the seminaries & roots of any sorts of agues, useing it

an hower before the fitt. The dose is 4 or 5 leaves

of it in a cup of ale steeped over night & strained the

next morning. Or if it be dryed, a dram of the

powder of it infused in some drink with a little sugar,

and grated ginger will procure a vomit. Some will

rather use the powder of the root to the quantity of a

dram. Others apply the powder of it as a locall medi-

cin to the wrists, especially of Children against the

ague. Idem.

Stybium is none of the Worst Vomits, if the substance

of it to the dose of 4 graines, be layd in some pierce-

ing liquor, as vinegar, for a Sennight, thereby to

allay the violence of it: then infuse it for a

night in a cup of Aqua vitæ, which you may drink

up the next morning; reserving the substance a-

-gainst other times: for the same piece will serve

often; being thus tempered it may prove Bezoardik

& of great efficacy against the Impurity of

feavers. Idem./

page 365

(365)

If vomits work not within an hower after you have taken

them, sup a little of the syrup of Oxymel, & putt your

left middle finger in your mouth & it will help you.

Idem.

If you vomit too much, rub & wash your feet with

hott & sweet water: & if it yet cease not, apply a

gourd to the mouth of the stomach. Sometimes without

any physick at all one will fall to a customary vomit-

ing: & then it proceeds either of the cold complexion of

the stomach, or of hott Complexion. If of cold com-

plexion you may help it by makeing a bag of Worm-

wood, dry mints & marjoram, of each 1 handfull:

Nutmeg, Cloves & galingale, of each half a dram.

Let them all be dryed & powderd, & put between 2 linnen

Cloths, with Cotton interposed & basted: then apply them

on the stomach. Or esle apply the sayd herbs alone

dryed on a hott tyle stone, & putt between 2 linnen

cloths on the stomach. You must also fortify the sto-

mach with syrup of Mints or Wormwood, or eat

Lozenges called Diagalanga. But if the vomiting pro-

ceed from a hott Complexion, you may cure it by a

plaister applyed to the stomach, of oyle of roses,

Wormwood, Mint & barly flower, with the white

of an egg. Some in this case take purslan water

in their drink to quench their thirst. Idem./

A notable vomit, called Spitt till he Spew. Rx

Opium a grain. Elleborus albus 1 grain. Sti-

bium 4 graines. Bezoar 2 grains. English

safron 6 graines: Salt of Ellicampane 2

grains. Salt of Catapushy (Spurge) 2 grains.

leaf cold 16 grains. salt of Hyssop 3 grains.

White amber 4 graines. Then calcine all

these together; the dose is 4 grains in white

wine, It is an admirable vomit & excellent

for many diseases of the stomack and works with wonder-

full ease, and without the least danger -

Christina - Old MS./

page 366

366.

Warts to kill. vide Corus.

Cutt of the head of a quick eel, rub the warts all over with the

bloud of the same; then bury the head deep in the ground; when

the head is rotten, the warts will fall away. MS.

The root of spurge boyled in Vinegar, or the milk of the

spurge taketh away warts. - Item the milky juice of figs

layd to with grease of fatt. - Item the ashes of bark

of willow mingled with vinegar takes away warts or

corns. - Tyme stamped with vinegar or the seed of

Tarnesill laid upon warts. - Stamp Egrimony and

temper it with a little Esyll (vinegar.) and binde it to

the wart. - The juice of Rusland . probatum MS. Lady Byron

To take away warts. Rx The sap that comes from the

wood on the fyre and wash them with it. The sap of

Oak wood is best. This hath been proved to take them

away in the face or else where. M.S. Lady Byron/

To take away warts. Rx. purslane (such as they usually

make sallets with) punn it a little: lay it and the

juice therof on the warts, and rub them with it. -

or take the ashes of green willow and vinegar, make

therof a lee, and wash the warts. ibid./

Another. wash them with the juice of Elder berries, when

they are black, do so every night, and binde them to

it in the night. ibid.

Bruise an onyon with salt and honey, and apply it to

warts to make them fall off by the roots. ibid.

Anoynt warts with the juice of purslain to pull them up

by the roots. ibid. Item the heads (or hearts) of Leeks

beaten and layd to. ibid. Item the juice of White mul

-len pressd out from the leaves or flowers; or the

juice of Mercury, takes them clean away. ibid.

A certain cure for warts. Rx. a black snayl without a Shell

prick it all over, rub the warts with it, & let the slimy

ness dry on: and so take the snayl and hang it on a

black thorn: there let it consume, and as that wasts

so will the warts. - Rost the same Rinde of snayl,

and lay it to corns: twice or thrice doing will cure.

ibid.

To take away warts from any part of the

body. Take the green leaves of Marygolds, &

mash them as small as green sawce, rubb the

warts with it, and squeeze some of the juice

upon it. - Hartman . vide pagin. sequent./

page 367

367.

ffor a disease .................................... called the Water Worm.

............................................

Take 1 penny worth of roch allum that is reddish, burn the one

half, and boyl the other half in a pint of running water, till

half be consumed: then wash the sore with the water: then strew on

the powder of the burnt allum, and lay a cloth on the sore; it will

heal and dry it. MS.

To take away warts from any part of the body.

Anoynt them with oyl of Sulphur 2 or 3 times a-

day, and they will fall off. Hartman ./

Another. Take a few snayles, putt them in a glass

with a little Salt, and in 2 or 3 dayes there be

will be a liquour, with which anoynt the warts

and they will wear away. Idem./

ffor Corns. Rx Galbanum ii. Steep it in wine vine-

gar till it be as soft as a salve, apply it to the corns

being first close pared, till they wear away, which will

be in a short time. you may anoynt them with it, and

then lay a plaister of Diapalma upon it. Idem./

Waters for Sundry Occasion.

A water to wash or cleanse a wound or old sore. Take a gallon

of running water, put therin the quantity of a walnut of

white Coperas: keep it in a close vessel for occasion. It will

keep sweet and not putrify. MS.

A water to cleanse sores, and stop bloud. Take 6 penniworth of

Camphir, beat it small; bolearmoniack finely beaten 4

spoonfull; take a pint of running water, and put it in a

posnet on the fyre till it boyl: then take it off, put in

the powders and stirr it well together, but set it noe more

on the fyre: powr this into a glass and srop it close: it will

settle: the cleer warmed will take proud flesh from a sore,

it being washed with it: and shake it together, it stops

bloud. MS.

A water for sores. Take a pinte of water, and when it be-

gins to boyl, take it off the fyre, and put in an ounce and

quarter, mercers weight of Mrs Houlders powder for sores.

let it dissolve in it, and when it is cold, put it into glas

ses. with this water wash the sores, when the powder hath

eaten away the proud or dead flesh, once a day. If the sore

be deep you may syringe it; if it be broad, warm the

water, and dip a cloth in it, and bath it. It will keep the

sores from proud flesh riseing, and heal fast. Mrs Houl-

der . MS./

page 368

A water to heal a cutt or wound. Take a pottle of fayr water

sett it on the fyre, let it seeth a while, then take 2 penny worth

of white coperas, as much bolearmoniak, and 4 penny worth of

Camphor: beat them alltogether into powder, and put them all in the

water: let them seeth a little while, then take it from the

fyre, when it is cold, put it into a glass, dross and all; when

you use it, powr out a little of the cleerest water into a saw-

cer, sett it on the coales, wash the wound therwith as hott as you

can endure, and binde it fast. MS.

A water to wash a sore leg. Take roch allum, and white coperas,

of each a like quantity, fry them in an old pan, till they be

melted together: when they are cold make them into powder: then

take fair water, as much as you would have of liquor, sett it

on the fyre, and when it seeths put in your powder: when it is

bloud warm, wash the leg with the water, and wett a cloth in the

water, and lay it on the sore. MS.

A wound water to make. Take Salendine, sage and Woodbine

leaves of each a handfull, seeth them in a gallon of run-

ing water to a pottle: strain it from the herbs and sett it

on the fyre again: putt in half a pinte of English honey,

and an Ounce and a half of graines finely beaten, and about

2 penny worth of allum: then seeth it from a pottle to a

quart: let it stand till it be cold: then putt it in a wide

mouth glass. Most must be of the Selandine, and least of the

sage. MS.

A soveraign water for all sores. Take red sage, Isop,

costmary, rosmary, red fennel, dasies, English castnepp,

and allum, of each a like quantity, but most of the dasies:

these herbs are to be sodden in running water, till it be

sodden in: then wring them through a cloth, and so strain

to a water. This is very good to take away the pain out

of all sores. MS.

Mrs Sage 's water to cure a wound. Take a quart or 3

pintes of white wine: then take of self heal, of wood bettony,

wild dasy roots, leaves and all, red bramble leaves, Avens,

bugle, egrimony, Chirvill and white bodly, of each of these

1 handfull; a few crops of red May weed, and ribwort: a

few crops of wormwood; wash all these herbs together very

clean; and strain out the water very clean, through a lin-

nen cloth: then put them into an earthen pipkin or some o-

ther pott, with the white wine, and boyl them on a soft

fyre for the space allmost of a quarter of an hower,

page 369

369.

then put to the decoction, 2 or 3 spoonfulls of English hony and let

it seeth and simper a while after, beeing well stirred with a spoon in

the seething; then strain it all through a fair cloth, into a clean bason or

pot well cleansed, and wring your herbs well in the straining: when

it is cold put it into a bottle. Drink of it evening and morning, cold

or hott, but rather warm, 3 spoonfull at a time, as your stomach will

serve, fasting or otherwise. This water will cure you of any

wound or hurt, of any inward sore or outward bruise, expelling the

bruised bloud from the body wonderfully, and without any paine.

closeing up the wounds very fast and perfectly in very short time,

tho you use noe other salve. But for the more speedy cureing of

deep wounds you may tent it, and lay a colewort leaf over the

sore. This drink is good for all kinde of diseases bruises and

sores that come by falling, often proved. It is good for wo-

mens sore brests, and excellent for the sciatica, and to draw out

thorns or thistles out of the flesh, iron or stone, or any thing

else that rankles in the flesh, being drunk as before sayd: it

is good for obstructions of the stomach, or else where in the body,

and may be drunk at any time of day or night. MS.

A Water of Mr Matthias a famous physitian,

for palsies, dizzyness of head, and

weakness of Sinews.

The Lavender flowers clean picked and stript, as many as

will fill a glass of a large gallon: then powr on them good

spirit of wine, or exceeding good Aqua Vitæ: let them infuse

in a warm place , close stopped for 6 weeks. Then take flowres

of Sage, rosemary, bettony, of each 1 handfull: of burrage

flowers, bugloss flowers, lilly, convallily flower and cowslip

flowers of each clean picked, 2 handfull: infuse them also in

spirit of wine or exceeding good Aqua vitæ (every one ga

ther in its time) then haveing infused every one, according to its

time 6 weeks, put them altogether. Then take balme, mother-

wort or Cardiaca, spyknard, bay leaves, and if you can

get them, the leaves of orenge tree, and the flowers of o-

renges, of each 1 ounce. Cutt or chop these flowers and

herbs, and put them also to infuse 6 weeks in perfect good

Aqua vitæ. Then take also Citron pills, (the yellow thin

pills; if you can not get Citron pills, take Lemon pills)

and piony seeds hulled, of each 6 drams; cinnamon 1 ounce

and half, Nutmegs, Mace, Cardomomes, Cubibes, and yellow

Sanders made in powder, of each 1 ounce; lignum aloes

page 370

370

1 dram, put them into the abovesayd spirit to infuse, and add to

them Iububes, (the kernells or stones taken out and shred small,)

half a pound. Let them infuse together again 6 weeks. Then di-

still them in a Lymbeck, receaving the water in severall glasses,

till all the water be run out. put in this liquor, of fine pre-

pared dissolved pearl 2 drams: of prepared Smaragd stone

1 scruple, of good Amber griese, musk and safron, of each half

a scruple, of dryed red roses, of sha yellow and red sanders

shaved small of each 1 ounce. put these in a fine sarcenet,

hang them in the liquor, and let them Aromatize together close

stopped. Use it as follows. Take sugar and crums of Man-

chet, powr on this as much of the water as will make all very

moyst: take a spoonfull of this every half hower, so the fitt

be newly taken. This water is of exceeding great vertue,

in all swounding, weakness of heart, decaying of spirits: &

in all Apoplexies, palsies, Epilepsies; in all pains of the joynts

comeing of cold: for bruises outwardly bathed or dipped in it:

it comforts all animal, vital and naturall spirits: it clears the

externall senses, strengthens the Memory, restores lost appe-

tite, and all weakness of stomach, being both taken inwardly

and bathed outwardly. Take of it a quarter of a spoonfull and

fast 1 hower after it, it takes away giddyness of the head

helps lost hearing, brings a pleasant breath. There can be

no better remedies both in palsies and appoplexies, either to

help in the fitt or to prevent it: if you take morning &

evening a quarter of a spoonfull with crums of bread and sugar,

it helps lost speech, and all cold dispositions of the Liver,

a begining dropsy, and all cold diseases of the Mother. In

short its vertues are inexpressible. Now there is no certain

quantity of Spirits or Aqua vitae to be putt to the foresayd

herbs: but I use, as I was taught to still it by those

who had tryed before, to putt as much as will cover the things,

that they may be well soked and not ly too thick for want

of liquor. Neer 2 gallons and a half of spirits or

Aqua vitae go to still this Water. probatum. MS.

The Snayl water, excellent for the

Iaundies, and Collick of the Stomach.

Take a great peck of garden snayles, wash them in a great

bowl of beer, then make your chimney very clean, and powre

therin half a bushell of charcoal: sett them on fyre, and

when they are throughly kindled, then with a shovel make

a great hole, and powr in your snayles, and scatter some,

page 371

of your fyre I.................................. amongst them:

and so Let ........................................ them rost, as long

as you can hear them make any noyse: then take them out, and with a

knife and course cloth pick them, and wipe all the green froth clean

from them: then bruise them, shells and all in a stone mortar: then

the pot being made very clean wherin you sett your Limbeck, put them

into it: and in the bottom, lay aabout 2 hand full of angelica, as

much of selandine upon that, then putt a quart of rosemary flowers,

also if you please you may putt in Egrimony, barefoot, dock roots

of the reddest sort, of the bark of barbery tree, wood sorrell and

betony, of each 2 handfull, Rue half a handfull, fenegreek and

Turmerick, of each 1 ounce; safron well dryed and beaten to pow-

der, the weight of 6 pence; then powr in 3 gallons of the strongest

ale, (and great measure) cover your pott, and let it stand so

all night in the place where you mean to put fyre under it. In

the morning before you put fyre to it, you must put into it 3 oun-

ces of very good cloves beaten to powder, and 6 ounces of harts

horn, grated or filed to powder before you weigh it (you must

not stirr it after you have put in your hartshorn, least it go

to the bottom:) then sett on a limbeck, and make it fast with a

peece of Rye dough, so receave your water in pintes. Or it

may be distilled in balneo: The first water is the strongest

and must be receaved by it self; the last is smaller and may

be mended, by putting in some of the strongest, when it is

to be used, This water must be given to the patient in the

morning fasting 2 howers after it and not sleep upon it;

or it may be given between meales, 2 howers from each

meale. He must take 2 spoonfull of the strongest sort with

4 spoonfull of ale, or white wine; and when you give the

smallest, you may give as much water as drink. This has

been proved for an excellent medicine for the Collick of

the stomach and jaundies. MS. probatum. Mrs Prichard ./

Dr Steven's soveraign water.371

Take a gallon of gascoign wine, of ginger, galingal, cina-

mon, nutmegs, cloves, mace, graines, anniseeds, fennelseed,

carraway seeds, of each of theses a dram: then take sage, red-

mints, roseleaves, tyme, pellitory of spain (the wall), rose mary, wild marjoram, penniroyall. wild time,

Camomill, Lavender, of each (avenas) of them a hand full; then

bray the spices small, and bruise the herbs very well,

and put them all in the wine: let it stand 12 howers, but

stirr it diverse times. Then distill it in a Lymbeck: but

keep the first water by it self, for it is strongest: then

take the second water, which is good, but not as the first,

page 372

(372)

sett this in the sunn, and it will be the better. This water comforts

the vitall spirits, helps inward diseases that come of cold; helps the

shakeing of the palsy, which is a contraction of the Sinews: helps con

ception in barren women; kills worms in the body, helps the stone in

the bladder, cures an old cough, comforts the stomach, cures the

cold dropsy: helps the stone in the reins, quickly cures a stinking

breath; and who soever uses this water not so often, it preserves

him in good likeing, and makes him seem yong very long; for it

comforteth Nature. &c./ it is good for surfets, alone or in Drink./

The Receipt of Water of life.

Take anniseeds clean dressed and bruised, 1 pound; liquorice clean scra

ped and sliced, half a pound: fennel seed, Carroway seed, Galaingall, gin

ger, nutmegs, cinamon, of each 1 ounce. Enulacampana roots, Ireos

roots, of each 2 ounces; cloves, cububæ, of each half an ounce, com

min seeds, Amjos seeds, Am m onium seeds, bassil seeds, winter savory

seeds, piony seeds, of each half an ounce: Iuniper berries, flowers

of stæchados, flowers of Chamæpitis, of each 1 handfull; long pep

per, graines, bay berries, of each half an ounce; Sarsaparilla,

rootes of fole foot, of each 1 ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, lignum

aloes, mace, spiknard, Zedoaria, of each a quarter of an ounce: o

lybanum, Mastick, of each 1 ounce, of Sapirus 4 ounces: Al

kanet roots 1 ounce, of fine sugar 4 ounces, of strong ale,

the stronger the better, 3 gallons: flowers of damask roses or red

roses, 2 handfull: your roots must be sliced, and your seeds bruised

and put into the ale: let it stand a night and a day close covered

stirr it 2 or 3 times, and draw very leisurely by limbeck, and

into your receaver put your Alkanet roots and your sugar to-

gether: for those roots do give the colour, or else it would be

white. MS. Mr Kebles .

A strong water to make.

Take a quart of aqua vitæ, Rosemary flowers, paigles or stick-

wort, sage flowers, balm, sweet marjoram, pellitory of the wall

bettony, sage, of each of these 1 hand full, half an ounce of Ci-

namon, nutmegs 1 dram: anniseed, fennel seed, Carraway seed,

Coriander seed, grummil seed and Iuniper berries, of each 1

dram: you must bruise all these seeds and spices, put in sugar

to your own taste, 3 or 4 good dates, one or 2 races of good

ginger pared, 2 drams of graines; wash 2 or 3 peeces of

gold and put in. This strong water must be made in May,

and set in the sun all summer, and stirred every. Mrs Pag

ton . MS./

Treacle Water.

Take an ounce of hartshorn shaved, boyl it in 3 pintes of

Carduus water, till it come to a quart: then take the roots

of Enula Campane, gentian, Cypress, Tormentill, and of

Cytron Rindes; of each 1 ounce: Burrage, Bugloss, Rosema

ry flowers, of each 2 ounces; then take 1 pound of the

recto of insertion after page 372

Markhams Balls the best way.

Take Aniseeds Cumin Seeds, fenygreek seed, Carthames

seed, Enulacampane, & Colts foot of Each 2 Ounces,

Iuce of Liquorice one Ounce, flower of brimstone

2 Ounces, dissove the juce of Liquorice in two half

a pint of white wine Chimicall Oyle of Annis=

=eeds, 1 Ounce, best flor, Oyle, Live hony, & Molosses

of Each half a pound, mix all together & with a

sufficient Quantity of Wheat flower make a Masse

Markhams Balls the Comon way

Take fine wheat Meal 6 lb Aniseeds, two Ownces.

Cominseed six drams, Carthamus one dram & a

half, Fenny greek seed One Ownce 2 drams,

brimstone one Ounce & half, Sallet Oyle one pint,

Hony one pound & half, white wine 4 pints,

make all into a pott the seeds being dryed powdered

& searced,

For a Horse with sore heels.

Antimony beaten to powder & given in his Corn

is Exelent for soor heels.

Docter Iohnson s Cordiall Water.

Take dragons, Rosemary, Wormwood, Sage, Scordium

Mugwort, Scabius, balm, Cardus, Tormertill roots

& leaves Angelico, rootes & Leaves, Mary gold Leaves

& flowers Agrimony pimpernell, wood sorrell

Centry topps, Bettony Leaves, & flowers of Each

half a pound, Rue a Quarter of a pound

verso of insertion after page 372

Elicampane 2 Ounces Liquorice 4 Ounces, Wash these

hearbs & shake them dry in a sheet, then shred the herbs

& dry the rootes, & put them all into 3 gallons of the best white wine

Let them stand Close Covered 2 dayes & 2 nightes stirring them

morning & Evening, then take some of the herbs out of the

wine Lightly draining them in your hands, fill vp a still

full in the morning, & Let them be stilling 12 howers in an

ordnary still with a Reasonable Quick fire, then take the

rest of the herbs & wine, & still them in a Limbeck, as

you doe other strong waters, till all the strength of the

herbs & wine & herbs be gone, You may make 3 sorts

of water in your Limbeck & 2 in your still when you have done

put the strongest water that Came out of your Limbeck into the

smalest that Came out of you r still, & the smalest of your Limbeck

to you r strongest of your still, soe you shall Keep it from

putryfying & frost 3 or 4 Years Keep some of your smalest

to allay the Heat of the other, when you give it to Chrildren

under 7 Years Old, Let it be almost blood warm, put

some suger to it. give in Quantity as you thinke the

dissease is in strength, 4 or 5 spoonfulls is Enough for

a man or woman, or 6 if need be to a strong Nature.

The Virtues,

If any hath surfeted give of this water, & Lay them warm, or walk

vp & downe if need require, but in a feavour or such Like

distemper sweeten it with Sirope of gilly flowers, & Lay them to

sweat, thus given it is good in all feavours you may give

2 or 3 dayes together, it never heates but by its Opening

Quality rather cooles, it will drive out any Venemous

humour out of the blood, be it small pox or scarlet

feavour or the Like, for Each of which it is Extraordnary good

if given Early, it is alsoe very good in Labour, if any have

by Cold an Akeing in there bones, & Limbs give them 6

spoonfulls, & Lay them to sweat, & it will help, if the

feavour Lye much in the head, sweeten it with Sirrope of

Cowslips, after any in a feavour, be it never so high -

hath twice of it fear not to give them Cooling things, but of

all Coolers none is soe Effectuall as sirope of wood Sorrell

given Either in posset drink, or bear or ale, but take hand

heed in feavours you doe not give Coolers before -

Cordialls if the party be very sick & weak between

whiles in there worst illnesse give some more of this & if

they can but sweat, a litle after this, it will doe well if

not noe hurt. allay the heat withthe smaller for Litle Chrildren

page 373

373.

best old treacle, and dissolve it in 6 pintes of white wine, and 3

pintes of Rosewater: so infuse alltogether and distill it. This is good

to restore the spirits, and good against swounding, fayntness, agues,

wormes, and the small pox. probatum. MS.

A water to heal and dry any old sore.

Take a quart of Smiths water, half an ounce of white coperas, 1 ounce

of Allum; burn these together, then pound them as small as you can,

and putt it into the water, boyling the 4th part away: then put it

into a pewter dish till it be cold, powring the cleer from it; so keep

it for use. MS.

An observation about Stilling .

your Stills must be of Tinn or Sweet Earth. You may easily

make your waters look of what colour you please, if you first

distill your water in a Stillatory; then putt it in a great glass of

strength, and fill it as full as those flowers whose colour you de-

-sire: then stop it, and sett it in the Stillatory, and lett it dis-

-till, and you will have their perfect colour.

An addition to Dr Stevens famous water .

To the seeds, adde Coriander seeds a like quantity: to the wine, of

Sack and ale, a quart of each. To the herbs, wild marioram,

penney royall, ffennel roots, porsley roots, settwall roots: of

each half a handfull. you must use both garden and wilde Time.

and as for the mints and roses, quære whither they must not

be red Mints, and red roses. This water is to be used but 2

spoonfulls in 7 dayes. It preserved Dr Stevens 10 years bed-

rid: so he lived to 98 years.

Of the most usefull Simple distilled Waters,

and the manner how to distill them .

Among the vast numbers of distilled simple waters, none are

more usefull then those 4 below mentioned, which may serve to

answer the Intention, which the best of simple waters are used

for: viz, for Cordiall Iuleps and Coridall Potions. As

for Alterative waters, they contain so weak vertue, that De-

coctions, Infusions and iuices made, or spirits drawn from

the sayd alterative simples, are infinitely more effectuall.

and therefore when they are to be applyed, you may easily

be taught how to prepare them by your ffamily physiti-

an. Now the 4 simple waters are. Balm water: black

cherry water. Carduus benedictus water. Red poppey

flower water. Your herbs are sold in Newgate Market ,

Stocks Market , Gutter lane , or Covent garden , by the

physicall herb women. Herbs by the basket: Red poppey

page 374

(374)

flowers by the peck; violet flowers and some others by the

pinte or quart measure. Scurvy grass by the basket, bushell

or peck. ffor most herbs if you buy them by the hand full, you

must pay a groat a dozen: or if you use less, a half penny the

handfull is the usuall rate. The value of 12 pence in herbs

or flowers will yield 3 pintes of water or more. In some herbs

it may yeild 2 quarts, or 5 pintes: if you have not the conveni

ience of distilling them, you may buy them at the Apothecaries

for 12d a pinte: or if you buy them onely as occasion serves

you need pay but a penny an ounce: which is the Common price,

of allmost all simple distilled waters. English roots among the

herb women are commonly a groat a pound.

The way of distilling Simple waters is this . Put as many of

those herbs (being separated from the seapl greater stalks,) or flowers,

pulld from their husks, as will onely fill a 2 thirds,

or at most 3 fourth parts of the body of a pewter or a cop-

per Alembick, with a bucket head: without adding any water

to the herbs (which too many Apothecaries doe): and haveing

closed the head to the body, by pasting slips of paper of

the breadth of an intch or a little more, round about the

juncture, with starch or yest; kindle your fyre gradually,

and continue it to a heat so gentle, that your hand may

endure it on any part of the head: and so you will distill

your water without smelling of being burned, provided you

have put ashes to the thickness of an inch and half, between

the plate and the body or bottom of your pewter Alembick.

If you use a copper Alembick, you must fill the bucket with

cold water: and as soon as you finde the water to be hott

in the sayd bucket head, you must tapp it off, and fill it

up again with cold water. The reason why you must not

fill the body of the Alembeck with herbs is, because should

you fill it up, the bottom of the cakes of the herbs will be

dryed and burned, before the top is half dry or distilled off.

Dr Harviey .

The way of Distilling Compound waters.

of the London Treacle Water.

Take of the juice of green walnut peel 1 pinte: juice of

Rue 3 quarters of a pinte; juices of marygold leaves,

balme, and Carduus benedictus, of each half a pinte: butter-

-burr roots 4 ounces and a half: Burdock roots a quarter

of a pound: Masterwort and Angelica roots of each 2

ounces; water-germander leaves, 1 handfull; Venice treacle

page 375

(375)

and Mithridate, ............................... each 2 ounces,

Canary .................................................... wine 3

pintes, sharp french vinegar a pinte & a half: iuice of Limons

half a pinte.

The manner of prepareing the ingredients is this. This walnut-

peel, Rue, marygold leaves, balme, and Carduus Benedictus, must be

each severally bruised, into a sappy mass, in a stone mortar, or

lignum vitæ mortar, and pressed through a fine Canvas cloth in

a small press. The Canvas for strainers is bought at the linnen

drapers, at 6d per yard. The small presses are bought at

the Turners at Hosier lane end , next Smithfield , from 3 shilling

to 6 or 7, according to their bigness; or you may have one at

second hand big enough for your use for 18d or less. Now

you must bruise the wallnut peel, rue, and other herbs severally

because you are to have an exact measure of each of their

juices: for should you bruise marygold leaves, Baulme and

Carduus, of each the same Quantity together, yet you would not

have the same measure of juices from them; because one herb

yields far more juice then another. Tho many Apothecaries

to save trouble, bruise the foresayd herbs together: which yet

is a great error in the exactness of the preparing treacle

water. Note. Apothecaries commonly take the green walnutts whole,

and bruise them in a stone mortar together, in order to the

expressing the juice out of them. Note. About 50 wallnuts

will yield a pinte of juice. The butterbur, burdock,

masterwort and Angelica roots, must be fresh taken out of

the ground, and may be bruised together into a Mash; the

water germander leaves must be dryed, stript from their

stalks and beaten in a mortar into a course powder: or

they may be used green, and beaten in a mortar to a mash

or shred small with a knife. Then putt all these

together with the treacle and Mithridate into a glass body

and powr on them the severall juices, and the Canary wine,

mixing them well by shakeing them gently together,

and fasten a blinde head to the sayd glass body, by ap-

plying round the iuncture or place where they are

joyned, a hogs bladder cutt into long slips, the bredth

of 2 fingers and dipt in whites of eggs, beaten thin

into a water. Or putt all those ingredients into a glass

retort Receaver

page 376

the mouth wherof stop with a piece of Cork fitted to it, and

fasten a piece of bladder over that. About the sayd receaver

tye 2 or 3 pieces of brick to make it sink into a kettle

of water, hanging over a gentle fyre; wherin let it stand

some 12 or 24 howers at longest. Then empty the recea-

-ver into a glass body, which being covered with its glass head

or Alembeck, and closed about the juncture with slips of

paper and starch, or a hogs bladder dipt in whites of eggs,

putt into a sand pan, hanging in a portable furnace, there

being the bredth of 2 fingers of sand under the glass; fill

the pan with sand, kindle the fyre gradually under it, and

so let it distill of, till the ingredients are allmost dry.

Note. The Apothecaries commonly (without other digestion then let-

ting it stand 3 or 4 dayes in their shops in a great glass)

distill this and other compound waters in a small copper still

with a bucket head: but then those waters are not so full

of vertue, nor so clear, as the water distilled in a glass.

The price of the whole Composition.

Half 100 walnutts. 6d . The Herbs whence the juices are to

be pressed. 12d or 14d . Roots and Germander. 3d. obolus

Treacle and Mithridate. 16d 2 Shillings . Canary wine. 3 shillings. french

vinegar. 3d. juice of Limons. 4d. obolus Charcoal fyre,

used in stilling. 4d. The Sum - - 0 - 7 - 10d .

ffor which you may expect neer 4 quarts of Excellent

treacle water: which is 10d 3 farthing the pinte, and

scarce 3 farthing the ounce: computeing according to their

retayl measure 16 ounces to the pinte: which according to

physicall Measure ought to contain 12 ounces. - The

Apothecaries rates are, 3shillings 6d the pinte: some not

under 4.sh + 4d the ounce: some instead of Canary put

in decayed Malaga or Brandy, and for juice of Limons

putt in Lime juice, and use their worst treacle and

Mithridate: and so can sell treacle water somwhat chea-

per then ordinary prices are. - Dr Harvey ./

Aqua Mirabilis. v. before. Aqua Mirabilis

et pretiosa, in the begining of this book

Take of Cloves, Galangale, Cubebs, Mace, Cardomons, Nutmegs,

ginger, of each 1 dram: juice of Celandine half a pinte; Spi-

rits of wine 1 pinte, white wine 3 pintes: steep them 24 howers,

then distill them in ashes in a glass Alembeck. - The

page 377

377

Manner of steeping and distilling this water is the same with that of the

London Plague water. Most Apothecaries and distillers draw this water

off in a copper still, with a bucket head, or with one that goeth with a

worm. The spices before mentioned, must be beaten to a course powder

onely: for if you endeavour to bring them to a fine powder, their

principal vertue is apt to fly away in powdering. By spirits of wine

is heer meant the best Nants brandy. Note. You are to still this

water onely half off, and leave the other half in the still: because the

first half will contain all the Spirits and vertue of the Ingredi-

ents: wheras the other remaining half is found to be flatt, and fitt

for no other use then to wash your hands. Though it is to be feared

that such as are greedy of gaine, distill it allmost quite off. -

The prices. The Spices all at 6d or 7d . juice of Celandine

3d or 4d . Best Nants brandy. 6d the pinte. White wine 18d .

Charcoale 3d . The whole distillation which is 2 pintes and a

quarter comes to 3shillings 2d . The pinte comes to 18d . the

ounce to 5 farthings or little less. The Apothecaries sell it

for 3shillings 6d . or 4 sh illings . the pinte.: and 3d or 4d the

ounce. Dr Harvey .

Cinamon Water according to the Dispensatory.

Take a quarter of a pound of Cinamon, steep it 24 howers in

3 quarts of brandy: then distill it in ashes in a glass Alem-

bick: which renders a much purer water then a copper still:

Note. you are to bruise the Cinamon gross, and into every pinte

of the distilled water, dissolve 2 ounces of the best white

sugar. - Heer is a great deal of hot burning

brandy to a little Cinamon: wherefore you will do better

to prepare it thus. Take 3 quarters of a pound of Cinamon

bruised, steep it 48 howers in a quart of rose water, and a

pinte of white wine. Then distill it as long as it drops milky

in a glass Alembick in Balneo: that is, in water poured

into your Sandpan instead of Sand or Ashes. But if your

pan be not large enough to contain a sufficient quantity of

water, you may use sawdust instead of the water, and keep

a very moderate fyre in the furnace. What this water will

stand you in, you may easily compute. Dr Harvey .

Aqua Limacum Magistralis, or the London

Snayl water against Consumptions.

This Compound water is so ridiculous, it is a shame to see it in

any Dispensatory: for the chief thing aimed at is, through

the cool, clammy, glutinous Substance of the liquor of

page 378

(378)

Snayles. 1. to cool the heat of the Hectick feavor. 2. to repair

the parts consumed. 3. to facilitate Expectoration: ie, to make the

matter come up easy by cough, through its lenifying quality, wherby

it sweetens the humors, by allaying those gnawing Salts that prey

on the lungs. Now in the distilling of the Snayles, there is no

part of their Unctuous or glutinous liquor passes the Alembick,

but a meer Elementary Water. The same may be sayd also of the

hogs bloud. ffor these and other reasons, I commend to you

this following liquor of Snayles. Take of gar-

den snayles, especially those off a vine, with their shells, 1

pound: first wash them well with water and a little salt: then

wash them once or twice more with fair water to wash of

the salt: bruise them with their shells in a stone mortar to

a mash: add to them, ground Ivy: speedwell, lung wort, Sca

bious, burnet, coltsfoot and Nettle tops, of each 1 handfull,

English liquorice half an ounce: dates stoned 12 in number,

of the 4 greater cold seeds, and Marsh mallow seeds, of

each 1 dram and half. Safron a scruple. put them into a new

glazed pipkin, and powre on them a quart of spring water:

fasten the cover close to the pipkin by pasting it round with

dow. Let it stand 12 howres on hot cinders, or rather in

a kettle of hot water over the fyre: then strain & press

out the liquor, dissolveing into it while it is warm, a quar-

ter of a pound of Clarifyed honey: putt it into a glass, and

Keep it in the cellar. - Note. the herbs must be shred,

the seeds bruised, and the liquorice cutt small. Dr Harvey .

Mercury water. Rx. a quart of fair running water:

add to it the 6th part of an ounce of Mercury, if

you will not have it too strong: If stronger, then

putt but a pinte of water: sett it on the fyre allwaies

stirring, till it be ready to seeth. MS. Lady Byron ./

A most excellent water for such as are troubled with paines

of the Stomach, with Crude and raw humors, with winde,

with the Megrim, with the falling sickness, palsy, Melancho-

ly, sleepy drowsyness, pain under the short ribbs beating

and trembling of the heart, and proness to sounding./

Rx. Cinamon ℥​ i. ginger 4 ffrench crownes weight: the 3

kindes of Sanders of each 6 drams. Galingall, Nutmegs

Cloves. ana ʒ​ iii.s. mace, Cubebs (Euliebes) ana ʒ​ i/

Both kindes of Cardamomes, Nigella seeds, ana ʒ​ iii.

Zedoary ie Setwell s. Annis, sweet fennel, wild pars-

nep, basil seeds.

page 379

379

Angelica, ............................. Avens, Liquorice,

Calamus ................................. Aromaticus Valerian

the less. these roots. - Clary, thyme, Calamints, penny

royall, Mints, wild thyme, Marjoram: the leaves of these.

- Red roses, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, Stechados, bugloss,

Burrage: the flowers of these: Rindes of pome Citrons

3 drams. Powder of Diambre, Aromaticum Rosatum.

Diamoscum dulce Diamargarita, Diarrhodon Abbatis. the

powder of each of these iii. Let all things that will

be grossly beaten to powder be grossly powderd, and steepd

in 12 pintes of the most excellent aqua vitæ. in a

vessel of aqua vitæs for the purpose for 15 dayes.

Then putt all into a still of glass artificially topped,

and luted, and distill the water in balneo mariæ

not too hastily: and that water so distilled must be

kept in a glass closely stopped, with wax and parch-

ment or leather: putting to it one pinte of Iulip

of Roses and of the sweet kinde of Sanders 2 drams:

Of Musk and ambergreece tyed in a sarcenet of

each half a scruple: shake all together, and keep

it close to serve your turn. - A dram is the

weight of a ffrench crown. A pinte is but 12 .

A spoonfull of this water is enough at a time.

MS. Lady Byron

The vertues of distilled water of Endive. 2 ounces

drunk morning and evening strengthens women with

child and mends their senses: 4 ounces drunk at a

time morning and evening helps the plague, the

Kings evill, ceaseth thirst, and being drunk largely

qualifies the burning of the Liver. It helps the

pain of the side, and pricking. which is felt about

the heart, drunk 4 ounces at a time, as before.

MS. Lady Byron

A water to preserve long life . Gather the flowers of

Elder on Midsummer day, and drink a spoonfull thereof

with a draught of borrage water, morning and even-

ing 30 dayes. ibid./

An Excellent Cinamon Water. Beat a pound of

Cinamon somewhat gross: steep it in a pottle of

good rose water, with as much sack or Canary

wine; or else in a gallon of wine without

page 380

(380)

Rosewater, in a close vessell 24 howers: then still

it in a Limbeck: keep a pinte of the first water

by it self; for the latter will be weaker. Some

put one pound of good sugar Candy to it with the

Cinamon to steep, to make it pleasant; and that is

the best way. It hath innumerable vertues; especi-

ally to restore and preserve. It strengthens the

brain, stomach, liver, milt, and Sinews: 1 spoon-

full being taken now and then. ibid./

The Lime Drink.

Rx. 1 1/2 lb of unquench'd lime, 2 gallons of spring

water: putt them into an Earthen pott and cover it

close; let it stand before the fyre 24 howers: then

take of any scum that may be on the Top, and gent

-ly powre of the Water, so as none of the soakings

of the lime go in with it. Some clear it off with

a thin fleeting dish and throw away the lime.

Wash the pott clean, then putt the clear water

into the pott againe: then putt to it 1 lb of

blew Currans, if you can gett them, clean pickt,

Washt and beaten. 1 quarter of an ounce of

Mace beaten: 1 quarter of a pound of Sasafras

thin shaven; 1 quarter of a pound of English

liquorice bruised with a pestill or sliced very

small. 1 quarter of a pound of anniseeds, bruised.

Let these stand and infuse in the Water 24

howers, keeping the pott close covered: then

strain out the things and bottle out the drink.

Sett the bottle cool, it will keep a forthnight.

It is fitt to drink as soon as it is made. This

cured a girl of the Kings evill was like to dy.

Directions and the Vertues of

this Lime Drink.

Drink half a pinte at a time in the Morning

fasting, and 4 a clock in the afternoon,

page 381

(381)

and walk half an hower after it. If the party have

any feavourish distemper, putt a spoonfull of the

syrup of violets to it. It helps all manner of sores

inward and outward. It helps the stone or gravell in

the bladder or kidnyes: It cleanseth the bloud,

strengthens Nature, purges by Urine, helps short

-ness of breath, procures appetite, kills the worm,

cures consumptions, and for the dropsy it is

admirable, and against the cold palsy. It hath cured

Many of the Kings evill. It is very good against

spitting of bloud. It is said to make women

fruitfull. It also helps digestion.

This and the Receipt was transcribed out of the

Lady ffairfax book: It cost 60 lb . and was

had from a Monk. MS. Lady. Byron. /

An Excellent cock water. Rx. an old red cock, pluck his

feathers off him alive: then kill him and quarter him.

break all the bones, dry the bloud clean up with a cloth, then

distill it in a rose water still: in the bottom of your still

lay in your Cock at night, and putt to it a pottle of good

sack Canary: of Thyme, rosemary, pennyroyall, pimper

-nell, of each 1 small handfull: 20 dates stoned: 1 pound

of Currants. Raisins of the Sun stoned a quarter of a pound.

1 ounce of hartshorn: half an ounce of clove gilly

flowers: 1 ounce of Mary gold flowers: 1 handfull of

Cowslip flowers. 1 handfull of Mayden hayre; 2 drams

of Safron; some leaf gold if you please. When all

these are in and well mixed, cover it close: next

day distill your water: let the still be stopped

very close, that no ayr can come out: still it with

a very slow heat. Put into the glass sett under to

receave the Water a good quantity of white sugar

candy, and let it drop on it. If you finde the water

too strong, putt in more sugar candy: take of

this water 2 spoonfulls before dinner; it mightily

comforts the stomach and provokes the appetite to

eat. It is also good at any time to take upon

page 382

upon any illness: onely forbear it in a feaver: because

the nature of it is hott: but it is a very great Cordiall.

MS. Lady Byron

An excellent Cordiall surfet water. Rx a gallon of the

best Aquavitæ; putt to it a pound of the best white sugar

candy, a quarter of a pound of English liquorice scraped

and sliced: a pound of blew raisins stoned, 2 ounces of

Anniseeds; Coriander seeds, Cinamon and large Mace

each 1 ounce, all bruised: 2 large handfulls of poppey

haveing all the whites and seeds clean picked from them

then putt all these together into a great gallon pott.

cover them close: but it must be onely with paper,

for else it will break: then stirr it together every

day for 9 dayes: and if the colour be not deep

enough you may put more poppeys in, within that

time as you please. After the 9 dayes strain it: and

let it stand a day or 2 to settle: and powr it out

from the setlings into glasses: then when it is clear

putt into it 6 graines of Musk and 6 graines of

Ambergrise, and 6 graines of Magistery of pearle.

All these powders must be bruised in a spoon and so

putt into your glass. But before you putt your wa-

ter into your glass you must putt in 4 or 5 leaves

of gold. Then powr in your water and other

things, and keep it for use. This is admirable

for such as have taken a surfet; drinking the

quantity of wine glass. ibid./

A water against all surfets, small Pox and other

infections. Rx. Sage, Celandine, Centaury, Rosmarins,

rew, Agrimony, Scabious, Scordium, Betony, Balm,

Carduus benedictus, Wormwood, Mugwort, Ros Solis

pimpernell, Speremint dragons : ana 1 handfull. Angelica

roots, white henbane roots, liquorice, Zedoary, tor

mentill. ana. half an ounce. wash the herbs, Shake

them and dry them in a cloth, and shred them: shred

the roots, and putt them in as much white wine as

will cover them: let it ly in steep 2 dayes and 2

nights: then distill them in an Alembick, or for

want of that in an ordinary still. Keep the

page 383

(383

first running ......................... by it, and give

of it 3 spoonfull, .................... with the quantity of a

bean of Mithridate: of the smaller 4 or 5 spoonfull.

If you give it to a child, abate of the quantity propor-

tionable to the years. probatum. M. Lady Byron Some add

dragons to the herbs, marigold flowers, poppy, goats tong

Dr Nurse's Cordial water. Rx half an ounce of cloves

putt them in a clean pipkin, with a pinte of fair

spring water: let them boyl one walme on the fire,

then powr out the water and put as much water to

the cloves aagain, and 2 or 3 rases of ginger sli-

ced and clean scraped: and let the cloves and gin-

ger boyl in water half an hower: then put

to it 4 spoonfulls of white wine: then let it

boyl half an hower longer: then strain it from the

spices and put it into another clean pipkin: then

put to it of Elder vinegar, 3 or 4 spoonfull,

^ (you may putt in 4 spooonfull of red Rose water.)

and as much sugar as will sweeten it to your

taste: then give it a walm over the fyre again,

take it of and put into it 6 graines of musk,

and as much ambergreece: let it stand in the

pipkin close covered an hower; then putt it into

bottells, stop them close./ Ibidem.^ good for fox fitts of the

mother & spleen.

To make the walnut water. Take yong walnutts before

the shells be hard, and bean cods, both of these must be

minced and stilled the common way. It is to be drunk

fasting. You may put some of it into wine or ale

and let it be your drink. This water is good for the

heart, it procures a good appetite to meat; it helps the

palsy that comes from the liver, if you drink it in

wine and wash your hands therewith. It is good against

the dropsy, being drunk with wine fasting. It is

excellent to wash the eyes with. It beautifies the

face being washed with it. It procures sleep if you

wash your temples with it. It is good for botches

and impostures, if you bath them, and drink it in

wine,

page 384

384

wash any putrified wound or sore, it cures it. It is good

for most diseases in the body, to prolong life; Dr Sym

mons used it as excellent for the stone. It purifies and

cleanses the bloud./ ibid./

Water of Wood lillies.

BeinWood lillies being distilled in wine, the Water helps the

Inflammation and mist of the Eyes. it is made thus.

Take the flowers and steep them in new wine thirty dayes,

and then take them out of the wine, and distill the

wine 5 times over in a Limbeck or body of glass

This wine is most pretious. If any drink therof with

6 graines of pepper, and a little Lavender water, he need

not fear the Apoplexy that month. ibid. - The wine

also may be made thus. ffill a gallon glass with good

old wine, and 1 pound of the flowers: set it to sun

40 dayes, then distill it in a Lymbeck of glass, twice

over, and put thereto a little Lavender water & pepper

or else the flowers of Lavender & rosemary and other

good spices, and distill it over again. Keep it close

stopped & in a narrow mouthd glass; a spoonfull of

it will recover one that lyes a dying: it prolongs life,

comforts the brain, eases the Collick, helps the Apo

-plexy, makes a good Memory, and ready witt, by a-

nointing the head before & behinde. - The same

healeth wounds and corrupt ulcers, and takes away

hurts and spots of the body & face. ibid.

To make Wormwood Water. Rx. 4 gallons of strong ale

a pound a Aniseeds; liquorice half a pound; let the

aniseeds be well dusted and sol grossly bruised, the lico

rice scraped & sliced: then take a quarter of a pound of

graines & bruise them. Put the Aniseeds, liquorice and

graines into the Ale and let them infuse with a good

lap full of Wormwood, being all steeped in the ale 2

or 3 dayes, often stirring them, & covering them

very close that the air gett not in: then put them

into a pott a gallon or 2 bigger than the liquor will

into. Put on your Limbeck head, being close stopped

with paste: and with a close soft fyre of Charcoal

so distill it, ever keeping your Limbeck cool.

ibid./

page 385

385

ffor such as can not hold their water. vide piss.

Take a mouse, flea it and rost it, and make it into powder, drink

it at once: use it for 3 dayes. probatum. MS.

Another,Take goates, Neats, or sheeps ^ or a sow piggs bladder, dry it and make a

powder of it: drink therof with vinegar or water, upon going to bed.

it will help. MS.

ffor one that can not hold his water, or Women in Childbed. Take the

hoofs of yong swine, dry them and beat them to powder, give the

patient to drink as much as will ly on a shilling in posset ale. pro-

batum. MS.

Another. Burn the clawes of goats to powder, putt it into his

pottage, drink, or milk warm. MS. Lady Byron

Another. Rx the braines of a hare either rosted or sod,

mingle it with wine or ale, and drink it when you go to

bed. - Item the lights of a kid boyled or rosted, and

eaten at any time: and some of the lights warm and

layd raw under the Navle. ibid. Item the bladder of

a bore, dryed & drunk with any thing, broth, posset or

beer, hath done much good. ibid./

The leaves of bistort or Snake weed (boyld in wine) kij

are good fort the Diabetes or not holding ones water.

Culpepper . - Red Darnel that growes among corn,

being boyled in red wine and taken, stopps all fluxes,

and urine that passes away to suddenly. Idem. Tor

mentil or Setffoile, a plaister made with it and vinegar & laid

to the reines is good. Idem./

ffor a wenn.

Take powder of unslaked Lime, mix it with black sope, and a-

noynt the wenn therwith: and it will fall away, and when the

root is come forth, anoynt it with oyl of balme, it will heal

it. MS.

Tarr sodden with barly meal in the urin of a chast boy,

breaks, strumes, wenns and swellings. ibid.

A Decoction of the leaves of figwort or throat-

wort, taken inwardly and the bruised herb applied out-

wardly, is very effectuall for the Kings Evill, or any

other knotts, kernells; bunches, wenns growing in the

flesh wheresoever. Culpepper ./ An oyntment made

thereof may be used at all times when the fresh

herb is not to be had. The distilled water of the

Whole plant, roots and all is used for the same

purpose. Idem./ The root of Mugwort being made

up with hogs grease into an oyntment takes away

wenns and hard knots and kernells about the throat,

and easeth pains about the neck more effectually

if some field dazies be added to it. Idem./

page 386

386

Whey, cooling and opening.

Take Endive, Succory, liverwort, egrimony and fumitory, of each

1 handfull, boyl them in a pottle of whey, then strain it, and with the

whites of 2 eggs Clarify it: drink of it every morning about half

a pinte, adding to every draught one spoonfull of the syrup of suc-

cory and violets. MS.

An excellent good whey to cool the liver and bloud, and scoure

the body; it is to be taken in May and hot weather, not in a

cold rayny day. Rx. ffumitory, scabious, borage, bugloss,

Egrimony, and Mayden hayr: some sweet fennell seeds,

boyl all these together in sweet whey till the third part

be consumed, then clarify it and drink therof, the wea-

ther being clear and warm; 3 pintes or a quart at

the least in the morning fasting: or if you drink a

pottle at a time, it is the better: but not too much at

the first but by degrees. Walk up and down after it.

The more you drink of it at a time, the more good it

will do you: It is good to take some Electuary or light

purge the day before you begin to drink of this whey.

probatum sæpissime. Dr Smith . MS. Lady Byron

you may first drink one pinte and then walk up and down,

and then another pinte, and then walk; or drink it alltogether

if you will./

Winde straightness to help.

Take barly excoriated half a handfull, a good stick of liquorice

made clean and bruised, great raysins of the sun, the stones taken

out, in number 10. Iubebes and Sebestians of each 10 or 12,

one or 2 figgs, burrage, violets, Mayden hayr, endive leaves,

purslain, and lettice, of each half a handfull. 1 or 2 parsly

roots, 5 or 6 crops of Isop, with a few anniseeds bruised: all

these must be sod with a pottle of water to a pinte, or a pinte and

a half, then strain it, and putt in pennodis and sugarcandy

at your pleasure. MS.

Pellet for the winde.

Take of Molehil time stript, of red mints shred small, of

angellica stalks or leaves shred small, of sweet Marjoram

shred small, of all these a like quantity: then take limon pill

shred small, of carraway seed and anniseed a like quantity, of

long pepper and white pepper grossly bruised, a quarter part

of the seeds. Take sugar, wetting it with mint water, till it

be like paste, makeing it boyl before it be melted to a candy,

then putting in the things above named, drop it on plates, and

when it is cold, use it. probatum . MS.

Posset ale for the winde.

Take a quart of cleer posset drink, put therein Setwall

page 387

(387)

root washt and scra De..................................... -ped, of parsley seed, anni-

seed and Ca-................................raway seed of each a hand

full, and molehill time a handfull: let your seeds be beaten in a

mortar together; then put these things into the posset drink, letting it

boyl from a quart to a pinte; drink of it according to your discre-

tion, as hott and as oft as you please. It will comfort you. probatum. MS.

ffor Winde. - Collick. vide / gripeing of gutts./

Take a quarter of a pound of Coriander seeds, boyl them in a quart of

white wine, till half be consumed. take this in a morning fasting. Mrs

Houlder . MS.

Another. Take pigeons dung green, dry it to powder and beat it:

give therof a spoonfull in posset drink. Mrs Houlder . MS.

Against winde. Nothing better then a spoonfull of Carraway seeds,

once dipt in sugar, or once onely candyed, still taken after meat.

MS.

To cause belching, Hold a piece of Galingall in the

Mouth. MS. Lady Byron

To help shortness of winde. Rx. a gallon of running

water, a pound of raisins of the sun, stoned, 2 penny

worth of anniseeds. 1 penny worth of french barly, 2 ounces

of white sugar candy; boyl all these together from a gallon

to a pottle. When it is boyled strain it out, and putt to

it one pinte of Muscadine. Stue it well together,

and drink every morning a good draught. ibid.

To cure the pain of the winde. Take 3 quarters of an

ounce of speermint, a quarter of an ounce of cream

of tartar, 1 ounce of white sugar candie, stamp them

alltogether and eat it when you please. ibid.

A water to cure the winde. Rx 3 quarts of Aquavitæ,

2 handfull of baulme, 2 handfull of speearmints, 2

handfull of Rosemary flowers, 2 handfull of cowslips,

2 ounces of Mithridatum, steep all these together

2 dayes, then distill them in an Alembick. ibid./

Winde in the Stomach or elsewhere. Cleave a fig in the

midst and put some butter into it, rowle it like a

pTent and put it up the ffundament. ibid./ with a

thrid at it./

A belly great with winde. Make a glyster with oyle of

Rue: give it warm. ibid.

Winde in the belly. Nutmegs boyld in white wine, with

the roots of Motherwort, strained and drunk with

sugar. ibid./

Collick. As many ants eggs in powder as will ly

page 388

on a groat, put into a draught of beer, hath presently

cured such as have been like to dy. - Tobacco glisters

are excellent; or a pipe of Tobacco smoked into a glass

of drink & so taken off. Also anoynt the belly with oyl

of Camomill or fresh butter. ibid./ Item grumball

seeds put into white wine & drink: also the powder

of Acorns is good. ibid./

The Causes of the Collick are diverse. Sometimes Costive-

ness: then if upon it you finde any pain, first take

a good strong suppository: if that cause not a good

stool, take a Clyster: before you eat a good meal; for

the hardness of the Excrement makes it not to pass through

the gutt: and before that pass away, eating causes in-

tollerable paine. Sometimes it is violence of winde in

the bowells, sometimes cholerick. Sharp humours, According

to the distempers you must apply the medicin. ibid./

Gripeing of the gutts. Rx. 2 quarts of Milk, & a

few shaveings of Cork, that hath not been burnt; if

there be any cutt it off, that the cork be cleer: & let

not the cork have been in any bottle; boyl the 2

quarts to one, with the cork in it: then strain out

the cork from the milk, and drink a good draught

of it warm. This was a certain cure for those

who had the disease so violently that it was called

the plague in the gutts and so many dyed of it

at London . 1667./

ffor winde and spleen.

Make water gruell of Sparagus and strain it: or

the tops of yong hops: both are very good to be

eaten in a morning./ MS. Lady. Byron ./

Wormood possit Drink, good for

Winde, choler, or to gett one a stomach: but of

most effect when the stomach is well cleansed by vomit

or purge. Take small ale posset drink, and after

the Curd is taken off, take what quantity of green

Wormwood at time of the year or dried at other

times, and putt in what quantity you can endure

for the bitterness, and boyl it in: so drink it either

warm or cold in the morning and at 4 in the af-

ternoon. ibid./

page 389

(389)

ffor the Collick. Take plain mint water, mix it with

treacle water. - or this Take bay berries beat to

powder: put a good quantity in a glass of Sack, and drink

it. It is excellent. - Or Elder flowers boyld in possit

drink, take a good draught. - Or Take blew milk

ie skimm'd milk, drink as much of it as you can:

this hath cured, when nothing else will. - Tobacco

glisters are excellent. MS. Lady Byron

Iuniper Berries are very good against winde; being

boyled in broth they are a cordiall; or the powder of

them taken in any thing. ibid.

Collick, or any hardness in the belly of Children.

Drink Camomill water stilled, the flowers & greens

alltogether. ibid.

A Suppository for the Collick.

Rx. 4 spoonfulls of hony, & as many aniseeds as will

ly on 6 d well bruised, and a yolk of an egg, & a

little salt. You must not putt in the egg & salt till

the hony and seeds be well boyled. Then take some

butter & spread it on a trencher, and if it will

rowl up into a suppository, it is enough boyled: then

you may putt in some mouse dung beaten to powder:

it is very good. ibid - Take onely hony &

wheat flower mixt together: so boyl it till it will

rowl up: it is a good ordinary suppository for cos-

tiveness. - A parsly root cutt like a supposi-

tory & given is good for little Children. ibid./

Winde Collick. 3 or 4 drops of oyl of aniseed putt in

a glass of sack before the fitt come.

Ordinary Mallowes boyld in milk will cure any gripe-

ing of the gutts, and prevent it, if taken at first. ibid.

An excellent water for winde in the small gutts

and stomach./

Rx. water of Colewort leaves 1 pinte and half: put to it

fennel seed 2 drams: Caraway seed 3 drams, pimpernel

seeds 3 drams, dill seed 1 dram: boyl these in a close

decoction, then distill it in the strongest Balneo.

Then putt to that water Orenge rinde ℥​ ii pomgranat

rinde ℥​ ii pownded in a mortar, and distill it again.

The dose a spoonfull. This is as excellent as can be

Old. MS.

page 390

An excellent sweat for the winde Collick, & to stay

all desperate fluxes. Rx ambergreese 3 grains, Civet

2 grains: 16 grains of Terra sigillata (montanus)

10 grains of Bezor, a scruple of red corrall, 10 grains

of sanguine draconis: Nutmeg 1 scruple, Calamus aro-

maticus 1 scruple. grinde all these to one body. The dose

is 7 grains in a little tainte (Tent. - Iames . Old MS.

An excellent Medicine for winde: to provoke Sweat, to

draw down the spleen & the Mother./

Rx the kernel of Cocus Nutt: make it into fine powder,

take of it 2 drams: powder of galingale 1 dram: powd-

er of Cinamon a dram: wheat flower a pinte, Rose

-mary flowers 2 drams, Orenge rindes in powder,

white amber in fine powder, ana half an ounce.

Bezor 1 dram: terra sigillata half ℥​: safron

half a dram mix altogether in fine parts; then putt

to it these oyls , Oyl of sweet almonds, amber, aniseeds,

Sage, mirrh, frankincense, ana a dram & half.

Then take a pound of sugar dissolved in rose water,

putt all together & boyl it to a thick paste, for

lasting. The dose half an ounce to be eaten 2

or 3 times a day. Ellen . Old MS. It must be

made into Lozenges./

ffor gripes drink 2 spoonfulls of Usquebaugh. MS. Lady Byron

ffor gripeing of the gutts & stomach, Take but a spoon

full of syrup of Mallow flowers, & lye warm: It hath

cured immediately. - Warm sack & ginger is also

good. - MS. Lady Byron/

Dr Turner s Remedy for the Collick and Stone. Rx

Iett ʒ​ ii Elder flowers ʒ​ i. Date stones, one Nutmeg,

parsly seeds and grummell seeds ana 1 spoonfull.

let them be all powderd and finely searced: take

the Weight of 6 pence therof in a draught of

posset drink made with ale and White wine: take

it in the Morning fasting, and about 4 in the

afternoon. Hartman .

Another for the same. Drink of the distilled Wa

-ter of Parsly in White wine or good, it helps

the Collick or strangury and consumeth the stone.

Idem

Another for the Collick, stone, Strangury, &

Dropsy. Rx. Sena ℥​ i. ginger, aniseeds, liquorice,

page 391

(391)

mace, nettle ............................ seeds, and great

safron of each 2 penny weight, Cinamon 3 pen-

ny weight: reduce all into a fine powder, and take

half a spoonfull of it in posset, wine, ale or broth.

Idem.

A present Remedy for all kindes of Colick what

ever. Rx. Mint, Sage, both of them dry, ana ii.

digest them in a pottle of the best Spirit of wine

in a Cucurbite for 8 daies: then distill it in Bal

neo Mariæ, takeing but a 3d part of it. the rest

is good but in a weaker degree. Take of the first

a dram and a half in 2 ounces of white wine.

Idem./

ffor the winde Collick and stone Collick. Rx 4 long

pepper Corns, 2 races of ginger both bruised:

2 spriggs of Rosemary, the shells of 2 new

laid eggs in fine powder, the inner skins being

taken away: boyl them together for a quarter of

an hower, in a pinte of white wine: then beat

the yolk of an egg in a little white wine, let

it boyl a walme, and brew them together with

2 ounces of loaf sugar, and drink it warm,

going to bed. This hath holpen very many. Idem.

Another for the winde collick and stone. Take 4

hard red onyons: boyl them in 3 pintes of strong

ale, till a quart is consumed: then strain it and

drink it warm. Idem.

ffor the Collick and gripeing of the gutts. Take

sage and mint, boyl them in a fitt proportion

of Claret wine: then strain it and sweeten it with

a little Sugar, and drink it warme. Idem.

Another for the same by the Lady Drury. Take

a green Turf of grass, lay it to the Navle, the

green side next the skin, and let it remain there

till you finde ease. Idem.

Another for the Collick, pain in the stomach or

worms. Take a spoonfull of the powder of

dried Orange peels, drink it in wine, broth

or strong ale. Idem.

ffor the Collick or ulcer in the Kidneys.

Make a posset of milk and white wine: putt

thereto 3 spoonfull of red nettles, and an ounce

of the Syrup of Althæa. Take this

page 392

proportion for 3 mornings together, and it will

ease you of pain. Idem. 392.

ffor the Winde Collick. Rx Columbine leaves, Ca-

momil, red sage, of Each a handfull: stamp and

press the juice out of them: putt as much beer to

it as will make a posset, and haveing taken off

the Curd, put to it ginger and Nutmeg at discre-

tion, and drink it warm Idem./

Coriander seed prepared is good to expell winde: but

other wise it is bad for hott heads. - Gromwell

seeds help the Collick and expell winde. - So doe

Dill seeds - Culpepper ./ So doe Ammi seeds or Bishops

weed, Cardamons, ffennel seed, Cumminseed. -

The powder called Dianisum, according to the Col-

ledg dispensatory. - is excellent for the winde and a

cold Stomach. - Idem.

If you boyl parsly and Thyme well in white wine,

and in a draught of it putt a spoonfull of Castle-

soap, scraped small, till being drunk up, causes a

Man speedily to make Water, and is a pretious Reme-

dy for the Stone and Collick. Idem./

Diatrion piperion made up in an electuary, heats the

stomach and expells winde: use half a dram in the

powder, and one and a half in Electuary, before

meat to help digestion; and after meat to expell

winde. Idem./

Oyl of Rue is a great expeller of Winde. Idem./

The Unguentum laurinum commune, or Common

oyntment of bayes, according to the Dispensatory

heats and expells winde. Idem.

The seed of the herb called by Country people, Sawce

alone or Iack by the Hedg, and smelleth somwhat

like garlick, being bruised and boyled in wine, is a

singular remedy for the Winde Cholick and Stone./

The leaves of Willow tree bruised with some pep-

per and drunk with wine, much helps the winde

Collick. Idem./

ffor the Stone cholick. Rx. a head of garlik, roast it in

the embers, and beat it in a dish with a rowling pin: put

thereto a good quantity of pepper; then take of unsalted but

-ter clean washed as much as both garlik and pepper, mix

them well together and make pills therof, as big as may con-

veniently be swallowed: rowl them in nutmeg and sugar,

then take one if that ease not, take another, at most but

a 3d, fasting half an hower after; then take a toast,

butter it well on both sides, with fresh butter: putt it into a

pinte of the strongest ale you can gett, being soaked, eat the

toast first, then drink the ale. - A Mountebanks Rxt./

page 393

393.

ffor the Worms.

Take a dram of fine Rubarb, slice it in small peeces, tye it in an

old linnen cloth, and to bedward lay it in steep in 5 or 6 spoonfull

of Water, wherin purslane hath been sodden: then in the morning

warm alltogether, and crush the Rubarb into the water, and put

to it a spoonfull of Malmsey: let the child drink it lukearm in a

morning fasting, and fast 2 howers upon it. Give this once in a forth

night or 20 dayes. MS.

Another. Take the tender Stalks of a wilding tree, dry them in the

shadow, then stamp them well, and sift them, and take of the same

powder with the root of Gentian, and of long perrue, of each

of them a quarter of an ounce, and half a quarter of an ounce of Mirrhe.

All these things well beaten to powder, put into a dish or some other

Vessell: when you use it, moysten them with some water, and take

of it between your fingers, and wett the lips and mouth of the Child,

do this 3 or 4 times, and you shall see the worms come forth with

his siege. MS.

Another. Take wormseed, of Carduus benedictus and Coraline of

each a like quantity, beat them to a fine powder, and with honey

make therof an electuary; give the quantity of a dram at morning

and another at night: it will help. This purges the bloud and

takes away any feavour. MS.

Stomach worms. Take brimstone, beat it very fine and searce it,

through a fine lawn ragg, put it into new milk sodden; and put to

it a little sugar or hony, give it the child fasting. MS.

Belly worms. Take a little water and salt, mingle them together,

when the salt is melted, drink it fasting. Or 2 or 3 olives

eaten fasting doth the like. MS.

A plaister for worms. Take of wormwood, of Camomill flow-

ers, dry or green, and if you have them, of unsett leeks, of

each of these a handfull; fry them alltogether with a beasts gall

in a frying pan: lay them warm to the childs navell going to

bed, upon a peece of sheeps leather: binde the belly 2 or 3

times about with a towell, and lay a fresh one on once in 24

howers; doing so 2 or 3 times will kill the worms. MS.

Belly worms. Take the green leaves amongst oysters, dry them and

beat them to powder: put a quantity therof into drink, and

drink it first and last. MS.

Another. Take wormwood, unset leeks and Mints, of each a

like quantity, chop them small, and crum rye bread amongst

them; put them all in a frying pan, and dry them over the fyre,

then sprinkle vinegar on them, and lay it to the stomach, as hott

as may be: Let it ly so 24 howers, and it will bring forth all

the worms, be they never so many. MS. probatum.

page 394

wormes in the stomach. Take Nip, stamp it, and temper it with

white wine: drink it, when you finde pain. MS.

Excellent water for the worms. Take wormseed bruised, 8 ounces,

shaveing of hartshorn, 2 ounces; peach flowers dryed, 1 ounce,

alloes bruised half an ounce: powr on these the waters of Tansy,

Rue, peach flowers and wormwood, of each a pinte and a

half; let them be digested in a glass vessell 3 dayes, then distill

them; cohobate this water 3 times; This water may be given

from half an ounce to 3 ounces, according to the age and

strength of the person: a small quantity for young children

suffices. It assuredly kills stomach worms, maw worms, or

any other inwardly infesting the body.

Item. Rx juice of Southernwood, wormwood and Rew, and

a little saven: drink it with stale ale. MS. L. Byr .

ffor wormes in the fundament. Rx. alloes beaten to powder

and mixt with honey: make a suppository of it, and putt

it up the ffundament. MS. Lady Byron

How to dress Earth worms. Rx an 100 or more of

wormes, cutt the head and taile off them; slitt them

through the midst, and scrape all the filth from them.

then wash them in water and salt very clean, and

lay them all night in white wine: the next morn-

ing take them forth and tye them in a peece of

cobweb Lawne, or tiffany, for linnen cloth will make

the broth taste of it. You must take it 7 or 8

Mornings together; they must be rubbd with salt very

well and washed with 5 or 6 waters./ ibid./ Thos os

a great diuretick, sudorifick, &c../

ffor the wormes. Rx. alloes, Rhubarb, hartshorn, ana ʒ​ s.

as much sugar as them all; drink it in sack or Musca-

dine for the wormes. ibid./

ffor the worms. A quarter of a spoonfull of Iane Trea

-cle, 2 good spoonfulls of plantane water; a penny-

worth of wormseed clean dusted and rubbed betwixt the

fingers, mingle it together and warm it a little, and

drink it fasting, especially when the sign is in Virgo. -

Another. Rx. juice of Wormseed, warm it well, anoint

the stomach well with it, as low as the holepitt of

the stomach, then strow the powder of Mirrh finely

beaten upon it, and lay a piece of black brown

paper upon it warme, keep it to it a day or 2

page 395

395.

and if need be ........................... renew it.

Another . Rx. a little powder of Alloes, mingle it with honey

lay it to the navle with brown paper or little pieces of

leather. MS. Lady Byron .

Another . Rx powder of alloes with honey, or mix it with

the juice of wormwood; strike it on a red leather 3

fingers broad: apply it to the navle 3 dayes. ibid.

Another, Rost 1 penny weight of alloes in an apple and eat it

3 mornings. ibid./

Dr Bates Receipt for the worms, Rx. Wormwood half

an ounce. Rubarb 2 drams, Corollina 1 dram, fenu-

greek a scruple: make these into fine powder, and give

it in new milk from the Cow, as much as will ly

on a groat at once. It is best in the morning. ibid.

Another . Rx. alloes, burnt hartshorn, coralline and

wormwood, of each alike quantity, 2 penny worth

of safron; make all these into a very fine powder,

Give as much as will lye on a groat to a child and

as much as will lye on a 6 pence for an Elder per-

-son: give it in a spoonfull of beer or ale, and fast

2 howers after, and take it 3 mornings together.

ibid.

To kill wormes. Clarify a pound of May butter in the

Sun; and stamp 2 pound of green wormwood; set

them in the sun 9 dayes: then seeth it an hower &

halfe; strain it: keep it in a gally pott, and anoynt the

Navel at the full of the Moon. ibid.

Wormes. Rx. wormseed, Coralline, hartshorn burnt, of

each a like quantity. Take it mornings. ibid./

1 ounce of wormwood water drunk fasting cures the

Worms. ibid./

One or 2 ounces of oyl olive, taken with juice of Limons,

kills the worms in Children, & the Scurvy. Dr Vaughan .

ffor the worms. Rx fair water boyl & cool it again.

lb ii oyl of as much as will make it sowre: give it

to drink, it will speedily avoyd the wormes. MS. P. M.

To kill wormes in Childrens hands; Rx. Tobacco leaves,

sett them on the fyre, but not to flame: hold

page 396

(396

your hands over the same a quarter of an hower allmost,

then putt your hands into water presently, & you will

see the worms go into the Water. MS.

ffor all kinde of Worms in Children./

Make ale posset drink: boyl in it a little safron, &

a pretty deal of Wormseed bruised: then strain it &

sweeten it with treacle: give what quantity you will,

for it will not hurt. It is good for either old folk

or Children. MS. Lady Byron

To kill the Worms in Children, and to purge phlegm.

Rx. Rubarb half an ounce, aniseeds a quarter: white

sugar Candy 1 ounce: powder all these & mingle them

together. Take as much as will lye on 6 pence, &

at night when they go to bed, either dry, or in posset

drink, or in what they will take it. You may give

more if it be to an elder body, It will purge the

next day. Give it 3 nights. ibid.

ffor Worms in the stomach. Rx. Ash keys, when they

are ready to fall off the trees. slitt them & take out the

kernells; dry them & beat them to powder, & take as

much as will lye on a shilling 3 mornings fasting: it

will cause the party to vomit them up. ibid. This

hath cured them that have been dying of the worms.

But it is a provoker of the Courses, & so not safe

for a Woman with Child. to take. It is good for

winde in the stomach. ibid.

ffor the worms. Rx Rue, stamp it with a little

butter, & lay it on the pitt of the stomach. ibid./

A short account of the disease of the Worms.

The materiall cause is commonly sweet phlegme, that grow-

eth putrid, by which it getts a disposition to be turned

into wormes. ffood also if it want good digestion turns

into putrifaction, and begets worms, as we see in cheese and

in fruits, that bring forth worms by being putrified:

so it is in our bodies, especially in Children that are

given to gluttony, and eat the foresaid thing, and

take new commonly before the old is digested, and con-

cocted: hence they putrify and breed wormes. And it

is dayly observed that sucking Children that eat

meat are most troubled with the Worms because

theire stomachs are not able to digest it: moreover

Milk is quickly digested in the stomach and pre-

sently sent to the gutts, and if it have meat

page 397

(397)

mixed with it, which could not so suddenly be digested,

it will be sent into the Intestines with the milk, &

therefore I rupt and breed worms: for worms never

breed of milk alone.

The cure of the worms is by driveing them out, be-

cause they are wholy against Nature, and this is done

by purgeing medicines, which kill wormes, and eva-

cuate the matter that breeds them. ffirst give a dose

of this powder. Rx. Wormseed. ℥​ ss. Senna dram symbol ʒ​ iss. Cori-

ander seed prepared, hartshorn ana scruple symbol ℈​ ss. Rhubarb

two scruples , dramms, dried Rue ʒ​) ss. beat them into a

fine powder; it is to be given from a scruple 2 a

dram, according to the age of the person: mix it

with such things as please the pallat: 2 howers af-

ter give this clyster. Rx. barly bran and red roses

ana .i. Liquorice and raisins scraped and stoned

ana ℥​ i. boyl them in spring water or milk to half

a pinte; dissolve in it strained, red sugar candy

one Ounce, and one yolk of an egg: you may add

Cassia or Diacatholicon to make it stronger: give

these medicines 3 or 4 times in good order. Oyl of

Iuniper given 2 drop at a time in broth, is ex-

cellent for Children that have the Wormes.

A Cataplasme to kill wormes. Rx Meal of Lu

pines 2 ounces, Mirrh and alloes ana ʒ​ ii. ox gall

as much as is fitting, oyl of Wormwood 2 ounces,

make a Cataplasme for the belly: let the belly

be coverd, but make a hole in the middle, that

the navle may not be coverd, but lye open. This

hath had marvelous effects. ffor flatt wormes

or Arseworms, Clysters made of bitter things

never faile: as milk ounce symbol ℥​ 6. pulp of Coloquintida

℈​ i. Oyl of Rue ℥​ ii: give as a clyster, and this is

the best; it is somewhat sharp but sure; you may

putt some Cassia to it or Catholicon to make it

more purgative, to carry away the filth that breeds

them./ Incerti Authoris./

ffor the Worms. Take Rosemary, eat it fasting with

bread hony, and you shall have noe wormes,

boyles nor botches. Ejusdem. - Item take

a spoonfull of Syrup of Wormwood, with a scru-

-ple of Alloes in it../ Ejusdem.

The unguentum Nicotianum or of Tobacco, accor-

ding to the Dispensatory, O is admirable to anoynt the

belly with for wormes or Collik. - Culpeper ./

page 398

398.

Wounds to cure. Broken bones / bruises. ffistulas Bleeding./

A good mundificative for a wound in the head. Take hony of roses

2 ounces, oyl of roses 1 ounce, mingle them together, and putt it warm

into the wound, with lint, and a plaister upon it. MS.

To heal a wound. Take turpentine as much as you think will serve

for your purpose, put it into a dish with clean water; then take

a stick, made flatt at one end, and with that turn and beat the

turpentine in the water, till it be very white: then put the water

clean from it, and put to it half as much yolks of eggs as of

the Turpentine: mingle them well together, and minister them when

you have need: put not this in any box for it will soke through,

but you may keep it in a bladder. MS.

To heal a wound within ten dayes. Take Camphir and stamp it

with barrows grease. MS. putt it to the wound, it will heal it.

probatum. MS.

To heal a wound quickly, wash the wound well, with Aqua bal-

sami, which the Chirurgians use: close it up, and theron lay

a cloth dipt in oyl of frankincense; this heals a great wound quickly. MS

ffor a wound made with Iron. Take Egrimony, and beat it with

ale to a salve: lay it to the wound. MS.

A green wound. Take 1 pinte of strong ale, as much roch allum as

half an egg, 3 spoonfull of honey, and seeth them to half a gill,

then take it from the fyre, and put to it as much fine boulted

meal of wheat, as will make it playster thick: so keep it. This

layd to a green wound, will heal it very hastily and sound. MS.

ffor a wound tho never so great. Take a quarter of a pound of un

wrought wax, 2 pennyworth of Olybanum, 2 ounces of Pitch, 1

ounce of Rosin, beat these together fine in a Mortar, then put it

into a pan and put to it half a pinte of sallet oyl, and half

a pinte of Turpentine: let them melt on the fyre; then take a

handfull of the topps of rosemary: 1 handfull of plantane

and grinde them in a Mortar, put them in the pan, and let

them all seeth together, till they be half boyled away; strain

it through a course cloth and keep it in a box. MS.

To cure a green wound new done. Take Aqua vitæ and sugar

mingled together, bath the wound when it is presently done. MS.

To stanch bleeding of a green wound vide bleeding.

Take the lean of a peece of powderd beef, broyl it on a fork or

knife at the fyre, till it be through hott; so apply it to the

wound. MS.

Another. Take safron and white sugar put together, lay it on

the cutt and binde it up: it stanch the bloud and heal it. MS.

ffor a wound in the head. Take bettony and stamp it, lay it to

the wound, it will glue together againe: the 3d day renew the

plaister, and if there be broken bones it will rayse them

forth. MS.

page 399

399.

ffor wounds and others .......................... Inflammation: Take

mallows and sage leaves and pound them, they will make a singular

plaister. MS.

An excellent wound water to drink, to be made in May.

Take wormwood, bugloss, mugwort, wood bettony, Sanacle, plan

tane, Dandalion, ribwort, white bottles, bramble budds, dazy roots,

haythorn budds, Egrimony, wild Angelica, Comfry. mints, Scabious,

and hony suckles, of each a handfull: put them into a pottle of

white wine, and a gallon of running water: boyl them alltoge-

ther, till half be consumed: then separate the liquor from

the herbs, and put it into a glass: then strain the moysture through-

ly from the herbs, and put that into a glass also: then powr it out

again into a posnet or pan, and put therin a quart of honey,

let it boyl a pretty while; then putt it into a glass and stop it

close. Take therof 2 or 3 spoonfulls first and last, lukewarm,

drinking dayly so much therof, till you have drunk a whole

quart. probatum. MS.

Another most excellent wound water, to drink.

Take plantane, sanycle, bugle, and cumfry, of each 3 hand-

full; of Scabius, Egrimony, Avens, wood bettony, dazy roots,

and leaves, bramble topps, fluellin, alias Speedwell, and

Charvell, of each 1 handfull, wormwood half a handfull,

wash them and shred them very finely: then put them into a

brass pott, with a gallon of spring water, cover the pott with

a wooden platter, and past it up very close the pott with some paste.

then sett it to the fyre to boyl very leasurely the space of

7 howers; by that time the liquor will be wasted to 1 quart

or 3 pintes: then strain the liquor from the herbs, and

make the pott clean, and put the liquor into the pott againe

with 1 quart of white wine: let them boyl for the space

of half an hower being covered: then putt in the quantity

of half a pinte of honey: and let it have half a score

walmes, scumming it very clean. Then putt it into

some wooden vessell, and so putt it into bottles for your

use. Take the quantity of a quarter of a pinte at a time,

warm, viz at 9 at night, 5 in the morning, a 3 of

the clock after dinner, fasting 3 howers after it is ta-

ken. Also with a syringe, squirt some therof into the

sores. This is good for all wounds, inward and outward,

fistulas, cankers, fretting, eating and filthy sores and

ulcers. probatum. MS.

page 400

A powder to restrain bleeding of wounds in the head: and the

same with oyl of myrtles, mastick and oyl of Quinces, is

excellent to dry up the humidity that causes the Matrice to

fall. - Rx. Alloes succatrine of the purest Sarcacoll,

and Mirrh, of each 3 drams: of fine Olybanum 1 dram &

a half: make these into subtile powder and use it in wounds.

Cast it into them./ MS. Lady Byron

Apply a handfull of arsmart wetted in water to a wound

or sore; after bury it in a moist ground, and as it

rotteth the sore will heal miraculously. ibid./

The white Cotton of Carduus Benedictus heals all Mor-

tall wounds in 3 dayes, without pain. ibid.

To heal a wound that no print shall be seen of it.

Rost lilly roots and grinde them with old swines grease,

and when the wound is healed anoynt therewith often.

ibid./

If one be wounded and bleed inwardly, take the heavy-

est Nutmegs you can gett, wash them, wipe them and

pare them: then eat them, and you will deliver the

bloud outwardly and by ordure; and it will cleanse you

perfectly: so the wound be kept well, and the same

used till you recover. ibid./

Stamp an onion with honey and lay it to any wound

to heal it. ibid./

powder of pepper fretts away dead flesh: ibid.

Putt powder of pitch (or pitch tree) into a sore to

ingender flesh. ibid.

Woundes ache. Mix the juice of smallage with honey

and swines grease, and Rye meal and apply it. ibid./

To cure a bruise or sore, where the Skin is not broke.

Rx. the white of an egg, oyle, and powder of Myr-

tles, of each half an ounce. Mix and beat them well

together: then take fine flax, wett it in water & vi-

negar warme; wring it hard: then spread on this oynt-

ment and apply it. ibid./

To cleanse a wound, or eat away dead flesh. Rx. Egyp-

tiacum, Ceraseos of each 1 ounce: mingle them well to-

-gether and apply it. ibid.

To strengthen bones that are sett right in joynt. Rx the

inner Rinde of Elder trees, and the roots of Comfry

of each a like quantity. Shave them very finely

page 401

401

chop them very small: then mix it with the yolk of an

egg and lay it to the place. ibid./

ffor a bruise. Rx. Butter dock roots, and Creame, boyl all

together to a salve and apply it. ibid./

Take adders tong, stamp it and boyl it in sweet oyl,

till it be very strong of the adders tong, so putt it

up into a pott all together. It will cure any green

wound as well as any balsome./ ibid./

To stanch bleeding at nose, Take Betony and salt mingled

together, and putt it in your nose./ ibid.

A noble balsom to cure wounds of all sorts, by onely anoint-

-ing them morning and evening. Rx oyl olive 1 pint,

S. Iohns wort, Betony, Centaury and self heal, 1 hand

full of each; stamp them and mix them well together,

let it distill in a glass all summer long; then press it

out. ibid.

Mix the fine powder of Velvet coloured Moss, that growes

at Willow roots, with the liquor of Shoomakers

shreds, and anoynt any sores, cankers or wounds of

legs there with; it heales them. ibid.

Nose bleeding. Apply red vinegar to the Navell. ibid. Item.

be not strait girded, hold thy hands full of Vervain, &

look up to the Sun. ibid

ffor an arm swollen by bloud letting, apply wheat meal

with honey and milk. ibid.

A salve for a green wound: Wash 1 ounce of Turpen-

tine in Woodbine Water, and mix it with the yolk

of 2 new layd eggs: put to it 2 blades of safron,

mix them well together and keep it in a box: It will

last a year. ibid.

A plaister of Sowr bread boyled in wine, draweth sores

passing well, being layd thereto all night. ibid./

Smiths Baume or Carpenters baulm, is excellent to heal

green wounds that are cutt with Iron; it cures the

rupture in a short time & stayeth the whites. Dio-

scorides and Pliny attribute the like vertues to this

kinde of baulme, which they call Iron wort; the

leaves being applyed close up wounds without any perill

of Inflammation; Pliny sayes it is of so great vertue

page 402

402

that tho it be but tyed to his sword that gave the wound

it stanches the bloud. ibid.

To stanch bloud. Rx Bursa pastoris, chew it in the Mouth,

let it downe; it stops bleeding any where: you may put it

in a wound, or the powder of it. ibid. keep it all the year.

To heal a wound. Rx. swines grease and goats dung, melt

them together for a plaister. ibid.

To draw bones from a broken head. Stamp Betony, Ver-

vain & Rew, with hony, rye or wheat meale, and the

white of an egg and lay it on. ibid.

ffor a wound that is ill healed. Take Swines grease &

goats trundles, mingle them & apply it. ibid.

ffor a wound that is full of bloud. Stamp red nettles with

vinegar and apply it. ibid./

ffor broken bones in a wound. Putt in juice of betony, &

lay a plaister on the topp: or else violets or the

leaves sodden in water, made into a plaister & layd on:

Also juice of plantane, of Ribwort, with a little hony

and a little wheat flower layd on raw together. ibid.

To stanch bleeding in a wound. Burnt salt to powder

and put therin. ibid.

Bleeding at nose. Take topps of red nettles, well chafed

in vinegar, lay them to the wrist on the same side. ibid./

To stanch bloud: burn a hakes skin in an oven to pow-

der: apply it: ibid./

Bleeding at Nose. Shepherds purse bruised, put in the nostrills.

ibid. bearing it in the hand or any where stops bleeding of wounds./

To cleanse a sore from dead or proud flesh; and to

take away heat and inflam m ation. Take 3 or 4

lime stones, as big as a hand or there about: they must

be well burnt: the lighter they seem, the better they are

burnt: put them into an Earthen pot that is very fair

if it be a new one that is well leaded, it will be better

then heat half a gallon of spring water, scalding hott: but

let it not seeth; in a very fair Earthen pott, or a very

fair scoured brass pann; let it stand till next day: there

will be a thin scum on it, which must be taken of,

then powr pout the clear water from the setlings, &

keep it in a glass close covered. When you will use it

page 403

403.

take a spoonfull ................... or 2 and warm

it in a sawcer, and as hot as you can suffer it bath

with a linnen cloth: then wett a cloth 3 or 4 double,

and lay it warm upon the sore: do it twice or thrice

a day. I never did it by weight or measure, but by

guess: If there be too much lime for that quantity of

water, you may put less lime in the next time: the

clear water would stand about 3 fingers above lime.

This water will likewise bring new flesh, & skin a

sore. ibid. probatum./

To stop bleeding at nose. Put the iuice of Rue, or Cummin

seed bruised with vinegar; or the roots of Nettles brayed

into the nostrills. ibid. also the juice of red nettle leaves rubd on the bust browes ./

To heal wounds and ulcers. Use the whole herbe of

Celandine, being dryed. ibid./

To stop bleeding at the nose. A plaister made of leaves of

plantane, the white of an egg and bolearmoniack, ap-

plyed to the browes. ibid./

To heal green wounds: provided they be not very deep,

they may be healed in a day by putting into them the

juice of Nicotin, or Tobacco: and applying the dross

upon them: and if they happen to be deep, it is but

further washing with wine, and then put this juice

in them: and the dross therof upon them, with a linnen

cloth dipt in the juice. Also for more speedy help-

ing of them it were good they were washt within and

without with the same juice ibid./

To cleanse a sore and take away dead flesh. Take

woodbine flowers, white roses, plantane, distill them.

take 6 pennyworth of Camphir, putt it in a quart

of the water: set it in the sun for 10 or 12 dayes,

and wash the sore with it. ibid./

A Balm to Cleanse and heal an old festerd sore; By

Dr Martin. Rx oyl olive half a pinte, juice of Hysop

3 spoonfulls; boyl them together till the iuice be washed.

then put to it 2 spoonfull of Hony, half an ounce

of Rosin in powder, a groats worth of Saffron in

powder, half an ounce of Alloes in powder,

page 404

and 2 ounces of Venice Turpentine: boyl them a little

while and stirr them that they may mingle together: then

strain them and keep it for use in some glass or pott,

It must be injected warm into the sore; or if it be no

deep hole, anoynt it warm upon the sore. If the sore

be festerd inwardly, and there be not room for the Cor

-ruption to come out, melt a little flos in a sawcer,

put a little verdigreese to dip a tent in that Salve, & put

it in the sore: It will open the hole in 2 or 3 dressings,

that you may putt in the former oyntment, or any other,

that you think good. ibid./

To stop inward bleeding either by bruises, dissenteries or

fluxes give Irish slate as much as will lye of a shilling

in white wine./ ibid./

An excellent medicine to stop bleeding at the Nose, or of

any green wound. it must be made in March. Take

a paile and a ladle, then take a pretty good quanti-

ty of the spawn of toads; frogs also will engender

with them. You may have good store therof in ditches

and pond sides: put enough therof in your paile:

most part therof lyes like gelly; Then take some

new Lockeram that is not too Course: out it into

the spawn, and with a ladle or wooden splatter,

wett it throughly therin: then take it out, without

wringing it, and hang it up in the air & sun: but

not by the fyre till it be dry: and thus you must wett it

10 severall times, still drying it in the sun; and the last

of the 10 times, when it is half dry, you must rub it

in your hands to make it somewhat soft. It will not

hurt your hands at all: but if you be dainty, you

my rub it with a pair of gloves on. If it be a

wound, cutt a plaister therof: if it be at the Nose

then cutt 2 little pieces, and put them into each nosrill.

You may cutt your Lorckram into lesser pieces if you

will: for they must be kept close wrapt up in paper

in a box. You may make enough therof at one

time to serve 7 years: and you may take fresh

spawn when you make it, twice or thrice, if you

will. This spawn is the coldest thing in the world.

ibid pointing finger./ probatum./

page 405

405

A Corrosive which is gentle, and in 24 howers brings away

his ask with him. Rx the finest sea sand, that the salt

water covers at every tyde, as much as you please: dry it &

grinde it on a marble stone, 1 ounce or 2: then grinde as

much vitriol combust: ie green coperas sublimed in a crusible,

as before was mentioned, each of them by themselves: mix

them, and with the grease of a barrow hog grinde them together.

lay it upon plagets, to rotten dead flesh, or fatness in

the ulcer. - Take the aforesayd powders 2 parts, &

one part of the powder for the fistula heerafter mentiond,

temper them together: then as much flos unguentorum &

the plaister of Melilot, as you think will suffice to re-

ceave the quantity of the powder, with a little swines grease:

and with a soft fyre of Coales relent them: & when they

are in cooling ever stirr them, till all be cold. Then use

an oyntment for all spreading & weeping ulcers, that are

red & moyst and hollow, to be layd on plagets, Stupes, or

tents: and will soon without trouble cleanse the Matter, and

draw an ulcer of an handbreath to the compass of a groat

in a small time. - And for the Aske care not, for it

will out eat it, and forbid the increase therof: & if you

put to your flos unguentorum and your plaister of Melilot

of each an ounce, half an ounce of unguentum de althæa,

(ie oyntment of Marsh mallowes) and half an ounce of

Populeon, and May butter & swines grease ana 2 drams:

and relent them together, it shall be an oyntment sove-

raigne, to remove the ask, after it is perfectly morti-

fyed, and sticks to the bottom of the ulcer, and causes the

dame to come easily away. ibid -

ffor ulcers, fistulas, wounds of gun, pellets, knobs like Mul-

berries in a mans face, or wild fyre.Rx. the crops of

S. Iohns Wort (Hypericon) 3 yeapon full (handfull)

bruise them in a mortar, lay them to steep in a quart

of good pleasant red wine, 9 dayes & nights: then boyl

all to the wasting of one part of 3 as neer as you can

guess, in a double vessel of glass well luted, that no air

come in or go out: then strain it, and put thereto as

much again of new crops bruised, & let them infuse as

long: boyl it a 2d time to the wasting of another

part; strain it strongly, and put thereto of fine venice

Turpentine ℥​ iii: old oyl olive, or oyl of Roses,

page 406

℥​ vi. safron, 1 d weight, which is the third part of a

dram: boyl all the third time to the wasting of the

wine. - The Melilot playster vide among the plaisters.

The powder for the ffistula. vide ffistula./

An excellent oyntment to dry up any raw sore. Rx. Litharge of

gold & Ceruss, of each a like quantity made into fine powder,

then take wine vinegar & oyl of Roses of each a like; mix

the powders with the oyl and vinegar in a porringer, or some

Earthen pott: beat it a good while to a soft oyntment,

then with a knife or the like, spread it upon the sore,

& lay a cloth upon it. probatum. ibid./

To stop any bleeding either at the nose or any other part,

and good for a woman to wear that hath her terms

immoderately, & Cures pissing a bed, or any distemper

of the womb. Take the blackest Toad you can finde,

dry it to powder, putt the powder into a little bag,

wear it constantly about your neck, letting it hang

about the pitt of the stomach; It must be hung

by the leggs with a packthrid, and so hung in the

sun: let it dy & dry so of it self, by the heat

of the sun: then beat it to powder, & putt it

into a little bagg. Mr Willoughby dryed them in a

broken bottle in a hott oven, stopped very close. probatum.

ibid. Item hang a Tode about the neck of a horse

that hath the farce, it will infallibly cure him.

ibid./

Bleeding at Nose; the white of an Egg beaten, & with

powder of frankincense, Mastick & galls applyed

to the browes, helps much. Dr Vaughan ./

To stanch bleeding. You must know by what accident the wound

was made, and at what time, and if the Patient was in Drink

or in Love, or in a Passion or otherwaies: for if they were

in any of these distempers, no art will stench the bleeding till

the passion be over. Then these remedies will do good. Crocus

Martis well reverberated in fine powder. Lime of copper pre-

pared as the Crocus Martis. The foolish or flying meal of mills,

The white hayr of a hares or conyes toole tayl. The Moss growing

on dead mens sculls. Lapis Carneolis held in the hand. Ashes of

frogs, toads & Rubetta. Lapis sang. or bloud stone. Any of these

will do, if applyed according to art. But if none of these will do,

& particularly the first sort of Medicines, the wounds are very

dangerous & you must let them bleed out their

fill. Mr P. M ./

page 407

407.

An appendix ........................ of Some thing

omitted.

Iuice of Resberries to keep all year.

Take resberries, bruise them with a spoon, then putt them into

a flannell bag, hang them up to drop, as long as they will, into an

earthen pott; and put to every pinte of juice, a pound and half of

loaf sugar finely beaten: let it stand all night; next day putt

it into a skellet, and set it over a soft fyre, continually stir-

ring it, till all the sugar be verry well dissolved: but be carefull

you do not let it boyl; let it stand till it be cold, then bottle

it up and stop it very close, and keep it in a cool seller. When

one bag has dropt as much as it will, take away the juice, &

put some sugar to it for fear of loosing colour: so do till

you have gathered as much as you please: the sooner you can

gather it, the better. MS.

Wormwood Lozenges to make.

Take 1 pound of refined sugar, beaten and sifted, half an

ounce of the white powder of liquorice, musk and ambergrees

of each 2 graines; mix the musk and amber very well with

the powder: then beat it into a paste with gum dragon: put to

it as much spirit of wormwood as will give a good rellish:

then rowl it out into little rowles, and make them into round

cakes. MS.

Resberry ale .

Take strong wort, and boyl it a 3d part away, at least with

out any hops: then to every 3 gallons of wort, take 1 ounce

of orris roots, 6 ounces of Raisins of the Sun, stoned; one

ounce and half dates, sliced; 20 cloves stuck in a peece

of Lemon peel: tunn up your ale warm; and let them work

together. when it hath done working, bottle it up with a

little sugar in each bottle, and stop it close.

To preserve bullies as green as grass.

Take bullyes, wipe them with a cloth when they are new

gathered: prick them with a pint, and coddle them in 2 wa-

ters, being very close covered. Take 1 pound of white

sugar, and 1 pinte of water, make your syrup, &

when your bullies are well drained from the water,

putt them into the syrup, and warm them 3 or 4 times

a day, for 3 or 4 dayes together: but the last time they

are warmed, take them up, and sett them a dropping

from the syrup, and boyl the syrup by it self a little

page 408

408

til it will jelly: when it is allmost cold, putt in your bul

lies, so pott them, and they will keep all the year. MS.

To preserve grapes as green as grass.

Take grapes when they are very green and stone them well; cut

them into little bunches; as you stone them strew sugar on them;

then take a pinte of Infusion, and put to it a pound of fine

sugar: boyl it candy height; when it is almost cold, putt

in the grapes as before prepared: then sett the pewter or sylver

dish, over a Pott of boyling water, turning them very often

3 or 4 dayes together: the last day boyl them softly till they look

cleer: then pott them. MS.

To feed chickens very fatt in a week.

Take a pinte of wheat flower, 1 pinte of trencher flowre,

wheat: putt into it half a pound of Course sugar, make it

up into stiff paste, and rowl it up into little rowles, wett it

in warm milk, so cram them: you may sow up their vents

the last 2 dayes. MS.

To preserve Barberries.

Take 1 pound of barberries and stone them: then take half a

pound of the liquid substance of other barberries, put a pound

of sugar to the liquid substance: let it boyl till it come

to a perfect color; take it then off the fyre and skim it

verry clean: then put your barberries into the syrup, when

it is allmost cold, in bunches, or clusters, and boyl them up

as fast as you can. When they boyl up to the top of the pan,

strew on them half a pound of fine sugar beaten, and then

let them boyl: and when it is melted take them off the fyre,

when they are cold, pott them. MS.

An Apollonia pudding.

Take of rosemary, tyme, marjoram, penny royall, Spinage,

of all a good handfull, minced very small; then take a Man

chet grated small, half a pound of Currans, then take a quart

of cream and 6 eggs, and a Nutmeg powdered, stirr them together,

and haveing a Kell of veal or lamb spread them it over a cloth,

or napking for that purpose, and put in your pudding into it, shake-

ing it before: then wrapt up close together, shake it well to-

gether, when you put it to boyl, that the currens sink not to

one place: put it in a boyling pott, let it boyl allmost 3

howers, serveing it up with vinegar, butter and sugar. If

you please stick on it quarterd or sliced dates, or quarterd

allmonds blanched. MS.

page 409

409.

Gingerbread to make.

Take Manchet, grate it and sift it, and to 3 pounds of crums

take two pound and a quarter of sugar: put the sugar into a

pann, and so much rose water to it, as will dissolve it: then boyl

it up and scum it: then lay a little on your finger, and if it

draw betwixt your finger and your thumb, it is enough: take it

off the fyre, and stirr in your Crums as fast as you can, and

work it very well together with the slice: then take half an

ounce of the powder of Sanders finely searced, put it into a

porringer, and to it 3 or 4 spoonfulls of rosewater, warm it

and mix it well with the past: then take up the past and lay it

on a fair table, and work into it the powder of liquorice,

ginger, anniseeds, of each 2 ounce, of cinamon 1 ounce,

all finely searced, and well mixt together. If your paste be

too thick, putt in a little rosewater. When you rowl it and

print it, you may strew upon the table and the print some

powder of liquorice, and ginger mixt together. If you would

make Almond ginger bread, then add to this quantity one pound

of allmonds, blanched, and beaten fine with rosewater. When

it is printed, lay it on papers and sett it in a Room where

fyre is 2 or 3 dayes. MS. Samuel Gardiner ./

Apricocks in gelly.

Take apricocks and stone them, coddle them in fair water,

when they are pretty soft pill them, and to every pound of

Apricocks, putt 1 pinte of pippin water, and a pound of

double refined sugar: let them boyl together and scum them,

and boyl them pretty quick; when you think they look

pretty cleer glass them up. When they begin to crack they

are coddled enough; and as you take them out of the water,

lay them in a course warme cloth, and as you pill them,

putt them into the syrup. MS.

Oringes to preserve

Take your oringes and weigh them: then cutt a little hole in

the top, and scoop out all the pippins: then putt them into

spring well water, shifting them once a day for 2 dayes,

and 2 nights: then take their weight and half of fine pow

der sugar, and for every pound of sugar putt in a pound of

water, and boyl and scum it well; then putt in your oringes,

being exceeding tenderly boyled in fair water before; then

put them into your syrup, and boyl them till your syrup

be thick enough: then take them and pott them. MS.

page 410

410.

Mushrooms to pickle.

Take a bushel of Mushroomes, blanch them over the Crown, and

barb them beneath. If they are new, they look as red as a

cherry, if old, black: this being done, throw them into a pan

of salt boyling water. Take them forth, and let them drain,

and when they are cold, putt them in your pott or glass; &

put thereto cloves, Mace, ginger, Nutmegs, whole pepper: then

take white wine, a little vinegar, a little salt, an onyon; powr

your liquor to your Mushrooms, and let them be close stopt,

for all the year./

An artificiall wine like claret, but much better & brisker.

Take 2 gallons of the best Syder, ( Worcestershire red Streak)

mingle it with 6 gallons of water: putt to it 8 pound of the

best Malaga raisins bruised in a mortar, let them stand close

covered in a warm place for the space of a forthnight,

stirring them well every 2 dayes: then press out the raysins,

and putt the liquor into the same vessell againe: to which

add a quart of the juice of Raspberries, and a pinte of the

juice of black cherries: cover this liquor with bread spread

thick with Mustard, the Mustard side being downward, &

so lett it work by the fyre side 3 or 4 dayes: then tunn it

up and lett it stand a week; then bottle it up: it is verry

pleasant and much wholesomer then french wine.

Miscellanies.

Guynny pepper cast on the coales will sett all the company a

coughing. - Emmets eggs in ale or broth, will cause much

farting. - Tallowing a horses teeth, will let him eat

no hay. - Notched chalk, will score 2 for one in an

ale house. They likewise use canns with half bottoms

for the landlord to drink in. - Cow itch and horse

hayr chopt small and putt into ones bed, will cause one

to itch extreamly./

The Manner of Makeing Conserves.

Conserve of roses.

Take a pound of red rose flowers, gathered in a dry season be-

fore they are quite spread, and their yellow bottoms clipt from

them with a pair of Scissars; bruise them well in a stone mor-

tar, into an even smooth mass, like a pulp: add to it 2 pound

of white sugar, mixing it by degrees with the roses, by grind-

ing them together with a wooden pestle, till all the sugar

page 411

411.

be throughly incorporated ............................ with the roses. then

put the Conserve into a stone pott, covering it onely with a paper, and

let it stand a forthnight, or 3 weeks in the Sun: stirring it about

once or twice a week with a steel slice or Spatula. Dr Harvey .

Conserve of Common wormwood.

Take of the tops onely of Common wormwood, freed from its stalks,

half a pound; beat them in a stone or marble mortar to an ex-

act pulp, mixing it a pound and a half of the best white

sugar: in same manner as was directed for conserve of roses.

- Most Conserves are made the same way: adding a double

quantity of sugar to the pulp of what flowers or herbs you intend

to conserve: excepting onely some sowre and bitter herbs and

flowers, which require somwhat more sugar. The price of con-

serves at the apothecaries is 2 penny the ounce, & 2sh 8d the pound,

excepting some few, as conserve of rosemary flowers ^which is 6d the ounce of the like,

now by prepareing conserves your self, you will save about 2

thirds in the price; and it will prove much better: for the

Apothecaries usually putt up their Conserves crude and raw,

without digesting them by the heat of the Sun: for which defect

they neither keep so long, nor are so safe to be used. Dr Harvey .

The way of makeing Lozenges.

Trochischi Albi Pectorales. or the common

white Lozenges.

Take of the best white sugar, half a pound, white sugar

candy and Penide sugar, of each 2 ounces: fflorence Orris

root, half an ounce, liquorice 6 drams; of the finest

flower, or starch flower 6 drams: with the mucilage of

Gum Dragant extracted in rose water. Make them up into

small lozenges. The white sugar, Sugar Candy,

and Penide Sugar must be pounded and sifted. Penide

Sugar is prepared thus, Dissolve the best Bali sugar

in water over a gentle fyre; then clarify it with

whites of eggs, as hath been told you, in the Matter of

Decoctions: next strain it through a cloth, and let it

stand againe over a gentle fyre, and boyle away till

it comes to such a body that it will stick to your teeth:

then being allmost cooled, powr it on a Marble stone,

being a little anoynted over with oyl of sweet allmonds:

keeping it together in a body, as neer as you can with

page 412

412.

your fingers, being dusted over with a little starch flower:

when it is grown allmost quite cold and ropie, take it up with

a steel fork, to make it hang in ropes, which with your hand

being dusted with fine flower, you may twine into what shape

you please. This being so prepared, is called Penide sugar.

The Orris roots must be powdered and sifted: likewise the

liquorice, powderd in this manner: take dryed liquorice, scrape

of the brown with a knife, round about: then cutt it into small

bitts, with a knife that is made of the same Mettall which

shoomakers knives are made of: put these into a brass mortar

and beat them to powder. Note. It being very troublesome to

beat liquorice into powder, you may buy it ready powdered

at the druggists, at a very small rate. - The starch flow

-er must be gently rubbed into a powder in a Mortar; then

mix all of them together in the same Mortar, by stirring

the Pestle round about: then powr to it as much mucilage

of Gum Dragant, as will suffice to bring the powders into

a paste, and beat it well together: the paste being rowled

into long round bodies, or little columns of the bigness

of your little finger, cutt tem into small round peeces,

like parsnips are cutt, when they are to be eaten butte-

red. - The Mucilage of gum Dragant is made

onely by steeping a little of the sayd gum in rose water,

so long till it become thickish: which it will doe in 12 or

18 howers. The charge of this Composition is easyly cast up

by peruseing the Catalogue of prices. The Apothecaries sell

these white Lozenges at 3d the ounce. Dr Harvey .

Trochisci Bechici Nigri

or the Common black Lozenges.

Take juice of liquorice, and the best white sugar, of

each 1 ounce and a quarter. Gum Dragant, and sweet

almonds blanched, of each 6 drams, or 3 quarters of

an ounce: make them up into Lozenges, with the Mucilage

of quince seeds. - The Instructions given you for the

prepareing the foregoing Lozenges, will sufficiently guide

you in preparation of these. Onely observe the manner

of powdering Gumm Dragant, which is this. Your Gum

Dragant being well dryed, put into a brass mortar, whose

bottom hath been heated somwhat hotter then your hand

page 413

(413)

can endure, by setting it on the fyre, or putting hot coales into it:

after it is well heated putt out the coales, and wipe it clean with

a linnen cloth: you must also heat the end of the iron pestle very

well. Then covering the mortar with a cover, that hath a who

hole through it for the pestle to pass: beat the gum to powder &

sift it: what is unsifted putt into the mortar againe: which if

it be not hot enough, you must heat again in manner as before.

And observe, you must putt in a 4th part more into the mortar,

then is set down in the præscription: because at least a 4th part

will waste in the powdering. Dr Harvey .

Electuaries. how to compose./

Diascordium./

Take Cinamon, Cassia lignea, of each a quarter of an ounce, Scordium

or water germander half an ounce. Dictamnum Corticum Creticum,

or Dictander of Candia, Gentian, Tormentil, bistort, Galba-

num, Gum Arabick, of each 2 drams: of the best Opium 2

scruples and 5 graines: Storax 2 drams and 15 graines: sor-

rell seeds, 2 scruples and 5 graines: Bolearmene 6 dramms,

Terra Lemnia 2 drams: Clarifyed honey 1 pound and a quar-

-ter: sugar of roses, or rather conserve of red roses, half a pound:

Canary wine a quarter of a pinte. Make them up into a soft e-

lectuary. - Tho I have with good reason left out the ginger

and pepper, yet the composition seems very confused: but be it as

it is, I will shew you how to prepare it. - The Cina-

mon, Cassia lignea, Dyctamnum Creticum, Tormentil, Bi-

stort, and sorrel seeds, may be powderd and sifted together. The

Germander leaves dryed and stript from their Stalks must

be powdered and sifted by it self. The Bolearmene and terra

Lemnia must be powderd and rubbd, or ground with a pestle,

into a very smooth powder, wetting the bottom of the mortar

and the end of the pestle with a little rose water or other

distilled water. The gum Arabick must be powderd in the

same manner as gum Dragant is powderd in the prepa-

ration of the black Lozenges: or else you may dissolve

it into a mucilage in the Canary wine, that is to be

added to the Composition. The storax must be powderd

by it self, rubbing the bottom of the Mortar and the

end of the pestle with a slitt almond. The opium must

be cutt into thin slices, and throughly dryed in the Sun

page 414

(414)

or over the fyre, so that it may crumble betwixt your fingers;

then powder and sift it. The sugar of roses must also be pow-

dered and sifted. Mix all these powders well in a Mortar: then

add the clarifyed honey to it by degrees, incorporateing it throughly

with the powder, by stirring the pestle about. In the same

manner put in gradually your Canary wine: of which putt in

so much, as will bring it into a body of a soft Electuary. -

The ingredients of the whole composition, weighing allmost 2

pound, will cost you 2sh. 2d . which is 13d pence a pound.

The Apothecaries sell it for 4d or 6d an ounce, or as

they can get: and 5 or 6 sh. the pound. Dr Harvey .

Electuarium Lenitivum, or the

Lenitive Electuary./

Take polypody of the Oake new, Currans pickt from their

Stalks, Sena, of each 2 ounces: Common mercury leaves

a handfull and half: Iubebs and Sebestians, of each 20 in

number: mayden hayr, violets and pearl barley, of each half

a handfull: Damask prunes stoned, Tamarinds, of each

6 drams; liquorice half an ounce; boyl them in 2 quarts

of water, till a 3d part be boyled away: strain the liquor

and therin dissolve of the pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds,

new prunes, and sugar of Violets, of each 6 ounces: of

the best sugar 2 pound. At last adde to them of Sena pow-

dered 1 ounce and half: and to every pound of Electuary 2

drams of Anniseeds powderd: and so afterwards bring them into

the body of an Electuary. - 1. The polypody

roots being washt clean, must be bruised in a mortar, or

cleft with a knife into 4 parts, and after wards cutt into

small pieces, as Sarsaparil is cutt. These with the pearl

barly, must be putt in somwhat longer then a quarter of

an hower before the other ingredients. Next putt in the mer

cury leaves and mayden hayr, being washt clean from sand

or dirt, and shred: a little after, putt in the Iubebs stoned,

Sebestens, Currans, prunes, Tamarinds and liquorice brui-

sed in the mortar: at last put in the Sena, and so let them

boyl in 6 quarts of water till one quart be boyled away;

then strain the liquor, while it is warm into a glazed Ear-

then pott, or pan, or copper tinnd preserveing pann; dissolve

it in the white sugar, and the sugar of violets, or in

stead therof put in the same quantity of white sugar

page 415

(415.)

and boyle it gently to ................................. the thickness

of a Syrup. This done, put the pulps of Cassia, and the other pulps

into a brass mortar, and add to them about the 3d part of your pow-

der of Sena, and anniseeds, and powr on them about the 3d part of

the forementioned Syrup, while it is yet warme: and mix them very

well together with a steel slice or Spatula, or a pestle: then add ano-

ther 3d part of the powders of Sena and Anniseeds, mixing them

well together: and so at last putting in the remaining 3d part of

powders, and Syrup, which being also well mixt together, makes up

your Lenitive Electuary. This putt up into a stone electuary pot.

I must now shew you how

To extract the pulp of Cassia.

Take a pound and a half of the best Cassia in Canes, Crush them

into ...es pieces, that you may take out all the inside, together

with the granes; which putt into a hayr sive, and hold it over the

steam of hot water, wherin a few anniseeds have been boyled,

or over the decoction, (being warm) which was prepared for

the Lenitive Electuary. so that the steam therof passing through

the Sive, may moysten and dissolve the marrow of the Cassia.

While this is doing, you must with the back of a Spoon, stirr

and press the sayd marrow through the sive, and gently with the

hollow of your spoon take it off on the other side; and so continue

to do till all the marrow is passed through. moreover if your

Cassia be very dry, you may moysten it a little with the warm

decoction, that it may pass the easier. On the other side, if the

pulp of the Cassia be too moyst or liquid, when it is passed,

you must put in on a thin plate, or a flatt earthen glazed

pan, and sett it over a chafing dish to dry the superfluous moy-

sture from it, till it come to the thickness of an Electuary.

About a quarter of a pound of good Cassia, or somewhat more

in Canes, is usually found to yield an ounce of pulp. You

must also know how

to extract the pulp of Tamarinds.

put a sufficient proportion of Tamarinds into a mortar, &

power to it as much warm water as will just soften

it and a little dissolve it: for otherwise they being sticky

and glewy, the pulp will not pass through the sive. Then

with the pestle gently move and stirr the Tamarinds a-

bout, that the warm water may incorporate with them.

This so done, putt the mass into a Sive and press through

page 416

416

the pulp: as was taught concerning the pulp of Cassia: then

know how

To extract the pulp of prunes.

Boyl them in water till they are pretty soft, then put them in a

sive and press through the pulp: Next you must know how

To prepare Sugar of Violets.

Take 2 ounces of the juice of Violets, and as much violet water,

therin dissolve 1 pound of white sugar. Boyl them in a pre-

serving pan over a chafing dish of Charcoal, till they come

to a just thickness: which you shall know by these severall

tryalls. 1. by dropping a drop off the point of a knife or steele

slice on a plate, and let it grow cold: if it prove hard enough,

so that you may take it off the plate without sticking, it is

boyled enough. 2. by takeing some of it on the point of a

knife, and let it drop into the pan againe: if it be enough it

will drop on top of the surface, and continue raysed on it

like a knob. 3. by letting a little cool on the point of a knife,

and then see if it be hard enough. Note. While the Violet juie

juice, water and sugar are boyling, you must oft stirr it with

a steel slice, or long handled spoon, or knife, to prevent

it from burning at bottom. There is great affinity between

this and that which follows, and a little information will serve:

and therefore now I will shew you how

To prepare sugar of Roses.

Dissolve a pound of the best white sugar, being powdered &

sifted, into 4 ounces of red rose water: or into 2 ounces

of red rose water, and as much of the juice of red roses:

boyl it to a just body: mixing it with one ounce of red

rose leaves dryed in the Sun and powderd, a little before it

be ready to be taken off the fyre.

How to make the foresayd Sugar of Roses

or Violets into Lozenges.

When your Sugar of roses or Violets is taken off from the

fyre, and hath stood a little to cool, putt it on a clean smooth

marble stone: wheron you must have dusted a little fine flow-

er, by tying it up in a fine rag, and then beating the sayd

rag all over the stone (this being done, to prevent the

sticking of the Lozenges to the stone) afterwards take a

small rowling pin, such as is used for paste: and dust it

likewise over with fine flower: with this rowling pin smooth

the top of the sugar being allmost grown cold; then with a

knife cutt it into Lozenges, of such shape and bigness

page 417

as you fancy best. - The prices of the Lenitive Electuary.

The Ingredients of the decoction. 18.d . The white sugar, and

sugar of Violets for the syrup. 18.d . the pulps. 3.sh. 2d . the

Sena and Anniseed. 8.d . The Summ. 6.sh. 10 d . ffor which you

shall have 5 pound and somewhat more of Lenitive Electuary: so that

it will not stand you in above 16 d farthing the pound: and the

ounce will come but to one penny . The Apothecaries prices are

4 sh. the pound: and 4 d the ounce. Dr Harvey ./

The Manner of drawing Oyl of sweet Allmonds.

Take half a pound or a pound of sweet Allmonds, beat them in a stone

or marble mortar, to a paste, powring a spoonfull or 2 of warm

water, among them while you are beating: put the paste up close into a

piece of Canvas, which press out gradually, so that it may one drop

into a porringer or bason which you have putt under it. -

One pound of good Allmonds will yield about 2 ounces and a half of

pure oyl: which being drawn, you are to unscrue the press, and

take out the cake of Allmonds, and rowl it up again into a round

lump: and being putt up close into the same piece of fine Can-

vass, you pay press again and draw about one ounce and half,

or 2 ounces ofr more, of thick oyl, which ought onely to serve for

Externall uses. Oyl of bitter almonds is drawn in the same man

ner. But you must know, few Apothecaries draw oyl of sweet

Allmonds themselves, in regard it is somewhat troublesome to draw,

and soon turns ranck: and therefore most about London buy it

ready drawn at severall places: but chiefly at the Sun in Cheap

sideswan in bucklersbury , where they may have it

new, and at a cheaper rate, then they can draw it themselves,

namely at 2 pence the ounce. Dr Harvey .

How to prepare Oyl of Mucilages.

Take Marsh mallow roots fresh, and linseed; of each a quar-

ter of a pound: bruise them in a mortar singly, and steep them

in a pinte of Water all night: then boyl them a little, and press

the mucilaginous liquor quite out, very hard: to a pinte of this

Mucilage, add a quart of Common oyle, and boyl it till all the

waterish moysture be boyled or dryed away: but in boyling

be carefull to stirr it oft: or else it is apt to burn at

bottome. Dr Harvey .

Of Emulsions, and Almond milk.

An emulsion to cook the kidneys, and take of the heat and

Sharpness of Urine.

Take of sweet Allmonds blanched, 1 ounce, of the 4 greater

cold seeds, of each half an Ounce; then first bruise

page 418

418

the seeds well in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle: this done

put the almonds to them, and bruise them together, powring to them

as they are bruising by 3 or 4 spoonfull at a time, a pinte of Barly

water: then press the liquor through a strainer, and sweeten it with

white sugar. Dr Harvey .

Almond milk to prepare.

Take 4 ounces of sweet Almonds blanched; bruise them in a stone

mortar, and while you are bruising them, put to them by degrees

a pinte of barly water: press the liquor hard, through a canvass

strainer, and sweeten it with as much white sugar as will make

it gratefull. Dr. Harvey .

Of Suppositories.

Take a beet root, or a Cabbage root, cutt it according to the

length & shape of your fore finger, that is, Taper: onely a little

poynted at one end: dust it about with a little Salt powdered fine,

and putt it up your fundament. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take a peece of Castle Soape, shape it as was before

directed and use it. Or take an end of a tallow candle, and

dust it a little with salt powdered. Idem.

Another. Take honey and boyl it up to a thickness, and hardness:

mix with it 20 graines of Alloes powdered, or (if required

more stimulateing) 20 graines of Scammony powdered: or 20

graines of Colocynth powdered. Dr Harvey .

Of Iuleps

A cooling Iulep in feavors, Take a quart of barley water: squeez

in it the juice of one large Limon, or of 2 small ones: then

sweeten it with as much white sugar, as will make it pallatable.

Or you may make one thus. Take of the distilled waters of suc

cory, sorrel, and violets, of each 4 ounces: dissolve in them 3

ounces of Syrup of Limons, or Syrup of Sorrell. Dr Harvey .

Of Decoctions.

A pectorall Decoction, against Coughs and phtisicks. Take of

Elicampane, Eringo and Liquorice roots, of each half an ounce,

Currens 1 ounce, figgs 20 in number, Dates 10 in number:

mayden hair 1 handfull: sweet ffennel seed half an ounce, boyl

them in spring water to a pinte and a half: strain the liquor

and dissolve therin, 1 ounce and half of Clarifyed Honey. Dr

Harvey .

A Decoction against the Stone. Take of Rest harrow roots 1 ounce,

horse raddish roots half an ounce: Saxifrage roots leaves, and

Venus bason, of each 1 handfull. Alkekengi berries, or winter

cherries 50 in number: milium Solis, 6 drams; sweet ffennel,

page 419

419.

Burdock and Saxi- ................................. frage seeds,

of each half an ounce, .................................. ./ Iuniper ber-

ries 6 drams: Rhenish Tartar, a quarter of an ounce: boyl them in

half white wine and half water, to one pinte and a half: strain the

liquor and keep it in a glass; Take a quarter of a pinte morning and

after noon. Dr Harvey .

A Decoction against a Dysentery and other loosnesses. Take tormentill

and snakeweed roots, of each half an ounce: red Sanders 6 drams:

Comfrey leaves half a handfull: myrtle berries, 6 drams: red rose

leaves 1 handfull: boyl them in Smiths forge water to a quart. Idem.

of Gargarisnes.

To purge the brain of phlegm. Take of Ellicampane roots 1 ounce:

of the tops of Hyssop and Sage of each 1 handfull. Pyrethrum root,

or Pellitory of Spain , 2 drams: long pepper, Cubebs, of each 1 dram:

boyl them in half white wine and half water to a pinte: strain

the liquor, and therin dissolve 2 ounces of Syrup of vinegar.

Dr Harvey .

A gargarisnie against swelling and Inflammation of the throat.

Take of plantane water 4 ounces: Rose water, and self heale

water, of each 2 ounces: dissolve in them Syrup of Mulberries

2 ounces: Sal prunellæ half a dram. Idem.

Against foule Scorbutick gums. Take Tormentill, and Aristolo-

chia Rotunda roots half an Ounce: pilewort, Sage, and garden

Scurvy grass of each 1 handfull: boyl them in water to a pinte;

therin dissolve 2 scruples of flowers of Sal Armoniac. Idem.

Collyria, or Eye Medicine.

An eye water to clear the sight. Take Celandine, eye bright,

vervain and Rue, of each 3 handfull: sweet fennel and Cummin

seed, of each 6 drams: mace and cloves of each 3 drams.

steep them in french wine and spring water of each 1 pinte.

afterward distill the water off, in a glass body with a glass head

in Sand. Dr Harvey .

An eye water against heat, redness, and sharp Rheumes in the

eyes. Take red water and eye bright water of each 2 ounces;

of Trochisci Albi Rhasis 1 dram: prepared Tuthia 20

graines: mix them together in a glass. Idem.

The green eye water, to remove specks and pearls from

the eyes. Take a quarter of an ounce of Verdigreese, pow-

derd very fine: alloes powderd 1 dram: boyl them in rose

water and white wine of each 5 ounces: then while it is

yet warme filtrate it through a brown paper. Idem./

page 420

420.

Of Vessicatories or blistering Emplasters.

Take half an ounce of Leven: Cantharides, or Spanish flyes pow

dered, 1 dram: sharp wine vinegar as much as will suffice to

mix them into a paste: which spread upon linnen or leather,

and applyed will in few howers raise a large blister. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take of Rosin 3 drams and a half; wax 1 dram

and a half; Cantharides powderd 3 drams, mustard seed 2 scruples,

Common oyl as much as suffices. This will serve for 3 or 4 blister

ing playsters. Idem.

Schroder s blistering pultise. Rx. Cantharides, the

wings and heads cutt of, in number 30: strong

leven ℥​ i. moysten them with vinegar. Being

applied on cloth or leather it drawes blisters ac-

cording to the magnitude of the Cataplasme. You

may lett it lye 12 howers or more./ Salmon ./

Crowfoot or Gold knobs, better known by the name

of butter flowers, common every where. They are a

fiery hot spirited herb of Mars; they are biteing

to the taste and will blister the very tong, and are

no way fitt to be given inwardly: and an oyntment

of the leaves or flowers will draw a blister

and may so be fittingly applied to the Nape of

the neck, to draw back Rheume from the eys.

The herb being bruised and mixt with a little

mustard, drawes a blister as well and as perfectly

as Cantharides, and with farr less danger to the

vessells of Urine, which Cantharides naturally

delight to wrong. The herb hath been applied to

Pestilentiall Riseings that were falling downe, &

saved life even beyond hope. It were good keeping

an oyntment and plaister of it, if it were onely

for that. Culpepper ./

Meadow sweet, or Meadsweet, the leaves being

full grown, being laid on the skin, will in a

short time raise blisters. Idem.

When you take of a blistering plaister, lay

on either a colewort leaf or a plaister of

Mellilot to heal it.

The Indians draw blisters by laying small

pieces of spunk or Touchwood on the limb

then sett fyre to it, and let it burn down, it will

draw a blister, which will run many howers. -

^and this is excellent in all malignant feavours. Dr Yarborough useth it for

the gout and other aches and pains./

page 421

421

Poultices.

One against hardness and to ease paine. Rx. Violet leaves

and Nightshade ii ana. Camomill flowers and Rose

leaves ana i. Mallowes. ii. sweet apples 4. a Man

chet grated: boyle all these in sweet milk till they be tender.

then strain them and putt thereto the mucilage of Lin-

seed, and of Althæa ana ℥​ ii. Oyl of lillies and oyle of

sweet almonds ana ℥​ ii. New laid eggs. 2. the Mucilage

of figgs, and make thereof a Poultice. M.S. Lady Byron .

A pultiss for swolne leggs, red as S. Antonies fyre. Rx the

broth of a fatt hen, sodd in clear water, of the uppermost

a pottle: Mallows a great handfull or 2, as your liquor

will serve: boyl all till the herbs be soft, and the liquor

half consumed: then putt in of oyl of Elders, with the flow-

-ers that be in them, and of oyl of roses with their flowers,

of each a good sawcerfull: of wheat bran one handfull:

thick it, and bray it, and lay it to hott. This will dis-

perse and resolve the matter without breaking, and take away

the pain marvelously. - And if there be any such im-

postume as must needs be ripend, whether it be in Womens

brests, or plague sore, or any other painfull hard impostume,

use this as a soveraign remedy; yea and for the Impostume

of the Codds, which must needs be broken. - Rx ffiggs

sodden till they be something tender, 8: a yong white lilly.-

root; cammomill, mallowes, fennell, violet leaves, and fea-

therfew, of each a perfect handfull. Make a Coffin like

a pye of barly and meal flower, mixt with even portions

together: shred your herbs grossly: and with 2 good spoonfulls of

Bores grease, or of a swine, putt them into your coffin

and cover it with a lidd of the same: and when it is enough

baked in an oven or under a pan, with a spoon take it

out, and of the soft paste in the bottome, therewith, and

in a mortar incorporate them well, and being warmed hott

lay them to the impostume, it will break it. MS. Lady Byron .

A pultiss for one that hath the ague in any part, or limb

swelled with it. Take a penny loaf, and milk, and

mallowes and brooklime, Chop your herbs: make

a pultiss with these: putt in a little oyl of Roses &

lay it on as hott as you can suffer it, and dress

it twice a day. ibid./

page 422

422

The seed of Line and ffennygreek, made into powder,

boyled with Mallowes, violet leaves, smallage, and Chick-

weed, till the herbs be soft, then stamped in a stone

Mortar with a little hogs grease, to the form of a

Cataplasme or Pultiss, appeaseth all manner of pain,

softeneth all cold tumours, or swellings, mollifies and

brings to suppuration all apostemes, defends wounded

Members from swelling and rankling, and when they

are all ready rankled takes the same away, being ap-

-plyed very warm evening and morning. ibid.

Three leaved grass boyled with a little barrowes grease

and used like a poultiss, takes away hott swellings &

Inflammations. ibid.

A pultiss. Take plantain & sorrell, boyl them well in Spring

water, then thicken it with wheat bran into a pultiss: &

a little bores grease. ibid./

A poultiss for a swelled hand, or any place else. Rx. half an

Ounce of ffenugreek, half an ounce of Linseed, a handfull

of Melilot flowers, a handfull of Camomil flowers, boyl

them in a pinte of ale, & when it is allmost boyled to a

thickness, putt in a few rums of white bread, & a little

oyl of lillies: apply it as warm as may be. Ibid./

Anacollema Schroderi. A pultise for the forehead.

Rx. Mastich, frankincense, mirrh, ana ʒ​ iss.

Bole, powder of bricks ana ℥​ ss. safron ℈​ i with

the white of an egg, oyl of roses and a little vi-

negar, make a frontall pultise. - or Thus Rx

burnt Tartar, Bran, Bole. ana ℥​ ss: juices of

Acacia, Hypocistis ana ʒ​ ii, with the white of an

egg and a little Vinegar make a frontal pul-

tise. - Anacollemata are plaisters or rather

Cataplasmes or pultises for the forehead, made

of astringent things to stop defluxions and bleed-

ing. Of which kinde these heer are excellent to

be applied to sore, or Rheumatick eyes. Salmon./

Cataplasma ad porriginem, a pultiss for

a Scald head. Rx. black Rosin half a pound or more: strong ale

3 pintes, mix and boyl them together, then make

it like a hasty pudding, with fine flower

page 423

either of wheat or Rye: the last is best. - Lay

this a fingers thickness upon new flannell cutt into 3

distinct pieces, so as that they might, if sewd toge-

ther, make a cap fitt for the head. Apply it warm

to the scald, dress it twice a day, tareing it, when

you are going to dress it, violently off from the

Scald: so it will pull up the hair by the roots.

But before you apply it, let the hair be clipt

short with scissars, and not shaved. This appli

cation repeat so often, till all the hair be

pulled off the roots, the scabbs are wholy

vanished, and it hath perfectly done running.

Every time you dress it, wash it with Urine of

another person, mixt with a little Wine, then

lay on again the pultise warm. After a little

While it will harden like a stone on the head,

and as was said before, is to be torn violently

off from the head every dressing. When the

head is well, the hair will come thick and well

again. Salmon ./ 423.

A ripening pultise. Rx yolks of eggs ℥​ i. white

Salt, powderd hens dung: ana ℥​ i ss. Meal of

Orobus ℥​ ii ss. Mix them well together without

heat of fyre. - It ripens and breaks apo-

stems, buboes &c. apply it warm morning &

Evening. Idem

A pultise easing paine. Rx barly meal Bean

meal, ana ℥​ vi. Crums of houshold bread ℥​ iiii.

powder of red roses, or of Bettony, ℥​ ss. Oyl of

roses ℥​ iii. Oxymel simple, red wine, Ana

as much as it sufficient, mix well together

and apply it warme. The litle shews the

Intention, it eases pain and takes away the

heat of Inflammations in any part of the

Body. Idem./

page 424

424

To raise a flux. Salivation.

Take of the Oyntment called Neopolitanum 4 ounces, a-

noynt the shoulders, armes, thighs, Legs, in the morning

before the fyre, or in bed, chafeing it in well with your

hand, till that quantity of oyntment be spent. Let them

keep within doores that day. On the morrow take the

same quantity of oyntment, as before useing it: then

let them keep their Chamber and have a Care of cold.

If they finde their gums to be sore, anoynt no more.

But if they be not, anoynt the third time, as before:

or else if you please, give them instead of the third a-

noynting 20 graines of Mercurius dulcis, made into

pills, with conserve of roses in the morning fasting.

ffoure howers after, they may eat veal or mutton, & when

the flux is raised give them good store of posset drink

made of ale every day, let them eat panada or water

gruell, if they desire meat, their teeth will be so

sore they cannot eat it. This receipt is for a man:

therefore the quantities may be abated for others. MS. Lady

Byron .

Salivation is seldome used but in the ffrench Pox,

and not then neither, but when the distemper is

stubborn and rebellious, and nothing else prevails:

for this by many phisitians is accounted the last

refuge: and if the diseased finde noe relief by

this, or grow worse and worse, he is lookd on as

incurable. The Manner of raising a flux is

either by internall medicines, or by application of

Topicks to the parts of the Body, or by ffumi-

gation. The sick must first be purged once or twice

with Mercurius Vitæ. Then in a weak moyst con

stitution, exhibit these following pills once a day

continuint them 6 or 7 dayes, unless salivation

happen at the 4th or 5th: for then you must

cease: in a stronger Constitution you may give them

twice a day. Rx. Mercurius dulcis from ℈​ i to

two: Agaric new Trochiscated. graines 12

Venice Turpentine ʒ​ i. Mix and make pills

or a Bolus for one Dose./ But every day you

are to diminish the Mercurius Dulcis by 1 grain

and a half or 2 grains. - Salmon . Vide plura alias./

page 425

425

To make Diapenthe, to cure and prevent

all Diseases in man or horse./

Rx Gentian, Aristolochia, mirrhe, bay berries, shaveings of

Ivory, Turmerick, ana ℥​ i. beat all these together in

a mortar very small: searce them through a fine sieve,

give the horse half an ounce of it at a time in half

a pinte of sweet malaga sack, but bloud him first:

after he hath drunk it ride him a mile or 2 gently.

Let him not eat nor drink in 2 or 3 howers after

takeing it: a second morning give him the like quan

-tity, and ride him as before. You may give him it a

third time if you please, in Spring or fall. Let him

bloud before you give it him. MS. Lady Byron ./

A gargarisme.

Take a little hony and Mustard, and vinegar, mix them

together and sett it on the fyre till the hony be

melted: gargell with it, while it is warme. ibid./

To make Lozenges.

Rx Licorice, aniseeds, Enulacampana roots, angelica roots,

Coltsfoot leaves, Carduus benedictus leaves: dry all these

severally, and beat them to fine powder, and searse

them. Then take half a pound of hard sugar, and 3

or 4 spoonfull of Carduus Water, or Coltsfoot water,

which you please: boyl it to a candy height, and

then put in 5 spoonfull of those powders being thus

mixt: 2 good spoonfull of Licorice; 1 good spoon

full of Aniseed, and as much of Coltsfoot; a little

spoonfull of Angelica, and as much of Enulacampana,

and half a spoonfull of the Carduus benedictus.

give them one boyl in the Syrup being at candy height,

then scrape a little sugar on a pye plate and drip

it in little cakes. If it be for the cough of

the lungs, put in half a spoonfull of the powder of

fox lungs: else you may leave it out. - The Electu-

ary is made thus. Rx. a quarter of a pound of live hony,

melt it and put 2 spoonfull of the mixt powder into it

stirr it well together. ibid./

page 426

Pro Serpigine (S. Antonies fyre) Suffumigium ex Cynabera./

Rx. Rosarum rubrorum aloes, thuris, Corticis thuris, Benioin, (alias

Assa dulcis) ana ʒ​ iiii. gallæ moschatæ, campuræ, ana ʒ​ i.

ligni aloes ʒ​ ii Cinabrii auripigmenti, marchisitæ aureæ

ana ℥​ i. misce, fiat pulvis, vel cum terebinthina trochisci,

qui inspergantur et ardeant ad suffumigium. put this upon

the coales and take the smoke through a funnell of pewterr

or such like, hold 3 the place where the sore is, over the

smoke so going out of the funnell. Dr Astlow . MS. Lady Byron .

Or elseRx. Coleworts sod in vinegar and hold your hands

over the smoke This is gentle - Also oyle of Guiacum is excellent

good: or oyl of Tartar, and oyl of eggs when it healeth,

is good to make fair the skin. - But the very best is

to procure the Hemroids with horse leeches in the leaf Spring

and fall of the leaf. Idem. ibid./

Aliud pro serpigine. ie Tetter or Ringworme./

Rx. 2 handfulls of wheat bran, 1 handfull or more of oats,

a little bruised: putt thereto a pottle of fair water and a

quart of white wine: heat it very hott on the fyre and

hold your hands over the smoke therof, covering them with

a cloke or some such other cloth to keep the smoke in and

the air out. When the water grows cold enough, then you

may wash your hands or other place so affected therein,

and rub them with the oats and bran in the bottome.

After this rub the sore places with unguentum album bene

Camphiratum: or oyle of Roses, or both together: or

with oyl of eggs which is best of all. MS. Lady Byron .

Pro serpigine an oyntment. Rx Cepi Cervini ʒ​ ii. Saponis Vene-

ti, Oleii amygdalorum amarorum oleum de iuglandis ana ℥​ s.

terebinthinæ ℥​ vi: salis communis, ellebori nigri ana ʒ​ i.

Lithargirii præparati, tartari, sulphuris præparati,

ana ʒ​ ii. argenti sublimati ℥​ i. powder that which is

to be powderd, very fine, and mix them together accord-

ing to art. Banister . M.S. Lady Byron ./

Oyl of the yolks of eggs as made by the directi-

ons of the London Dispensatory is excellent for

fistulas, ulcers, tetters, ringworms, Morphew,

Scabbs, and all deformities of the Skin, clefts in

Womens nipples, if anoynted with it. Culpepper /

Another. Take black soap, mix it with all most

as much beaten ginger; this by anoynting with

it kills any Tetter or Ringworme, be they

never so desperate. Idem./

page 427

427.

De Baptismo./

Purges, of All sorts./ vel Laxativeness./ 427.

Purges after an Ague. Take 2 dramms of Sena, boyl it in posset

ale, Anniseeds 1 spoonfull, ffennel seed one spoonfull, both bruised,

and well boyled: putt into it, 3 spoonfull of Syrup of Damask

Roses: then brew it alltogether, and let the party drink it, &

fast 2 howers after and sleep not. Then take some thinn broth

made of veale and french barley. Note: you must strain

the posset Ale from the herbs before you putt in the Syrup,

and if the party be weak, putt in but one dramm of se-

na. M.S.

To cleanse the bloud and purge Choler. Take 2 or 3 spoon-

fulls of Currans, heat some water and plump them therin,

then take them out, and take as much Rubarb as will

lye on a groat, beaten to powder, and strew upon the

Currans, with a little Cinamon powder to correct the

windyness of the Rubarb: let the patient take this diverse

Mornings and fast an hower after it. MS.

To cleanse the bloud. Take a raysin of the Sun and slitt it,

take out the stones, and putt in it a little powder of Ru-

barb, eat it over night when you go to bed. MS.

To cleanse the Reines. Take of the pulp of Cassia fistula

one ounce newly drawn, Confection Hameck, 2 dramms,

Venice Turpentine, 4 drams, & the yolk of one egg; mix

it well together and dissolve it in 3 ounces of white wine.

drink it in the morning fasting about 6 a clock; let it

be bloud warm when you take it. MS.

To cleanse bloud. Take Rubarb prepared 2 drams, Agarick

one dram: Sena 3 dramms, ginger 2 scruples, fennel seeds,

Carraway seeds & Iuniper berries of each half a dramm.

Infuse them in 6 ounces of white wine, the space of 12

howers, then strain it out and add to it, Diacatholicon

half an ounce, then drink it in the morning at 6 a

clock. M.S.

To purge th Choler. Syrup of Violets with Agarick infused

in barly water or hen broth, is good. M.S.

To purge choler and open an obstructed Liver. Take Rhubarb

one dram, cutt it in thinn slices, steep it in 4 or 5 spoon

full of white wine 16 howers, adding thereto a little Cin

amon or mace: then warm the liquor and strain it out

hard, and putt thereto 2 ounces of Syrup of roses solutive,

page 428

428

and 3 or 4 spoonfull of Burrage or endive water. make a

little draught and drink it warm in a morning, and eat warm

thin broth within 2 howers after: keep warm, and within doores

that day probatum. M.S.

To make a purgation . Take half an ounce of Sena, 1 race of good

ginger thin sliced, 3 handfull of anniseeds, seeth them in a pinte

of ale or beer; then beat a few almonds, and strain them with the

same liquor, after it is well sodden, then scrape into it a little

fine sugar, and drink it bloud warm. M.S.

A generall purgation for most effects, especially for scabs and leprosy.

Take of Endive, Succory and Egrimony, of each a handfull: boyl

them gently in 3 pintes of running water to a quart. Then take

1 ounce of Sena, with half an ounce of Rubarb sliced; and put

them in so much white wine, as will moysten them, and then let

them infuse in a glass over the fyre in a kettle of hot water 12

howers: then put this into the quart of water, and evaporate it

away to a pinte: then strain it very hard, and to that pinte

put a dram of the powder of agarick, and as much of the Sy-

rup of Damask roses, as comes to 4 ounces: sweeten it up to

the highth of a syrup with live hony, then incorporate it for

an hower. Give of this 2 or 3 ^ or 4 spoonfull, according to the strength

of the patient. you may if you please adde a handfull of fumi

tory to this foregoing, for the Itch, or any other scabbedness. Mr

Digby . M.S.

Another, To purge and purify the bloud. Take an ounce of Ru-

barb thin sliced, 2 drams of Agorick likewise sliced; infuse

them allnight in a pinte of white wine, then let it stand in

the same liquor as long cold as it was infuseing: but be sure

that in the infuseing you evaporate away neer a 4th part.

then strain it strongly, then moysten the ingredients a little once

or twice, with a little of the same water: grindeing it in a

mortar, and strain it over againe, till you have gotten out

all the vertue. To this putt so much syrup of Damask roses

as will make it into a syrup to keep. Of this you may give 1

2 or 3 spoonfull , ounces, according to the parties strength. These

2 purgations, purge the Liver, purify the bloud; use this purge

every other day, till the humor be aboted. Mr Digby MS.

An easy purge . Take white wine 1 quart, Sena 1 ounce, Rubarb

2 drams, boyl these in the wine till half be consumed; then

powre it into a pot to a pound of prunes, let them stew

gently in it. powr forth the cleer liquor, and boyl it with sugar

to a syrup. Keep it ready to use at your need. To eat a few

of the prunes will purge gently. MS.

Another of Dr Ashworth s. Take Sena 2 ounces, Rubarb

1 ounce, a little galingale and fennell seeds to correct

page 429

429.

winde, infused in Endive water or posset drink. It causes a purge

of 15 stooles. M.S.

To purge flegme. Take flower of Sulphur the quantity of a Nutmeg,

of fine sugar twice as much, half a spoonfull of red rose water,

mingle them with the yolk of a new layd egg, and warm them all-

together. Take it fasting: and an hower after drink a draight of

broth; at night make a posset of Coltsfoot, with 20 leaves boyled

in it. Use this 21 dayes together, spring and fall. MS.

A Purgation for flegme and choler. Take an ounce of Polypody of

the ook, (it is like ferne, and grows on the top of oakes) slice

it, and steep it in wine or beer all night: drink it cold next

morning. MS.

A gentle purge. Take of pulvis passivant, 1 dram to a man; half

a dram to one of 8 or 9 years old: give it in a spoonfull or

2 of white wine or posset drink. It will give 7 or 8 stooles. You

must keep your Chamber while you take it. A dram will cost a

groat. MS. Piatt .

A purge. Take pulveris Hollandici, 4 scruples, Electuarii Leni-

tivi 6 drams, Cremoris tartari 1 scruple; mix them together

and swallow it in Lumps after your first sleep: or if you

desire it as a potion, then dissolve this Mixture with an ounce

of syrup of Succory with Rubarb, and put to it as much posset

drink, as will make it a little potion. If you take it in

Lumps, put it into a spoon, with the Lumps as big as you please.

So swallow syrup and lumps together. MS.

Or Take 1 dram of pills of Ruffi, after your first sleep,

in 5 pills: if they give you not 3 or 4 stooles next day, then

you may augment the quantity: you may take them in syrup

of succory, roses or violets: or in the butter of an apple.

and if you take them 2 or 3 dayes together, it will be

better. MS.

An universall purgative Potion. Take half an ounce of the

best Senna: 1 dram of sweet fennel seed bruised: steep them

all night in somwhat more then a quarter of a pinte of clear

posset ale: next morning strain and press it: dissolving

intot he liquor 1 ounce of good Manna: then strain it once

over againe. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take half an ounce of Polypody roots of the Oke,

a handfull of Agrimony, 6 Damask prunes, 1 ounce

of Currans, half an ounce of Senna, 1 dram of green

anniseeds: boyl them gently for a quarter of an hower

in half a pinte of water: press the liquor through a

page 430

430

strainer, and sweeten it with brown sugar. Dr Harvey .

Another. Take 2 drams of Senna, 1 dram of Rubarb, 2 scruples

of Agarick, half a dram of sweet fennel seed, a scruple of Ci-

namon, steep them all night in somewhat more then a quarter of

a pinte of the Decoction of Currens. Press the liquor next morn

ing through a strainer, and dissolve therin 1 ounce of syrup of

roses Laxative. Dr Harvey .

An admirable purgeing Diet drink, to purge all

noysome humours, and preserve health for all

the year following.

The most pretious drink to perform this is Mechoacan ale,

for if it be drunk for a forthnight in the spring and

Autumn, it will not onely take away the causes of the gout,

dropsy, all kindes of agues, the stone, all accidents of

the brain and infirmities of the spleen; it also restores

the Complexion to an excellent habit and colour, and de-

fends the body from a multitude of Inconveniences. It

is made thus. Take of Mechoacan the whitest you can

get 4 ounces: of Hermodactyle 3 ounces, of guia-

cum or lignum vitæ 3 ounces: a quarter of a pound

of liquorice, 3 races of ginger, 2 Nutmegs: hang

all these being thin sliced, or beaten grossly into powder,

(which are fitt to be beaten,) in 2 gallons of ale

that is newly tunned, in a bolter or linnen bagg

with a stone in the bottome. After it hath done purge

-ing powr in a pinte of the waters of Endive or suc

cory, if you add not the herbs to the rest, and stop

it up: and after a week drink every morning as much

as will give you 4 stooles a day or more. And if

your body be extraordinarily subject to any disease ei-

ther by descent from Ancestors, as hereditory, or else

by purchase deerly bought at the hazard of your life

by a dissorderd diet; then it were not amiss to add to

the other ingredients, such herbs to be steeped as will

agree with the nature of your grief. Dr Vaughan ./

Another Excellent purgeing Diet drink

Radices 5. aperitientes recentes ana ℥​ iss. 10d . Oxylapa- Sowre dock

thi libra i. 3d . Raphani Rustici℥​ 4. 2d . Helenii ^ elecampany ℥​ ii/ 3d

ffolia linguæ Cervini et Hepaticæ. ana. 3. 4d . ffolia Se-

næ Orientalis a Stipidiosa purgatio libra i. - 5 shillings 4d . Semina

page 431

Dauci, et ffæniculi dulcis ana. ℥​ i. 4d Baccaris Iuniperi

libra. Ss. 6d Canvass bag. 6d let all be putt into 4

gallons of good ale, and drink a good draught in the morn-

ing. Dr Yarborough . 431

A generall observation concerning purges. If you doubt

your stomach will not away with the medicine, putt a little

mint into it. MS Lady Byron

To purge the Liver and Spleen . Rx. Turbith one ounce, Rhu-

barb half an ounce: make them in fine powder, and put thereto

a quarter of a pinte of Aqua vitæ: let them soke 18 howers.

then clarify it, and to one spoonfull of this water put 6

spoonfulls of Endive water: use to drink of it. Baltasar .

MS. Lady Byron .

To purge the head. Take the juice of Primrose and the

Milk of a Cow: with a quill blow it up the nostrills: it

soon eases paine of the head. ibid.

To scowre the bladder. Take the leaves and roots of fen-

nell, Alexander, and parsley, hartstong and Mayden hair,

wash all these clean and seeth them in white wine:

strain it and drink it morning and evening. Ibid./

To purge the reins and cholerick humors. Rx. the broth of a

yong chicken: seeth it so long till the flesh fall from the

bones: then take 3 pounds of Milleon seeds, and bruise

them a little: 1 ounce of Alexander roots and as much

of parsley roots: 3 ounces of Damask prunes, great

raysins 1 ounce, liquorice 10 drams: and with sufficient

sugar boyl them alltogether till one half be consumed.

After straine it, and make a Syrup: and every morning

drink a little cupfull of it: it is excellent to mundify

the reins. when you have drunk of it, ly down & sleep

after it. - If you will have it purge Choler,

Then putt in a quantity of Rubarb, with a little Cassia

well drawne, and prepared: and after you have used this

regiment of Diet by the space of a certain season;

it will be good for you to take an ounce of Cassia

well drawne, and prepared: and after you have used this

regiment of Diett by the space of a certain season,

it will be good for you to take an ounce of Cassia

newly drawne, out of the Canes, and eat in the morn-

ing with a little sugar; and this you must use every 2d

week, till your reins be well cleansed: and every day

eat a little Cassia on a knives point, to keep your

belly soluble and moyst, for that is one of the chief

things required in this cure. Baltasar . MS. Lady Byron .

Ad pituitam tam capitis quam Ventriculi. Rx. pillulæ hieræ cum

Agarico: pillulæ Cochiæ pillulæ anvear. ana ℈​ i.

page 432

misce et cum Syrupo menthe quantum suffiat fiant pill. 7. De-

aurentur. Sherbrook . MS. Lady Byron 432

Ad purgand. Renes. Rx. an ounce of Cassia newly extracted and

half a dram of Rhubarb, and some venice Turpentine well

washt in plantane water, or Red rose water: takeing it fasting

in bolo: swallow down some morsells of it. probatum MS. Lady Byron

A wholesome Diet drink to be drunk in winter. Rx. Guaiaci

in scobem redact. lb libram. i. Sarsæperiglie. ℥​ i. Liquirilie

℥​ iiii : Senna half a pound. White sugar candy half a pound.

of the reddest dock roots, as many as will lye on a great

pewter dish: they must be wash very clean, and the out-

sides very well scraped, and all that is worm eaten or

cankerd clean cutt out. Make it thus. ffirst boyl

8 gallons of wort to be made of a strike and half of

the best malt: and when the wort boyles skum it

well: then putt in all the said stuff, haveing the Dock

roots, and the sugar candy: let it boyle above half a

quarter of an hower: then let alltogether stand in the

pan till it be cold: then let it run through a fine

sive, and take all the stuff from it: then barme it

as you do other ale, and putt it into a loome. Then punn

the sugar candy small and putt it into a fine linnen

cloth, and therin hang it by a thrid in the loome, that

it may melt into the drink as it is working: the Dock

roots must be putt into the vessell so soon as the wort

is cleansed, and must continue therin still. The roots.

are the most speciall thing. M.S. Lady Byron /

A singular good whey Almond milk, to cool the bloud, and scowr

the reins, bladder and all those parts, and against pain in

the yard, et pro Gororrhæa et Serpigine.

Rx. Mallowes, violets and Maydenhair, great raisins the

stones taken out, liquorice scraped, and some ffrench Barly

and 2 handfull of Wheat bran tyed in a linnen cloth.

Boyl all together in conduit water, and with that liquor

draw your Allmonds, and make your milk as thinn as

you can; the thinner the better: rellish it with sugar

or any other sweet thing to your best likeing, and drink

of it at your pleasure, especially first and last. -

You may add to your almonds some barley, washed well and.

laid all Night in fair water to steep: then seeth it till

it be ready to break and unhusk; wash it againe, and

beat it in a mortar with your almonds, and so strain

them together with your decoction. -

page 433

433.

In ffuneribus

It is best to add heerunto Cowcumber or Mellon Seeds, husked

and ground as the almonds are: for they are good to cleanse

the bloud. Sæpe probatum. Dr Aylworth . M.S. Lady. Byron .

A good purge for a hott liver. Rx. Diaprunis ℥​ iii. Im-

mediatly after take half a dozen spoonfull of some thin

alebury: or the like. It is excellent especially in hot wea-

ther. probatum . Dr Aylworth . M.S. Lady Byron .

An excellent Whey to cool the Liver: good to be taken

all Summer. Rx half a dozen gallons of whey, sett it on a

good fyre in a pann, till bubbles arise, and the whey well

near at the point of seething. Then putt to the same one

gallon of the said whey which was spared from the cheese,

cold and unboiled. Which gallon of whey you must then

putt to the other whey on the fyre. Then will the curds

arise and be hard, and the longer you let it stand on the

fyre, simpering, the more it will gather the curds to

the top. Which curds you must take clean of with a

Skimmer; then make your herbs ready, and putt them

into a stand or vessell, wherunto putt your whey hott.

letting it run into the same through a jelly bag

or strainer, and so let it stand the space of 2 dayes

or one day. Then put unto the same whey being in

the Vessell a quart of milk new from the cow;

then keep your vessell so close covered as may be: and

let it settle 3 or 4 dayes before you drink it. -

The herbs for this whey above written are, Endive,

Succory, strawberry leaves, cinquefoile, sorrell, fumi-

tory, Maydenhair and violet leaves: with half a hand-

full of Coriander seeds prepared: or cowcumber or

Mellon seeds, for they are excellent to cool and purge

the bloud. - or you may use sorrell, scurvey grass

and fumitory onely, with some marigold leaves. -

Before takeing this whey it were good to purge with

Electuary ix succo Rosarum ʒijss. or Electuarium leni-

tivum. ʒ​ vi. The Lenitive is better in hott weather, and

that ex succo Rosarum in cold. - These elctuaries

are excellent to purge phlegme and Choler et pro serpigi

-ne. You may take at one time ʒ​ iii or ʒ​ iiii of Elect.

ex succo rosarum: and of Elect. Lenitivum. ℥​ i. -

Dr Aylworth . probatum. M.S. Lady Byron

page 434

434

A notable purge for Cholerik humors. Rx. Electuar. leniti

vum ʒ vi. rather in hot weather. Of Elect. ex succo rosar.

ʒ iii rather in cold weather. These are excellent good, but to

open the Hemorrhoids with horse leeches is best. Idem. ibid.

To make Barly water, good to cool the body and bloud in

summer. Rx. half a gallon of fair water: 2 spoonfull

of french barly, (or other barly for want of it) dressed

and husked like wheat: boyl them together very softly for the

space of a quarter of an hower: then take some liquorice,

scrape it and cutt it into small peeces, 1 spoonfull of anniseeds

well dressed: a good handfull of raisins of the sun well stoned

(some sena if you will) boyl these again in the same water

another quarter of an howr very softly: then after putt in

succory, endive, burrage, sorrell, bugloss violet leaves,

mallows fumitory, spinage, egrimony, some Lettuce, tops

of red ffennell, and betony. Let them boyl a little together,

and let the herbs stand in the water 2 or 3 howers together,

Then take the water from the herbs, and putt it in a glass

bottle or such like. MS Lady Byron/

Electuarium Lenitivum Optimum et familiare . Rx. Cassiæ

recenter extracte. ℥ vi. Tamar. Indor. ℥ s. pulpæ pru-

norum et Sebestien. ana. ℥ iiii. Mucaginis seminis psy?

-lii ʒ ii senæ oriental. ʒ vii anisi. ʒ i liquiritiæ ʒ s.

pulveratis tenuiter pulverizandis cum syrupo rosato so-

-putivo, fiat opiata. Dosis ℥ i. Eat about an hower

after. You may go abroad and ride, or do any thing after

probatum. MS. Lady Byron

ffamiliar ordinary things to keep the body loose.

Stewd prunes eaten in a morning fasting; or a roasted

apple or 2 eaten cold last bedward. Ibid./

To make one laxative. Rx. Mercury, borrage and 2 or 3

and eat it. MS Lady Byron

A purgation. Rx. as much water as you can drink at one

draught, and allmost as much stone honey: stirr them to-

gether and let them stand all night, and in the morning

drink it. ibid.

A pureging whey et pro Serpingine ant ........ ie callo

ffiat serum serum lactis cum agrimonia et fumaria, et in

primo hanstu adde Confectionis Hamexh ʒ ii. Repetatur

fingulis annis 5 horis ante cibum: per 4 or 5 auroras.

this is excellent in summer. Dr ffriar . MS. Lady Byron

ffor Salt phlegme, melancholy and Cholerick humors. et pro

serpigine, an excellent purge. Rx. foliorum Senæ. ℥ s.

seminum Anisi ʒ i. florum cordialium pugil. i.

page 435

(435)

coquantur secundumartem in sufficienti quantitate aquæ

fontanæ, ad ℥​ iii. s. in quibus colatis dissolve syrupi rosati

solutivi cum Agarico ℥​ i.s. Confectionis Hamech ʒ​ ii. mis-

ce, fiat potio mane sumenda. ffast for 3 or 4 howers after it

without takeing Alebury, broth or any thing: the longer you

fast the better it will work. Dr Smyth . M.S. Lady Byron

A Soluble lenitive broth. Rx. a yong pullet or good big chicken,

and boyle therewith Mercury and mallowes, of both a good

handfull: make therof a thin broth, wherto putt a little

sweet butter: drink a good draught therof fasting an hower

before dinner; you may putt to it a little Rosemary and

whole mace. ibid.

ffor phlegme, and to purge the stomach. Rx. Syrupi Rosat.

solutivi ℥​ i.s. Syrupi violar. ℥​ i. Decocti Sennæ Alexander in

epithymo. ℥​ ii. vivi albi et aquæ boraginis ana cochlear. 2.

misce, fac potionem. - then

Rx pillularum anrear. et hieræ cum Aganico ana ℥​ i

℥​ i. pillul. cochear. ℈​ ii. cum Syrupo de stæchade. fin-

gautur pillilæ numero 12. extrinsecus inaurentaur.

Rx. electuarii Diatrion piperion, ℥​ i. s. Dianisi ʒ​ i.

conserv. anthos et florum Boraginis, ana. ℥​ s. misce,

fac conditum - Take first in a morning about

2 howers before dinner the above said purgeing po-

tion of Syrup of Roses and violets: drink it up warm,

and dine within 2 howers after with stewed broth

and boyled veale. - The next day, or the 2d

day after take 4 of the pills, above written; swallow

them in the pap of an apple an hower before supper.

- Of the other 8 pills, take 3 of them in the man-

ner aforesayd, an hower before supper, 5 or 6 dayes

after; and swallow the other 5 pills early the next

morning, and take thin broth warme within 3 howers

after. - After you have taken your purgeing po-

tion take dayly about an hower before dinner, the quanti-

ty of a wallnut of the Electuary upon a knives point.

Dr Barrow . ibid./

To make purgeing prunes. Rx about a pinte and half

of white wine: a pretty quantity of pickd Senna,

about 2 handfulls and putt to it: then it must stand

very hott from morning to supper time: but not

boyle. Then strain it very hard; that the strength

may go out. Then take your prunes washed and

dried,

page 436

(436)

with a little stick of Cinamon, and a few cloves, and

some slitt ginger, and of sugar the quantity of a

Walnutt: and put these in the liquor, and so they must

stand stewed hott in it all night: then take them in a

morning a little warm in a spoon, and so many spoon-

fulls of syrup with them as you take prunes: you may

take them 3 dayes together, which they will keep very

well, takeing 9 at a time, or if they work too much

you may take 7 or as you think good: and within 2

howers or less afterward, you may eat some broth with

bread, and a little to your dinner; for they must not be

fasted after. MS. Lady Byron

A purge. Rx of the pulp of Tamarinds ℥​ s. of the flowers

of violets, borrage and bugloss of each half a little pu-

gil: of sweet fennel seeds half a dram: of Epithymum

half a dram. and one sprig of Thyme: boyl these in

half a pinte of Endive water or Chicory water, till

allmost half be spent: then powre out the clear liquor,

and put to it one dram and a half of Rubarb, moysten

-ed with with 2 spoonfulls of white wine, and half a

scruple of the scrapeings of Yellow Sanders: let them

infuse together upon warm ashes in a pott close covered

for the space of 6 howers: then strain out the Ru-

barb, and clarify the liquor with the White of an

Egg: put to it one ounce of syrup of Damask

roses, and drink it up in the Morning. - If you

finde your self disposed to looseness, then put to the

Tamarinds, one dram of the Kindes of Citrine My-

rabolanes, and boyl them together. ibid./

A Purge. Rx. Ioliorum sennae℥​ s. seminum Anisi ʒ​ j.

florum Cordialium pugil. j. coquantur secundum artem

in sufficienti quantitate aquae fontanae ad ℥​ iiii.s. in

quibus colatis dissolve syrupi rosati solutivi cum aga-

rico ℥​ i:s. Confectionis Hamech ʒ​ ii. misce, fiat potio

mane sumenda. ffast near 4 howers after it, without

takeing any thing, either aleberry or broth: for the

longer you fast the better it will work. ibid.

A Physick broth. Rx. ffennel roots, parsley roots,

roots of butchers broom and Asparagus, of each

a like: Time, Marjoram, Hysop, betony,

page 437

(437.)

burrage, violet leaves, with great raisins stoned,

make your broth, and sharpen it in the end with white

wine vinegar; then take half a pinte therof in the

morning, and also in the begining of supper 3 dayes

together or more. - Upon the 4th or 5th day it

will be good to make your dinner of moyst and liquid

meats, and about half an hower after dinner to drink

half a pinte of oxymel water, thus made. Rx. half

a pinte of vinegar and as much water, and put to it

4 great spoonfulls of honey: boyling it and scumming

it till half be consumed: upon this it will be good to

a little abroad in a coach to stirr your stomach. The

day following if you take the weight of & vid of Hi-

era picra in a potion of White wine, it will cleanse

the remainder of the matter out of the stomach. ibid

A Diet drink. Sennæ Alexand. ℥​ viii. Sarsaeperigliæ ℥​ viii

Turbethae Thopsiae ℥​ i. Epithem. ℥​ Spicnard. Indiæ

terræ. i. Dates 12 ℥​. liquorice. ℥​ 5. (or ℥​ .s).

anniseeds. ℥​ ii. Boyl your Sarsaperiglia, Thopsia

and liquorice 2 howers in 8 quarts of fair conduit

water, before you put in the rest: and boyl the rest

4 howers more, viz 6 howers in all, in a luted pot

with a very soft fyre. ibid.

A soveraign Drink to help Rheume, and for such

as are given to swelling in the face, often proved.

Rx. a quarter of a pound of white sugar candie,

Liquorice ℥​ ii, aniseeds ℥​ i. Guiacum (such as is

green, ie, new, blackish and heavy) half a pound,

newly turned or Rasped; an ounce of sarsaperiglia;

let the sarsa be cutt small or splitted, and the liquorice

and anniseeds dressed and beaten flatt. Boyl all but

the sugar candy in 4 gallons of Wort that is good,

with a little handfull of hops, till the third part

be consumed: then let it run through a cleansing sieve,

and putting barme to it, use it as you do other drink,

then hang your sugar candy in a fatt, being punned &

tyed in a cloth while the ale worketh: let them

seeth allmost half an hower with a very soft fyre

page 438

but still be stirring of it so long as it boyleth. And when it

is boyled and taken from the fyre, then putt it into a fair

wooden vessell, where let it stand with the dregs alltogether,

till it be so cold, as it be ready to barme as other ale: then

cleanse it from the dregs and barm it as you do other ale;

When it is ready to cleanse, put a good platter full of the

reddest dock roots you can gett, or rather of a right Orange

colour, and is called the ffrench Rubarb: but first let

them be fair dressed, and the pith of them taken out.

Clense up your drink to it, and let it be 6 or 7 weeks

old before you drink it. Use to drink of it as much as

you will in a morning: you may also drink of it at

meat, and use it from Christmass to May. Also a little

before your dinner drink a good draught of broth well

warmed, made either with capon, mutton or veale, with

3 or 4 good spoonfulls of barley, Endive, succory, Cinque

-foyle, burrage, and bugloss, one quarter of a pound

of great raisins of the sun stoned: a root or 2 of

fennell, and as many of succory being pithed: and

after your dinner use to eat Conserve of Roses. MS.

Lady Byron

A familiar Electuary to be taken at any time fasting, in the

Morning: you may go abroad with it. Rx. Cassiae recenter ex-

tractæ ʒ​ vi. Tamarindorum. ℥​ s. pulpæ prunor. et

Sebestien. ana. ℥​iiii. Mucaginis seminis pugil sillii ʒ​ ii. Senne

Oriental. ʒ​ vii. anisi ʒ​ i. liquoritiæ ʒ​ s. pulverizati

tenuiter pulverizandis, cum syrupo rosato solutivo fiat

opiatum. ibid.

A purge. Rx Syrupi Rosati solutivi cum Agarico ℥​ i.s.

syrupi violarum ℥​ i. Decoct. Sennæ Alexand. in Epi-

thymo ℥​ ii. Vini albi et aquae boraginis simul ana,

cochlearia 2. Misce, fac Potionem. ibid./

A Purge for phlegme. Rx pill. Hieræ cum Agarico, pill: Cochiæ,

pill. aurearum. ana ℈​ i. Misce, et cum syrupo menthæ

quantum sufficit, fiant pillulæ numero 7. de aurentur ibid.

Rx the best alloes Succatrina ℥​ iiii: but it into an earthen or

sylver basin that will hold more than a pinte: put to it a

pinte of pure juice of Damask roses, without dregs or resi-

dence: sett the basin on a chafing dish of Charcoale, where it may

stand hott without boyling: and the alloes will melt with the juice of

the Roses: then let them evaporate, till the alloes and juice be incor-

porated, and grow thick: all which time your heat must be gentle,

and you must perpetually stirr them with a wooden spatula, that they

neither burn nor boyl over: and sometimes sett the dish off the fyre to

cool, that you may see if it be thick enough. Alloes Rosata. ibid./

page 439

439.

...............

Womens distempers.

ffor an ague brest. Take a little Castle Sope, of Aqua vitæ and

Honey of each 2 spoon full: a spoonfull of pepper , and a little

yellow wax: boyle all these together in a porringer, till they

come to a salve: then take a piece of red cloth and spread

it upon it, and lay it to the sore as hott as she can suffer

it. MS Another for the same. Take Aqua vitæ

and May bitter and honey, and boyle them together and dip

a brown paper therin, and lay it to the brest and it will

take the ague out of it. Likewise take onely honey and

spread it on brown paper; and warm it and lay it on the

brest, and it will help it. ffeatherfew dryed is likewise good

for the same purpose. And so is sage dryed, which will

like wise dry away the milk. MS.

To dry up milk in the brest. Take butter, wax and honey,

and boyle them together and dip therin a piece of new cloth

the breadth of 2 hands, lay it on the brest, and it will dry

away the milk. MS.

Bloudy flux in women. Take 2 spoonfull of good Rennet, put

it in a porringer, and milk a little from the cow into it:

carry it to the patient to drink before it turn to curds,

(for it must turn in her stomach.) & if the sickness have

continued 3 quarters of a year it will cure it. Also a

warm greasy dish clout is good to lay to the share. probatum.

MS.

Another for the same. Plantane leaves stampt and made into

a tansy with yolks of eggs, and eaten, stayes the in ordinate

flux, tho it hath continued many yeares. Or eat an

ounce of the powder of Alabaster with a rear egg, it

never fayles. M.S.

Paines in the brest over heated with too much milk. Take

clean clay without stones and mingle it with vinegar,

and the yolk of an egg, playster like: spread it on a

linnen cloth, and lay it on the sore brest; so let it ly till

it be dry and then remove it, and lay to another, and

so againe, if need be. M.S.

ffor a sore brest. Take black brown paper and honey,

and it will keep it from breaking if the brest be

not broken: but if you see it begin to gather to a

head, lay to it a Rose Campion leafe, which will break

page 440

it; and being broken make a salve of honey, wheat flower

and the yolk of an Egg: and that will heale it within one

week at farthest, if it be broken. M.S.

Another Take a quart of the grounds of the strongest ale

you can gett, and sett it on the fyre, and when it is ready

to seeth, putt in 4 handfulls of red rose leaves dryed, 4

good handfulls of course leavened bread, grated: and when

it is thick, putt in 4 good spoonfull of Sallat oyle, and

boyle it one walme on the fyre, spread it on a cloth, &

lay it on the brest as hott as may be, and dress it thus 3

times a day. MS.

Another. Take a handfull of figgs, and stamp them in a Mor-

tar very small, till all the Kernells be broken: then take

them and temper them with a little swines grease that is fresh,

and make a plaister and apply it to the brest, as hot as

may be. It will take away the pain and swelling, and if

it be ready to break, it will help it forward, else not. MS

Another. Take chickweed, Cammomill, and the tops of unsett

hysop, red sage and mallowes; boyle all these together in

sweet creame and apply it to the brest. M.S.

A poultess for the same. Take mallowes, shee sow thistle,

and wormwood, shred them small and putt them into new

milk, boyle them small a good while, then putt in as

much grated bread as will thicken it, and some sheeps

suett, when it is boyled enough, apply it as hott as may

be to the brest. M.S.

Captaine Green s searcloth for a sore brest. Take a pinte

of the best oyle of roses, 5 ounces of Castile sope thinn

slitced: boyle these together till the sope be dissolved.

then take 8 ounces of red lead, 4 ounces of white lead

beaten and searced: let these boyle together till it will

spread: then putt in half an ounce of dogs fatt tryed.

and a quarter of an ounce of oyle of bayes: these 2

must boyle but a while: then dip into it sleysy holland

for searcloths. It must be boyled in a pipkin, or a

thing like a crock: because it is very dangerous for

the fyre. It is good for any swelling sore brest; but

it will not heale any sore, till it hath drawn out

all the Corruption. It will likewise keep a Cancer

for ever breaking, so you never let the brest be

page 441

441.

without a seercloth, but put on every day, or every second

day, a fresh one. probatum. M.S.

Canker in a Womans brest.

Take Rosealger and make powder therof, then take hogs grease

that is new & fresh, first melted, and after cold, mix the pow-

der therewith very well: then putt therof upon a peece of white

leather, which may cover the sore: then sprinkle on the sayd plais-

ter, fine wheat flower, then upon the same spread honey, and then

upon that womans milk: and when all this is done, put the sayd

playster on the sore. and put the neither crust of a new white

loaf upon the sayd plaister, and tye it fast that it remove

not: and in the morning you will finde the canker dead

on the sayd playster. M.S.

A canker in the pap.

Take peeld garlick and rye meale, bray them together in vine-

gar till it be thick as pap, lay it on the sore till it be

white: then take pimpernell, grinde it small, mix it with

honey, make a playster and lay on. MS.

Conception to help.

Distill sage water in May, and drink therof Morning and Even-

ing and any time of day, with a little sugar. Or else drink a

posset made with sage at going to bed. MS.

fflowers to bring down.

Take a quart of white wine, the root of a flower de Luce, germander,

unsett hysop, and unsett lime, of each a handfull; boyle all these

well in the white wine, & drink of it morning and evening. Also long

pepper, beaten very fine, and well mingled with white wine, and drunk

Morning and evening doth the same. MS.

Another for the same, and to bring down the afterbirth. Take as much

gallingale beaten to powder as will lye upon a groat, in a spoon-

full of white wine, and drink a little wine after it. probatum . MS.

A Bath to break the flowers. Take wormwood, mallows and mug-

wort of each a quantity; boyle them to a strong decoction in fayer

Water: let the patient sitt over this, as hott as may be: and

when it grows cold, let the patient be gott into hott bed. Use this

at night for a week or 3 or 4 dayes. M.S.

Green sickness.

Take a pottle of Claret wine, a quart of Isop water, put to this

of Winter Savory, Mother of time, bettony Leaves, and roots,

speermints, red fennel Tops, of each a handfull: 40 sprigs of

Germander striped downwards, 8 leaves of hartstong, 40 cloves

and 2 Nutmegs bruised: half a spoonfull of Caraway seed,

page 442

a handfull of red currants: put all these into a red ^ new stone pot close

stopped: let it boyl from 3 quarts to one quart: strain it, and put

to it 2 ounces of Artemisia, 2 ounces of violets, 2 ounces of Iesse

min; take 6 spoonfulls in the morning, 4 at noon, and as much at

4 in the afternoon, bloud warm. MS. 442

Another Excellent one by the Lady Griffin. Take 3 or 4 spoonfull of

flemish Mather, boyl it in a quart of wine with a good peece of

sugar, till half be consumed. take it off the fyre and let it cool,

when it is cold, powr it through a fayr cloth, that the grounds of

it be taken away: drink a good draught therof Morning and Evening

bloud warm, then walk and use some exercise till you sweat.

do thus 10 or 12 dayes. probatum. MS. L

Another. Take a pinte of the best hony, set it to the fyre and clarify

it with 2 or 3 spoonfulls of clean water, then take of rew &

sage, of each a handfull: stamp them and strain them and put

the juice to the hony, and stir them together: then put in a good

spoonfull of bruised pepper; stir all together, and let them boyl

together a little; then put them into a glass or pott: take a spoon

full or 2 every morning. (but first stirr it well, lest the pepper

get into one place.) then walk a good mile at least: or if it be

not fayr, then sleep an hower, and fast 2 howers after takeing

the same. Also you must eat raisins of the Sun. M.S.

Another. Take powder of steel, and powder of Castoreum, mingle

them with conserve of red roses; eat therof in a morning fasting

Also take stone horse dung, steep it in white wine a day and a

night; in the morning strain it, and put a peece of Mithri-

date into it, stirr it till it be dissolved: make it bloud warm

and drink it; ly and sweat after. M.S.

Another. Take Turmerick, which is in races like ginger, and

horse treacle, which is thinner themn the other: slice a race of

Turmerick in the treacle: eat therof on the poynt of a knife;

mingled together, next your heart in a morning: it will cause

a good colour. probatum. Lady Verny . M.S.

Another. Take a quart of the best white wine you can get, as

much of strong ale, of brown sugar candy, 3 penny worth,

cloves and mace 3 penny worth, cinamon and graines of each

2 penny worth. Ienes treacle 3 penny worth, long pepper and

case ginger of each 2 penny worth: boyle them and the ale in a

clean pan, and scum it clean (the spices being very well pounded,

putt them in by little and little, and stirr it that it do not cleave

together) then take some of the ale and wine into a Cup, and

put the treacle to it: then putt the same into the wine and ale,

page 443

443

and boyl it till it come to a quart. Give the patient a draught every

morning bloud warm, till it be spent. This hath helpt many. If you

boyl some Calamint, pennyroyall, with good store of Mather, Rhubarb and

castoreum with the other ingredients, it will be much better. MS.

To increase milk in Nurses. Take the hooves of the forefoot of a cow

dryed, and make it in fine powder, give it the nurse in pottage, or drink,

and it increase milk. MS.

ffor the Mother. Take between Bartholmewtyde & Michaelmass the ripest &

rankest Nettle seed you can finde, dry them in the sun on a linnen

cloth, or in the oven in a pewter dish, after you have drawn the

bread: wrap them up close in a paper; and when you begin to feel the

mother rise, take a spoon heaped full of these seeds, beat them in a mor-

tar and put them in a drought of white wine, or beer: it never

fayles. MS.

Another. Take milk and ale, and make a cleer posset, then take of

the curd, and boyl it in Camomill, and red fennel: drink it when

you feel the pain comeing. M.S.

ffor the pain of the Matrix or mother. A spoonfull or more of the pow-

der of nettle seed drunk in good wine, not onely aswages the paines,

but takes away the windyness, and grief of the Mother. MS.

Nipples of the brest to skin. Take pure fine sugar and burnt allum,

and plantane water, and a little red rose water, boyl them altogether

to a syrup; dip fine rags in it and rowle about the Nipples.

let it ly on till the pain be gone, and the nipples whole. Or Take

butter and wax and dip a cloth in it being melted, and lay it on

the brest. Yong bay leaves, layd upon the nipples, the skin being

off, will heal them. M.S.

A Medicin for the Nurse, when the Child is troubled with the cough. Take

hysop half a handfull, anniseeds half a spoonfull, a piece of liquorice

stick scraped, and cut into thin peeces, the quantity of ones little fin-

ger: boyl these in a pinte of ale alittle while: then clarify the whey,

and let the Nurse drink it: if it be too bitter, put in a little

sugar candy. MS.

Swelling in the neither parts of a Womans body. Take a quart of

white wine, a handfull of Camomill flowers dryed, of rosemary

tops, Isop, red mynt, red sage, and red rose leaves, of each of these

1 handfull dryed: boyl them all in an earthen pott close stepped

to keep in the breath. When it is boyled, strain out the herbs

as hard as you can. Dip a cloth in it as head ^ hott as you can

suffer it lay it to the place thrice a day. MS.

Whites in Women to stay.

Take 1 pound of the best damask prunes, wash them clean, then

take 1 pinte of running water, 3 quarters of a pound of

fine sugar, putt the sugar into the Water, and stirr it

together, then put in the prunes, cover it close and let it

page 444

444.

stand 2 dayes: then eat of them when you please. MS

A Bath to dry up the whites. Take some barly water, in which you must

seeth Rosemary and plantane leaves, and therwith wash the party: and

wett a clean cloth in part of it, and put it up with your finger, and

keep it so 2 or 3 howers, renewing it so 3 or 4 times in 24 howers,

do this 2 howers. Then take a quart of Smiths forge water and cleans

it, and put a handfull of the gross powder into it, let it stand warm

a day and a night, then strain it: use this water both inwardly and

outwardly, as you did the other, and it will dry up the whites. Also

take clary leaves, wett them in good cream and fry them, eat them

in a morning fasting. MS.

To stay the whites. Take the yong red leaves of an oake, still them

in a common still, & drink therof morning and evening. This is also

good to wash any sore old or new. MS.

Another. Take the jaw bones of pikes when they are sodd, dry them &

beat them to powder; take a good quantity of the powder, and boyl

it in Muscadine and oyle, till it be thick like a cawdle: then put in

2 or 3 yolks of eggs; eat of it in the morning fasting. MS.

Another, Take Cinkfoyle, strawberry leaves, violet leaves, S. Iohns

Wort, our Ladies Mantle, brown garden mynts, and brown fen-

nell, of each a good handfull. (but take somwhat less of the

mints and fennel, then of the other) distill the same, and drink a

little of it first and last for 14 dayes, or longer. MS.

To procure Easy deliverance in Travayl.

Attempt nothing in this case till the 9th Month be past after Conception:

Then when her time approaches, if she every night when she goes

to bed eat 3 or 4 bay berries, it will wonderfully ease her pains,

by reason of the heat and sweetness of them. Also take Iuniper

berries, bay berries, of each 7 a peice, Cassia lignea 1 dram,

Cinamon whole, put them all in the belly of a fat pigeon, rost it

and baste it with the fatt; let her eat this at supper every other night,

this is a secret of the greatest concern in this case, that is. Also

take Treacle Theriaca Magna 1 scruple, powder of liquorice

and Cinamon of either 3 grraines, white wine an ounce and a

half: mingle all these together, and let her drink it every other

day 3 howers before meat: this you may use 7 or 14 dayes be-

fore the time; this will cause a childbirth without great pain.

probatum. MS.

Another. Take Isop, Vervain and bettony, of each 1 handfull,

stamp them very small, and strain them in good stale ale: drink

a pretty draught of it: it will help presently without danger. MS.

To help a woman in hard labour. Take Mallow leaves and Roots,

seeth them till the decoction be very thick and clammy; drink it: it

will help much. The juice also drunk to the quantity of half

a pound helps in the same case. MS.

page 445

womens after- ....................... -birth to procure.

Take a good handfull of mother of time, boyl it in a quart of Malm

sey, till it be strong of the herb: then strain it: put to it 6 spoonfulls

of Sallet oyl: drink of it 2 or 3 times a day as need requires. MS.

To procure afterbirth, and ease pain. Take half a pinte of stale ale

or something less, and as much of Avens water, make a cawdle of it,

with the yolk of an egg and a little Nutmeg, take it bloud warm. Also

if one be bruised, and have clotted bloud in the body, this will purge

him upward and downward. MS. 445.

To make women hold their water. Take Salt Armoniack, and put

in their dink. MS.

To prevent Miscarriage. Take a Secondine of a sound and health

full body, and distill it, it yeilds a cleer water; an ounce therof in

a little white wine and cinamon water being given to a woman that

is ready to miscarry, twice to bedward, helpeth. The same propor

tion given in a small glass of vervain water, cureth the convulsion

at 3 or 4 times takeing; And being given in Mugwort water, it

cureth the mother and after throws. Mr Digby . MS.

To procure deliverance . Take polypode of the oke, and lay it

to the feet of the woman in travell, it causes speedy deliverance

either alive or dead. probatum MS.

To prevent Miscarriages.

Take a glass of Allicant in a morning, with 3 cocks treads,

of the newest layd eggs, bruise them in a spoon with a little

of the Allicant, put them into the glass and so drink them. Then

take half a Manchet and cutt of the Crust, tost it till it look

yellow, to make it hold together: then steep it in allicant and

stick it with cloves, and binde it to her navle, gently at night,

and keep it to as long as she can; Let her lye much on her

bed. MS Mrs Lilburn .

Another. Take of the plaster of Mastick 2 ounces, of the

plaster against ruptures, of Dr Cesars plaister, of each

half an ounce, of Tacchamahacca half an ounce, of Oly-

banum, Amber, Balsamum of Tolvsa of each 3 dramms,

make these into a plaister, adding Chymicall oyl of Mastick

1 dram, keep it for use.

Take of Dragons bloud 1 dram and half, Kermes berries,

Cochinell, each half a dram, red corrall prepared, seed

pearl of each 1 scruple, orientall bezoar 6 graines, am-

ber greese as much, white amber 4 scruples, sugar of roses

4 times as much in weight as all the rest, mix them and

make them into a powder.

page 446

446

Take of syrup of clove gilly flowers 4 ounces, Iuice of kermes

half an ounce, mix them together.

Directions how to use them. If there be hopes of not miscarrying,

get some honest apothecary to make these plaisters, spreading them

on a fine soft lambskin; let her wear one constantly on her

belly, and another on the reins of her back, as long as they

will stick renewing them as occasion serveth.

Take 20 grains of the powder, that is very cordiall and com-

fortable both for Mother and Child, and mix it with the treads

of 4 news layd eggs; after that put 4 or 6 drops of good Cina-

mon water to them, with as much of the syrup as will make it very

liquid; so take them, being mixt in a spoon, and when she has

swallowd them down, let her afterwards drink some red wine.

This she may do in the morning, 4 at afternoon, and last

at night.

Also you may have for her good chicken broth, in which may

be boyled hartshorn 2 parts, and one part of Ivory, with a

chicken, and some plantane leaves, and a crust of bread, with

a little Cinamon: of which she may take at pleasure, and

sometimes in stead of red wine.

But if you see the party will miscarry, then do not use them.

She may lick of the cordiall powder a little at any time, and

if she pleases, take nothing after it. The plaster comforts

and strengthens the belly back and womb: the powder comforts

both mother and Child: so doth the syrup and broth. Dr Wil-

loughby . MS.

To cause the after birth to come. Take Castor in the Cods, and

burn it under the Nose of the Woman delivered: if the matrix

be strait, it will open it, and bring away the after birth. Mrs Mul-

lenax . MS.

To cause speedy Delivery. Take of Trochis of Mirrhe

2 drams, safron 20 graines, in fine powder, Borax in pow-

der 10 or 12 grains, the compond syrup of Mugwort, 1 ounce:

oyl of sweet allmonds new drawn 6 drams, or 1 ounce, white

wine 4 ounces; mix them, and make therof a potion, to be given

at such time as the throws begin to renew, it is an excellent

and much experimented Medicin. MS Mr Broom Apothecary

of Grantham .

ffor after paines. Take a Nutmeg, burn it in the fyre and so

bruise it between 2 trenchers: put it into some Mace ale,

and let her drink it. MS

A sore brest that is all black. Take a handfull of the herb

called Robbin in the hedg, chop it small, and boyl it in a

page 447

447

quart of ale to a pinte: anoynt all the sore brest with it: then

lay a cloth on it: which you need not change at all. Warm it and

use it. MS.

ffitts of the Mother. Take of the granes of Iuniper, Calamus

Aromaticus, roots of burdock, gentian, Zedoary, angellica, of

each a dram: seeds of Dancus, Lovage, of wild carrots, of each

half a dram, of the hoof of an Elke, 2 scruples, faeculae brio-

niæ. 2 drams, make a powder to be taken in beer or Mugwort

water, or syrup of Mugwort: give a dram at once, fast an

hower after; continue the takeing it, while the powder lasts. MS.

To stay the redds in women. Take gallingal 2 ounces, white

wine 1 pinte, loaf sugar a quarter of a pound; boyl them together

very softly, till half be wasted: take it off, put it in a glass,

drink often a spoonfull at a time. Close stopped, it will last

a quarter of a year. The Gallingal must be thin sliced. MS.

Mrs Mullenax .

Aqua Brioniæ composita, or the London Water

against fitts of the Mother.

Take of the juice of Bryony roots one pinte; of the leaves of rue and

Mugwort, of each half a pound: Savin dryed, a little less then a hand

full: featherfew, Nip, pennyroyall, basil, of each half a handfull.

of the outside of fresh oringe peel 1 ounce: Mirrhe half an ounce,

Castor a quarter of an ounce: Canary wine 3 pintes: steep them 4

dayes in a glass well stopt, then distill them oft in a glass Alembeck

in Balneo, or warm water. - The dryed herbs, which are

the Savin and penny-royall, may be beaten together to a gross pow-

der. The other herbs which must be green & fresh are to be shred

small or beaten to mash in a wooden or stone mortar. The mirrh

must be powderd by it self, and the Castor cutt into small thin

slices: mix all these together, and powr on them the wine and

Bryony juice. - This water when it is distilled as it ought to

be, is not good enough to wash your hands: and consequently of

little vertue to be taken inwardly: for not a quarter of the

strength of the Ingredients comes over the helme: therefore

let me rather advice you to prepare this water against fitts

thus. - In stead of the juice of Bryony take dryed Bryony

roots, beaten to a gross powder, 2 ounces: the rest of the

herbs being all dryed, and the other ingredients powdered

gross, and in the same quantity as they are sett down before.

In stead of 3 pintes of Canary, take a quart of the best

page 448

Nants brandy. Put them into a glass, and let them steep 6 dayes in

warm ashes: then strain the liquor of, and keep it in a glass bottle

corkt up for your use. - Half an ounce of this liquor contains

more vertue, then half a pinte of the other distilled water. -

you may easily compute, what this liquor or water will stand you in,

by what is informed you else where. The Apothecaries sell it for

3 sh. 6. d. the pinte: and 3d , or 4d the ounce. Dr Harvey .

ffor the Mother. Rx. a handfull of Mugwort, as much Pelli

tory, as much Commin, and seeth them in White wine,

a pretty while: then take them out of the liquor and

let them drain a while: then take a linnen bag, and

as hott as you may lay it to the Navle. Banister . M.S. Lady.Byron

A singular plaister to call down the Months. Take Gallie

Moscate and alipte moscate of each ʒ​ iii: the gally moscate

is pretious and of great cost: then take of fine Galbanum

5 drams; musk and ambergrise ana one scruple. Storax

liquid as much as will suffice to incorporate the Galbanum

and powders together in a meanly hott mortar, and pestle

the end well hott, into the form of a plaister, and drive

it on leather, and lay it longwaies under the Navell,

well towards the bottom of the belly, that is from side

to side. MS. Lady. Byron

ffor the Whites to stop. Rx. a new layd egg roasted

very rears; put to it white sanders very fine beaten

a good quantity: stirr them together and sup it of next

your heart: neither eat nor drink in an hower or

more after: use it till you finde ease. ibid./

ffor a Woman labouring of Child, whether the Child be

alive or dead; or for procureing a monthly order, a

certain medicine. Rx Ieniper as it groweth, the berries

and all, a great handfull: putt it in a pinte of fair run

-ning water, let them seeth to the one half, then drain

it from the herbs, and make it sweet with the best stoned

honey you can gett, but let it seeth no more: so drink it

bloud warm, as you have need. ibid.

Broth to be taken after steel powder. Rx. of the roots of

parsley, fennel, Chicory, of each a few: of the leaves of

borrage, Endive, Mayden hair, Cetrach, Marjoram and Tyme,

of each a few: of french barly well washed a good spoon-

full, of raisins of the sun without their stones a good spoon-

-full, a crust of bread, and a pullet, or a peece

of Mutton and veale

page 449

449.

together, In a draught of this broth putt one of the

papers of powder, and drink it every morning. ibid./

Matrix grindeing. Seeth Ashen ashes in water; dip a cloth

therin, and apply it all over the belly. ibid./

Rost a lilly Root with oyl of Roses, it heals burnings,

softens the Matrix, brings down the terms, and covers

wounds with a skin: and with honey, it heals cutt

sinews, and places out of joynt: scurf, scales, scab

leprosy: it scowres away running sores in the head,

and face; it takes away wrinckles, The rosted root

with honey and vinegar healeth all deformities of the

Skin, in the head, face, or body. ibid./

To cause deliverance whether the Child be quick or dead.

Drink the milk of another Woman, mixt with oyl

olive. ibid.

To slack the afterthroes after Childbirth. Seeth the

juice of a good handfull of parsly in a cawdle or

ale brew, and let her drink it. If she have too

much of her disease, let a spoonfull of bruised pep

-per be put into her cawdle. probatum. ibid.

Seeth sage with running water, roch allum, and wood-

bine leaves, to quench the great heat and burning, stink

filth and matter that comes often through corruption of

Nature, in the secret parts of Men and Women. which

is helpen by putting thereto a little Aristolochia rotunda,

in powder. ibid./

The Lady Arundell s Receipt for the

Cancer in the Brest.

Rx. Yellow Arsenick 1 ounce: bolearmoniac half

an ounce. Reduce them into fine powder and mix

them -. The Caustick. Rx Yellow arsnick

1 ounce. Red precipitate, bolearmoniac, of each

half an ounce. Mix them together. - The

tart Water. Rx. Mercury sublimate 1 ounce: pre-

cipitate half an ounce, reduce them into fine pow-

der, and boyl them in 3 pintes of White wine vinegar,

till 1 poynt be consumed. When it is cold put it up

in a bottle close stopped. - The Red water.

Rx. 2 pounds of unslaked lime stones, 2 gallons

page 450

of spring water, boyl it and powre it upon your lime

stones boyling hott being in an Earthen pott. Cover your

pott close, and let it stand 24 howers: then powre off the

clearest and add to it Bolus verus, Roch allum, white

coperas, Alloes Succatrine, Camphor, of each 2 ounces.

beat them, and searce them, and mix them well in the wa

-ter, and boyl them 1 hower: then putt this water in a

pott close stopped, till it be cold: then putt it up in a glass

bottle for your use well stopped. - The green

Oyntment. Rx. fresh hogs grease 1 pound, Venice turpen-

tine 4 ounces, Rosin half a pound, Verdigreece half an

ounce, beat all well together in a mortar, and boyl it

till it come to an oyntment, strain it, and putt it up

in potts. - The use of the Caustick. It is to

be mixt with some of the oyntment spred thin upon a

cloth, the bigness of the sore: and must ly on 8 or

10 dayes, or untill it falls off: then apply another till the

dead flesh be spent. - The white water is to be ap-

plyed with a cloth dipped in it, if occasion requires: which

is good for a Canker either in the nose or throat, and

ringworme, or for any dead flesh in wounds. - The

red water is good for sore and bloudshott eyes: for

pinn and webb in the same, and to preserve the sight:

and for any old sores. It is excellent for ffistulas

being sirringed into it: it must be wamed allwayes

when you go to use it. - The green oyntment

is to be applyed after the Caustick hath done its work:

Which is to draw and heale. It is used to draw and

heal any sores and wounds. MS. Lady. Byron ./

To prevent Womens Miscarriage. an

Excellent Remedy.

Rx. Sarsaperilla sliced 1/2 a pound. the bark of Guaia-

cum 2 ounces: bark of the oak 3 ounces. of the

herb horsetayle 1 handfull: boyl these in 3 quarts

of running water, till one quart be consumed, strain

it and add to it 1 quart of plantane water; then

boyl in it gently of the flowers of Archangell 1

handfull: of the yellow seeds in red roses half an

ounce: strain these, and sweeten it to your pleasure,

page 451

451.

In Rogationibus et Supplication ouibus

Publicis./

then keep it for use. Take

of this every second hower 2 or 3 spoonfulls.

MS. Lady Byronprobatum.

Another for the same, from a Rare Midwife in London .

Take Rice boyled tender in Tent with some beaten

Cinamon, in it: boyl it as thick as a poultice, and

lay it to her Navle; and drink Tent with a Tost

in it, and eat the Tost. - some in that conditi-

on have taken a gentle purge, and after that taken

cooling Iuleps to thicken the bloud, and have done

very well. ibid./

To stop the Courses in women. Rx. a pinte of Rhenish

wine, a quarter of an ounce of large mace, 4 penny

worth of English safron, 1 penny worth of sweet Iuniper

berries: bruise them and put them into the wine: the safron

must not be putt in till it be allmost boyled: then put it

into a pipkin close covered, let it boyl to half a pinte:

then strain it out and drink it warm: sweat 3 howers after

ibid./

ffor the months falling downe. Rx. wild clary, Mallowes

and Oak leaves. ana one handfull: boyl them in run

-ing water and sitt over the steam. ibid.

ffor a brest that is rugged or hard. Rx. Cow dung new

made; put to it thick Creame, vinegar: sett it on

the fyre and boyl it a little: if it be too thin to spread

like a poultiss, put to it a little wheat flower: spread it

on a cloth and lay it over the brest; onely cutt holes for

the Nipples to come out: this will take it away in one

night, or at twice doing. You may putt in a little

oyle Olive. - If the skin be off the nipples, an-

noynt them with Calves trundle fatt. - If you fear

the brest or nipple being sore before you are brought

to bed, bath it a pretty while before with allum water.

MS. Lady Byron

A poultiss to break a sore brest. Rx. New milk, make

a poultiss of it with Oat meal: putt in 1 handfull of

Mallowes, violet leaves, red fennell, some houshold

bread, as much white lilly root as an egg; the like

quantity of onyons: shred all together, boyl them

in the milk and Oatmeal:

page 452

452

when it is boyled putt in either fresh butter, or boares grease,

but deers suett is better: lay it on warm: when it is

broke and drawn forth all the Corruption, take parsly,

shred it, boyl it in fresh butter; let there be so much that

the butter may look green; then take some of this oyl &

anoynt the place with a feather: and in the hole after

this poultiss you need use no Tent, nor any thing but

this if you will heal it. ibid.

ffor a breast head, when the skin is off. Rx. Mutton fatt,

some of the Kidny; putt it on a toasting fork: sett a

dish under it, with half as much live honey, as you think

there will drop fatt: beat these 2 well together, and

anoynt the brest: it will skin it speedily. ibid./

ffor fainting fitts in a woman new brought to bed. Take 4

graines of musk, mingle it with a little fine sugar, putt

it in a spoon with a little mace ale: stop her nose that she

may not smell it; so give it her, and let her drink 2 or

3 spoonfull of mace ale after it./

ffor the after birth. Take a Skene of flaxen yarn, unwhit

-ed, boyl it in water, and let the woman sett over the

steam of it. ibid.

ffor the same. Take a quart of Claret wine, let it

boyle a while, then take a little shovell full of wood-

ashes hott out of the fyre, and put into the wine:

let it boyl well: ten putt in as much more, let it

boyl till it come to a strong Lye, and half the

wine be wasted: then strain it out and sweeten it,

with a little sugar: give the party a good draught of

it. This at twice or thrice takeing seldome fails to

bring away the dead Child or after birth. ibid./

ffor the Mother. Take Galbanum, mixt with 12 graines

of Musk; make a plaister of it and lay it to the

Navle. ibid.

An excellent oyl or balsom; it healed a sore brest,

when all Chirurgeons had left it. Rx. a pint and half

of the best sallat oyl: put into it a quarter of a

pound of bees way, shaved small, then take a hand-

full of bayleaves, as much time, as much rosemary,

as much balme; shred all these herbs small, small,

page 453

453.

then melt the oyl and wax in a pipkin, put in the herbs

and let them boyl half a quarter of an hower: then

take 2 ounces of Storax, washed 3 times in plantane

water: take half an ounce of Venice Turpentine,

washed well in red rose water: boyl all these on a

soft fyre a quarter of an hower, till it look green-

ish: then take it off the fyre and putt into it an

ounce of red sanders beaten to fine powder, and

sifted: stirr it well together; strain it into a

bason, and when it is cold put a knife into the

bottom to let out all the water: then set it over

the fyre again, and when it is melted, put into

it 1 ounce of dragons bloud, and half an ounce

of Manna in fine powder: let it all boyle a-

gaine a quarter of an hower, ever stirring it.

then take it off the fyre and strain it: then put

it again into the pipkin, and set it over the

fyre to be hott, but let it not boyl: then take

it from the fyre and putt into it 4 ounces of the

oyle Hypericon, and 5 drams of right balsome.

stirr it very well that it may incorporate well till

it be cold: then put it up into a pott. It is good a-

gainst the Infection of the Plague or Pox, to a-

noynt the nostrills therewith in the morning fasting.

the longer you keep it the better it is. ibid./

To stop their flowers, Let women sitt in the broth of

Tormentill up to the Navle: or knead the powder with

hony and spyknard, and lay it to the neithermost

part of the belly. ibid.

Mother riseing. Put vinegar into her nose with a feather. ibid

ffor hard swellings of the brest. Boyl wheat brann in a

decoction of Rue. ibid.

ffor an inordinate flux of the terms, though it hath

continued Many yeares. Stamp plantane Leaves

and make them into a tansy with yolks of eggs. ibid.

ffor to stay the whites. Make a Conserve of the white flowers

of Archangel, with sugar, use it diverse dayes. ibid:

page 454

To bring down the desired sickness: The Leaves of Mullen.

worn under the feet day and night in manner of a shooe

sole or sock; and kept thereto with socks from falling away

ibid./

To stay the terms. Eat plantane made into a tansy with

yolks of Eggs. ibid

To bring forth a dead Child. It is also good for the gravel,

windyness, paines of the liver and jaundies: Take flowers

leaves and roots of Camomill, make them into Trochisks,

or portions. ibid.

ffor the whites. Rx as much fine amber finely beaten to

powder as will lye on a 6 pence, in a little muscadine

in the morning before you rise, and ly an hower or 2

after it, & sleep if you can. ibid.

To cleanse the Matrix. A Penniwirth of Sperma Ceti

taken in 2 severall mornings in posset drink. Or as

much mithridate as a bean, and as much grated Setwell,

as will ly upon a groat in warm aleberry or posset

drink. ffast 3 howers after either of them. - Take a

quarter of a handfull of the herb bugle, bruise it &

boyl it in posset drink, take it warm morning &

Evening.

ffor bearing down in that part. Anoynt the bottom of

the belly with oyl of lillies, and wear a piece of knitt

hares wool, and keep it very warm. ibid.

ffor Immoderate flux of the termes. Rx New milk, milked

upon Speermint; let it stand 2 or 3 howers by the

fyre; then Drink it. MS. ibid. D Mr Willoughby ./

ffor the Whites or running of the reines. Rx the white

of an egg & 2 spoonfull of red rose water, beat them

well together with a little sugar, drink it in a morning

fasting. Mr Willoughby . ibid.

To know if a woman be with Child: one way is, if

you can see your hand perfectly in her water, as it

stands in the Urinall. Idem. ibid./

A pinte of New milk, with a spoonfull of red rose water,

Nutmeg & sugar mixt with it, is very good for a woman

with Child, or a weak consumptive body: to drink at night

for their suppers; or any time of the day when

they are dry. Idem ibid./

page 455

An appendix of Remedies for 455

venereall Distempers./

To skin over and heal pustles and other sores in præpatio virgæ.

Rx. a pinte of milk, sett it on the fyre, and when it be-

gins to seeth, ℥​ i of Roch allum beat into fine powder: so

let it seeth 2 or 3 wallows on the fyre, then strain it through

a linn en cloth, and wash those parts with it. It doth both

cleanse and skin. Banister . M.S. Lady Byron

pro renibus et pro Gonorrhæa. Rx. a little quantity of

clean turpentine well washd in red rose water: then take a

little quantity of fine sugar and a little quantity of Bole-

armoniak, with the yolk of an egg: and being well mingled

add to it the sugar and then the bolearmoniak in water

very fine powder. Take of it the quantity of a prune,

and putt it in a spoon with the syrup of Rubarb: swallow

of them in the morning fasting at last at night 2 of them

at a time. M.S. Lady Byron

Ad purgand. et confortand. renes. Rx. Terebinthine ʒ​ vi.

Cassioo noviter extracth. ʒ​ iii. Mastiche ℈​ i. vel nucis

moschath. ℈​ i. sumantur in Aurora. Shorebrook. MS. Lady Byron

vel. Rx. Cassih noviter extract. ʒ​ iii Terebinthinh ʒ​ ii s.

Rhubarb. elect. ℈​ ii s. Cinamomi, seminum anisi, liqudri

tih. ana ℈​ s. misce, fiat bolus. Dr Smith . MS. Lady Byron .

A Regiment for him that hath a hott Liver

and some little melting in his kidneys.

Observe 3 things. Moderate exercise, good diet, a little physick.

this exercise must be moderate, not violent, upon an empty stomach

not a full: rather in the morning than in the heat of the

Day; more in Spring and winter than in Summer. Diet

must be of meats easily digested, as mutton, veal, chicken, Rab-

bet, partridg, capon &c. fforbear all over salt meats, as Bacon,

all slimy fish, all Raw fruits, all white meats, all baked, stuffd,

fryed and broyld meats: all sharp, sower and tart things,

for they hurt the kidneys. ffeed rather of one meat than

many: or at least of such as are of light digestion. Abstain

from hot wines, waters, spirits and venery. Take little physick

unless necessity urge; yet twice or thrice a year take

the underwritten pills. Eat one of the Lozenges morning

and evening. Take a spoonfull of the syrup or Iulep

every morning when the Lozenges are spent. use to anoynt

the right side and stomach with some of the following

ointment warme, when you feel the liver hott, once in

the spring open the liver veine./

page 456

456.

The pills. Rx. pill. anrear. ii. Lucis maioris: ex tribus

ffarvelii ana ℈​ i : misce, et cum Syrupo Betonice fiant

pill. 7. deaurentur, dentur quarte r signo convenienti cum custodia

In ullo signo nisi ni Levne et virgine.

Heer follow the Iulep and unguent for the Liver.

Rx Sacchari Rosati ℥​ ii

Rx. Syruporum fumariæ simplicis, violorum, Cichorii ana

℥​ i. Aquarum Rosaceæ, Scabios&#339;, ana ℥​ ii Cichorii ℥​ i.

misce fiat Iulepus.

Rx. Anguenti pomati ℥​ iii. Olei moceris. ℥​ ii. Rosati

Messue. ℥​ i. Misce, fiat unguentum. Dr Case's præscript.

in astate. M.S. Lady Byron .

pulvis pro Gonorrhæa. Rx Corall. rub. succini electi, Mastiche,

Nucis moschate. ana ℥​ ii: fiat ex omnibus pulvis. Dosis

a dram: which is the weight of 7d ob: to be taken in

an egg rear rosted, fasting. Dr Atslow . MS. Lady Byron .

Collyria optima against Caruncle and otherwise. Rx. Summit.

salvie. rorismarini, fol. rosar, rub. plantaginis ana Mi.

aluminis Roche ℥​ ii. coquantur secundum artem in suffi-

cienti quantitate aquæ fontanæ, ad lib. i. Colatura per

residentiam depurata iterum coquatur cum melle despu

mato. In fine adde viridis æris ℈​ j. fiatquarte r Collyrium.

Or else. Plantane water, red rose water, womans milk and

sugar candy beaten to small powder and dissolved in

the rest. Use your Iniections especially in the morning

early, alittle before dinner, before supper and at night

when you go to bed. Or else use this following

Collyrium opt. pro Gonorrhæa. Rx Cerusæ ?p venet.

℥​ i. litargie aureæ ℥​ i. Camphure ℥​ i vini albi

half a pinte. Aque plantaginis as much. Warm it a

little when you use. They must be beaten to very fine

powder before you putt them to the wine and water.

and then incorporate them very well together. When the water

is spent you may add to the bottom another half pinte

of white wine, and as much plantan water. MS. Lady Byron

Running of the reins or burning of the yard.

Rx. a pinte of barly and seeth it till it be broken, then take

the husks from 2 or 3 good handfulls therof, and put the

barly so husked into a pinte of fair running water.

and let it boyl till a quarter of the water be consu-

med: then strain it, and use to drink every morning 8 or

9 spoonfulls for the space of 3 weeks, and every 3 dayes

page 457

457

In............................

make fresh water: and if ................ ./ you feel not the flux

to stay within a week use this water by syringe into the

yard, and it will both stay the flux and skin the yard

if it be fretted by the heat therof. You may to the

syringe water or Injection putt the quantity of 2 hazle

hulls of roch allum, and some cool, skinning herbs, as

woodbine leaves, dazy roots, plantane, mallows or such

like. But I think the other aforesaid will stay the flux

alone./ MS Lady Byron

Running of the reins and weakness of the back. Rx a

pottle of goats milk, new and warme as it is milked, or

for want therof takes cowes milk: a handfull of hempseed

as it groweth, a handfull of acorns, the husks taken away

and dried, so that they may be beaten to powder. then

take 1 root of plantan and one root of Dasies,

scrape them and then putt them with the powder into the

milk, and bruise (seeth) them together, till half be

consumed: then strain it from the grounds, and drink

a good draught therof luke warm, every morning, and

drink not within 2 howers after: it will help in a short

space. MS Lady Byron

Running of the reins. Rx Dill seed 3 drams: lettice seed &

parslane seed of each 4 drams: make them into fine powder.

drink it evening and morning with water of parslan,

or lettice with a little sugar. This will ease. MS. Lady Byron

A singular water for heat, pain and rawness of the privi

ties, a great secret . Rx. Ceruse washed in rose water

7 times (that is every 12 howers changeing your water

and putting in fresh) ℥​ iiii. Tutie prepared: ℥​ i. starch

flower 2 drams: gum Tragacanth and gum Arabick,

of each 2 drams: when your Ceruse is dryed, and that

and the other made powder, form them into Trochisks

or balls with rain water and dry them. put one of

these balls into a sawcerfull of plantane water all

night: the next day stirr them till the ball be

perfectly resolved: then with a syringe, if it be

within, or with stopes wett if it be without apply

your water. If the neck of the bladder were ulcerated

it would help miraculously. MS. Lady Byron

page 458

(458)

pro gonorrhæa et suspicione morbi gallici. Rx. Cassie

recenter extractæ ʒ​ iii. Trebinthinæ ʒ​ ii Rhabarbari electi

℈​ ii. Cinamoni, Liquiritæ, Seminum anisi, ana. ℈​ s.

misce secundum artem: fiat bolus mane sumendus. Dr Smyth .

MS. Lady Byron

pro Gonorrhæa. Rx. Refinco Terebinthinæ ʒ​ iii. electæ

diacatholicos ʒ​ vi. Rhabarbori optini ℈​ iiii. cum syru

-po Angustano fiat electuarium pro 3 dosibus. Drink

sour posset ale presently after. Dr . Hutton ibid.

Au unction to putt upon a little tent of Lint, and thrust

in the yard: first putt upon the tent a piece of pack-

thred or such like. Rx. Unguenti Tutiæ ℥​ s. unguenti

aureæ ʒ​ i.s. misceantur. ibid.

pro calid: take rerum unguentum. Rx. Unguenti Rosar.

℥​ ii. aquæ Rosar. ℥​ i. agutetur an aquæ consumptionem.

tim affunde aquæ rosar: et aceti rosar. ana ℥​ ii

et secundo agitetur. ibid. Dr Hutton .

The matter falling into the Codds, use this fomen

tation. Rx Camomil. Absynth. paristarum, verbasci, ro-

sar. rubr. ana i.s. Tanacet. communis . i. coquantur

in aqua Communi lib. iiij. ad lib. 2. consumptionem.

tum adde semin. anethi, bacc. lauri ana ʒ​ ii vini

albi lib. j. et denno bulliant. fiat fortis expressio.

et foveatur locus cum spongijs colide. id. ibid.

A pultis to the same to be applyed after. Rx. herbas præ-

dictas expressas, quibus addatur forinæ hardei ℥​ iiii.

Unguenti Comitissæ ℥​ i.. panis tritici ℥​ i. aceti rosarum

parum, ut coquat: et tandem aleum Rosar. id. ibid.

To cool and moysten the body, and cleanse the reins

and bloud. Make a whey of goats milk and drink

of it often. id. ibid.

ffor swelling of the Codds. Rx Running water a pottle,

of ffengreek half a pound: 2 or 3 handfull of water

cresses: boyl them to a pultis and apply them somwhat

warme. probatum. MS. Lady Byron

pro lue Venera. Rx. Landani (some Alchymists

make it, especially Mr Butler of Canbrid, and

Dr Turner of S. Hellens have the best receipt

for it.) grana S: make it up in pills: it will

page 459

459.

cause sweat, and astonish the senses and take away

all extream paine of what part so ever. D. Hutton

MS. Lady Byron

pro gonorrhæa. The best way to take Turpentine

is an ounce at a time, mingled with the yolk of

an egg, which onely will make it thinn, and so

take it with a little Betony water in a morning

fasting. Use it 3 or 4 dayes together or oftener.

id. ibid.

Ad purg. renes. Rx. Refinæ Terebinthinæ, ℥​ i. Diaca-

tholicon ℥​ i.s. pulveris Hollandiæ ℥​ ii. Rhabarbari ℈​ iiii

vel plus. cum syrupo Angustano fiat electuarium

pro 4 dosibus. Drink a little posset ale presently

after. id ibid.

pro gonorrhæa. Rx Corallii albi et rubri. Mastihes

ana ℥​ i. scorbis eboris (Ivory shaveings) ℥​ s. cina

moni et nucis moscatæ ana ℈​ s. terantur singula,

fiat pulvis: eat it in an egg or 2 near rosted,

fasting or drunk it in new milk fasting Dr Bar-

row . MS Lady Byron it is likewise good for the back./

pro caliditate renum . Rx. unguenti infrigidantis Galeni

℥​ ii. unguenti Comitissæ ℥​ i. Subigantur in aceto rosa-

rum: fiat unguentum. with anoynt a linnen cloth

or two, and lay them on either side you reins to

cool them. Dr Barrow ibid. - And for injections

Rx. new milk and fine white Sugar. - or aqua

mulsa: which is honey and water. id. ibid./

pro Gonorrhæa. Rx. Venice Turpentine for 3 mornings

red rose water and the powder of Mastick. Mingle them

together, and drink therof 3 mornings together. ibid./

pro Gonorrhæa. Rx. a small quantity of Spermacæti, and the

yolk of 2 or 3 new layd eggs: beating the yolks well first

by themselves, and then put the Spermacæti to it and

drink the same three mornings together. ibid./

Running of the Reins. Stamp good store of oatmeal,

seeth it in a pinte of milk, strain it and drink

it with sugar. ibid./

Ache in the reins. Cutt the roots in small gobbets,

page 460

460.

and steep them all night in Malmsey; drink it first &

last 9 dayes. ibid.

The leaves of plantane stamped, and put into oyl olive,

and set in the hott sun for a month together, and after

boyled in a kettle of seething water, which we call Bal-

neum Mariæ, and then strained, is good against the pains

of the eares, or cast with a syringe into the other ports; or for

the paine of the fundament. ibid./

Running of the reins. Take milk as it comes from the

Cow; beat long pepper and put it thereto, and drink it

first and last. ibid./

Scalding in the privy parts. Burn clean linnen to powder,

and anoynt the sore with oyl of eggs, and put the powder

upon it. ibid

ffor the flowing of mans seed. Take the yolk of a new layd

egg; put thereto the powder of the cups of acorns and a

little fine sugar: sup it up every morning./ ibid.

ffor the fundament or other privy part of mans or woman.

The leaves of Plantane stampt and putt into oyl olive,

set it in the sun for a month: after boyl it in balneo

Mariæ and strain it. ibid./

Running of the reins Rx. a quart of the best wort,

as much white winem Bettony, Clary, Knotgrass (or bursa

pastoris, which is very good for this purpose) parsly roots,

fennel roots; ana 4 ℥​: boyl them to the half, strain

them; put to them 4 ℥​ of Manus Christi: Dose 6

spoonfull evening & morning. ibid. fforrester ./

Camphir drunk inwardly with bettony water, a little

quantity at a time, stops the running of the Reins

and whites in Women, and the Immoderate use of

Venery. Culpeper ./

Syrup of Coral, both simple and compound, but e-

specially the last, stops fluxes, the running of

the reins, and the whites, is very cordiall, and

of great use in Hecticks. The Receipt is,

to be seen in the London Dispensatory. It is

very dear: half a spoonfull in a morning is

enough for the body and too much for the purse. Idem.

[page 461]

The Index

A.

Aches, stiffness,

swelling, bruises,

strokes, strains.

Sciatica. 11.

vide Sciatica

Ague. 23.

vide ffeavour.

Appoplexy. 32.

Adders or any

Venemous beasts

biteing or sting-

ing, or mad

dogs biteing. 33.

vide Biteing

Almond butter 34.

Almond milk

to cool the reins

38.

Oyl of sweet

Almonds to ex-

tract. 417.

Almond milk

and Emulsions.

417. 418.

Aniseed water

to make 34.

Apricocks to

preserve and dry

35.

Apricocks in

jelly. 409.

Aqua Mira-

bilis 36.

Aqua C&#339;lestis

37.

Aqua Vitæ 37.

Armour to keep

from rust

37.

B.

Barberies to preserve,

to conserve. 408.

461. 462.

Bullies to preserve

as green as grass. 407.

The ffriers Balsome

diverse waies. 1.

Back weakness. 38.

vide Cordialls, Resto-

ratives.

Belly swelling. 41.

Belly ache. 41.

Barly cream 41.

Bile, Sore or burn 42.

Biteing of a mad

dog or any Venemous

Beast. 42.

vide Adders biteing.

Bleeding of Wounds

to stanch 43.

vide Wounds.

Bleeding at nose. 44.

Blasting. 44.

A blinde Push. 45.

Bloudy fflux or over

loosness. 45.

Brokeness or Burst

eness. 47

vide Rupture.

Bloud spitting. 48.

vide Ache, Bruise, veins,

bleeding at nose

Breath stinking. 49.

Breath shortness, or

Asthma. 50.

Brain Idle. 52.

Burn or scald. 52.

vide Scald.

Beasts staleing of

bloud. 55.

C.

Cock ale to make 5

Canker, Cancer 55.

Chocolate to make 5.

Cherries to dry and

preserve. 58: 462

Cherry water for the

Stomach. 59.

Chin=cough, Cold or

Cough. 59.

China broth for a

Consumption 60.

Cods swelling. 60.

vide Rupture.

Collick 61.

vide Stone, Winde grip-

ing.

Consumption. 67.

Convulsion fitts. 73.

Cordialls 75

Cramp. 78

[page 462]

Costiveness. 79

vide purges.

Cough or cold 79.

Cough or cold in a horse.

85.

Corns, vide Warts. 86.

Clysters of severall sorts,

Suppositories. 122

418.

Chickens to fatten in a

week. 408.

Artificiall Claret most

excellent 410.

Conserves how to make,

particularly Roses. 410.

D.

Damsins and other plumbs

to preserve. 87

Deafness. 87.

vide Eares

Diacetamities to make

90.

Dove house to store 90.

Dropsy. 90.

Drunkeness to hinder

or Cure. 95.

vide Surfeit

A drink for Cattle.

96.

Decoctions. 418.

Diapenthe 425.

E

Ear paines. 96.

vide Deafness.

Eye distempers. 99.

Electuaries how to

make, particularly

Diascordium. 413.

Electuary Lenitive. 414

Eye medicines. 419.

fface ff to adorn. 462.

fface heat, redness to

help, hands and skin

to clear. 109.

ffeaver. 111.

vide Ague, Thirst.

ffalling sickness. 113

A Felon. 116.

vide Uncome.

ffistula. 117.

fflesh ran to skin,

gawls, chilblains.

119.

fflux 120.

vide Bloudy flux. Loosness

ffrenzy, and to

provoke sleep. 121.

vide Melancholy,

Madness.

G.

Ginger bread

to make. 409

Glasses to

soder. 122.

Glanders in

a horse. 122.

Gilly flower

water. 122.

Goosberries to

preserve. 127.

Gout. 127.

Gascoigns

powder. 132.

133. 134.

Grease molten

in a horse, 133.

Grapes to

preserve as

green as grass

408.

Gargarisms

419. 425.

recto of insertion [1] after [page 462]

Index.

H.

Hair defects. 135.

Head ache. 136.

vide Megrim.

Head Scald, Scurf,

Sore head. 141.

Heart distempers. 142.

vide Cordialls. poyson.

Hickup to cure. 144.

Horses distempers. 145

vide horse cough, gland-

ers, grease.

Hartshorn jelly to

make. 151.

Hands to make white

and Soft. 461.

vide fface.

Hartichokes to make

large. 461.

I.

Iaundies yellow and

black. 147.

Impostume. 151.

Ink to make 154.

A joynt prickt with a

needle or thorn, and

to draw Iron or wood

out of flesh. 157.

Ioynts pained. 159.

vide Ache, Limbs weak.

Iron or steel to har-

den or make bright. 161.

Itch, Scab. 161.

vide Blasting, Leprosy.

Concerning Issues. 357.

Iuleps. 418.

K.

Kidney diseases. 159.

vide stone, Collick.

Kibes, Chilblaines

Burns. 163.

vide Burn. Itch.

Kings Evill. 164. 166.

vide Quinsy. Squinancy.

Knees paind. 166.

vide Ache, Ioynts.

verso of insertion [1] after [page 462]

L.

Laxativeness to cause 167.

vide purges. To stop

vide Bloudy flux.

Leggs fetterd 168.

vide Swelling, Ache,

Ulcer.

Lice to kill. 169.

Light to cause in a

house. 169.

Lipps chaopt, also

hands or feet chapt.

169.

Liver distempers 169.

Loosness to stop. 173.

vide fflux, Bloudy flux.

Distempers of the

Lungs. 175.

vide Consumption.

Lozenges to make

411. 425.

M.

Oyl of Mucilages. 417.

Miscellanies. 410.

Metheglin to make. 6.

A proportion for a

Marchpane. 177.

Melancholy, Madness,

ffrenzy. 177.

Mice and ratts to kill

180.

Millefolium, the ver-

tues of yarrow. 180.

Megrim. 180

vide head ache.

Morphew. 183.

vide Scald head, Scurf, Le-

prosy.

Mouth sore. 184.

vide Canker.

Mumps to help. 185.

Memory to help 185.

Mushrooms to pickle

410.

mad dog bite 43.

& 33

N

Neats tongs to dry. 191.

Nose bleeding and other

distempers. of the nose

vide Bleeding. 191.

recto of insertion [2] after [page 462]

O.

Oyles, Oyntments,

Balsomes of Several

Sorts 197.

A Sick Oxe. 197

Oranges to preserve. 409.

P.

Perfumes for Cham

bers or Linnen. 462.

213.

An Apollonia Pud

ding. 408.

Pultises. 251. 421.

Prick of a thorn

or otherwise. 263.

A Push vide ffelon,

uncome. 264.

Plurisy, grief in

the side. 7.

vide stitches

Purges, Diet drinks,

vide Laxativeness. 427.

phlegme. vide Cough. 118.

Palsy. 211.

Piles, Hemroids, sores in

the fundament. 214.

Pills of Diverse sorts. 218.

Piss or urine to cause,

Strangury to help. 223.

Pissing bloud 223.

Pissing a bed. 224.

Plaisters of all sorts.

226.

Plague. 237.

Against poyson. 245.

Pomander 246.

Pomatum. 246.

powders of severall sorts

(246.

Small pox 255.

ffrench Pox 259. &

455.

verso of insertion [2] after [page 462]

Q.

Confection of Quinces

to comfort the stomach. 67.

Quinsy. Squinancy. 265.

Quinces to preserve and

make Quodjiniak 265.

ffor the Quinsy, vide.

Throat, Kings Evill.

R

Resberrie juice to keep

all the Year, and Res-

berry ale to make. 407.

Ringworms, Tetters. 264.

Reins distempers. 267.

Restauratives. 271.

vide Cordialls,

vertues of Rew. 275.

Rheume. 275.

Other Remedies for

Ringwormes and Tet

-ters. 279.

Rosa Solis to make. 280.

Vertues of Rosemary

and Rosemary strong

water to make. 280.

Rupture

vide Brokeness. 280

S.

Salivation, or to

raise a flux. 424

Spinage, its vertues. 463.

Sider to make. 6.

Old sores, Ulcers,

wounds. 192.

Sympathetick Pow-

der 195.

Salves of severall

sorts. 283.

vide Oyles, Oyntments,

Balsomes, Plaisters.

Scab or breaking

Out. 299.

vide Itch, Ringworm

Tetter.

Scald or burn. 300.

vide Burn.

Scald head. 301.

vide Head.

Sciatica. 302.

vide ache, gout.

recto of insertion [3] after [page 462]

Scurvy. 304.

Searcloths. 308.

vide plaisters.

Shingles. 311.

Sinew sprain, Shrink-

ing, stiffness. 311

vide . Ache.

Syrups of diverse

sorts, and generall

Directions for them

313.

Sleep to procure

and hinder 318.

320.

Sores of all sorts.

vide Ulcers; old sores.

320.

Speech lost in sick-

ness to restore. 322.

463.

To hinder speaking

in our sleep. 322.

Spleen distempers 322.

Spotts to take out

of Clothes. 328.

Springes. 328.

Stitches of all sorts.

vide Plurisy. 328.

Stomach or brest

Distempers 331.

Stone. 335.

vide Collick.

Strangury or to cause

Urine. 343.

Surfett. 344.

vide Drunkeness.

Sweating. 346.

Swellings, Inflam-

mations. 347.

vide Kings Evill.

Swooning fitts. 350.

Sage ale. 463.

Shoes to black, 358

the Yellow Salve, 285

verso of insertion [3] after [page 462]

T.

Remedies for the

Teeth. 351.

Thorn to draw out.

vide Ioynt prickt.

Throat. vide cold, cough,

Quinsy. 355.

Thrush in the Mouth.

vide Canker. Mouth. 356.

Tetter. vide Ringworm.

356. 426. Itch.

V.

Veins. vide bloud, wounds.

bruises. 357.

Vapours fumes. 358

Venemous beasts bite-

ing. vide Mad dogs bite-

ing, Biteing 358.

Vines to preserve

from wormes. 359.

Ulcers. 359.

Item scratches, knocks,

bruises. vide sores.

Uncomes, vide felons,

blasts, burns. 361.

Vomiteing to stop. Di

verse vomits. 362

Vesicatories or blis

tering plaisters 420.

Venereall Distem-

pers. 455.

Usquebaugh or I

rish Aquavitæ. 461.

recto of insertion [4] after [page 462]

W.

Warts to kill. vide corns

366. 367.

A disease called the

Water worm. 367.

Diverse Waters for

severall occasions.

367.

ffor such as can not

hold their water. 385.

vide Piss.

A wenn. 385.

Whey cooling and o-

pening 386.

Winde straitness to

help 386.

vide Breath shortness.

Remedies for Winde

in the body. 386.

vide Collick. 387.

Wormes. 393.

Wounds to cure 398

Wormwood Lozen-

ges 407

Conserve of worm-

wood. 411.

Womens Distempers

439.

Lady Allens Water p-344

verso of insertion [4] after [page 462]

Cowslip, an Extraordinary Good

thing for a Drink about

half a Pint at a Time

page 461 [i.e. page 463]

Conserve of Barberies. 461

Take the berries being picked, and putt them in an earthen

pott with so much water as will almost cover them: then

sett them over a slow fyre, and often times stirr them about

with a stick, letting the be scalded or made soft: and

so takeing them from the fyre, strain and rubb them

through a Linnen cloth, or strainer. Then take to every

pound of the Pulp a pound of Sugar, boyle it to the

heigth of a Conserve. You may add rose water to it. M.S.

Lady Byron

To make the hands fine white and soft.

Take sweet almonds blanched, and brown bread much baked,

and made of clear Rye, well leavend, sweet raisins, the

stones picked out, hens greace and Capons greace, of every

one of these one ounce. Incorporate and beat all well

together in astone mortar, very fine: then work it up

in a great ball: and with the said Ball rub your hands

all over, and scowre them in thin milk warmed. This

is most excellent, if you continue and use it. Baltasar . MS.

Lady Byron

To make hartichokes grow to a great bigness, water the

place where they grow often with horse piss. M.S. Lady Byron

To make good usquebagh, or Irish Aquavitæ. Rx. a

liquorice, clean scraped and thin sliced: half a pound

of aniseeds, half a pound of the best figgs, slitt in sunder,

half a pound of Raisins of the Sun stoned: 1 quarter of

a bound of brown sugar candie, beaten small. Putt all

these into a clean vessell, close stopt, with the Aquavitæ

48 howers at least. Then strain it from those ingredi-

ents into some other thing that you will keep it in: stop-

ping it close. The longer you keep it, the better it will

be. And when you have taken your first liquor out, you

may be bold to supply it with half so much aquavitæ,

and steep it as long as aforesaid. But you must add

in the first steeping: and you may supply new Aqua

vitæ as long as you finde the sweetness of the

ingredients to remaine: M.S. Lady Byron

page 462 [i.e. page 464]

462

pro farie and ornaminetum. Rx. Succorum Plantaginis, Limo-

num, solatri. ana. ℥​ vi. albuminum ovurum numero 10.

farnæ hordei. lib. s. semia. papaveris albi ℥​ i. s. con-

cludantur omnia in vase vitreo et distillentur in balneo

Maria MS. Lady Byron

A good perfume for a chamber. Rx. Rose water, bay leaves

dry, cloves whole, and some damask rose leaves: let them

boyl together on a chafing dish: put thereto some red rose

vinegar, or for Need, some other vinegar. M.S. Lady Byron

A parfume for a chamber of any part of the house. Rx. 3

spoonfulls of Rosewater, o.. ...... ...ir water 20 cloves, a

peice of an orange or ................... or 4 bay leaves, and

a little Lavender: boyl all together .. your perfumeing putt,

in some close manner in your Chamber - or else. Rx

Benjamin, Storax Calamite, cloves, Ladanum, & ffasis (or

ffassis I think) of each a quarter of an ounce, and of civet a

dram: beat them all in a mortar in fine powder, being made

hott against the fyre: then putt in as muchrose water as will

suffice; putt alltogether in your perfumeing pott, over a

chafing dish of coales, cover it close, so boyl it in your

chamber, or else where you would have the perfume: this is

an excellent favor: putt into your pott before you sett it a

boyling the rinde of a limon; made in very fine powder,

a little rosemary, and a few bay leaves, and so boyl all

together. MS. Lady Byron

Conserve of Barberies. Putt of berberies into a small

vessell 2 handfull at a time, put to them 3 or 4 spoon

full of rosewater: let them seeth softly, till they be

covered with liquor all most: then put liquor and all into a

strainer: wring it as much as you can, after seeth it

againe the space of an hower, fair and softly and

stirr it still, and put in the sugar at times, till it be

pleasant. MS Lady Byron

To preserve Cherries. Take your cherries: set them in rowes

in the earthen pan wherin you will seeth them. then take lim

mon, slice it fine and lay it between the rowes of Cherries

then take cloves, and putt between every 4 cherries a clove.

then sprinkle rose water upon them, and throw on sugar as

much as you shall think meet: then cover them and set them

on the embers: let them boyl together till the syrup be thick,

before you sett your cherries. let them not seeth but stew.

MS. Lady Byron ffinis./

back inside cover (page 463 [i.e. page 465])

The vertues of Spinage. 463/463

It is cold and might in the end of the 1 degree. Sodden

and eaten with meat, it softens the hardness of the belly,

removes the pains and griefs of brest and lungs: it

nourishes better than the Orach: it qualifies choler, 1406

Cleanses the body, strengthens the stomach: the decoction

drunk expells evill humors, causes easy drawing of the

breath: but the often and dayly eating it with meat en-

-genders Melancholy as Lettuce doth ..oever hath

greivous pains of the back ...... costive belly, lett him

eat of this herb so ........ of the broth, it will

ease him in a short while. The herb helps the pain

of the throat comeing of bloud and red choler. MS Lady Byron

Aqua Caleshii good and mild in any faintness or heavyness,

in the quantity of a spoonfull or 2 of fine Cinamon ibid

Ague

Sage Ale is excellent wholesom if well brewed with

hon ffenaell seed. ibid./ Spike Spike er ere

To restore speech that is lost without any apparent

Cause. vide else where in this Book. The Distilled

water of Cherries held in the mouth or taken in-

wardly helpeth much. - Also the iuice of Nettles -

putt into the eares. - Also a plaister made of a

Dogs turd & vinegar, & applyed to the hinder part

of the head./ MS./

The names of some of the Chief Rosicrucian

Authors./ Sissel , Humphrey. Io Gilbert , Arbor , Grin-

field , Iohn Dee , Kelly . Davis , Hipsly , Iames Allen :

ffaith Clowter , Tratte , Pintz, Crocker , Danate

Crisina , Rhissiano . Omnia de Iesu, Rafinix, Sall./

Some putt into their Aqua Mirabilis, Celandine,

Comfry roots, & the iuice of the leaves, Cordiall

flowers, & spice, Tamarisk & poppy/ MS./

Cantharides solam lædunt vesicum./

evilina:

back outside cover

spine

head

fore-edge

tail